

## DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 409 832

IR 018 421

AUTHOR Abel, Omalley, Ed.; And Others  
TITLE Proceedings of Selected Research and Development Presentations at the 1997 National Convention of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology Sponsored by the Research and Theory Division (19th, Albuquerque, NM, February 14-18, 1997).  
INSTITUTION Association for Educational Communications and Technology, Washington, D.C.  
PUB DATE 97  
NOTE 487p.; For individual papers, see ED 403 877-879, ED 403 883, ED 405 321, ED 405 841, ED 407 393, ED 408 993, and IR 018 422-IR 018 469.  
PUB TYPE Collected Works - Proceedings (021)  
EDRS PRICE MF02/PC20 Plus Postage.  
DESCRIPTORS \*Computer Uses in Education; Distance Education; \*Educational Strategies; \*Educational Technology; Elementary Secondary Education; Higher Education; Hypermedia; Instructional Design; Instructional Material Evaluation; Instructional Materials; Lifelong Learning; Multimedia Materials; Sex; Teacher Role; World Wide Web  
IDENTIFIERS \*Collaborative Learning; \*Problem Based Learning

## ABSTRACT

This proceedings volume contains 57 papers. Subjects addressed include: cooperative technology education; children's learning strategies with hypermedia lessons; problem-based learning; instructional methodologies for lifelong learning; interactive television (ITV) design; theoretical bases for Human Performance Technology (HPT); use of cognitive tools in interactive multimedia applications; studies in intellectual history; teaching concepts; problem based learning; professional practice; cooperative learning and affiliation in ITV; technology, mass media, society, and gender equity; participant analysis of an on-line discussion list; visual aesthetics and functionality of Web pages; distance education; process/outcome evaluation model for assessment; gender equity in Web advertising; open-ended learning environments; electronic mail in foreign language learning; language, gender, and cyberspace; text design; distance education programs; instructional systems design and preservice teachers; role and effectiveness of technology resource teachers in public schools; teaching educational technology; instructional technology benchmarks for teacher preparation programs and K-12 school districts; drawing as visual-perceptual and spatial ability training; strategies for electronic interviewing; gender stereotypes and selling techniques in television advertising; rapid prototyping; building online communities; ethics, intellectual property, and new technologies; alternative views of theory and instructional design; educational technology; print versus online scholarly publishing and the peer review process; evaluation of English as a second language (ESL) software; motivational techniques; preservice teacher's perceptions of the future of computers in education; visual communication; learner ability and control in computer assisted instructional programs; relationship of media and ISD theory; a construct validation of the mental models of learning outcome; multimedia matrix; Boulder Valley (Colorado) Internet Project; how information affects intrinsic motivation; information

+++++ ED409832 Has Multi-page SFR---Level=1 +++++

technology; understanding the design and use of learning technologies; effects of color and background in motion visuals; effects of anchored instruction; ITForum perspective on the Internet and publishing; knowledge abstraction with anchored instruction; pre-instructional strategies in interactive video programs; student teachers' computer use; and graphing calculators. ERIC document (ED) numbers of previous proceedings, Research and Theory Division officers and board, and paper reviewers are listed, and an AECT membership application and fact sheet are provided. (SWC)

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made \*  
\* from the original document. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

- ☐ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
- ☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

# 10<sup>th</sup> annual Proceedings

Selected research and development presentations at  
the 1997 National Convention of the Association for  
Educational Communications and Technology

*aect*

Sponsored by the Research and Theory Division  
Albuquerque, New Mexico

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

M. Simonsen

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES  
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

Editors:

Omalley Abel, Nancy J. Maushak, and Kristen Egeland Wright

Coordinator: Michael Simonson

Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa

# 10<sup>th</sup> Annual Proceedings

Selected research and development presentations at  
the 1997 National Convention of the Association for  
Educational Communications and Technology

*aect*

Sponsored by the Research and Theory Division  
Albuquerque, New Mexico

## Editors:

Omalley Abel, Research Assistant

Nancy J. Maushak, Research Associate

Kristen Egeland Wright, Research Assistant

## Coordinator:

Michael Simonson, Professor of Curriculum and Instruction

Technology Research and Evaluation Group

College of Education

Iowa State University

Lagomarcino Hall

Ames, Iowa, 50011





## Previous Proceedings Eric ED Numbers

YEAR	LOCATION	ED NUMBER
1979	New Orleans	171329
1980	Denver	194061
1981	Philadelphia	207487
1982	Dallas	223191 to 223236
1983	New Orleans	231337
1984	Dallas	243411
1985	Anaheim	256301
1986	Las Vegas	267753
1987	Atlanta	285518
1988	New Orleans	295621
1989	Dallas	308805
1990	Anaheim	323912
1991	Orlando	334969
1992	Washington, D.C.	347970 to 348041
1993	New Orleans	362144
1994	Nashville	373774
1995	Anaheim	383284
1996	Indianapolis	397772



# 19th Annual Proceedings

## Preface

For the nineteenth year, the Research and Theory Division of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology (AECT) is sponsoring the publication of these Proceedings. Papers published in this volume were presented at the National AECT Convention in Albuquerque, NM. A limited quantity of this volume were printed and sold. It is available on microfiche through the Educational Resources Clearinghouse (ERIC) system.

**REFEREEING PROCESS:** All research papers selected for presentation at the AECT convention and included in this Proceedings were subjected to a rigorous blind reviewing process. All references to author were removed from proposals before they were submitted to referees for review. Approximately fifty percent of the manuscripts submitted for consideration were selected for presentation at the convention and for publication in these Proceedings. The papers contained in this document represent some of the most current thinking in educational communications and technology.

A selected number of development papers, sponsored by the Division for Instructional Development (DID), are included in this Proceedings. The most important instructional development papers were selected by the DID program chairs for publication.

This volume is indexed by both author and descriptors. The index for volumes 1-6 (1979-84) is included in the 1986 Proceedings, and the index for volumes 7-10 is in the 1988 Proceedings. After 1988, each volume contains indexes for that year only.

M. R. Simonson  
Coordinator



## Research and Theory Division Officers and Board

**President:**

Patricia Smith  
Department of Educational Psychology  
University of Oklahoma  
Collings Hall 310  
Norman, OK 73019  
405/325-2882  
FAX: 405/325-6655  
psmith@aardvark.ucsvx.uoknor.edu

**Board Member At-large:**

Roy M. Bohlin  
California State University  
Dept. of Curr., Teach., and Ed.  
Fresno, CA 93740-0002  
209/278-0245  
FAX: 209/278-0404  
rbohlin@cello.gina.calstate.edu

**Board Member At-large:**

Francis A. Harvey  
Lehigh University  
11 Research Drive  
Bethlehem, PA 18015-4793  
215/758-3268  
fah0@lehigh.edu

**Board Member At-large:**

Karen Lee Jost  
205 McEntyre Circle  
Marietta, GA 30064  
770/424-3923  
FAX: 404/651-2546  
mstklj@gsum1.edu

**President-elect:**

Dennis Hlynka  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3T 2N2  
204/474-9014  
dhlynka@ccu.umanitoba.ca

**Board Member At-large:**

Kathryn L. Ley  
Grambling University  
14 University Blvd.  
Ruston, LA 71270-4875  
318/274-2365  
FAX: 318/274-2656  
ley@vax0.gram.edu

**Board Member At-large:**

Deborah Lowther  
University of Memphis  
ED0412B  
Memphis, TN 38152  
901/678-5645  
FAX: 901/678-4778  
lowther.deborah@coe.memphis.edu

**Board Member At-large:**

Joan Mazur  
University of Kentucky  
114 Taylor Education Building  
Lexington, KY 40078  
606/257-4896  
jmazur@popluky.edu



## Research Paper Reviewers

James D. Klien - Program  
Planning Chair  
Arizona State University

Norman C. Higgins  
Arizona State University

Steven M. Ross  
Memphis State University

Doris R. Pridemore - Assistant  
Program Planner  
Arizona State University

Simon Hooper  
University of Minnesota

Wilhelmina C. Savenye  
Arizona State University

Gary J. Anglin  
Lexington, Kentucky

David H. Jonassen  
University of Colorado at  
Denver

Michael R. Simonson  
Iowa State University

Anne K. Bednar  
Eastern Michigan University

Mable B. Kinzie  
Charlottesville, Virginia

Patricia L. Smith  
University of Oklahoma

John C. Belland  
Ohio State University

Nancy Nelson Knupfer  
Kansas State University

Michael J. Streibel  
University of Wisconsin

Roy M. Bohlin  
California State University

Raymond Kulhavy  
Arizona State University

Howard J. Sullivan  
Arizona State University

Janet L. Bohren  
University of Cincinnati

Kathryn L. Ley  
Grambling State University

Susan A. Tucker  
University of South Alabama

Dean L. Christensen  
Control Data Corporation,  
Minnesota

Gary R. Morrison  
Memphis State University

John F. Wedman  
University of Missouri

Gayle V. Davidson  
University of South Alabama

Jacqueline K. O'Dell  
University of Arkansas

Brent G. Wilson  
University of Colorado at  
Denver

Ann DeVaney  
University of Wisconsin

Tillman J. Ragan  
University of Oklahoma

William Winn  
University of Washington

John V. Dempsey  
University of South Alabama

Lloyd Reiber  
Texas A&M University

Andrew R. J. Yeaman  
Yeaman & Associates, Colorado

Marcy Driscoll  
Arizona State University

Landra L. Rezabek  
Florida State University

Thomas M. Duffy  
Indiana University

Rhonda S. Robinson  
Northern Illinois University

Do Yourself a Favor . . .

# JOIN AECT TODAY!

AECT has eleven divisions to meet your special interests. Each division publishes its own newsletter and most divisions sponsor an awards program. Your AECT membership includes one division, and you may join as many divisions as you like for \$10 each.

Division for Systemic Change In Education (CHANGE) promotes systemic change in schools, businesses, higher education, and technical institutes, primarily through systems design approaches, to meet learners' needs, improve the quality of education, and for enabling technology to reach its potential in all educational settings.

Division of Educational Media Management (DEMM) shares information on common problems, provides solutions and program descriptions of educational media management programs that help carry out media management responsibilities effectively.

Division of Instructional Development (DID) studies, evaluates, and refines design processes including analysis techniques and consultation strategies; disseminates research findings pertinent to these processes; creates new models of instructional development; and promotes academic programs in instructional technology.

Division of Interactive Systems and Computers (DISC) is concerned with the generation, access, organization, storage, and delivery of all forms of information used in the processes of education and training. The division promotes the networking of its members to facilitate sharing of expertise and interests.

Division of Learning and Performance Environments (DLPE) supports human learning and performance through the use of computer-based technology: design, development, evaluation, assessment, and implementation of learning environments and performance support systems for adults.

Division of Telecommunications (DOT) strives to improve instruction through the use of telecommunications including television, radio, video, audio, recordings, teleconferences, and interactive distance education.

DOT is concerned with the design, production, delivery, utilization, and evaluation of instructional telecommunications materials and equipment.

Division of School Media Specialists (DSMS) enhances communications among school media personnel and is concerned with the development, evaluation, and implementation of school media programs designed around national guidelines.

International Division (INTL) enhances professional and personal relationships between present and future international leaders and encourages practice and research in communication for social and economic development across national lines.

Industrial Training and Education Division (ITED) is involved with designing, planning, and managing training programs; and works to promote maximum utilization of educational techniques and media that are effective in practical use.

Media Design and Production Division (MDPD) provides an international network that focuses on enhancing the quality and effectiveness of mediated communication, in all media formats—in educational, governmental, hospital, and corporate settings—through the interaction of instructional designers, trainers, researchers, and evaluators with media designers and production team specialists who utilize state of the art production skills.

Research and Theory Division (RTD) facilitates the design, execution, utilization, evaluation, and dissemination of educational technology research; promotes the applied and theoretical research on the use of educational technology; encourages the use of multiple research paradigms in examining issues related to technology in instruction.

## MEMBERSHIP ENROLLMENT FORM

**YES!** Enroll me for the membership category, division(s), and options I have selected below. I understand that my membership will extend for 12 months from the date my payment is received.

- ☐ Regular Membership, \$75 Fee includes \$14 for *TechTrends* and one free division.
- ☐ International Regular Membership, \$87 (surface mail)
- ☐ International Regular Membership, \$117 (air mail)
- ☐ Comprehensive Membership, \$110 Fee includes \$14 for *TechTrends*, \$35 for *Educational Technology Research & Development (ET&D)*, and one free division.
- ☐ International Comprehensive Membership, \$130 (surface mail)
- ☐ International Comprehensive Membership, \$155 (air mail)
- ☐ Student Membership, \$35\* Fee includes \$14 for *TechTrends* and one free division.
- ☐ International Student Membership, \$47\* (surface mail)
- ☐ Comprehensive Student Membership, \$60\* Fee includes \$14 for *TechTrends*, \$35 for *ET&D*, and one free division.
- ☐ International Comprehensive Student Membership, \$80\* (surface mail)
- ☐ Corporate Membership, \$400 Fee includes \$14 for *TechTrends* and one free division.

\* Note: Student applicants must be enrolled in formal coursework in the educational technology field on at least a half-time basis to qualify for this special rate. Applicants must include the name of the university and head of the department for verification.

Name of University \_\_\_\_\_

Department Head \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Basic Membership Select your category in the list at left. \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Division Memberships Please choose your one free division below.

☐ DISC ☐ DOT ☐ RTD ☐ DID ☐ INTL ☐ DLPE  
☐ ITED ☐ DEMM ☐ MDPD ☐ DSMS ☐ CHANGE \$ FREE

Options (\$10 each additional Divisional affiliation)

☐ DISC ☐ DOT ☐ RTD ☐ DID ☐ INTL ☐ DLPE  
☐ ITED ☐ DEMM ☐ MDPD ☐ DSMS ☐ CHANGE Total extras \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Membership \$ \_\_\_\_\_

### Payment

☐ My check or money order is enclosed.

☐ Charge this order to my credit card: ☐ Mastercard ☐ Visa

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Expires \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Please bill me.

Name, Title \_\_\_\_\_

Institution \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_

E-Mail \_\_\_\_\_

Mail this form to AECT, 1025 Vermont Ave., NW, Suite 820, Washington, DC 20005, or Fax (202) 347-7839 if paying by credit card.

*Dues to the Association for Educational Communications and Technology may be deductible by members for federal income tax purposes as ordinary and necessary business expenses. Dues and gifts are not deductible charitable contributions. Please consult your tax advisor for assistance in your specific situation.*

Association for Educational Communications and Technology

1025 Vermont Ave., NW, Suite 820, Washington, DC 20005 (202) 347-7834 FAX (202) 347-7839

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

## **Association for Educational Communications and Technology**

### ***What is AECT?***

AECT is the only national, professional association dedicated to the improvement of instruction through the effective use of media and technology. AECT assists its members in using technology in their jobs and to enhance the learning process.

### ***Who belongs to AECT?***

- ☐ Media specialists
- ☐ Educators
- ☐ Librarians
- ☐ Instructional designers
- ☐ Corporate/military trainers
- ☐ Learning resource specialists
- ☐ Curriculum developers
- ☐ Television producers and directors
- ☐ Communications specialists
- ☐ Education administrators
- ☐ Others who require expertise in instructional technology

### ***What are AECT members involved in?***

- ☐ Hypermedia
- ☐ Interactive Video
- ☐ CD-ROM
- ☐ CDI
- ☐ Teleconferencing
- ☐ Film and Video Utilization
- ☐ Telecommunications
- ☐ Computer software and hardware
- ☐ Projection/presentation products
- ☐ Intelligent tutoring systems
- ☐ Videodiscs
- ☐ Distance learning
- ☐ And more!

AECT's publications, convention, trade show, and conferences present the leading edge on research and practical applications for these and other technologies.

### ***AECT History***

Unlike some other special-interest technology organizations, AECT has a long history with over 70 years in educational technology. We've grown up with technology, advocating its integration into education from films to integration into education from films to overheads to interactive video and hypermedia.

AECT began as the Department of Visual Instruction at the National Education Association in 1923, in the days when visual aids consisted of films and slides. In 1947, as educators were adapting technology used to train World War II service personnel for the classroom, the name of the organization became the Department of Visual Instruction (DAVI). Twelve years later, DAVI became an affiliate of the NEA and finally the autonomous association, AECT, in 1974.

Today, AECT keeps an eye on the future of instructional technology while assisting educators with the changes and challenges that face them now. AECT members, now numbering 4,500, are professionals devoted to quality education. They care about doing their jobs better and want to embrace new methods, new equipment, and new techniques that assist learning.

Membership in AECT increases your effectiveness, your expertise, and your skills. These qualities in turn enhance your professional image and earning potential.

### ***AECT Affiliates***

AECT has 47 state and 16 regional and national affiliates, and has recently established several chapters surrounding major universities and metropolitan areas. These affiliated organizations add a localized dimension to your AECT membership and allow for more interaction among your colleagues. For more details on chapters and affiliates in your area, contact the AECT National Office.

### ***AECT National Convention and InCITE Exposition***

Each year, AECT brings top speakers to exciting locations, and presents over 300 sessions and special events to provide the best training available in the use of media in education and instruction. The convention features the InCITE Exposition, the first trade show created exclusively for instructional technology products. At InCITE, you'll see computers, learning systems, software, interactive multimedia, audiovisual products, films and videotapes, projectors and presentation products, video equipment, accessories, and more. The convention offers tracks of sessions focusing on specific interest areas surrounding AECT's nine divisions and other special interests. The convention has featured a Hypermedia Strand and a Total Quality Management Track. In addition, intensive full and half-day workshops are offered for in-depth training on the latest technology applications for education.

***Research and Theory Division (RTD)*** improves the design, execution, utilization, evaluation, and dissemination of educational technology research and theory; advises educators on using research results.

## Table of Contents

<b>Technology Education in a Cooperative Environment: Design and Evaluation</b> by Betty Collis and Jeroen Breman .....	5
<b>Children's Learning Strategies, Encoding Processes, and Navigational Decisions in a Hypermedia Concept Lesson</b> by Gayle V. Davidson-Shivers, Laurie Shorter and Kathy Jordan .....	21
<b>Problem Based Learning at the University of Colorado at Denver</b> by Judith A. Duffield and R. Scott Grabinger.....	31
<b>Preparing Students for Lifelong Learning: A Review of Instructional Methodologies</b> by Joanna C. Dunlap .....	35
<b>Obstructive Interactive Television Designs: The Influence of Culture, Gender and Power</b> by Theresa E. Gram and Nancy Nelson Knupfer.....	47
<b>Theoretical bases for HPT: Something Borrowed, Something New</b> by Debra Haney, David R. Dent, and Thomas Schwen.....	55
<b>Employing Cognitive Tools within Interactive Multimedia Applications</b> by John Hedberg, Barry Harper, and Robert Wright .....	67
<b>Considerations for Studies in Intellectual History in the Field of Educational Communications and Technology</b> by Alan Januszewski .....	77
<b>I Teach Concepts</b> by Alan Januszewski .....	83
<b>A Study of Problem-Based Learning in a Graduate Education Classroom</b> by Karen Lee Jost, Byron C. Havard and Andrew J. Smith .....	87
<b>Exploring Professional Practice Through an Instructional Design Team Case Competition</b> by Mable B. Kinzie, M. Elizabeth Hrabec, and Valerie A. Larsen.....	93
<b>Effects of Cooperative Learning and Affiliation During an ITV Lesson</b> by James D. Klein, Heidi L. Schnackenberg, and Kristl J. Smith.....	107
<b>New Technologies and Gender Equity: New Bottles with Old Wine</b> by Nancy Nelson Knupfer.....	115
<b>Technology, Mass Media, Society, and Gender</b> by Nancy Nelson Knupfer and William J. Rust .....	125
<b>Participant Analysis of a Multi-Class, Multi-State, On-Line, Discussion List</b> by Nancy Nelson Knupfer, Theresa E. Gram, and Ellen Z. Larsen.....	133



<b>Visual Aesthetics and Functionality of Web Pages: Where is the Design?</b> by Nancy Nelson Knupfer, Barbara I. Clark, Judy Mahoney, and Kevin Kramer.....	139
<b>Distance Education: A Delivery System In Need Of Cooperative Learning</b> by Timothy S. Kochery.....	151
<b>A Conceptual Framework for Assessment: The Process/Outcome Evaluation Model</b> by Cindy L. Kovalik and David W. Dalton.....	161
<b>Gender Equity in Advertising on the World-Wide Web: Can it be Found?</b> by Kevin Kramer and Nancy Nelson Knupfer.....	169
<b>Open-Ended Learning Environments (OELEs): A Framework for Design and Development</b> by Susan M. Land and Janette Hill.....	181
<b>Electronic Mail in Foreign Language Learning: Communication and Culture</b> by Amy Sheng-Chieh Leh.....	189
<b>Language, Gender and Cyberspace: Pulling the Old Stereotypes into New Territory</b> by Judy E. Mahoney and Nancy Nelson Knupfer.....	201
<b>Text Design: The Influence of Headings on Multiple-Choice Tests</b> by Henryk R. Marcinkiewicz and Roy B. Clariana.....	205
<b>Are Distance Education Programs More Acceptable to Field-Independent Learners?</b> by Greg Miller.....	209
<b>Instructional Systems Design and Preservice Teachers' Processes of Thinking, Teaching and Planning: What Do They Learn and How Do They Change?</b> by Mahanz Moallem and James Applefield.....	217
<b>Instructional Technologists at Public Schools: A Study of the Role and Effectiveness of Technology Resource Teachers</b> by Mahanz Moallem and Suzanne Micallef.....	233
<b>A Critical Approach to Teaching Educational Technology</b> by Randall G. Nichols.....	253
<b>Instructional Technology Benchmarks for Teacher Preparation Programs and K-12 School Districts</b> by Pamela Taylor Northrup.....	263
<b>Drawing as Visual-Perceptual and Spatial Ability Training</b> by Barbara J. Orde.....	271
<b>Conducting Research on the Internet: Strategies for Electronic Interviewing</b> by Kay A. Persichitte, Suzanne Young, and Donald D. Tharp.....	279
<b>Gender Stereotypes and Selling Techniques in Television Advertising: Effects on Society</b> by Debra Pryor and Nancy Nelson Knupfer.....	285



<b>Reconceiving ISD: Three Perspectives on Rapid Prototyping as a Paradigm Shift</b> by Gail A. Rathbun, Ron S. Saito, and David A. Goodrum .....	291
<b>An ISD Model for Building Online Communities: Furthering the Dialogue</b> by Jason Ravitz .....	297
<b>Ethics in Scholarly Communications: Intellectual Property and New Technologies</b> by Jason Ravits .....	309
<b>The Dimensions and Impact of Alternative Views of Theory and Instructional Design</b> by Rita Richey.....	311
<b>Stories of our Teaching: Educational Technology in Context</b> by Rhonda S. Robinson, P.K. Jamison, Alan Januszewski, and Randall G. Nichols .....	315
<b>Print vs. Online Scholarly Publishing: Notes and reflections on the peer review process</b> by Martin Ryder.....	319
<b>Learning English Electronically: Formative Evaluation in ESL Software</b> by Heidi L. Schnackenberg.....	323
<b>Practical Motivational Techniques for Preservice Teachers and Instructional Design Strategies</b> by Heidi L. Schnackenberg.....	331
<b>A Qualitative Look at Preservice Teacher's Perceptions of the Future of Computers in Education</b> by Heidi L. Schnackenberg and Wilhelmina C. Savenye.....	341
<b>View The Zoo! Evaluation of Visual Communication in an Outdoor Educational Setting</b> by Heidi L. Schnackenberg and Wilhelmina C. Savenye.....	347
<b>Learner Ability and Learner Control in Computer Assisted Instructional Programs</b> by Heidi L. Schnackenberg and Howard Sullivan.....	351
<b>The Relationship of Media and ISD Theory:The Unrealized Promise of Dale's Cone of Experience</b> by Barbara Seels .....	357
<b>A Construct Validation of the Mental Models Learning Outcome Using Exploratory Factor Analysis</b> by Joseph Sheehan and Martin Tessmer .....	363
<b>Multimedia Matrix: A Cognitive Strategy for Designers</b> by Annette C. Sherry .....	381
<b>The Boulder Valley Internet Project: Teachers Mentoring Teachers</b> by Lorraine Sherry and Dianna Lawyer-Brook .....	393
<b>How Information Affects Intrinsic Motivation: Two Exploratory Pilot Studies</b> by Ruth V. Small and Samijo .....	401

<b>Information Technology, Community, Place, and Presence</b> by Michael J. Streibel .....	412
<b>Understanding the Design and Use of Learning Technologies</b> by Brent G. Wilson .....	419
<b>Author and Keyword Index</b> .....	425

## **Additional Papers**

<b>The Effects of Color and Background Information in Motion Visuals on Children's Memory and Comprehension</b> by Lin Ching Chen .....	429
<b>Effects of Anchored Instruction on enhancing Chinese Students' Problem Solvin Skills</b> <i>dup</i> by Hsin-Yih Shyu .....	441
<b>The ITForum Perspective on the Internet and Publishing: Changin the Way Researchers Communicate</b> by Lloyd P. Rieber .....	447
<b>Effects of Knowledge Abstraction with Anchored Instruction on Learning Transfer</b> by Yu-Fen Shih .....	453
<b>Pre-Instructional Strategies and Segment Length in Interactive Video Programs</b> by Ellen Rusman, Jeroen de Vin, Arjeh Willllemse, Plon W. Verhagen, and Maurice Wieggers .....	461
<b>Student Teachers' Computers Use during Praticum</b> by Yu-Mei Wang and Patricia Holthaus .....	471
<b>Learning with Technology: Research on Graphing Calculators</b> by Constance L. Cassity .....	487

# Technology Education in a Cooperative Environment: Design and Evaluation

Betty Collis  
University of Twente

Jeroen Breman  
Pennsylvania State University

## Abstract

*Problem-centered project work, involving groups who work and learn collaboratively, is an important form of instructional organization. This is especially so for students learning about the design and development of multimedia learning materials, in that working as members of design teams will be an important part of the professional futures of many of the students. At the University of Twente in The Netherlands, students in the Faculty of Educational Science and Technology have an initial experience in the multimedia-design process as an integral part of a first-year required course. In this paper, we identify key issues in the instructional design of the course itself, illustrate how information-technology is not only studied in the course but also used as the learning environment, and in particular show how the WWW provides an integrated setting for the students, so that they can experience as learners the sorts of environments they are studying about and designing in their groups. An extensive evaluation of the first cycle of the course (September 1995-June 1996) was carried out, and its results integrated into the 1996-97 cycle. In particular, stress is being given to the integration of process and product, to evaluation as a key unifying process throughout the course, on the use of "productive communication", our emphasis on learning how to learn, and on the implications of the new roles for both students and instructors. In each of these categories the course ISM-1 WWW site plays a critical role in the "pedagogical engineering" of the course which is occurring. The course site can be accessed at <http://www.to.utwente.nl/ism/ism1-96/home.htm>*

## Group-Based Cooperative Learning for Multimedia Design Education

Although the importance of instructional methods that foster learner self-reliance and that support cooperative learning have been long established, their combination in a course for problem-oriented multimedia design education is less familiar. Learner self-reliance has many aspects, including self-awareness, "actively willing to seek feedback from others and able to give constructive feedback"; skill in action planning and implementation, such as the ability to organize time effectively, and to monitor and evaluate progress against specific criteria; and the development of the habit of reflection, learning from one's own experiences as well as those of others (Hawkins & Winter, 1996). Contributing effectively to group-based cooperative learning situations involving working together to design, develop, and evaluate a solution to a complex problem, requires all not only self-reliance skills on the part of each individual group member, but also success with additional aspects such as consensus about the group's goals, individual responsibility toward the communal attainment of those goals, efficient procedures for group self-management, and group cohesiveness and internal positive spirit (Slavin, 1990). Such problem-centered, cooperative instructional orientations are seen as critical for the development of life-long learners (Casey & Tucker, 1994), and perhaps one domain where life-long learning will be most important is that of the educational technologist. The rapid emergence of new forms of media and new communication channels is leading to an explosion of new forms of media products, including environments and tools as well as structured learning resources for hyperlinked multimedia distributed networks (Collis, 1996). The educational technologist (or instructional technologist) will be increasingly challenged to provide professional leadership in rapidly changing technical and pedagogical environments, and thus life-long learning will be a job requirement (Gustafson, 1993).

There are some examples in the literature of descriptions of courses for prospective educational technologists that are designed around this kind of future-looking, group-based, project orientation for interactive multimedia design and production. For example, Liu (1996) at the University of Texas at Austin uses a collaborative learning approach to "simulate real-world multimedia production" with her graduate students and notes that "the authentic aspect of the learning experience motivated many students because they perceived it as helpful to get them better prepared for the job market. The collaboration and interaction among groups enhanced students' understanding of the multimedia technology" (p. 787). Liu and Rutledge (1996) also extend this approach with much younger

learners, secondary students, also with positive results in terms of both process and product. But regardless of the maturity of the learners, the approach is challenging to implement in practice, particularly for the instructor, who among many responsibilities must monitor appropriate time management by the learners, find an efficient and effective method for feedback and motivation, and foster knowledge construction as well as product production (for example, see Liu & Rutledge, p. 400).

## **General Description of the Course “ISM-1”, Cycle 1 (1995-1996), and Cycle 2 (1996-1997)**

At the University of Twente, students in the Faculty of Educational Science and Technology work within a problem-solving framework throughout their study. In fact, the Twente approach to educational technology is that of “an engineering approach to educational problems”. Within the Faculty, one department specializes in the design, development, and evaluation of educational media products, what the Dutch call “instrumentatietechnologie”, or literally, the technology of learning instruments. This department is known internally as “ISM” and thus its required course for first-year students is called “ISM-1”. The course is regularly refreshed and revised, to reflect the rapidly changing nature of educational media. In the previous few years, considerable attention has been given to moving from older forms of media such as audio-slide presentations, text- and graphics- based computer simulations and tutorials, and interactive-video products to computer-based multimedia. In 1996, the increasing educational use of distributed networks to access multimedia resources, particularly via WWW protocols, means that instrumentation for these sorts of situations needs to become part of the students’ experience. In particular, we have three general goals for our students: that they learn about educational media, its implementation possibilities and its effects in its full range of forms; that they gradually become competent as professionals in the overall design and life-cycle process of learning materials; and that they base this learning, not only on theory but also on practice. Also, the staff has an additional goal: that we practice what we preach, and therefore that students gain critical insights into educational media through actually learning with such media themselves.

The course “ISM-1” is the first initiation of the students to the field of educational media and to the particular practice and philosophy of the Department ISM. Following is a brief description of the course. In particular, we refer to the two most-recent cycles of the course, that of 1995-96 (referred to as Cycle 1) and the current 1996-97 (referred to as Cycle 2).

### **General goals.**

There are four major, intertwined sets of goals for the course, relating to its:

- Content and theoretical framework: To introduce students to major forms of educational instrumentation, to a model for the lifecycle of media products, and to terminology and concepts relevant to each of these phases as well as to different forms of educational instrumentation .
- Practical experiences with software tools and media-related equipment: To introduce students to a broad range of professional tools and equipment for the design and development of educational instrumentation, and to scaffold students in their use of these resources in their own project experiences.
- Group-related goals: Critical to the course is the experience of working as a group, toward the solution of a realistic problem. The “Jigsaw Method” (Aronson, Blaney, Stephen, Sikes, & Snapp, 1978) is used in the course. In the Jigsaw Method, every student has his or her own unique responsibility to the group; like a piece in a jigsaw puzzle, the result can not be whole without all these unique pieces fitting well together.
- Individual goals related to the process of becoming a professional: The research from groupwork emphasizes not only the importance of group goals and group interrelationships in social constructivism, but also the importance of the individual in his or her own learning and development (Jonassen, 1995). In ISM-1, important goals relate to the individual learner him- or herself. Learning how to learn, learning to take self-responsibility for one’s own study habits, learning how to be an effective self-evaluator, learning how to ask questions and how to find help after one has used one’s own resources for answers; all are important.

## **Course organization**

The course is organized around three problem settings, each of which motivates a group project extending over a trimester (12 weeks). Each project in turn is based on a realistic problem. Students are organized in groups of eight or nine, where each group has a Manager, and each pair of students has a "specialism" which they must bring to the common solution of the problem that the group is confronting. Each group is responsible for contributing a component of an overall solution to the given problem. For example, the problem for the first project of ISM-1, 1996-97 cycle, was to help first-year students in the faculty (in fact, themselves), to find information about different problems which they might encounter as students new to the university, problems with housing, finances, personal relations, health, study skills, choice of study, emotions and stress, and to have a convenient way to make contact with appropriate persons who can help them further. The WWW was chosen as an appropriate instrumentation form for such a communication and information system. Each group was responsible for designing and constructing a suite of WWW pages relating to one of the problem areas, and together all eight sets of WWW pages would comprise the overall solution.

## **Time commitment**

Each group is expected to work together for four hours per week, during a scheduled time but generally without an instructor present. In addition, each student individually is responsible for staying on tempo with the study materials of the course, approximately two hours per week, and for attending all of the five scheduled lecture sessions per project. The total over the full year should relate to 240 hours of participation time.

## **Determining the course mark.**

The final mark for the course consists of the average of the three group-project marks (with in general all members of the group receiving the same mark) and the scores on three written tests, one after each project. Students must have at least a passing mark in each of these for the overall mark to be averaged and awarded.

## **Integrating the course within an electronic environment.**

In the first cycle of the course, the *FirstClass* computer conferencing environment was used not only for all course communications but also for course and project organisation and for lecture notes. There was a separate textbook as well as various sets of handouts for the students which they were expected to keep in a binder. In the second cycle, taking insights from an extensive evaluation carried out during the 1995-96 cycle (Bremner & Carleer, 1996) all course resources have been redesigned within a single WWW-based course environment. Instead of a textbook, all reading materials are included within this environment. This WWW environment is discussed extensively further in this paper.

## **Evaluation study and results**

Rather than giving more overall description of the ISM-1 course, we will instead focus on six major attention points emerging during the 1995-96 cycle and its evaluation, and describe the evolution of the 1996-97 cycle of the course relative to these attention points. The evaluation was commissioned by the Faculty because of the innovative aspects of the course for first-year students. Could these young students work without direct supervision? Could they handle group work, combined with self-responsibility? If the emphasis was on process, rather than product, what would be the norms for satisfactory achievement? An external evaluator was appointed to work closely with the Course Team throughout the 1995-96 year, as an observer and also as someone offering on-going comments and impressions. The evaluator also observed and interviewed students as they worked on the projects, interacted on a personal basis with different groups of the students in the course throughout the year, and prepared a written analysis after each of the three projects as well as a final report (Bremner & Carleer, 1996).

The final conclusions of the evaluation study reflected what the student achievements had already shown over the full 1995-96 cycle: That the group approach worked well, that the tasks and assignments were successfully completed with much motivation and enthusiasm (every student but one completed the course successfully), and that all involved in the course worked together responsively and creatively to learn from each experience in the course and to adapt and evolve the course accordingly. Similar results have been found from the first project of the 1996-97 cycle (See the appendix).

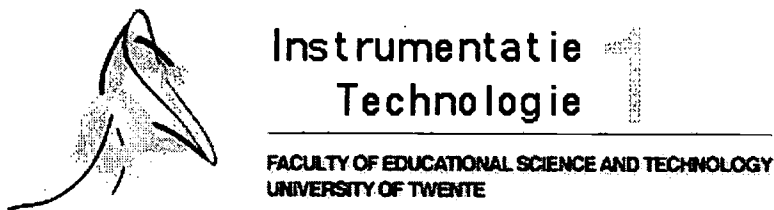
Given this overall, the remainder of the paper discusses major aspects of the course, and its WWW-based learning environment, in more detail.

## Relating Theory To Practice: The Integrated Course Site

In 1996-97, the entire course is integrated within one WWW site. This site can be visited at:

<http://www.to.utwente.nl/ism/ism1-96/home.htm>

The site for Project 1 consisted of many hundreds of pages, developed by the Course Team (and by the students themselves, as will be described later). For a sense of consistency throughout the site and to help the students realize when they were still within the course site and when they were in an external link, a course logo reappears on most internal pages. Figure 1 shows the logo.



*Figure 1. Logo to identity internal pages in the ISM-1 course site.*

### The “Week-by-Week” and “Study” Centres.

The integration of theory and practice is always a challenge, particularly in project-oriented courses. Activities cannot be metered out as practice exercises following a section of theory, as can be the case in a mathematics course, but must occur as the higher-level culmination of many different insights. Theory must be translated and applied to practice. The colleges and study materials in ISM-1 are meant to make this translation as explicit as possible. Thus, based on the experiences of the first cycle of ISM-1 as well as research occurring at TO and elsewhere, the decision was made to integrate all aspects of ISM-1, theory and practical, within one hyperlinked environment where explicit linkages can be made between weekly group work and weekly study materials. Figures 2 and 3 show the “Week-by-Week Centre” and the “Study Centre” of the ISM-1 Course Site to illustrate how the materials are presented to the students. Within each link of these centres, explicit hyperlinking occurs between the concepts in the Study Materials and College notes, and the assignments for the group activities for the week.



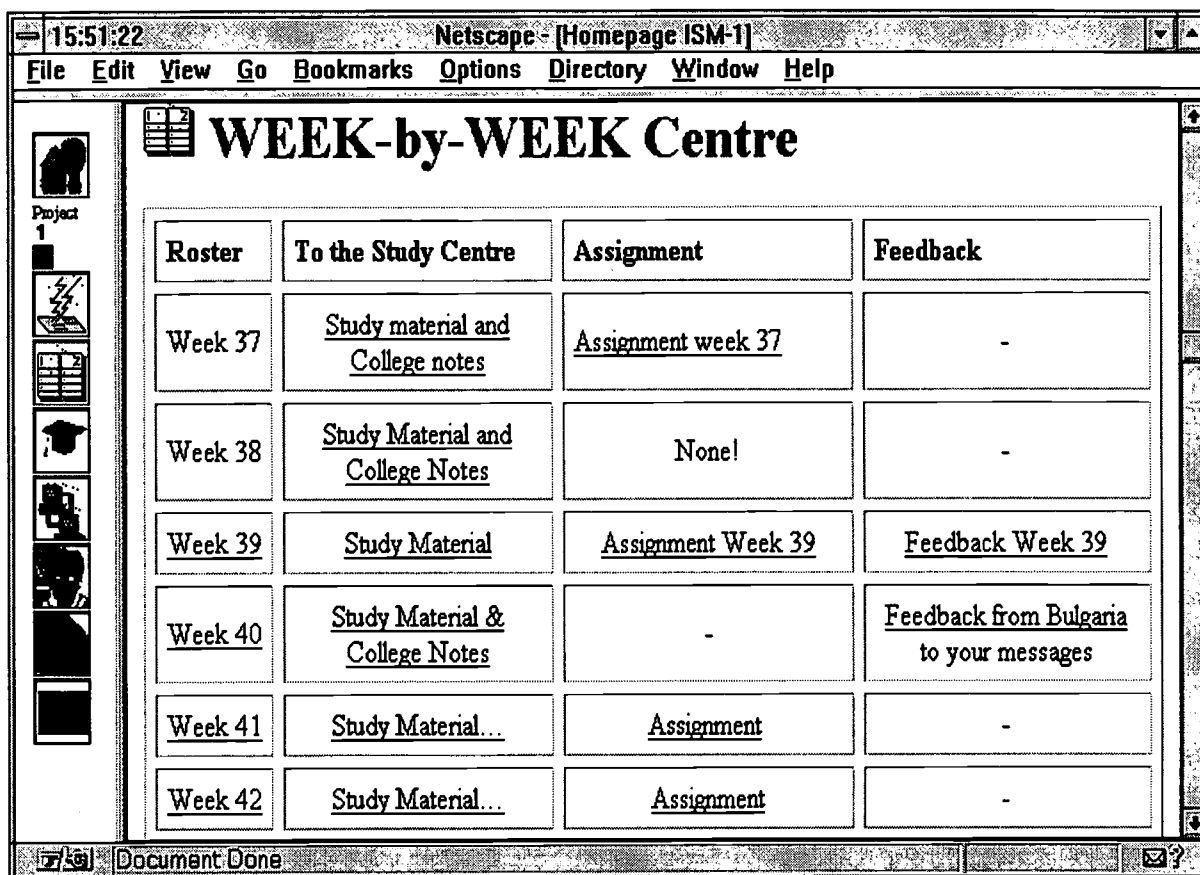


Figure2. The "Week-by-Week Centre", linking to study materials and assignments

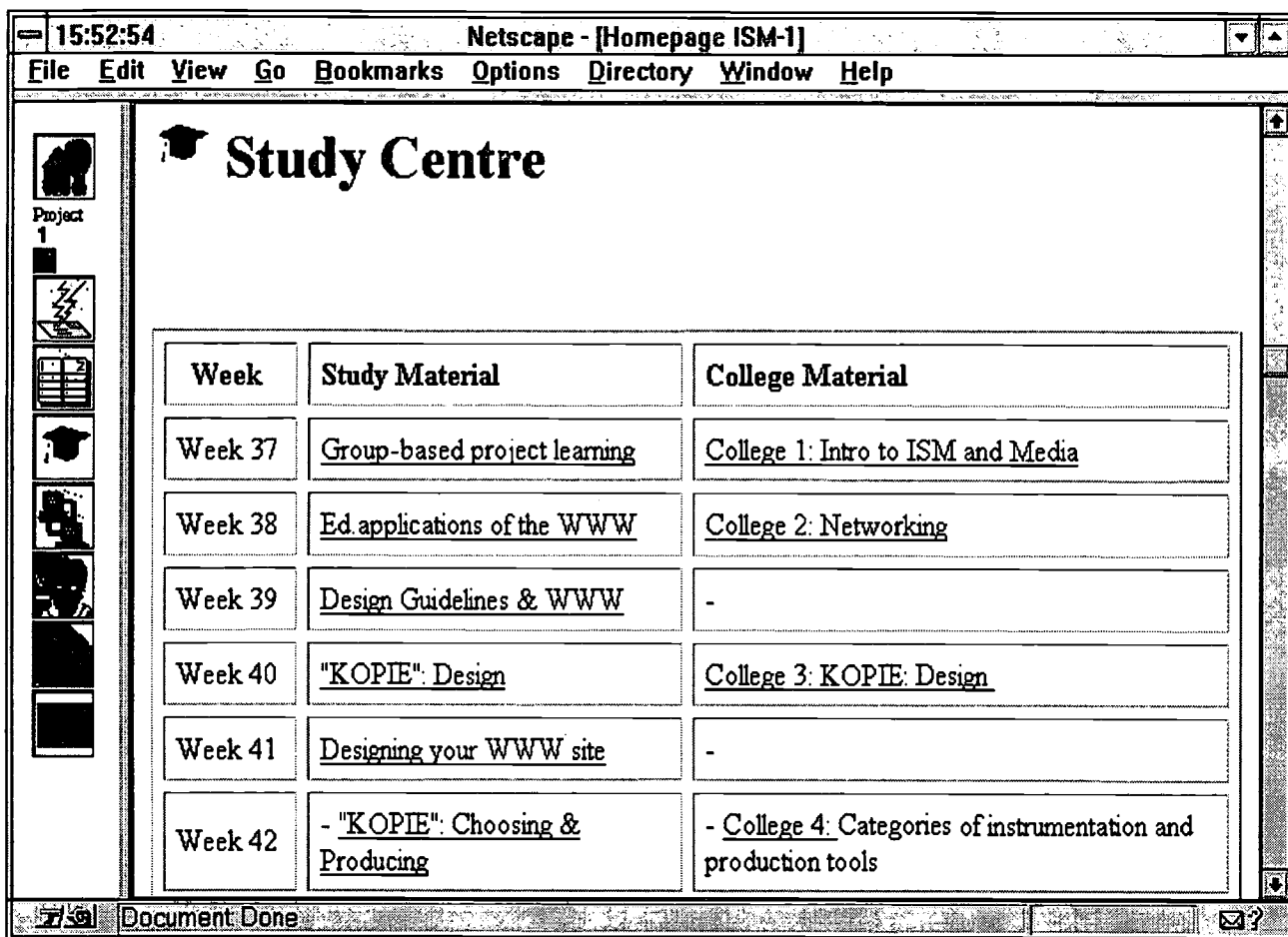


Figure 3. The "Study Centre", giving access to the theoretical materials of the course

### From bound to on-line textbook.

In the first cycle of ISM-1, there were some complaints by the students about the textbook and its relevance, and about the lectures and their relevance. The Course Team was also not pleased with the fit of the textbook to the projects, even though it was the best textbook that could be found. The unique aspects of the ISM-1 course mean that no single externally produced textbook is likely to be available, appropriate for the level of the Dutch first-year students and capable of being closely related to each week of their group activities. Thus the decision was made for the second cycle of ISM-1 that the Course Team would write the theoretical materials for the course, in a form appropriate to both the group activities and also as a example to the students of how hyperlinked study materials (about which they will study in other courses in ISM and TO) can be used as learning resources.

The Course Team sees these hyperlinked study materials as having the following benefits:

- Capable of being fine-tuned to respond to each week's group experiences; thus to serve as both theoretical material and feedback from the Course Team to the class as a whole
- Capable of being linked to multimedia examples, both of student work and from outside WWW sites
- Capable of including self-testing and evaluation questions via JavaScript and CG-I forms, to stimulate interactivity while self-studying and to collect student responses to evaluative questions
- Capable of showing, as explicitly as possible, how the colleges, the study materials, the course feedback, and the group activities all are intended to be interrelated



Evaluation work in Scotland (Brown, Doughty, Draper, Henderson, & McAteer; 1996) indicates that the effective integration of resources into higher-education courses must be done in such a way that students are motivated to make use of the resources, that the resources should be easy to access, that students must know the resources are available to them, and that the instructors must communicate to the students why the resources are relevant. Students are practical, and "may ignore anything not felt to be essential...use is often related to the time available to use them and the problems associated with doing so"(p. 111). By integrating the study materials with the course communication, the marking in the course, and the project work, all within the same WWW-based environment, and emphasizing the value of these study materials to the weekly activities, we hope to increase the likelihood of careful use and study of embedded resources.

### **Integration Of Process And Product**

Important to the course is the integration of support for the group processes of the course, not only with the study materials but also with the products that the students design and produce. The WWW environment allows this integration to take place, at least for some of the products that the students will produce. Figure 4 shows the "Group Centre" environment within the Course Site for Project 1 of 1996-97. From this page, students can find the composition of their groups and their specific tasks, the managers of the groups were given structured group-report forms to complete on various occasions, the self-evaluation of the group relating to their own products was always available for reference, and the products themselves could be seen and evaluated by the Course Team and by the students in all of the other groups, as regular evaluation activities throughout the project. We discuss this process more in the next section.

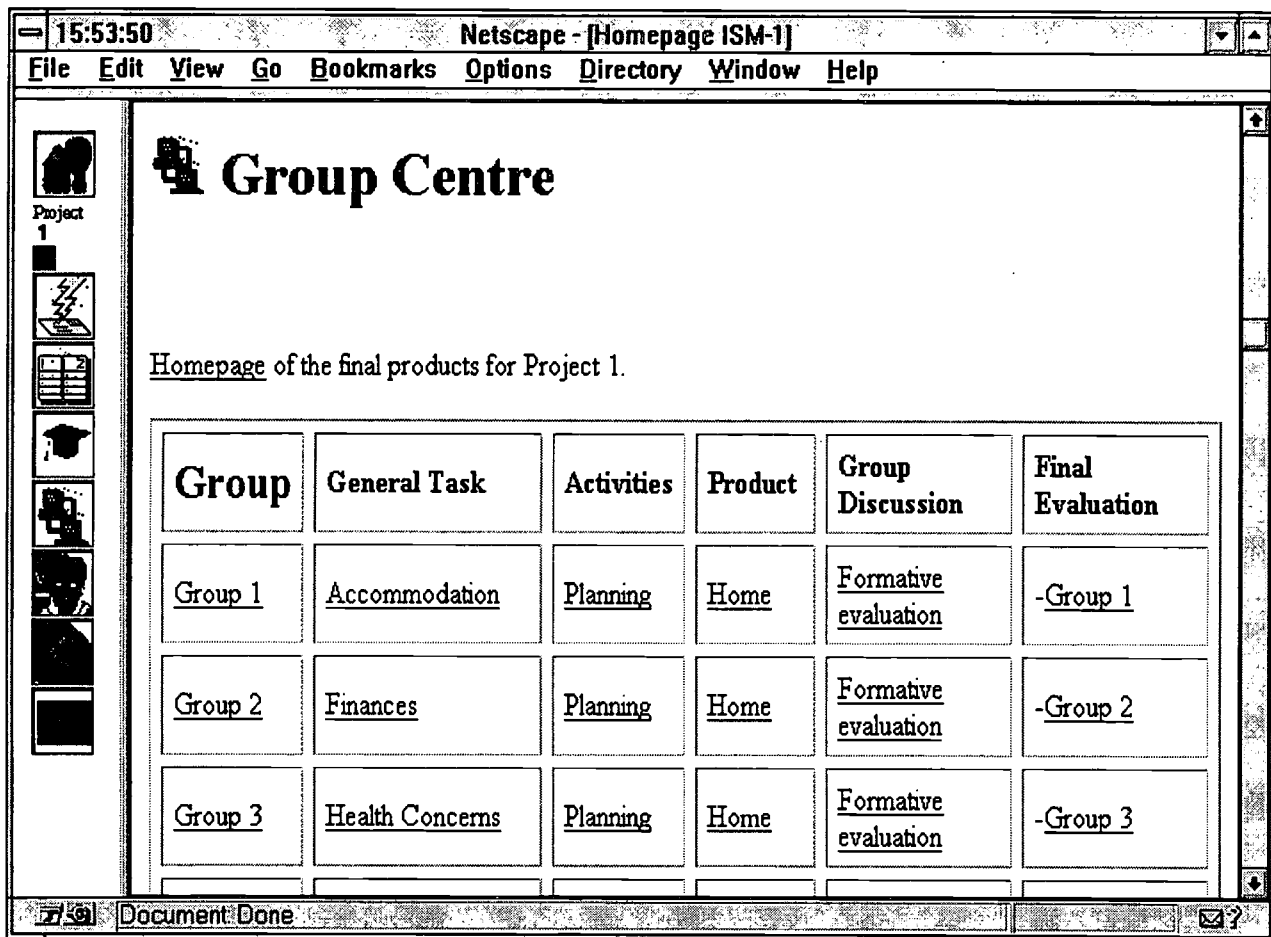


Figure 4. The "Group Centre", showing links to Manager inputs, self-evaluation comments by each group, and giving access to the current stage of each group's products.

## Evaluation As A Key Process

Not only because of important of developing self-evaluation skills in students as part of their growth toward more self-reliant learning (Hawkins & Winter, 1994) but also because of the more-general importance of on-going evaluation in both the multimedia lifecycle and the lifecycle of a course, we are working hard to transform evaluation from something given out at the end of a process by the instructors to something ongoing throughout the project, and for which the students themselves have the major responsibility.

### *Formative evaluation as a key to integrating theory and practice.*

To accomplish this more effectively in the 96-97 cycle of the course we are utilizing a number of methods (Collis & Meeuwse, 1997). One of these which is emerging as particularly versatile is that of making use of the capabilities of the WWW environment to allow us to embed CG-I forms to structure group self-evaluation and peer evaluations, and to base these evaluations not only on the concepts about formative evaluation developed in the Study Materials, but also to make the criteria for the evaluation be the set of "design guidelines" for the course. These design guidelines are developed week by week in the Study Materials, illustrated with examples from both external links and during the lectures (called "colleges" in Dutch), and used repeatedly as the criteria for formative evaluations of the group products. The design guidelines are accumulated in the Resource Centre of the Course Site. Twenty of them were developed during Project 1. The Managers were directed during Week 44 to lead their groups in

self-evaluation of their sites, and to submit a report, via CG-I forms, in which they selected two of the guidelines that they felt were well met by their work and two of the guidelines for which improvement should be made. These self-evaluation reports became part of the Course Site (see Figure 4).

**Peer evaluation.** Following the self-evaluation, came peer evaluation. Figure 5 shows an excerpt from the Assignment materials for Week 45 of the course in which the formula to be used for peer (and later, Course Team) evaluation was presented based on the 20 design guidelines and the specialist responsibilities.

16:07:27 Netscape - [Homepage ISM-1]

File Edit View Go Bookmarks Options Directory Window Help

During Week 45, you need to (1) finish your sites, and (b) carry out a formative evaluation of each other's sites.

You will still have time for last improvements in Week 46, making use of the formative evaluation results which you will receive from the other groups during this week (Week 45).

---

### Evaluate the sites of the other groups...

1. Work with a partner, go through the sites of the other groups, from the homepage column of the Group Centre. Make notes to yourselves on the sites, thinking about the following categories and Design Guidelines:

Focus:	Design Guideline:
Content	1, 6, 20
Structure & Navigation	2, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16
Layout	3, 5, 7, 8, 11, 18, 19
HTML	(Does it all work ?!)

Document Done

Figure 5. Relating the design guidelines to specialist responsibilities and to the peer evaluation

Figure 6 shows the peer evaluation form, available via the WWW site as part of the Assignment for Week 45 of the course. The instructions for the week were that the Manager of each group was to organize his or her group so that members of the group evaluated each of the other seven group sites, and filled in the formative evaluation of that site. These forms were submitted (by a click on the submit button), sent to the student assistant who in turn forwarded them to the Manager of the group being evaluated and to the Course Team. It was in turn the Manager's task to discuss the peer evaluation comments with his or her group and to lead the decision making about how to revise their sites based on these evaluative comments.

16:10:47 Netscape - [Homepage ISM-1]

File Edit View Go Bookmarks Options Directory Window Help

Group that you are evaluating:

For each of the following questions, check ONE of the buttons:

	Evaluation Focus	Needs much work	Needs some work	Good!
1	Content: How useful is the content relative to local (TO, UT, Enschede...) information?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
2	How useful is the content relative to other sources of information (regional, national, international)?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
3	Are the links to external sites well described?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
4	Is the content carefully written, using good language and spelling?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
5	Are interviews effectively reported in the site?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
6	Are the images that relate to content clear and helpful?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
7	In summary, if a first-year student at TO needs help in the topic described by the site, how likely is it that he/she will feel satisfied with the information in the site?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
8	Structure & Navigation: Is the overall structure of the	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Document Done

Figure 6. CG-I form for peer evaluation (and later for Course Team evaluation)

#### **Evaluation as study material for the examination**

But the integrative role of formative evaluation throughout the course does not stop with the peer evaluation. The Course Team told the students very clearly that the final evaluation of their sites would be based on not only the Course Team's use of the same evaluation forms, but also that the peer evaluation would be taken into account. Finally, the examination to follow the first project contained a major section relating to the evaluation process and its results: asking the students to reflect on points of agreement and disagreement between their own self-evaluations of their work, the evaluations of their peers, and the Course Team evaluations. Students were warned to expect this question; all feedback from the Course Team was placed in the Course Site (in the Group Centre) the day after the final presentations of the projects, so that the integration of theory and practice, through the on-going process of evaluation based on design guidelines, could be reflected in the written test for the project.

Through these processes, we believe we are making significant progress toward not only integrating the theory and practice of the course but also toward helping students develop insight and self-responsibility for their own evaluation. Evaluation should be seen as part of the on-going process not only of the course but working as a design professional. (A walk-through of all of the above evaluation-related aspects of the course can be followed by the WWW-site "guided tour" available at Collis & Meeuwse, 1997).

## **Communication: Multiple Forms And Purposes**

Students can see and hear from all course team members at the lecture sessions and can of course present questions but in a room of 85 students question-asking is only something that a few students per session can much contribute to. The Study Materials can be seen as a different form of one-to-many presentation, containing not only conceptual matter but occasionally personal reflection from the Course Team. Less-formal messages to the whole class are also important. The major example of these is the "First Stop" page of the Course Site, indicated by an ever-present icon (a lightening bolt) in the top left-hand corner of the navigation frame. The students know that it is their responsibility to check First Stop first thing on Monday morning of each week. There they find an overview of the week: what is new in the Course Site, what they should read and do for the week. This message is kept brief; its intention is to point the way to other messages that give detailed communication about weekly activities.

### **"Productive communication"**

An major innovation in ISM-1 1996-97 compared to the 1995-96 cycle is the use of CG-I forms for "productive communication." With a CG-I form, input expected from the student can be highly structured (see the peer evaluation form in Figure 6) or can still be as open as an e-mail message. This allows us to indicate clearly to the students what input is expected, and to make it as easy as possible for them to enter this input in a consistent fashion. The student simply types directly into the Course Site. During the 1995-96 cycle of ISM-1, the inability to create structured input forms in the computer conferencing environment led to two less-than-ideal situations: Either students replied via an unstructured message, and thus were not always sure of how much was expected of them in responding, or the Course Team had to switch to separate paper forms when structured input was critical to providing guidance. Also, the flood of communication coming from the students, with many different reports and summaries, led to an unmanageable amount of mail for the Course Team to effectively read, handle, forward, and archive (there were over 3,000 e-mail messages of various sorts after the total 1995-96 cycle).

But it is not the ease and clarity of expectation that makes CG-I-form communication most important in ISM-1. It is the fact that students' communication can be clearly seen to serve a purpose in the Course Site, in fact, to become part of the study material for the course. (We have already mentioned how this is critical to the on-going evaluation processes in the course). This "productive communication" occurs by entering the content of the students' CG-I-input into HTML form, linking it to the Course Site, and then making use of it in the instructional activities of the following week or weeks. In this way, students can see that entering their input, on time, has a function to the group as a whole, because it becomes part of the learning material for the group. It also helps students to develop their self-evaluation skills, in that seeing what other students have entered and comparing it to one's own entry can be a stimulus to self-monitoring.

An example of the use of productive communication within ISM-1 can be seen from the Specialist Centre page (Figure 7). After the Specialist Sessions for each of the roles in Project 1, students were required to input, via a CG-I form, a brief summary of the main points to remember from the session. These summaries were merged into one HTML page, and then were always available from the Specialist Centre page. When students later had a question relating to any of the specialist roles, they could turn to the "Specialists' Summaries" as well as to the "Bookmarks" provided to them by the Course Team, as their first line of help. Figure 8 shows a portion of the input from the HTML specialists, available from the Specialist Centre page. Da Bormida, Donzellini, and Ponta (1996) also have commented on the importance of students becoming involved in the creation of their own learning material, "under properly defined rules, students are at the same time, users, producers, and evaluators..."(p. 160). The WWW environment in ISM-1 makes this productive communication convenient, as well as accessible to all.



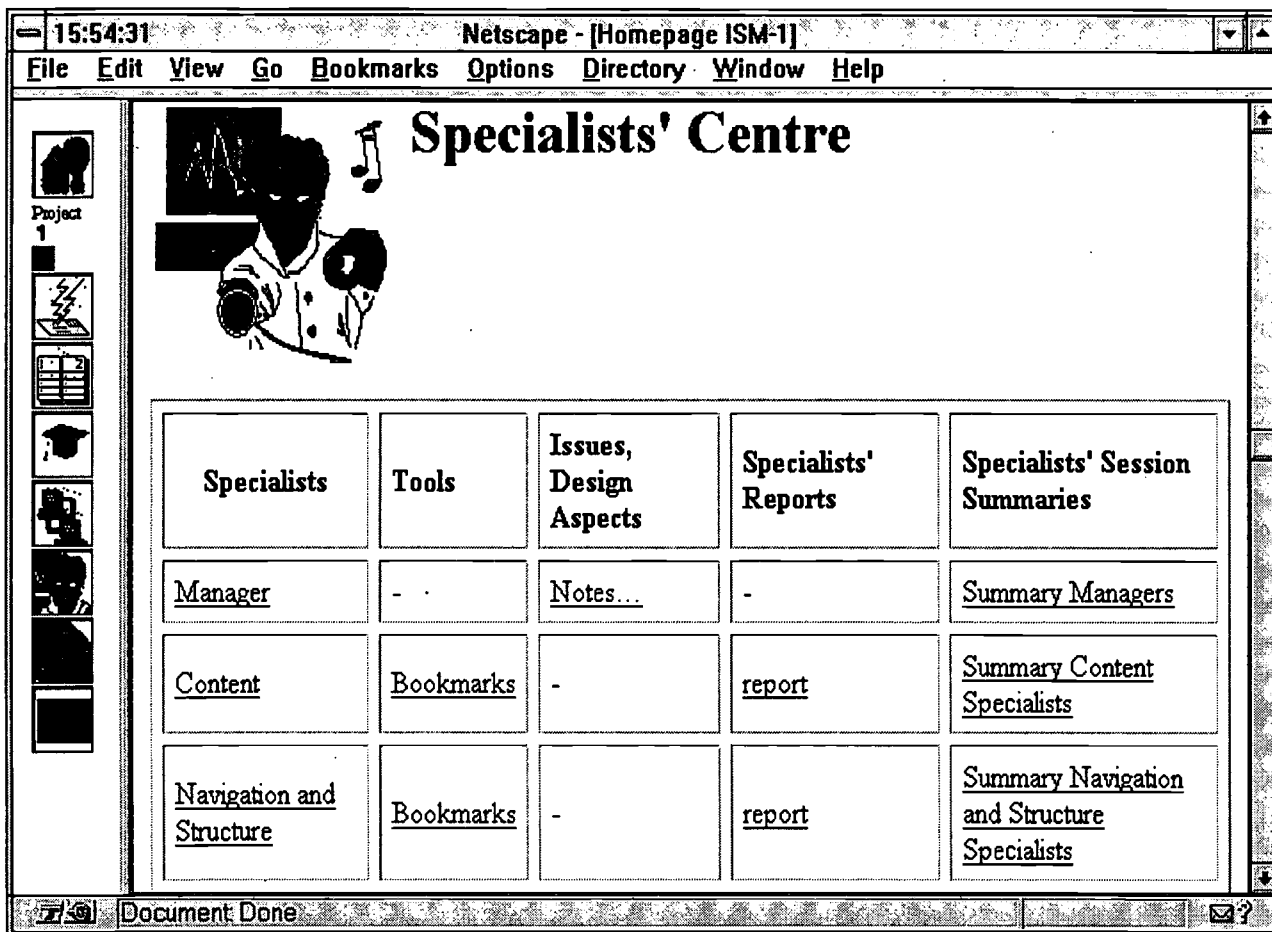


Figure 7. The Specialist Centre, with learning resources for the various roles, and also with links to CG-I forms for Specialist reports.

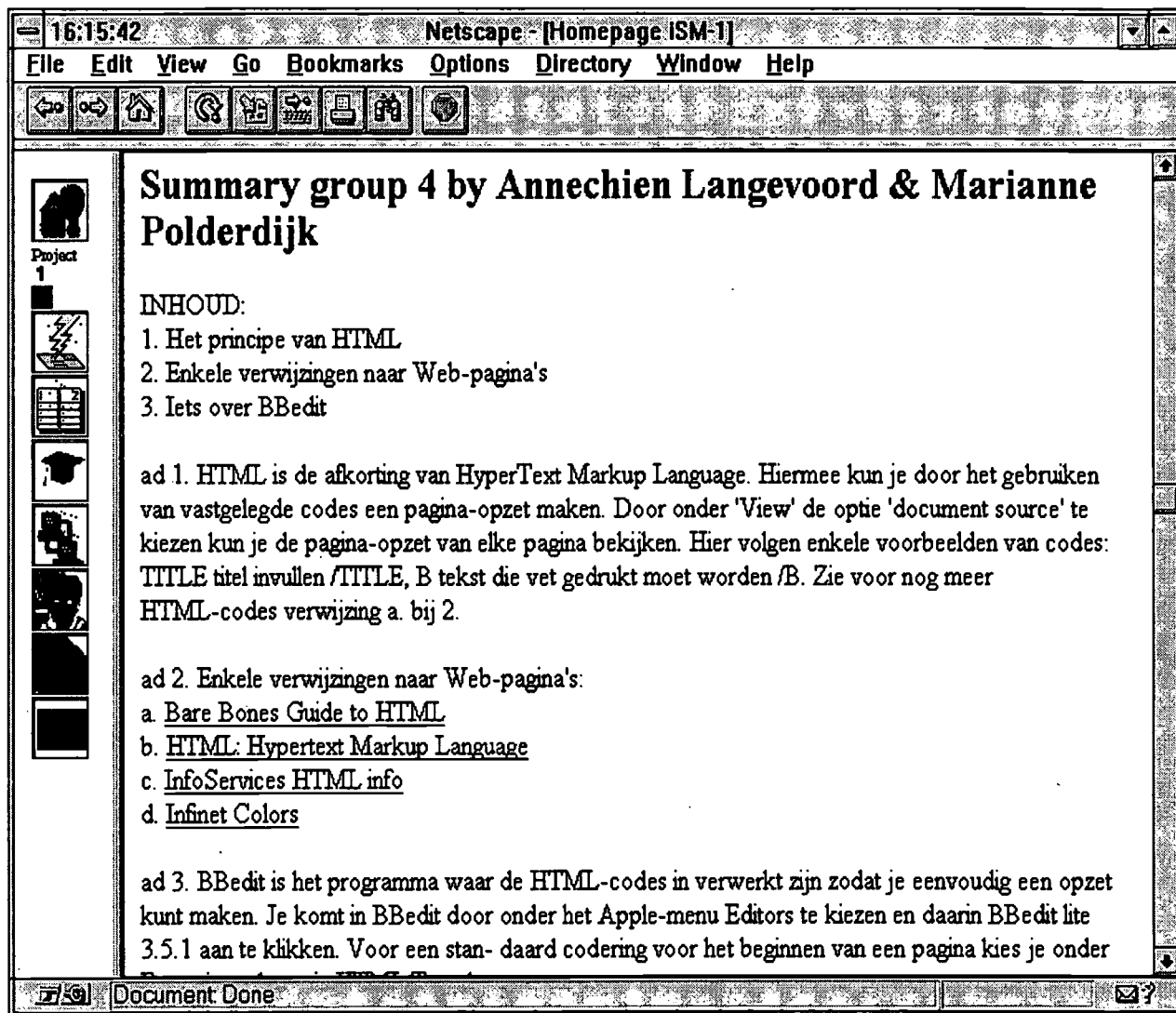


Figure 8. Summary of the specialist reports, available as a study aid for HTML coding.

### Toward Self-Responsibility: Learning How To Learn

An important part of the philosophy of ISM-1 is scaffolding the students toward self-responsibility. The example shown in Figure 8 is typical of this philosophy. If students have a question, they must learn a series of strategies to find help themselves. The Course Team has the responsibility to make as much help available as is useful, such as seen in the Bookmarks and Specialist Summaries in the Specialist Centre page (Figures 7 and 8). But the students must learn to look for help in the Specialist Centre, and in other places in the Course Site. After this, the students must learn to ask each other for help; this is part of the peer teaching philosophy of the course and consistent with Vigotsky's theories of peer support. Students also have available to them examples of other students' work (through the Group Centre page, for example), and should learn to look at those examples for help. After this, the Communication Centre is always available, and a message sent to the Course Team members will be answered within the day. But of course, unaccountable problems do arise, often related to the network or something like a room being unexpectedly locked. Students must learn how to classify their problems, and how to identify which require immediate human intervention (unlocking a door) compared with those that require patience and regular checking (waiting when the network is down).

Despite the efforts that were made in the 1995-96 cycle of ISM-1, the comment was expressed in the cycle 1 evaluation report that students needed (or wanted) a clearer sense of where to get help. Thus the 1996-97 Course Site is being carefully designed to make adequate help clearly available. However, providing adequate on-line help,

and supporting students in their growth toward being self-reliant and good peer supports for each other, is not a simple task, and will continue to be an action area for the Course Team. One idea we hope to develop is a question-and-answer component in the Course Site, where we can build on students' questions and evolve these into an "answer web" (Smeaton & Neilson, 1994) that students can consult, and to which they can contribute. Another focus is to continue to try to help the Managers develop more-effective managerial skills, not an easy task for students just out of secondary school (or for professionals, as well; see McDaniel and Liu, 1996, for a good analysis of the skills and insights needed for good management of multimedia development projects). In the "Group Planning Pages" for the second project of the 1996-97 cycle of ISM-1, we are now using a WWW-based approach to a project-management tool to help Managers more in their tasks.

## The Evolution Continues

The course ISM-1 is a learning experience for all involved, and thus we can identify many areas in which we will continue to pay particular attention even after the 1996-97 cycle. A research project is already underway focusing on helping students become better at managing their own work and helping the instructors to have adequate information about the students' work so that appropriate feedback can be given "just in time" (Van der Veen, 1996). Another research project will begin in 1997 in which scaffolding will receive major attention: how can scaffolding be effectively incorporated, and withdrawn, for students working more and more independently with WWW-based environments, such as the group project work in the course ISM-1? (Collis & Verhagen, 1996). Another important focus is peer teaching: How can we help the students to help each other in increasingly effective ways? (The "intelligent coach" to support the Jigsaw Method in teams of computer science students working together on complex programming tasks which has been developed by McManus and Aiken, 1995, is an example we wish to explore). The long-standing issue of media selection is also important to us: The integrated WWW site offers many benefits compared to non-electronically linked course materials, but the important benefits of other media, such as printed text, need to be also considered. Perhaps not everything should be in the WWW site, even if it is digitally possible, but by what criteria do we decide?

A particular focus is that of integrating multimedia resources in the course site. As one aspect, how can we, as Da Bormida and his colleagues suggest (1996), make increasingly effective use of the students' own work as examples within the Course Site? Partly this is a technical challenge. We are already exploring the integration of CD-ROM materials with the Course WWW site during the 1996-97 cycle in order to better utilize the video products made by the Cycle 1 cohort. In addition, in order to continue our emphasis on linking theory and practice, we would like to be able to link videotaped fragments of the lectures to appropriate points in the students' group work and self-study. To do this, we are planning for a video-on-demand component to eventually become part of the course site. Integration of multimedia resources, either from the students' work or from videotaped fragments or the lecture sessions, is by no means only a technical issue. The instructional issues and design issues involved in selecting appropriate video segments of appropriate lengths, indexing them effectively, and pointing out to the students how to apply those examples to their own work will occupy our attention, as designers, instructors, and researchers, for many years to come (Verhagen & Blanke, 1996).

## References

- Aronson, E., Blaney, N., Stephen, C., Sikes, J., & Snapp, M. (1978). *The jigsaw classroom*. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage.
- Breman, J., & Carleer, G. (1996). "Gestructureerd projectonderwijs voor eerstejaars studenten Toegepaste Onderwijskunde" (Structured project-based education for first-year students in the Faculty of Educational Science and Technology). Enschede, NL: University of Twente.
- Brown, M. I., Dought, G. F., Draper, S. W., Henderson, F. P., & McAteer, E. (1996). Measuring learning resource use. *Computers & Education*, 27(2), 103-113.
- Casey, M. B., & Tucker, E. C. (1994). Problem-centered classrooms: Creating lifelong learners. *Phi Delta Kappan*, 76(2), 139-144.
- Chan, S. L., & Horace, H. S. (1996). Efficient methodology for automatic video-content indexing and retrieval of lectures for CAI systems. In P. Carlson & F. Makedon (eds.), *Proceedings of ED-MEDIA/ED-TELECOM '96* (p. 137-141). Charlottesville, VA: AACE.
- Collis, B. (1996). *Tele-learning in a digital world: The future of distance learning*. London, UK: International Thomson Computer Press. [see URL: <http://www.itcpmedia.com>]



Collis, B., & Meeuwssen, E. (31 January 1997). *New approaches to evaluation via the WWW*. Paper presented at the Symposium, "Teleleren aan de Universiteit Twente" (Tele-Learning at the University of Twente), CTIT (Centre for Telematics and Information Technology, University of Twente. [WWW document] URL <http://www.to.utwente.nl/ism/ism1-96/presenta/present1.htm>

Collis, B., & Verhagen, P. (1996). *Scaffolding the development of skills in the design process for educational media through hyperlinked units of learning material (ULMs)*. Internal report, Faculty of Educational Science and Technology, University of Twente.

Da Bormida, G., Donellini, G., & Ponta, D. (1996). Teacher-learners' cooperation produces an innovative computer-based course. In P. Carlson & F. Makedon (eds.), *Proceedings of ED-MEDIA/ED-TELECOM '96* (p. 160-165). Charlottesville, VA: AACE.

Gustafson, K. L. (1993). Instructional design fundamentals: Clouds on the horizon. *Educational Technology*, 32(2), 27-32.

Hawkins, P., & Winter, J. (1996). The self-reliant graduate and the SME. *Education + Training*, 38(4), 3-9.

Jonassen, D. (1995). Supporting communities of learners with technology: A vision for integrating technology with learning in schools. *Educational Technology*, 35(4), 60-63.

Liu, M. (1996). Collaborative learning with multimedia. In P. Carlson & F. Makedon (eds.), *Proceedings of ED-MEDIA/ED-TELECOM '96* (p. 787). Charlottesville, VA: AACE.

Liu, M., & Rutledge, K. (1996). Engaging high school students in multimedia development. In P. Carlson & F. Makedon (eds.), *Proceedings of ED-MEDIA/ED-TELECOM '96* (p. 395-400). Charlottesville, VA: AACE.

McDaniel, K., & Liu, M. (1996). A study of project management techniques for developing interactive multimedia programs: A practitioner's perspective. *Journal of Research on Computing in Education*, 29(1), 29-48.

McManus, M., & Aiken, R. (1995). Using an intelligent tutor to facilitate collaborative learning. In B. Collis & G. Davies (Eds.), *Innovating adult learning with innovative technologies* (pp. 49-64). Amsterdam: North Holland Elsevier.

Slavin, R. E. (1990). *Collaborative learning: Theory, research and practice*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Smeaton, C., & Neilson, I. (1994). *The Answer Web*. Paper presented at the Fourth International Conference of the WWW, Boston. [WWW document] URL <http://www.orbital.co.uk/orbital/www5.html>

Veen, J. van der (1997). *Project Support: A description of the project*. [WWW document] URL <http://www.tios.cs.utwente.nl/~vdveen/project5.htm>

Verhagen, P. W., & Blanken, H. D. (1996). *Distributed educational multimedia databases: Design, production and application*. Internal report, Faculty of Educational Science and Technology, University of Twente, Enschede.

## Appendix

### Evaluation feedback from students, Project 1 of 1996-97 cycle of the course "ISM-1"

Note: The evaluation results were submitted by the students in the 1996-97 cycle of the course (n =85) via a CG-I script within the course WWW site early in the first project and after the completion on the first project, as a paper-based questionnaire completed during the first examination. For each item, there was a five-point scale, with "1" labelled as "strongly disagree", "2" as "disagree somewhat", "3" as neutral, "4" as agree, and "5" as strongly disagree. The following compares some of the responses at these two time periods.

Questions (n = 80 students responding, out of 88)	Near the start of Project 1 (Sept. 96), median score	After completion of Project 1 (Dec 96), median score
1. The communication between the group members is sufficient.	4	4
2. My group has maintained a good division of tasks.	4	4
3. The efforts of each individual group member on the project work are comparable.	3	3
4. I was able to work by myself on my tasks without help.	4	4
5. The support from the staff members is sufficient.	4	4
6. I enjoy working on ISM-1.	4	5
7. I like the specialist tasks that I have in my group.	4	4
8. I like the topic our group is working on.	4	4
9. I am satisfied with the learning effect of my work so far.	4	4

# Children's Learning Strategies, Encoding Processes, and Navigational Decisions in a Hypermedia Concept Lesson

Gayle V. Davidson-Shivers

Laurie Shorter

Kathy Jordan

University of South Alabama

## Abstract

*High ability, highly verbal fifth grade students were the selected subjects for this study. The purpose of the study was to identify students' use of learning strategies, encoding process, and navigational decisions in a hypermedia lesson on propaganda techniques by employing think aloud protocols. Subjects were asked to read and think aloud as they worked their way through the concept lesson and immediate posttest. These think alouds were transcribed and coded for analysis. Results revealed a wide variation in amount and type of learning strategies used by students with high, average, and low test scores. Navigational decisions and encoding processes also varied widely among these groups of students. Noted that high test scores tended to use more and more varied learning strategies as well as being more consistent in their navigation decisions than the other two groups. The low test scoring group tended to use the encoding process of construction than did the other two groups; but with more errors or faulty construction.*

## Introduction

In recent years there have been amazing technological advances in the means for delivering instruction, such as multimedia and hypermedia programs. These advances allow educators to create more learner control over the instruction and has been widely touted that this flexibility is desirable (Duffy & Jonassen, 1992). However, such mediums lack structure and/or have ill-structured domains (Spiro, Feltovich, Jacobson, & Coulson, 1992). Thus, learners can become lost in these environments (Davidson-Shivers, Rasmussen, & Bratton-Jeffery, in press; Lin & Davidson, in press; Kerr, 1987; Shin, 1992).

Students' success or failure in learning performance in such environments may be dependent on their ability to activate relevant strategies and monitor their own learning. Learning strategies are those mental techniques which provide for organizing, rehearsing and elaborating on knowledge as well as tactics for coping with motivation and affect (Mayer & Weinstein, 1986). The techniques can be expanded if metacognitive strategies, such as cognitive monitoring, are incorporated. Metacognitive strategies allow students to maintain self-awareness and control of their information processing when learning.

There also seems to be a pervasive assumption among developers and educators that students often know how to manage their own learning in these environments (Davidson-, et al, 1996; Glaser, 1984; Federico, 1984). It has been found that effective learners can spontaneously generate and use specific strategies when interacting with traditional instructional materials (Anderson, 1980; Rohwer, 1980). However, Battig (1979), among others (Jones, 1987; Davidson, 1988), states that there is wide variation in learners' abilities to generate and use learning strategies. In reality, not all learners are sophisticated in their learning strategy generation and use. In fact, research has shown (although often ignored) that students make poor choices in determining what is best for them within a given instructional environment (Clark, 1984; Cronbach & Snow, 1977). This may be especially true within hypermedia in which navigation adds an additional level of complexity. Davidson and associates (1995) found that middle school students who used complex learning strategies of cognitive monitoring, elaboration in combination with rehearsal strategies did better than those students who indicated that they were only using rehearsal strategies. Successful performance in the hypermedia lesson was also based on more strategies being used and in greater variety by these students.

Related to these learning strategies are the navigational decisions for determining what part of the program to see, how much of the program to see, and when. Davidson and associates reported in that same study that students tended to seek additional items based on how well they believed they knew the new information. In most cases, these middle school age children tended to move through the program after two or less practices because they "thought they knew it." However, the treatment materials were a hierarchical-based structure in which students tended to select materials in the order by which they were presented. Based on the results of this preliminary study, it was posited that effective users of the hypermedia learning material employed appropriate strategies and decision

making techniques. However, it is not necessarily clear what strategies would be employed by such students if the hypermedia lesson had another type of linking structure that was web-based.

### **Purpose of the Study**

The primary purpose of this current investigation was to determine the various strategies that students employed in a hypermedia environment that had an associative structure (Lin & Davidson, in press; Jonassen, 1988). In order to discover the strategies that students employed, we decided once again to use a think aloud protocol method with high ability and high verbal students.

The purposes of this study were to identify:

Those learning strategies generated by the individual student in an associative-linked form of hypermedia environment.

The commonalities of heuristics generated by the students who performed successfully on the posttest.

The navigational decisions and points of departure (if any) that these students employed when moving through the various parts of the program.

### **Subjects**

Subjects were 5th grade students ( $N = 12$ ) from both public and private middle schools in the Mobile, Alabama area. This was a non-randomized pool of subjects due to the fact that the researchers asked teachers to select high ability, high verbal students to participate. It seemed reasonable to assume that these students would have acquired effective strategies for learning new information as well as communicate their thoughts than other students. All participation was voluntary and confidential.

### **Materials**

The lesson, Propaganda Techniques, is a computer-based coordinate concept lesson which describes various categories of propaganda techniques used in advertising. The advertising screens were modeled after advertisements popular magazine and television ads. The original lesson was created by Carrier, Davidson, & Williams (1984). The current version was redesigned using HyperCard 2.1 software for use with the Macintosh LCs or PowerBooks. This newest version allowed students to select any of the four concepts and once within the program, they could select any example item, practice item, or definition. In addition, they could jump back to the submenu or the main menu on any given screen. Although not totally random, this associative linked structure allowed flexibility in amount seen and the order in which items were seen.

### **Procedures**

Researchers were trained to monitor observations, to conduct interviews, and to encourage think alouds. Training occurred through written descriptions and articles on these qualitative methods, followed by discussion over the readings, and a demonstration of these techniques was modeled during a pilot test of the HyperCard stack.

Teachers at two schools were asked to suggest potential subjects who possessed high ability and high verbal. We sent out permission slips to all students matching this criteria and their parents. Written permission to participate in the study was obtained from seventeen students and their parents. We allotted two hours for each subject to complete the lesson, the test, and the interview. However, most subjects completed the lesson within an hour and a half. Subjects were scheduled on an individual basis to proceed through the lesson.

For each subject, experimenters explained the general purpose and procedure of the study. Subjects were told that information would be kept confidential, that they were to talk out loud as they went through the lesson. In turn, they would be videotaped as they proceeded through the lesson and that the tapes would be destroyed at a later date. The experimenters described the lesson and stated that the students would be tested over their knowledge of the concepts presented.

As each subject worked through the lesson, the qualitative procedure of "think alouds" (Flower & Hayes, 1981; Wedman & Smith, 1987, Davidson, et al, 1995) was used in order that subjects explain what they were thinking, how they were remembering, and why they were making the selections from one section of the program to another. If the individual fell silent for any length of time during the session, the experimenter would prompt them by asking questions such as "what are you thinking?", "why did you choose that?", or "how did you decide that?" As each student completed the program, his or her responses were video- and audio-taped. Experimenters observed students as they progressed through the lesson and made additional notations of navigation and/or use of strategies

such as counting on fingers, moving lips, and other body language cues. Each subject completed a sixteen-item test at the end of the lesson and were interviewed, which was also videotaped.

### **Data Analysis**

Data considering generated strategies and their use were collected through the students' verbal reports made before, during, or after performing the instructional task (Gagne, 1985). The reports were collected through the use of video/audio tape recordings of each individual subject (n=12). Upon completion of the task the subjects were interviewed for retrospective reports about specific subjects' actions during the instruction.

The verbal reports were transcribed into written form (protocols) and examined for patterns of responses using a protocol analysis (Ericcson & Simon, 1984). Recorded data will be coded using a framework similar to that proposed by Weinstein and Mayer (1985). Each transcript was coded by two independent researchers, to ensure accurate coding of data. When discrepancies were encountered, they were resolved by the two coders. If they could not agree, a third researcher arbitrates and determines the appropriate code. Due to technical difficulties some video and audio tapes were unclear and could not be transcribed which reduced the number of students to twelve.

The framework suggested by Weinstein and Mayer (1986) included eight categories of learning strategies: basic rehearsal strategies, complex rehearsal strategies, basic elaboration strategies, complex elaboration strategies, basic organizational strategies, complex organizational strategies, comprehension monitoring strategies, and affective and motivational strategies. (See Table 1.) Processes for encoding were also coded: selection, acquisition, construction, and integration. To these codes, the following were added by the researchers (Davidson et al; 1995; 1996): experimentation effects (prompting, encouragement, design evaluation, directions, teaching, and clarification), student responses (clarification and evaluating design), and navigation decisions (confidence, curiosity, familiarity, avoidance, fun, order, practice, satisfaction, and unclear).

*Table 1. Categories of Learning Strategies, Encoding Processes, and Experimentation Effects*

<b>Category</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Learning Strategies</b>	
Basic Rehearsal Strategies	repeating item names for remembering
Complex Rehearsal Strategies	copying, underlining, shadowing material
Basic Elaboration Strategies	forming mental images or sentences relating information
Complex Elaboration Strategies	paraphrasing, summarizing, or describing knowledge
Basic Organizational Strategies	grouping or ordering information
Complex Organizational Strategies	outlining, hierarchy development
Comprehension Monitoring Strategies	checking for comprehension failures or for understanding
Affective and Motivational Strategies	student behavior and attitudes: alert, relaxed, interested, positive
<b>Encoding Processes</b>	
Selection	attending to particular concepts presented
Selection Reading	attending to written information by reading aloud
Acquisition	transferring information from working memory to long-term memory
Construction	actively building connections between information reaching long-term memory
Integration	actively searching for prior knowledge in long-term memory, transferring to working memory, and building external connections

### **Navigation Decisions**

Confidence	expressed certainty of competence
Curiosity	sought further information; aroused interest
Familiarity	showed recognition of item or idea
Avoidance	steered away from area/item due to some negative association
Fun	expressed desire to be entertained; have fun
Order	decided based on some organizational pattern or to create an organizational pattern
Practice	decided to try another item
Satisfaction	stated positive feeling about accomplishments
Unclear	reason for choice could not be determined; either student could not provide or could not be interpreted

### **Experimentation Effects**

influence of experimentation in amount of prompting, encouragement, evaluating design, providing directions, and teaching

### **Student Effects**

asking for clarification and evaluating design of program

Adapted from Davidson et al (1995; 1996); Weinstein & Mayer (1986).

Upon completion of the coding process, the data was converted to text files and loaded into the software package HyperResearch (for either MAC version 1.56) which performs analysis on qualitative data. HyperResearch is designed to permit organization, storage, retrieval, and analysis of qualitative data (ResearchWare, 1991-1993). Studies using HyperResearch are structured by cases (individual units of study, in this research study, a case is one student) which are then comprised of source material.

### **Results and Conclusions**

The preliminary study by Davidson and her associates (1995) identified a variety of patterns in strategies employed by individual student cases. For example, one participant always did two examples and then the test item; a second participant would work through any exercise in which she had right answers, once she made a wrong answer she went immediately to the test. Results also indicated that verbal learners were able to articulate their reasons for navigation selection and indicated that they preferred to proceed through a program linearly, if they knew in advance they were going to be tested. Reading and rehearsal were two of the most common strategies identified by observers/monitors as well as noted by students during interview. Based on interview data, it was found that a reliance on visual clues was also noted by many of the participants. These identified patterns will be further delineated at the presentations.

The following graphs show the frequencies and types of learning strategies, navigational decisions, and encoding processes for high (score of 13 and above), average (score of 11 or 12) and low (score of 10 and under) test scoring groups. (Recall that all students were selected on the basis of high ability, high verbal.) Figure 1 shows the averages and types of learning strategies for these three groups. This finding shows that even among high ability students there is a wide variation in use of learning strategies. The average group (n=3) tended to use a combination of comprehension monitoring, elaboration, rehearsal and affective strategies more than the other two groups. For the high group (n=4), their combination of strategies were comprehension monitoring, elaboration, and rehearsal. The low group had some of the same strategies, but used them to a lesser degree and with more errors. That is, their elaborations or monitoring of their understanding tended to be miscued and inaccurate. Of interest, is that the average group used more strategies in greater combination than did the other two groups. Perhaps the high group may have been more interested in efficiency of learning rather than exploration since they knew that they would be tested on the concepts.



### Frequencies and Types of Learning Strategies for High, Average, and Low Groups

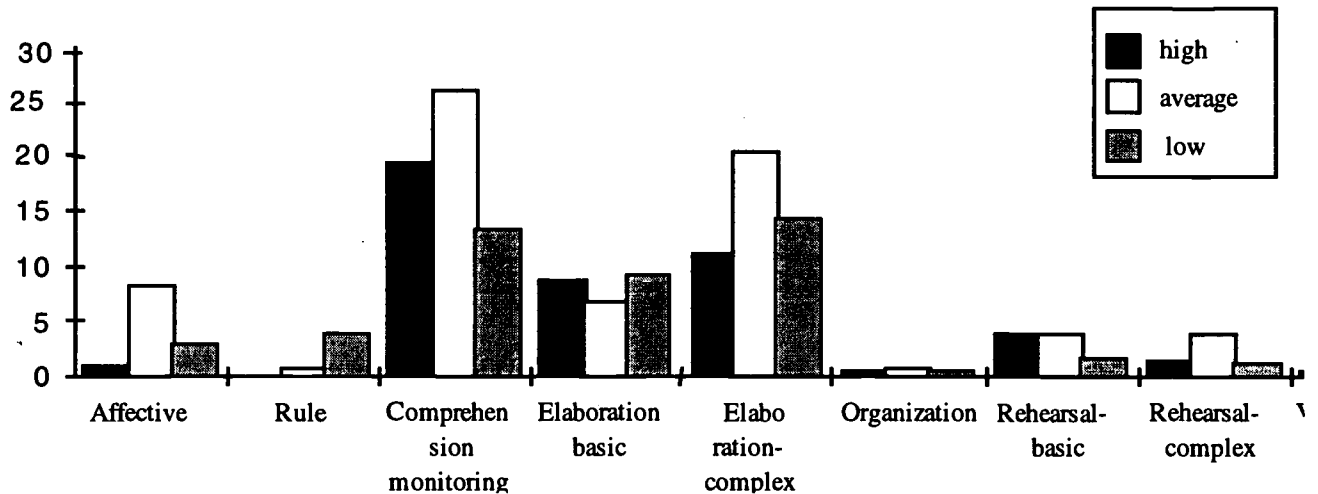
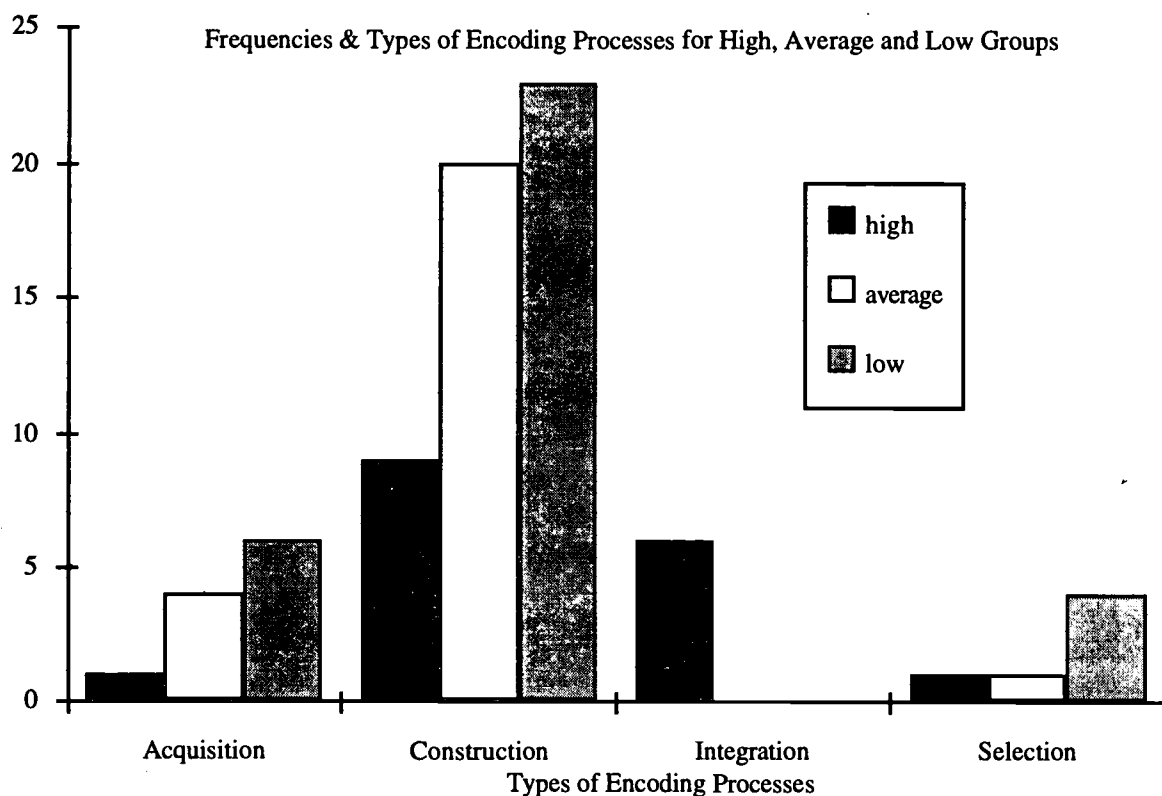


Figure 1

Figure 2 shows the frequencies and types of encoding processes employed by the same three groups. By far the greatest type of processing used was construction followed by selection. These experimenters suggest that construction refers to the process of someone taking information from working memory and transferring it to long term memory. Selection refers to concepts to which students paid particular attention while attending to the computer screen. While the low group tended to employ construction at a higher level than the other two groups, the experimenters noted during the lesson and in the protocols that the low group employed faulty construction by building concepts with flawed elements. The high group mainly processed the information at the higher levels of encoding processes, that of construction and integration. In fact, only the high posttest scoring group employed the integration level of encoding processes.

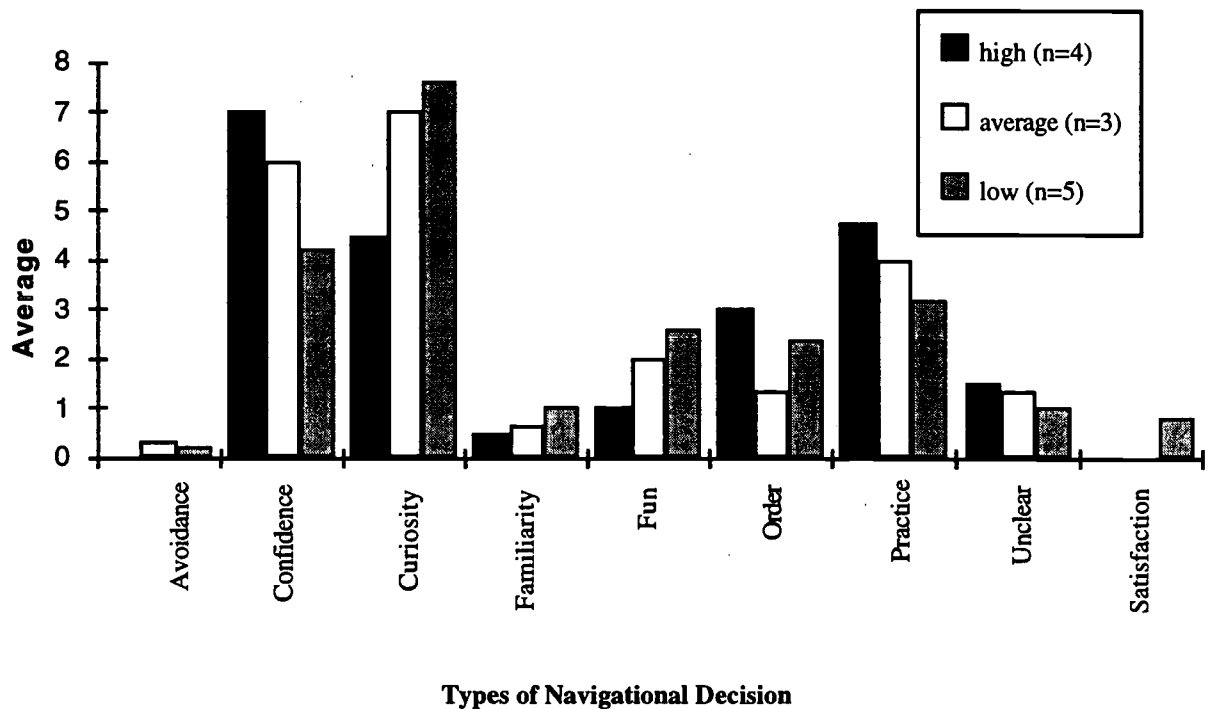


**Figure 2**

Figure 3 shows the frequencies and types of navigational decisions by the three groups. Again it can be noted that there is a wide variation in navigational decision patterns even among these high ability, highly verbal students, which may lead to their variation in posttest scores. The high group made their decisions based on confidence, order and practice. They were lowest in curiosity, familiarity, and fun. The decisions made by this group may suggest that these particular students were bent toward learning the concepts efficiently. The average group had similar navigation patterns in terms of confidence and practice but to a lesser degree than the high group. Conversely, the decisions made by this average group that were based on curiosity, familiarity, and fun are higher than the high group. The low group was lowest in confidence and practice, but higher in satisfaction than the other two groups. They also were highest in curiosity, familiarity, and fun. in comparison to the other two groups. The low group also made decisions based on order, but to a lesser degree than did the high group; however, experimenters observed that these decisions were less logical and were nonsensical than those in the other groups who navigated on the basis of order. Only the average and low groups made decisions based on avoidance. Overall, it appears that the more successful posttest performances were made when the learner based navigation on confidence, order and practice and less so if decisions were based on curiosity, familiarity, and fun.



**Frequencies and Types of Navigational Decisions Used by High, Average, and Low Groups**



**Figure 3**

Based on observations in this current study, students tended to show a variety of ways in what was selected and when. Rarely did students select the definitions, most selected a few examples and then moved to the practice items before proceeding to the posttest. However, the choices varied as to which item was selected. In one case, a student selected only the practice items before going to the test. This particular subject never verified if he was correctly identifying the concept, instead he relied on the knowledge of results in making his choice. He was one of the lowest scoring on the posttest. In terms of navigation decisions, students successful in learning the concepts presented appeared to base their decisions on their understanding of the information as well as their level of confidence. These two navigational decisions mirror their use of those learning strategies of comprehension monitoring and elaborations.

Post interviews that immediately followed the posttest and knowledge of score yielded some interesting information. Most of the subjects were familiar with computers through school and/or having them at home. However, no one stated that they had encountered such a game. When asked how well they like the lesson, the vast majority stated that they liked it; some wanted to purchase the program because they thought it was fun and they wanted to improve their scores. They also thought the lesson and test were about the right length. Although not all of the students mastered the concepts presented, they did appear to enjoy it.

### **Significance**

This study was specifically designed to examine the variations in strategies that students employ. Because qualitative methods were used in this study, further analysis of the protocols will be necessary to yield experiment effects on learning performance as well as strategy use and navigational decisions. Future investigations will examine strategy use within additional types of hypermedia and structures. In addition, other student populations will need to be sampled in future investigations. Also the identification of students' thought processes with other types of learning outcomes may provide additional information to developers and users of multimedia/hypermedia.

Finally, it will be most important to determine how learners can be taught those learning strategies identified as effective for use in hypermedia environments. Learner control may become a viable option when we begin to understand which learner should have control, how much and what type of control should be given, and under what conditions should learner control exist. By determining effective strategies used and appropriate navigational decisions made in these various hypermedia environments, we can begin to understand how students be successful in learning performance. The significance of this work ultimately rests in further identification of effective strategies that have been generated and used and ultimately, in teaching these strategies to other students.

## References

- Anderson, T. J. (1980). Study strategies and adjunct aids. In F. J. Spiro, B. C. Bruce, & W. F. Brown (Eds.). *Theoretical Issues in Reading Comprehension*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Inc.
- Battig, W. F. (1979). Are there important "individual differences" between or within individuals? *Journal of Research in Personality*, 13, 546-558.
- Carrier, C. A., Davidson, B. V. & Williams, M. D. (1985). The selection of instructional options in a computer-base coordinate concept lesson. *Educational Communications & Technology Journal*, 33, 199-212.
- Clark, R. E. (1984). Research on student thought processes during computer-based instruction. *Journal of Instructional Development*, 7, 2-5.
- Cronbach, L. J. & Snow, R. E. (1977). *Aptitudes and Instructional Methods*. New York, NY: Irvington Publishers, Inc.
- Davidson, G. V. (1988, January). Training children to use learning strategies to improve their ability to attain concepts. Paper presented at the annual convention of the Association of Educational Communications and Technology, New Orleans, LA.
- Davidson-Shivers, Rasmussen, K.L., & Bratton-Jeffery, F. (In Press). Investigating Learning Strategies Generation in a Hypermedia Environment Using Qualitative Methods. *Journal of Computing in Childhood Education*.
- Davidson, G.V., Shorter, L., Crum, & Lane, J. (1996). Children's use of learning strategies and decision making in a hypertext computer lesson. *1996 Proceedings of the Ed Media World Conference*. June, 1996. Boston, MA.
- Davidson, G. V., K. Rasmussen, & F. Bratton-Jeffery (1995, April). Investigating Learning Strategies Generation in a Hypertext Environment Using Qualitative Methods. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, San Francisco, CA.
- Davidson, G.V., F. Bratton-Jeffery, S. Hoffman, & K. Rasmussen. (1994, May). Determining successful generation & use of learning strategies among students in a hypertext computer-based environment. Presented at the University of South Alabama Research Forum, Mobile, AL.
- Duffy, T.M. & Jonassen, D.H. (Ed.) (1992). *Constructivism and the technology of instruction: A conversation*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Erickson, K. A. & Simon, H. A. (1984). *Protocol Analysis*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Federico, P. A. (1984). Adaptive instruction: Trends and issues. In R. E. Snow, P. A. Federico, & W. E. Montague (Eds.). *Aptitude, Learning and Interaction (Volume 1)*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Inc.
- Flower, L. & Hayes, J. (1981). The pregnant pause: An inquiry into the nature of planning. *Research in the Teaching of English*, 16, 229-243.
- Gagne, E. D. (1985). *The Cognitive Psychology of School Learning*. Boston, MA: Little, Brown, and Company.
- Glaser, R. (1984). Education and thinking. *American Psychologist*, 39, 93-104.
- Goetzfried, L. & Hannafin, M. (1985, January). The effect of adaptive, advisement, and linear CAI control strategies on the learning of mathematics rules. Paper presented at the annual convention of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, Anaheim, CA.
- Jonassen, D. H. (1988). Designing structured hypertext and structuring access to hypertext. *Educational Technology*, 28, 13-16.
- Jones, B. F. (1987). Quality and equality through cognitive instruction. *Educational Leadership*, 43, 4-12.

Kerr, S. T. (1987, February). Finding one's way in electronic space: The relative importance of navigational cues and mental models. Paper presented at the annual conference of the Association for Educational Communication and Technology.

Lin, C.H. & Davidson, G.V. (In press). Effects of linking structure and cognitive style on students' performance and attitude in a computer-based hypertext environment. *Journal of Computing Research in Education*.

Murphy, M. A. & Davidson, G. V. (1991). Computer-based adaptive instruction: Effects of learner control on concept learning. *Journal of Computer-Based Instruction*, 18, 51-56.

Ross, S. M. & Rakow, E. A. (1981). Learner control versus program control adaptive strategies for selection instructional support on math rules. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 73, 745-753.

Shin, E. J. (1992). Effects of learner control, advisement, and prior knowledge on young students' learning in a hypertext environment. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Texas at Austin, Austin, TX.

Shneiderman, B. & Kearsley, G. (1989). *Hypertext Hands On!*. Reading, MA: MIT Press.

Spiro, R.J., Feltovich, P.J., Jacobson, M.J., & Coulson, R.L. (1992) in Duffy, T.M. & Jonassen, D.H. *Constructivism and the technology of instruction: A Conversation*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.

Tennyson, R. D. (1981). Use of adaptive information for advisement in learning concepts and rules using computer-assisted instruction. *American Educational Research Journal*, 18, 425-438.

Wedman, J. F. & Smith, P. L. (1987). An examination of elaborated and hierarchically organized instruction. Paper presented at the meeting of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, Atlanta, GA.

# Problem Based Learning at the University of Colorado at Denver

Judith A. Duffield  
R. Scott Grabinger  
University of Colorado at Denver

*This paper provides a brief overview of Problem-Based Learning (PBL) as an instructional methodology. A master's program in information and learning technologies, designed for classroom teachers using PBL as its primary instructional strategy is then described. Information about program issues, problems, and successes is provided.*

## Problem-Based Learning

Problem-based learning (PBL) is a student-centered instructional methodology that teaches content and skills within a knowledge domain by using substantive, carefully-crafted problems or challenges as the stimulus and focus for student activity (Boud & Feletti, 1991). Employing the principles from a constructivist view of learning, PBL prepares students to meet the challenges of their professions (Barrows, 1985, 1986; Bridges, 1992; Gijsselaers, 1995a, 1995b; Savery & Duffy, 1995):

- Students acquire an essential body of retrievable and usable knowledge and skills;
- Students develop problem-solving and reasoning skills that transfer to other situations;
- Students develop lifelong learning skills (i.e., metacognitive and self-directed learning) to extend and improve their knowledge base in order to remain contemporary.

To meet these educational outcomes, PBL uses problems, or challenges, as starting points for learning (Boud, 1985, p. 13). This is different from conventional classrooms which use problems as culminating activities after the teacher presents content. In a PBL environment, the teacher presents students with authentic, ill-structured problems *before* they receive any instruction. During the process of working on the problem, students build substantial knowledge bases through increasingly self-directed study. Students identify areas of learning to guide their own individualized study. The skills and knowledge acquired through individualized study are applied to the problem to evaluate the effectiveness of learning and to reinforce learning. Through collaboration with classmates, students refine and enhance what they know. When a solution is at hand, they present, justify, and debate solutions, looking for the best possible resolution to the problem.

Content learning and skills development occur as natural consequences of solving the problem, much the same way people in the workplace learn on-the-job. In fact, in a PBL environment, students take on the roles of scientists, doctors, historians, programmers, engineers, advertising executives, mechanics, or any others who have a stake in the problem. Therefore, the students work with problems in a manner that fosters reasoning and knowledge application.

## University of Colorado at Denver Master's Program

The Information and Learning Technologies program in the Division of Technology and Special Services at the University of Colorado at Denver (UCD) offers a master's degree program for practicing teachers. The primary emphasis of this degree program is to help teachers learn to integrate information and learning technologies in student-centered ways in their classrooms. The general features of the program include:

- An extensive program design process including several iterations based on feedback from an external advisory group,
- Instructional strategies focused on problem- and project-based tactics,
- Classes offered on intensive weekends in six semester-hour blocks. Students meet for 15 hours on alternate weekends including Friday evening, Saturday, and Sunday morning,
- Extensive use of e-mail during the two weeks between classes to discuss general issues and to communicate with subgroups, and
- Most classes are held off-campus in technology labs in schools in which the students teach, enabling students to visit many different facilities.

The content of our on-campus master's program was reorganized into six semester-long blocks of three to six credit hours. We took into account the feedback we have received over the past few years from classroom teachers in

our on-campus program, the advisory board, and our research on the skills, knowledge, and strategies that classroom teachers ought to have to be effective and integrated users of technology. The blocks are described below:

- Technology as a Learning Tool (6 hours): Program orientation, constructivism, PBL philosophy and values, action learning, networking skills, HyperStudio, video production, the Internet and other electronic networks
- Technology Tools and Issues (3 hours): Design and operation of networks, troubleshooting and management of technology, security and other tools
- Integrating Technology in the Classroom (6 hours): Instructional design processes, rich environments for active learning (REALs), state model content standards, special needs, and integration of technology into the curriculum
- Creating Learning Communities (6 hours): Knowledge-building communities and rich environments for action learning, WWW use for instruction, and web page design
- Developing Interactive Media (6 hours): Principles for designing, creating and evaluating interactive and multimedia instructional hypermedia and multimedia materials for CD-ROM
- Leadership and Change (3 hours): Diffusion and adoption strategies, fund raising, leadership skills

Students are required to complete six additional hours through transfer credits, conference attendance, internships, and on-campus courses. Comprehensive exams are in the form of an individual master's project and a master's portfolio. Class time is spent on these projects during the final semester.

From the beginning of development, the faculty in the ILT program made a commitment to using constructivist strategies in teaching the courses in the program. Our primary choice was problem-based learning. This brought about some unique issues as we learned to apply the PBL approach to a large group of people who only meet once every two weeks. We discuss those issues below.

### **PBL and Large Groups**

Most PBL programs are conducted with small groups who meet frequently with tutors. We didn't have that luxury. There are 20 people in the program and one teacher/tutor. The tutor is critical in helping students reflect on their learning and to remain faithful to the PBL process, so we had to learn how to conduct that reflection and monitor the process either in our absence or with a single large group. Strategies that we tried include:

- Rather than meet with each group individually, we had the small teams prepare for reflection discussions by writing answers to reflection-based questions individually. Then we gave the teams time to discuss their individual responses together. Finally, we brought all the teams together to share their thoughts.
- Infrequently (when there were two of us on site) we met with individual teams, mostly in an effort to monitor the process. Teams tend to fall victim to "production bias." That is, teams tend to want to solve the problem, produce a product, or "win the race" and avoid things that get in the way of "producing" – things like taking time to reflect on their learning.
- Since the students met only once every two weeks, we gave up significant portions of class period to team meetings and team work. To compensate for missed class time, we used e-mail discussions focused on reflection questions during the times between classes.
- We gave reading assignments during class so that part of the class would have something meaningful to do while a team or individuals worked with a teacher.

Even though we strongly supported the PBL approach and were prepared to make changes, giving up class time for other activities was (is) one of the hardest things to learn to do. Learning comes from working on the problem and from reflecting. Even after three semesters, we are still learning and thinking about how to handle class time. We'd feel more comfortable if we had more time to meet with the individual teams.

### **Infrequent Class Meetings**

Most PBL programs have several meetings per week. We met once every two weeks. To facilitate the PBL approach, we gave up significant amounts of class time for small group meetings. This continues to pose problems for us. The teams need to meet together more frequently and the distances several of the students had to travel made this difficult. E-mail is not always effective. Many of the students waited until the Thursday evening before the next class (Friday evening) to read and respond to the question of the week, leaving little time for thoughtful reflection and reaction from their peers. Some of the strategies we tried include:

- We created small groups based on geographic proximity. This enabled them to get together between class sessions. However, one group was composed of people in rural locations. They were not able to get together.
- We gave up class time for team meeting time.



- We worked on class norms for e-mail discussions (short, single-topic responses, earlier and more frequent reading of e-mail). In fact, we used this strategy a great deal. When we encountered problems in the class, we asked the students to verbalize those problems and then to develop solutions that they would all agree to follow.

### **“It’s Reflection Stupid” or Projects vs. Problems**

One of the things that we as teacher-facilitators learned that probably had little effect on our students is that there is a difference between projects and problems. In general, a problem is more open-ended than a project, leaving almost all decisions about where to go with the problem to the students. A project is more narrowly defined and may specify the nature of the final product or solution. Part of this dilemma occurred because our students felt a need to have everything spelled out, turning what was intended to be a problem into a project – it takes time to develop the trust among students and between students and teachers necessary to accept the notion that multiple solutions are OK. We felt kind of guilty about this at first, thinking we were failing in our approach. But we came to the conclusion that sometimes a project is more appropriate than a problem, especially if you are trying to teach specific skills that a problem would allow the students to avoid. The purpose of both a problem and a project should be learning through reflection. We believe there is a role for each as long as reflection is not short-circuited. Two of our most successful examples from each category follow:

*Example Problem:* (We took this problem from the newspaper.) Your school board has decided to suspend all spending on technology until evidence is produced that technology has a positive effect on learning. You are teachers in the district. Your task is to prepare a 20 minute presentation supporting or arguing against the school board’s decision.

*Example Project:* (We took this from student needs. They became extremely interested in student-centered learning strategies and wanted to learn more about them.) We assigned each of six groups one student-centered strategy. They researched the strategy and created a HyperStudio stack about the strategy that they other groups used. Strategies included: PBL, reciprocal teaching, integrated learning, cognitive apprenticeship, authentic instruction.

### **Overwhelming**

Our notion of doing the program with intensive weeks in large blocks was appealing to our students. Yet, it took us, as teachers, half the program to figure out how to deal with it. For example, we thought that a class that was 6-credit hours long should deal with at least three problems/projects. And, in our effort to appear organized, we prepared the problems ahead of time and presented them all at the first class. It was difficult enough for us to organize 15 hours of class per weekend and then try to subdivide that into time for three separate projects and any other material we wanted to deal with. The students had the same organizational problem, not knowing how to divide their time away from class. They were always overwhelmed. They also tended to want to put in much more time than we wanted them to for each project.

### **Assessment**

Assessment and grading continue to be a problem. As teachers, we constantly wrestle with the conundrum of not believing in grades, but since the university requires them we believe they should mean something. This becomes a greater problem in a problem/project environment based on small groups where everything is always in process and feedback is supportive rather than judgmental.

Cooperative learning and PBL experts recommend both individual and group accountability. Yet, in the area of group accountability we found that our students continue to be reluctant to comment on the participation of others and avoid evaluating their group members. We tried face-to-face meetings with the team, personal forms and anonymous forms, both group grades and individual grades. We were satisfied with nothing we tried. There may be two contributing factors to this: first, our students quickly developed such close relationships that they worked hard to support each other and would not let each other down. In fact, this was a cohort group and they knew they were going to need to work with each other for two years. Second, we took considerable time to prepare them for working in teams. This preparation included the following activities:

In our first class, we asked students to write down five things that they dislike about working in small groups. Our students are graduate students and they’ve been exposed to small group work many times in class and at work. Generally students dislike it.

We then asked students to share their lists. It doesn’t take long before you develop a list of about 10 items that take into consideration almost all complaints. While developing the list, with each student complaint, we then



ask for ideas on how to deal with the complain so that it does not become a problem. So, we ended up with a list of about 10 problems and several solutions. Some of the common problems include:

- What do we do with the non-participant?
- How do we handle the person who has a story about everything?
- What will we do when someone is not pulling their weight?
- How may hours a week can we each give to this project?
- What do we do if someone doesn't perform the work assigned?
- How do we handle the negative person?
- We then created the first teams, attempting to balance personalities and geographic locations.

Each team then took a worksheet based on the complaints about group work and developed a plan for dealing with each problem. We made it clear to each team that communication and work problems were to be dealt with by the team, not the teachers. We found that the very process of discussing potential problems and creating team policies for dealing with the problems prevented almost all future problems. Expectations and standards were set and each team member signed-off on the policies.

Despite the progress made during the first semester, we found that it was important to continue reviewing our standards and basic PBL principals. Several of the students, even though they intellectually agreed with the structure of the class, continue to push for more traditional structure and guidelines.

### **Lessons Learned**

As we plan for the next cohort, there are a few decisions we have made, based on what we have learned from the first cohort.

- Both students and teachers are better at dealing with one problem or project at a time. Therefore:
- The courses for our next cohort will be arranged around problems or projects.
- Rather than traditional 3- or 6-hour courses, we will assign credit hours based on the needs of the problem – anywhere from one to four.
- Courses will not follow the university calendar, but follow one after another, so the students are only taking one class/problem/project at a time.
- As we plan the courses, we will make a decision as to whether a problem or a project is more appropriate for the skills we are targeting.
- Shorten the length of the weekend meetings. By Sunday morning we were all washed up. We had some fruitful Sundays, but not always.
- Target a student population that is closer to the university, making between-class meetings more practical.

### **References**

Barrows, H. S. (1985). How to design a problem-based curriculum for the preclinical years. New York: Springer Publishing Company.

Barrows, H. S. (1986). A taxonomy of problem-based learning methods. Medical Education, 20(6), 481-486.

Boud, D. (1985). Problem-based learning in education for the professions. Sydney, Australia: Higher Education Research and Development Society of Australia.

Boud, D., & Feletti, G. (Eds.) (1991). The challenge of problem based learning. London: St. Martin's Press.

Bridges, E. M. (1992). Problem based learning for administrators. Eugene, OR: ERIC Clearinghouse on Educational Management.

Gijselaers, W. (1995a). Handout presented at the Educational Innovation in Economics and Business Administration (EDINEB) conference, Ohio University, Athens, OH.

Gijselaers, W. (1995b). Perspectives on problem-based learning. In W. Gijselaers, D. Tempelaar, P. Keizer, J. Blommaert, E. Bernard, & H. Kasper (Eds.), Educational innovation in economics and business administration: The case of problem-based learning (pp. 39-52). Amsterdam: Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Savery, J., & Duffy, T. (1995). Problem based learning: An instructional model and its constructivist framework. In B. G. Wilson (Ed.), Constructivist learning environments: Case studies in instructional design (pp. 135-148). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications, Inc.

# Preparing Students for Lifelong Learning: A Review of Instructional Methodologies

Joanna C. Dunlap  
Regis University

## Statement of Problem

In a climate of rapid change, increasing innovation, and proliferating knowledge, lifelong learning is an important educational objective. In order to keep current in their fields, people have to be willing and able to continually “retool” their knowledge and skill base. The need to be a continuous learner is especially apparent in the domains of medicine, law, business, engineering, and information technology because of the overwhelming explosion of information and technological advances in those fields. Nash (1994) reports:

- More than 6,000 scientific journal articles are written every day;
- Scientific and technical information currently increases 13 percent a year which means that this information doubles every 5.5 years;
- The rate of increase will soon jump to 40 percent per year due to the increasingly powerful information systems and the increasing population of scientists; and
- These increases will cause the scientific database to double every 20 months.

Because of the exponential growth rate of information, knowledge and skills become obsolete before acquisition, let alone mastery, is possible. To effectively address the impact of the information explosion on the preparation of students for the future, professional schools and educators need to utilize instructional methodologies that not only help students acquire content knowledge and develop problem-solving and reasoning skills, but also develop lifelong learning skills.

## Importance of Lifelong Learning

The knowledge explosion requires professionals to engage in lifelong learning if they intend to stay current — let alone evolve, advance, and remain competitive — in their profession. Therefore, lifelong-learning skill development is imperative if practitioners are expected to learn over the full expanse of their professional lives. Unfortunately, some of the practitioners that most need lifelong learning skills — those with careers in ill-structured, complex professions — are not developing them during their formal education. Regarding the lack of lifelong-learning skill development in schools, Walton and Matthews (1989, p. 551) state, “Some doctors from medical schools with the usual type of curriculum behave as if they had been immunized against further learning, and many doctors often do not continue to learn sufficiently.” Supporting this, a study examining doctors’ performance on a recertification examination over a number of years found that their performance on questions related to changes and innovations in their fields declined with each passing year; this decline was attributed to the doctors’ inability to acquire new knowledge, not as a result of forgetting previously acquired knowledge (Day, Norcini, Webster, Viner, & Chirico, 1988).

“We teach most effectively when we help our students learn how to learn...not what to think and make and do in [the current year]; but how to think and how to learn for those years of life and profession than lie ahead” (Nash, 1994, p. 789). To achieve this requires moving away from a view of learning that is controlled outside the individual to a view of learning that is internally controlled by the individual (Overly, McQuigg, Silvernail, & Coppedge, 1980). Specifically, the ability to engage in lifelong learning is based on the development, and subsequent successful application, of two skill areas: metacognition and self-directedness.

## Metacognition

Von Wright (1992, p. 64) defines metacognitive skills as “the steps that people take to regulate and modify the progress of their cognitive activity: to learn such skills is to acquire procedures which regulate cognitive processes.” Glaser (1984) describes metacognitive or self-regulatory skills as knowing what one knows and does not know, predicting outcomes, planning ahead, efficiently apportioning time and cognitive resources, and monitoring one’s efforts to solve a problem or learn. Metacognitive skills include taking conscious control of learning,

planning and selecting strategies, monitoring the progress of learning, correcting errors, analyzing the effectiveness of learning strategies, and changing learning behaviors and strategies when necessary (Ridley, Schultz, Glanz, & Weinstein, 1992). Because metacognition involves these self-regulatory skills, it can have a positive impact on problem solving ability and the transfer of knowledge across domains and tasks if developed during instruction (Bereiter & Scardamalia, 1985; Bransford, Sherwood, Vye, & Rieser, 1986). In fact, if not developed, students have difficulty recognizing when they have failed to adequately meet learning goals or complete tasks (Bransford et al., 1986). Since these are skills utilized by successful practitioners and experts (Chi, Feltovich, & Glaser, 1981; Bransford et al., 1986), adequately developed metacognitive ability is needed in order to engage in effective problem solving and reasoning activities.

### **Self-directedness**

To be successful, students must develop the self directed learning skills needed [within the domain]. They must be able to develop strategies for identifying learning issues and locating, evaluating, and learning from resources relevant to that issue. (Savery & Duffy, 1995, p. 143)

When dealing with real patients, the doctor has to begin assessing the patient's condition before having all of the data necessary to evaluate, diagnose, and treat the patient. Characteristically, the patient provides the doctor with fragments of information ("My stomach hurts. I can't hold any food down. No one else in my family is experiencing any problems."). The rest of the information needed to solve the patient's problem comes from the study of a variety of other resources: patient and family history, laboratory results, x-rays, other doctors' opinions, past experiences, similar cases in the case file, and current research findings on new diagnostic and treatment procedures. The doctor has to determine what information is needed, what resource should be used to acquire the information needed, how to use the resource effectively, how to come to terms with opposing or contradictory information, and how to apply the information acquired to the problem to achieve a solution for the patient. These skills are described as "self-directed learning skills" (Barrows, 1985, 1986). Barrows (1995) defines the process of self-directed learning as utilizing the following skills to solve a problem or fulfill a learning requirement:

- the ability to identify and define a problem/ learning need;
- the ability to identify, find, use, and critique resources for solving the problem or meeting the learning requirement;
- the ability to capture and apply information from resources to the problem or learning need; and
- the ability to critique information, skills, and processes used to solve the problem or meet the learning requirement.

In summary, lifelong learning skills, specifically metacognitive and self-directed learning skills, need to be developed if educators intend for their students to stay current in their fields. Staying abreast of new innovations, research, techniques, and information is a prerequisite for successful decision-making and problem-solving on-the-job. There are a number of instructional methodologies that purport to nurture the development of lifelong learning skills by engaging students in authentic, problem-centered learning experiences in which they are responsible for making decisions across all phases of the activity. The next section summarizes four of those methodologies.

### **Instructional Methodologies that Develop Lifelong Learning Skills**

This section examines four instructional methodologies that help students develop the metacognitive and self-directed learning skills needed to be lifelong learners. With common theoretical roots in cognitive psychology, these methodologies are: problem-based learning (PBL), intentional learning, reciprocal teaching, and cognitive apprenticeship. Using similar instructional strategies, these methodologies engage students in the types of cognitive activity needed to build knowledge, including lifelong learning skills, that students can transfer to new situations.

#### **Problem-based Learning (PBL)**

Problem-based learning (PBL) is an instructional methodology that uses an authentic problem, need, or challenge as a context for students to learn problem-solving and lifelong learning skills and acquire knowledge about a particular domain (Barrows & Tamblyn, 1980; Boud, 1985).

The basic outline of the problem-based learning process is: encountering the problem first, problem-solving with...reasoning skills and identifying learning needs in an interactive process, self study, applying newly gained knowledge to the problem, and summarizing what has been learned. (Barrows, 1985, p. 15)

In a PBL environment, students work with problems in a manner that fosters reasoning and knowledge application appropriate to their levels of learning. In the process of working on the problem and with their peers, students identify areas of learning to guide their own individualized study. The skills and knowledge acquired through individualized study are applied back to the problem to evaluate the effectiveness of learning and to reinforce learning. The learning that has occurred in work with the problem and in individualized study is summarized and integrated into the student's existing knowledge structure.

### **PBL Strategies for Lifelong Learning.**

The development of lifelong learning skills is an important educational objective of problem-based learning (PBL). PBL works towards this objective during each phase of the PBL process. In phase 1 — referred to by Barrows (1985, p. 62) as “reasoning through the problem and identifying educational needs in counterpoint” — students reason aloud through the presented problem, defining what they know and do not know, formulating hypotheses, clarifying understanding through negotiation, critiquing peers' comments about the problem, and setting educational goals and creating action plans to meet those goals. With tutor coaching and scaffolding, these activities help students develop the self-monitoring skills necessary to identify learning needs by making their internal thinking processes overt. The development of self-monitoring skills is an important part of being metacognitive and, therefore, contributes to students' ability to be lifelong learners.

During the self-directed study phase — phase 2 — of a PBL activity, students carry out their action plans by engaging in self-study. Students determine how long it will take to address an action plan item, create a timeline, and determine the required resources. This process helps students develop self-directed learning skills which is a critical component of lifelong learning.

During phase 3, when students apply the information acquired during self-study to the problem, students critique the resources used during self-study as well as their personal research methods. By critiquing the resources and their research methods, students acquire insight as to what resources were helpful and why, what research methods were productive and why, and what resources and methods did not work, why, and how they can be improved for the future. Constant assessment of information sources and personal processes is critical for lifelong learning.

The final phase — summary and integration of learning — is an important phase in PBL; if phase 4 is skipped or cut short, then the full impact of students' PBL experience is lost. During this phase, students summarize what they have learned and discuss how it will be used during future problems. Students consciously recall and reflect on the learning that occurred while they were solving the problem, elaborate on that learning, and integrate it into their existing knowledge structures (Barrows, 1985). Because it focuses students' attention on their learning processes, this activity further builds the metacognitive skills needed for lifelong learning.

According to Barrows (1985), this educational cycle develops students' lifelong learning skills. The PBL process engages students in activities that (1) make their thinking processes overt so they can monitor and assess the effectiveness of their problem analysis, reasoning skills, and knowledge acquisition decisions and processes and (2) encourage and enable them to assume more and more responsibility for their own instruction and learning (Barrows, 1985; Bridges, 1992).

### **Intentional Learning**

Intentional learning is learning that is actively pursued by and controlled by the learner (Resnick, 1989). Palincsar and Klenk,(1992) describe intentional learning as an achievement resulting from the learner's purposeful, effortful, self-regulated, and active engagement. It refers to the “cognitive processes that have learning as a goal rather than an incidental outcome” (Bereiter & Scardamalia, 1989, p. 363). According to Bereiter and Scardamalia (1989), conventional classroom instruction treats learning as an activity rather than a goal. Although learning occurs, it is not the higher-order learning needed for students to really understand what they have learned so they can apply it in the future.

By encouraging students to take “an intentional stance toward cognition” (Scardamalia & Bereiter, 1991, p. 37), intentional learning helps students learn how to not only monitor and be aware of their own thinking and

learning processes (i.e., metacognitive skills), but also to take responsibility for pursuing individually-determined learning goals (i.e., self-directed learning) (Brown & Palincsar, 1989).

### **Intentional Learning Strategies for Lifelong Learning.**

The objective of an intentional learning environment is to create a supportive structure in which students can engage in cooperative knowledge building as they move towards greater autonomy. Addressing students' need for higher-order abilities in thinking and learning, intentional learning helps students develop the general metacognitive and self-directed learning skills that facilitate autonomous lifelong learning. (Palincsar, 1990; Scardamalia, Bereiter, McLean, Swallow, & Woodruff, 1989), specifically the ability to:

- monitor and assess how they learn, think, and solve problems, and make adjustments when necessary;
- make maximum use of existing knowledge;
- ask questions to identify knowledge deficits and set personal learning goals to address those deficits in positive ways;
- utilize learning strategies other than rehearsal to attain learning goals;
- access, apply, and evaluate appropriate resources, including peers and teachers; and
- manage the learning process (set goals, create action plans, set deadlines, identify appropriate learning strategies).

These skills are developed by engaging students in situations in which they need to build a body of knowledge based on their learning interests and needs using a variety of information resources. While building the knowledge base, students practice tactics for making claims, collecting evidence in support of their claims, and evaluating and responding to counterarguments from peers and teachers. Through this knowledge-building process, students reflect on specific aspects of their learning and thinking processes, and consider the effects of collaboration on each other's learning, such as the impact of opinion, bias, controversy, debate, and negotiation (Glaser, 1991).

In addition, intentional learning prepares students for self-directed learning activities by helping them learn how to ask questions based on personal knowledge deficits and formulate learning goals to address those deficits. Research by Scardamalia and Bereiter (1991) indicates that students can learn to ask questions to guide their knowledge building, thus assuming more control and ownership over their learning activities. Because intentional learning emphasizes question generation to guide goal attainment, students acquire ownership over learning activities, find personal relevance during learning activities, and develop skills needed to be lifelong learners.

In summary, an intentional learning environment helps students to be more intentional, and therefore more metacognitive and self-directed, by utilizing instructional tactics that promote student autonomy.

### **Reciprocal Teaching**

Reciprocal teaching is a teacher-led, cooperative learning methodology developed to improve students' understanding of complex text (Brown & Palincsar, 1989; Palincsar & Brown, 1984). Reciprocal teaching provides a collaborative support structure "within which novices could take on greater responsibility for more expert roles" (Brown & Palincsar, 1989). Palincsar and Klenk (1992, p. 213) describe reciprocal teaching as:

...an instructional procedure that takes place in a collaborative learning group and features guided practice in the flexible application of four concrete strategies to the task of text comprehension: questioning, summarizing, clarifying, and predicting. The teacher and group of students take turns leading discussions regarding the content of the text they are jointly attempting to understand.

Reciprocal teaching helps students develop the comprehension-monitoring and comprehension-fostering skills (i.e., metacognitive skills) needed to improve reading comprehension (Slavin, 1994). Teachers model reading comprehension skills and students practice these skills during cooperative discussions that focus the student's attention on understanding both (1) the text's content and (2) the reading comprehension strategies being practicing.

### **Reciprocal Teaching Strategies for Lifelong Learning.**

In a reciprocal teaching environment the teacher models learning strategies in a problem context that is shared directly and immediately with students. This makes explicit the cognitive processes that have to occur in



order to comprehend text; the modeling process decomposes the reading comprehension task so students can see how the strategies work and how to go about applying the strategies themselves (Collins, Brown, & Holum, 1991). The teacher's modeling of reading comprehension skills encourages students to focus their attention on their observations of the teacher and then to reflect on their own performance as compared to the teacher's performance (Collins, Brown, & Newman, 1989).

The reciprocal teaching process begins with the class reading an excerpt from a text. After the excerpt is read, the teacher demonstrates the reading comprehension skills by articulating the questions that need to be asked about the excerpt in order to clarify understanding, summarizing the text, making predictions about what will happen next in the text, and discussing what parts of the excerpt were personally problematic. During this phase, students listen to the teacher in the context of knowing that they will have to undertake the same task. This focuses their attention on how the teacher's activities relate to the excerpt.

Then, with the teacher scaffolding student performance, each student takes on the role of the teacher for a new text excerpt, modeling the reading comprehension strategies for peers the same way the teacher did and guiding the direction of the group's discussion. Throughout, other students respond to the questions, raise their own questions, and, in cases of disagreement or confusion, reread the text.

Because these activities take place in a collaborative environment, immediate feedback is provided by peers and the teacher, helping students to (1) clarify their understanding of the text and (2) effectively utilize the reading comprehension strategies.

The collaborative structure also helps students form a new conceptual model of the task of reading. By articulating their understanding and critiquing others' understanding, students experience reading as a process that involves reflection and prediction rather than just the recitation of words. They learn to relate what they are reading to their needs, monitor their progress, and strive for understanding. This process of reflection and articulation within a collaborative group structure makes students' thinking observable, enabling students to analyze, critique, understand, and improve their reading comprehension strategies (Glaser, 1991). This kind of self-awareness is critical to lifelong learning activities (Collins & Brown, 1988).

In summary, with reciprocal teaching students generate their own learning goals, do their own activating of prior knowledge, ask their own questions, direct their own learning activity, and do their own comprehension monitoring (Brown & Palincsar, 1989; Palincsar & Brown, 1984). By teaching students how to flexibly apply the metacognitive and self-directed learning strategies of questioning, summarizing, clarifying, and predicting, reciprocal teaching develops skills integral to lifelong learning.

### **Cognitive Apprenticeship**

Cognitive apprenticeship is an instructional methodology that supports the acquisition, development, and use of domain-specific cognitive tools by engaging students in authentic domain activities (Brown & Palincsar, 1989). Modeled after the traditional apprenticeship way of learning arts and crafts, cognitive apprenticeship makes the usually invisible cognitive processes of an activity visible so they can be observed, practiced, and mastered with help from the teacher and other students (Collins et al., 1989). In order to address the problems of inert knowledge, learning activities are embedded in a variety of authentic contexts, creating "a rich web of memorable associations between them [concepts and facts] and problem-solving concepts" (Collins et al., 1989, p. 457). Cognitive apprenticeship focuses on "the learning-through-guided-experience [of] cognitive and metacognitive, rather than physical, skills and processes" (Collins et al., 1989, p. 457).

Cognitive apprenticeship teaches students the processes that experts use when addressing complex tasks within a professional domain. To this end, cognitive apprenticeship activities create a learning environment in which students not only acquire the conceptual and factual knowledge of a domain, but also the problem-solving strategies and heuristics, control strategies (metacognitive skills), and learning strategies (self-directed learning skills) of the domain (Collins et al., 1989). Therefore, just as the format of traditional apprenticeship helps an apprentice learn how to use the tools of the trade, cognitive apprenticeship helps students learn how to use the cognitive tools required for lifelong learning by enabling students to acquire, develop, and use cognitive and metacognitive tools as they engage in authentic domain activity (Brown & Palincsar, 1989).

### **Cognitive Apprenticeship Strategies for Lifelong Learning**

To help students develop metacognitive and self-directed learning skills, cognitive apprenticeship employs: modeling, coaching, scaffolding and fading, articulation, reflection, and exploration (Collins et al., 1989; Collins et



al., 1991). The first three strategies — modeling, coaching, and scaffolding/fading — help students develop cognitive and metacognitive skills via observation and guided, supported practice. Articulation and reflection help students focus on their problem solving processes through elaborative activity in order to acquire conscious access to and control over their own metacognitive and self-directed learning processes and strategies (Collins et al., 1989).

Exploration encourages learner responsibility and autonomy in solving problems.

In a cognitive apprenticeship environment, these six instructional strategies make cognitive processes that are normally invisible visible, just as in a traditional apprenticeship a tailor makes sewing processes visible to an apprentice. For example, a teacher may first model a cognitive task by thinking aloud while performing it, making the thinking processes visible to students. Then the teacher watches, coaches, and provides feedback and support as students practice portions of the task. As students demonstrate their ability to complete tasks on their own, the teacher gradually removes supports, turning over more and more responsibility for the learning process to students.

Cognitive apprenticeship also encourages students to articulate and reflect on activities so they can elaborate on the learning that has occurred during the modeling-coaching-scaffolding/fading cycle. For the same reasons the review phase is used in PBL, articulation and reflection activities make tacit cognitive activities overt and observable so students can assess what they have learned, what worked and did not work, and what they will do differently in the future.

Finally, when supports have been faded and students are able to monitor and assess their own learning and thinking processes, exploration is possible. Students need to engage in exploratory activities to learn how to engage in problem-solving activities, from start to finish, on their own (Collins et al., 1989). In other words, learning how to engage in exploration enables students to be self-directed learners.

Throughout this process, cognitive apprenticeship helps students develop the skills needed to be autonomous learners by engaging them in the activities of the authentic domain: the domain in which the skills and knowledge they are learning is applied. Part of the authentic domain that cognitive apprenticeship activities reflect is the social context in which learning occurs. "Learning, both outside and inside school, advances through collaborative social interaction and the social construction of knowledge" (Brown & Palincsar, 1989, p. 40). In a cognitive apprenticeship environment, collaboration provides students with an additional source of scaffolding during learning and problem-solving activities. Collaborative learning and problem-solving requires students to share their knowledge and skills, giving them additional opportunities to clarify understanding and assess overall processes; sharing knowledge and skills with others fosters the situated articulation of processes and concepts, helping students acquire conscious access to and control of cognitive and metacognitive processes (Collins et al., 1989).

### **Commonalties Across Methodologies**

The instructional methodologies described in the preceding section create knowledge-building communities that help students develop lifelong learning skills. Interestingly, these methodologies employ similar instructional strategies to prepare students for lifelong learning, specifically:

- collaboration,
- reflection,
- student autonomy activities, and
- intrinsically motivating activities.

This section summarizes how these methodologies use these strategies to fulfill the lifelong learning objective.

### **Collaboration**

Instructional methodologies focusing on the development of lifelong learning skills employ collaboration to promote thinking because collaborative activities engage students in an interactive approach to learning (Johnson & Johnson, 1986). The methodologies described in this paper recognize the importance of collaboration, social cognition, and the social context of learning. The social context — manifested in collaborative group activities — elevates thinking, learning, and problem-solving to an observable status (Glaser, 1991), making students' metacognitive processes apparent. This provides students with opportunities for understanding and sharing these processes — refining, strengthening, and extending their metacognitive skills (Von Wright, 1992).

Collaboration and using peers as resources plays an important role in *problem-based learning*. First, PBL employs collaboration to provide students with opportunities to see and hear how other students approach and solve

problems. Because the students in a collaborative group are working closely together, students are able to share ideas and perspectives, as well as help each other clarify issues. This is important in helping students develop metacognitive skills.

Second, PBL problems are complex because they are authentic. Students may not be used to or able to tackle a realistic problem on their own. Students working together collaboratively can often successfully tackle problems that individual students working alone would not be able to handle; collaborative learning can "give rise synergistically to insights and solutions that would not come about without them [the members of the collaborative group]" (Brown & Palincsar, 1989, p. 40).

Finally, PBL encourages articulation through collaboration. During the problem analysis phase of PBL, students describe what they know and do not know about a problem and what they need to learn. When preparing for self-study, students determine how long it will take to fulfill a learning goal, what strategies they will employ, and what resources they will access. Being able to determine learning needs and plan a method of attack are important metacognitive skills for lifelong learners. Because students are working collaboratively during problem solving, their thinking processes — or metacognitive skills — are observable and therefore open for personal and peer assessment and refinement. Accordingly, collaboration provides students with a support structure while they develop the metacognitive skills needed to be lifelong learners.

In *intentional learning* environments, students develop higher-order thinking skills by working together to build knowledge bases. Collaborative knowledge building requires that students articulate what they have learned, what questions are left unanswered, and their plans for future learning. These activities force students to think metacognitively. Also, because students are pursuing individual learning goals, the collaborative structure provides students with guidance and coaching, through collaborative critiquing, while they are acquiring self-directed learning skills. Therefore, within an intentional learning environment, collaboration is used to provide support for students as they develop the skills needed to be lifelong learners.

The group discussion aspect of a *reciprocal teaching* activity is like the group problem analysis phase in a PBL activity. During group discussion, students review content (summarize), attempt to resolve misunderstandings (clarify), anticipate possible future text development (predict), and assess what they have learned from the text (question). These activities encourage students to articulate and bring into the open the internal dialogue that experienced students engage in to foster comprehension. The reciprocal teaching procedure helps students learn how to engage in that internal dialogue by making them think aloud. Because students are thinking aloud, peers and teachers can provide guidance and support until the reading comprehension strategies are incorporated into students' repertoire of learning strategies (Brown & Palincsar, 1989). Reliance on collaboration in reciprocal teaching is critical to the development of the metacognitive skills needed to learn from expository text — the same metacognitive skills needed to engage in lifelong learning activities.

In a *cognitive apprenticeship* environment, collaboration provides additional scaffolding while students learn cognitive and metacognitive skills (Collins et al., 1989). Because students share knowledge during collaboration, they must articulate what they know. If misunderstanding occurs, students clarify points and assess their overall understanding. This forces students to develop metacognitive awareness, a key component of the lifelong learning construct. Students involved in cognitive apprenticeship activities develop critical metacognitive skills that will enable them to perform as lifelong learners.

## Reflection

These instructional methodologies also encourage students to review and reflect on what they have learned and how they have learned. Self-reflection activities are embedded into instructional activities to support the development of metacognitive skills. "Self-reflection implies observing and putting an interpretation on one's own actions, for instance, considering one's own intentions and motives as objects of thought" (Von Wright, 1992, p. 61). Von Wright describes the process of self-reflection as the ability to think about one's self as an intentional subject of personal actions and to consider the consequences and efficacy of those actions. This involves the ability to look at one's self in an objective way and to consider ways of changing to improve performance.

Reflective skills play an important role in the development of metacognitive skills. Dewey (1933) described the value of reflection as a component of educated thinking. Contemporary researchers have further elaborated on this argument by describing the relationships between reflection, metacognitive skills, and the development of problem-solving strategies (e.g., Kuhn, 1989). The specific contribution of reflection in the

development of metacognitive skills is its role in consolidating the development of new strategies and encouraging transfer (Schauble, Raghavan, & Glaser, 1993).

Even though reflective activity is important, it is possible for students to be so caught up in completing a task that they fail to reflect, hindering what they learn. "We can keep students so busy that they rarely have time to think about what they are doing, and they may fail to become aware of their methods and options" (Wheatley, 1992, p. 536). Schön (1983) refers to this as being "in the action" rather than reflecting on the action. If students do not have opportunities to examine their methods and options, they will not develop the metacognitive skills needed for lifelong learning. Therefore, teachers need to support students in reflecting on their own learning and problem-solving processes, as well as on what they have learned (Schön, 1987).

Blakely and Spence (1990) describe several basic reflective strategies that need to be employed by an instructional methodology to develop metacognitive skills:

- Students should be asked to consciously identify what they "know" as opposed to "what they don't know".
- Students should keep journals or logs in which they reflect upon their learning processes, thinking about what works and what does not.
- Students should manage their own time and resources including estimating time requirements, organizing materials, and scheduling the procedures necessary to complete an activity.
- Students should engage in guided self-evaluation through individual conferences and checklists to help them focus on the thinking process.

Blakely and Spence's strategies illustrate the importance of student reflection in promoting the development of metacognitive skills.

Reflective activities, as defined by Blakely and Spence, are a common characteristic of the instructional methodologies described in this paper. A common goal of these methodologies is to induce students to include self-reflection as an essential component of their action strategies in the context of learning and problem-solving (Boud, Keogh, & Walker, 1985; Harris, 1989; Von Wright, 1992).

In a *problem-based learning* environment, reflection occurs during the review phase. During this phase, students assess the effectiveness of their learning strategies and accomplishments. They critique the resources used, reexamine points of agreement and disagreement, clarify comprehension problems, and determine what they would do differently in the future to improve on their own personal learning process. The ability to reflect on personal learning strategies and processes is necessary for enhancing metacognitive ability, and preparing for new learning issues and challenges.

In an *intentional learning* environment, the importance of students' awareness of the functional potential of knowledge for the acquisition of other knowledge is emphasized (Bereiter & Scardamalia, 1989). According to Bereiter and Scardamalia, of equal importance to becoming an intentional learner is the awareness of the potential of self-reflection as a tool for engaging in intentional learning activities. Understanding the functional potential of knowledge for the acquisition of new knowledge is critical to lifelong learning. Part of being metacognitive, students must learn to use what they have learned — in terms of content and skills, as well as personal learning strategies and processes — to improve subsequent learning activities and further future learning endeavors.

Besides providing social support, shared expertise, and role models, *reciprocal teaching* also stimulates self-reflection. In fact, central to the reciprocal teaching methodology is the emphasis on social interaction as a condition for developing students' reflective skills (Brown & Palincsar, 1989). Reflective skills come into play when students take on the role of teacher and lead group discussions. When leading the group discussion, it is necessary for the student to decide what has to be explained or taught based on the group's conceptions and misconceptions. In addition, the student has to assess how one's teaching is impacting the group's conceptions and misconceptions. Trying to understand another person's perspective on an excerpt of text, a requirement for participation in a reciprocal teaching activity, forces students to reflect on their own perspectives.

In a *cognitive apprenticeship* environment, reflection is encouraged so students will elaborate on what they have learned. Again, as in the review phase of *PBL*, reflection activities make tacit cognitive and metacognitive activities overt so students can assess and improve them. Having opportunities to reflect on metacognitive skill utilization is necessary if students are expected to develop these skills to the point of using them without prompting or guidance. Reflection enables students to assess and improve their skill use to affect a change in subsequent utilization practice; without reflective activities students may never change their utilization patterns, regardless of

effectiveness. Therefore, reflective activities help students assess how they are learning and improve their strategies and processes, preparing them to independently utilize appropriate metacognitive skills during lifelong learning activities.

### **Student Autonomy**

All of these methodologies engage students in activities that gradually increase their control and responsibility over the learning process. Creating autonomous learners, these methodologies teach students how to plan their learning: how to address their learning needs, set learning objectives, employ learning strategies, utilize resources, and assess the overall process. In other words, these methodologies help students acquire more agency over their zones of proximal development. For the most part, this is done through guided social interaction. The tutor in a *problem-based learning* environment provides a supportive structure while students learn to direct their own learning. When students are stuck and can go no further on a problem, the tutor asks questions that help students refocus on the problem, enabling them to proceed. Another source of assistance is keeping a record of the group's progress on the chalkboard. This activity, started during PBL's problem analysis phase and updated throughout the other phases, is a method of externalizing thinking processes and helps students remember and organize their thoughts.

In an *intentional learning* environment, students are required to build their own knowledge bases founded on personal learning needs and interests. To do this, students must take responsibility for managing the learning process. This includes setting goals, creating action plans, setting deadlines, and identifying appropriate learning strategies. Even though students are required to manage their own learning, they are supported by peers and teachers who help them move towards autonomy. A PBL environment is very similar. During phase 1 of a PBL activity, students identify knowledge deficits, set learning goals based on those deficits, and create action plans to fulfill those learning goals. During the self-study phase, students determine what resources they will use to address their action plan. These decisions are all made by the students. Although students are supported by each other and their teacher, they are responsible for managing the learning process, helping them achieve greater student autonomy over learning activities.

The modeling, coaching, and scaffolding/fading process employed by *reciprocal teaching* and *cognitive apprenticeship* provides assistance so students can accomplish a task they would not be able to carry out without help (Vygotsky, 1978). Modeling is the demonstration of the problem-solving process. Through modeling, students obtain a complete mental picture of the process they are learning because the cognitive and metacognitive processes are explicit. Coaching provides students with guidance while they practice solving problems. As students begin to solve problems on their own, the supportive structure is slowly faded until it can be completely removed. This process helps students develop metacognitive awareness while preparing them to be self-directed and lifelong learners.

### **Intrinsically-Motivating Activities**

For students to be oriented toward lifelong learning, they must be willing to continue to learn. This willingness to learn is a product of intrinsic and continuing motivation (Kinzie, 1990). Intrinsic motivation is the desire to pursue a goal in which the primary reward is the pursuit itself. When students are intrinsically motivated, they are more likely to be more self-determined; they may attempt more problems, focusing on the way to solve the problem instead of on finding the correct solution (Condry & Chambers, 1978). The self-determination and desire to return to a learning activity is part of lifelong learning. Therefore, motivation to engage in lifelong learning activities may have an impact on students' determination and desire to engage in lifelong learning in the future. The instructional methodologies described in this paper employ intrinsic motivation strategies to get students excited about learning. Intrinsic motivation strategies are based on the idea that students will expend more effort on tasks and activities they find inherently enjoyable and interesting, even when there are no extrinsic incentives (Keller & Burkman, 1993). The instructional methodologies described in this paper employ the following tactics to encourage and sustain intrinsic motivation:

- Students are actively engaged in leading, recording, discussing, facilitating, making decisions, collaborating, making presentations, and evaluating throughout the learning activity.



- Students fulfill higher-level objectives and answer divergent questions. At the heart of each learning activity is a problem to be solved. Solving the problem involves analyzing the situation presented, applying existing and new knowledge, evaluating alternative solutions, forecasting consequences, and assessing the problem solving process.
- Students take ownership of the problem by assuming the roles of real stakeholders. When students take on the roles of scientists, programmers, historians, etc., their “motivation soars because [they] realize it’s their problem” (Stepien & Gallagher, 1993).
- Students engage in authentic activity. The advantage of engaging students in authentic problem-solving activities is that students become much more aware of how the knowledge they are acquiring can be put to use, improving their ability to transfer their knowledge and skills to future problems. “Adopting a problem-solving mentality...reinforces the notion that the knowledge is useful for achieving particular goals. Students are not being asked to store information away; they see how it works in certain situations...” (Prawat, 1989, p. 18)

Because intrinsic motivation impacts continuing motivation to learn, involving students in activities that make them excited about learning is critical not only for the success of the learning activity itself, but also to the development of students’ commitment to learning throughout their lives.

## Conclusion

This paper provided an overview of instructional methodologies — problem-based learning, intentional learning, reciprocal teaching, and cognitive apprenticeship — that prepare students for lifelong learning. Using collaboration, reflection, student autonomy, and intrinsically-motivating activities, these instructional methodologies help students develop the metacognitive and self-directed learning skills needed to remain competitive in an ever-changing professional climate.

## References

- Barrows, H. S. (1985). How to design a problem-based curriculum for the preclinical years. New York: Springer Publishing Company.
- Barrows, H. S. (1986). A taxonomy of problem-based learning methods. Medical Education, 20(6), 481-486.
- Barrows, H. S. (1995). Self-directed learning process. Handout presented at the Educational Innovation in Economics and Business Administration (EDINEB) conference, Ohio University, Athens, OH.
- Barrows, H. S., & Tamblyn, R. N. (1980). Problem-based learning. New York: Springer Publishing Company.
- Bereiter, C., & Scardamalia, M. (1985). Cognitive coping strategies and the problem of “inert” knowledge. In S. Chipman, J. W. Segal, & R. Glaser (Eds.), Thinking and learning skills: Current research and open questions (Vol. 2, pp. 65-80). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Bereiter, C., & Scardamalia, M. (1989). Intentional learning as a goal of instruction. In L. Resnick (Ed.), Knowing, learning, and instruction: Essays in honor of Robert Glaser, Lawrence Erlbaum: Hillsdale, NJ, 361-392.
- Blakely, E., & Spence, S. (1990). Developing metacognition. ERIC Document 327 218, 1-4.
- Boud, D. (1985). Problem-based learning in education for the professions. Sydney, Australia: Higher Education Research and Development Society of Australia.
- Boud, D., Keogh, R., & Walker, D. (1985). Reflection: Turning experience into learning. London: Kogan Page.
- Bransford, J. D., Sherwood, R., Vye, N., & Rieser, J. (1986). Teaching thinking and problem solving. American Psychologist, 41(10), 1078-1089.
- Bridges, E. M. (1992). Problem based learning for administrators. Eugene, OR: ERIC Clearinghouse on Educational Management.

Brown, A. L., & Palincsar, A. S. (1989). Guided, cooperative learning and individual knowledge acquisition. In L. Resnick (Ed.), Knowing, learning, and instruction: Essays in honor of Robert Glaser. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum and Associates, 393-451.

Chi, M. T. H., Feltovich, P. J., & Glaser, R. (1981). Categorization and representation of physics problems by experts and novices. Cognitive Science, 5, 121-152.

Collins, A., & Brown, J. S. (1988). The computer as a tool for learning through reflection. In H. Mandl & A. Lesgold (Eds.), Learning issues for intelligent tutoring systems (pp. 1-18). New York: Springer-Verlag.

Collins, A., Brown, J. S., & Newman, S. E. (1989). Cognitive apprenticeship: Teaching the crafts of reading, writing, and mathematics. In L. B. Resnick (Ed.), Knowing, learning, and instruction: Essays in honor of Robert Glaser (pp. 453-494). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum and Associates.

Collins, A., Brown, J. S., & Holum, A. (1991). Cognitive apprenticeship: Making thinking visible. American Educator (Winter), 6-11, 38-46.

Condry, J., & Chambers, J. (1978). Intrinsic motivation and the process of learning. In M. R. Lepper & D. Greene (Eds.), The hidden costs of reward: New perspectives on the psychology of human motivation. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum and Associates.

Day, S. C., Norcini, J. J., Webster, G. D., Viner, E. D., & Chirico, A. M. (1988). The effect of changes in medical knowledge on examination performance at the time of recertification. In D. S. Dabney (Compiler), Research in medical education: 1988. Proceedings of the twenty-seventh annual conference. Washington, DC: Association of American Medical Colleges.

Dewey, J. (1933). How we think: A restatement of the relation of reflective thinking to the educative processes. Lexington, MA: D. C. Heath.

Glaser, R. (1984). Education and thinking: The role of knowledge. American Psychologist, 39, 93-104.

Glaser, R. (1991). The maturing of the relationship between the science of learning and cognition and educational practice. Learning and Instruction, 1, 129-144.

Harris, R. (1989). Reflections on self-directed learning: Some implications for educators of adults. Studies in Continuing Education, 11, 102-116.

Johnson, R. T., & Johnson, D. W. (1986). Circles of learning: Cooperation in the classroom. Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Keller, J., & Burkman, E. (1993). Motivation principles. In M. Fleming & W. H. Levie (Eds.), Instructional message design (pp. 3-53). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.

Kinzie, M. B. (1990). Requirements and benefits of effective interactive instruction: Learner control, self-regulation, and continuing motivation. Educational Technology Research and Development, 38(1), 5-21.

Kuhn, D. (1989). Children and adults as intuitive scientists. Psychological Review, 96(4), 674-689.

Nash, D. A. (1994). The life-long learning imperative...ends and means. Journal of Dental Education, 58(10), 785-790.

Overly, N. V., McQuigg, R. B., Silvernail, D. L., & Coppedge, F. L. (1980). A model for lifelong learning. Bloomington, IN: Phi Delta Kappa.

Palincsar, A. S. (1990). Providing the context for intentional learning. Remedial and Special Education, 11(6), 36-39.

Palincsar, A. S., & Brown, A. L. (1984). Reciprocal teaching of comprehension-fostering and comprehension-monitoring activities. Cognition and Instruction, 1, 117-175.

Palincsar, A. S., & Klenk, L. (1992). Fostering literacy learning in supportive contexts. Journal of Learning Disabilities, 25(4), 211-225.

Prawat, R. (1989). Promoting access to knowledge, strategies, and disposition in students: A research synthesis. Review of Educational Research, 59(1), 1-41.

Resnick, L. (Ed.) (1989). Knowing, learning, and instruction: Essays in honor of Robert Glaser. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum and Associates.

Ridley, D. S., Schultz, P. A., Glanz, R. S., & Weinstein C. E. (1992). Self-regulated learning: The interactive influence of metacognitive awareness and goal-setting. Journal of Experimental Education, 60(4), 293-306.



- Savery, J., & Duffy, T. (1995). Problem based learning: An instructional model and its constructivist framework. In B. G. Wilson (Ed.), Constructivist learning environments: Case studies in instructional design (pp. 135-148). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications, Inc.
- Scardamalia, M., & Bereiter, C. (1991). Higher levels of agency for children in knowledge building: A challenge for the design of new knowledge media. The Journal of the Learning Sciences, 1(1), 37-68.
- Scardamalia, M., Bereiter, C., McLean, R. S., Swallow, J., & Woodruff, E. (1989). Computer-supported intentional learning environments. Journal of Educational Computing Research, 5(1), 51-68.
- Schauble, L., Raghavan, K., & Glaser, R. (1993). The discovery and reflection notation: A graphical trace for supporting self-regulation in computer-based laboratories. In S. P. Lajoie, & S. J. Derry (Eds.), Computers as cognitive tools. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Schön, D. A. (1983). The reflective practitioner. New York: Basic Books.
- Schön, D. A. (1987). Educating the reflective practitioner: Toward a new design for teaching and learning in the professions. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Slavin, R. E. (1994). Educational Psychology. Boston, MA: Allyn and Bacon.
- Stepien, W., & Gallagher, S. (1993). Problem-based learning: As authentic as it gets. Educational Leadership, 50(7), 25-28.
- Von Wright, J. (1992). Reflections on reflection. Learning and Instruction, 2, 59-68.
- Vygotsky, L. S. (1978). Mind in society: The development of higher psychological processes. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Walton, H. J., & Matthews, M. B. (1989). Essentials of problem-based learning. Medical Education, 23, 542-558.
- Wheatley, G. H. (1992). The role of reflection in mathematics learning. Educational Studies in Mathematics, 23, 529-541.

# Obstructive Interactive Television Designs: The Influence of Culture, Gender and Power

Theresa E. Gram  
Nancy Nelson Knupfer  
Kansas State University

## Abstract

*Interactive instructional television (ITV) is becoming more popular as a form of distance education. In order to provide the best instruction for all students, it is important to examine both the environment in which ITV is used and the ways in which it is implemented. This study indicates that even as ITV is reputed to be successful and liberating, it is potentially obstructive and disempowering at the same time. Care must be taken to include the teachers and students who use instructional television in all stages of the planning, implementation, and evaluation processes.*

School districts are using more ITV each year, for many reasons. Those reasons range from the practical needs of serving students to the desire to integrate technology into the learning process. In other words, ITV can be driven by the curriculum need or by the seduction of technology. Interactive instructional television (ITV) can provide a rich and powerful learning environment. It can employ techniques of visual learning in meaningful ways. If implemented appropriately, ITV can allow the sharing of visual resources across various groups of people, in different geographical locations.

For both rural and urban settings, ITV offers flexibility in scheduling by enabling schools to offer multiple sections of a course, if necessary. This can be especially important in corporate training rooms where various work schedules need to be accommodated in order to participate in the training. Hence, many people regard ITV as a practical tool that helps high schools better prepare students to succeed in higher education and within the career marketplace, and helps improve workplace skills by providing current training into corporate situations.

The affordances of ITV are especially important for small, geographically isolated schools in that ITV provides enhanced curriculum by way of providing access to advanced or specialized courses and introducing flexibility in scheduling by way of multiple course sections. Hence, ITV is regarded as a practical tool by which schools might graduate students better prepared to succeed in higher education and better equipped to compete in the career marketplace.

Politicians are pushing for increased funding for and utilization of ITV by convincing people that ITV increases the interaction between teachers and students. Although each situation is unique, the common thread among all who implement ITV is that they claim to be seeking a better way to serve various educational needs. Many people believe that the most important advantage of ITV for small, geographically isolated schools is that ITV provides access to advanced or specialized courses that would not otherwise be available to them.

Although there is no doubt about ITV's utility in providing enhanced curriculum opportunities and scheduling alternatives, the outcomes of using ITV are varied and complex. Despite the fact that ITV's utility in providing curriculum and scheduling alternatives is indisputable, a void in the literature pertaining to the complexities of ITV's attendant outcomes requires attention. This paper considers important aspects of ITV learning environments that have yet to be adequately explored. It contributes to discourse surrounding equity in opportunities for constituencies who are under-represented in the decision making process surrounding ITV adoption yet account for a great portion among faculty and students. It touches on material expression of a culture's value system. It illuminates the power structures under whose aegis ITV networks operate. It reviews common design features of ITV classrooms and speculates upon the nature of ITV instructional presentations. The upshot of this preliminary work indicates that even as ITV is reputed to be successful, it is potentially obstructive toward goal achievement for students and instructors whose needs and preferences are ignored throughout the planning, implementation and evaluation processes.

This study suggests that even as ITV is reputed to be successful and liberating, it is potentially obstructive and disempowering at the same time. It can indeed interfere with goal achievement for students and instructors whose needs and preferences are ignored throughout the planning, implementation, and evaluation processes.

## Culture and The Power Structure

A meaningful examination of the merit surrounding any educational practice requires viewing it within the realm of its culture. Institutions, technologies, policies, and practices are material expressions of the dominant culture's ethos and its attendant meanings (Cockburn, 1983; Trask, 1986). Therefore an assessment of the status of ITV requires an unbiased inspection of the institutions involved, technologies employed, policies determined, and common practices within a cultural perspective.

Educational institutions are purposeful enterprises driven by power structures that are informed by openly endorsed agendas of both political and personal origin (Freire, 1970; Knupfer, 1993; Shor & Freire, 1987). The composition of these power structures in relation to ITV is disclosed by an analysis of one Midwest state's instructional leadership structure and a close examination of ITV implementation. This analysis reveals that leadership and decision-making is clearly dominated by males who hold nearly all of the leadership roles, while the people who implement the ITV are females (Kansas State Board of Education, 1995). Preliminary analysis of the various constituencies that guide ITV network operations yields a similar result. Preliminary analysis of the various constituencies that guide ITV network operations yields a similar result. These outcomes justify speculation that students and faculty are likely to be differentially served in ITV course delivery in ways related to the physical attributes and value systems of the dominant culture as expressed through a cadre of influential decision makers.

Perhaps that is not important, then again, some reflection upon the situation raises questions that suggest that it might be more important than one would immediately realize. For example, consider the possible answers to the following questions. Are students and faculty best served by decisions that are made by the dominant, male administrative culture? If so, why and if not, why not? In which areas might there be different emphases, depending on the cultural background of the decision makers? What patterns of decision-making are evident in terms of ITV course delivery? To what extent do the current ITV facilities and practices support the needs of those who actually use them? In what ways do the current ITV facilities reflect the needs of the decision makers but fall short of those who implement the technology? To what degree are the physical attributes and value systems of the decision makers reflected in the design of ITV environments and how does this affect the instructors and learners?

The nature of the differential service is revealed in ITV's role as a technology; where technology, as a tool, is generative of its own and sometimes exclusionary language and meanings, as well as evocative of prescribed ways of thinking and acting (Cockburn, 1983; Lakoff, 1983; Segal, 1994; Zimmerman, 1983). ITV classroom designs and ITV activities are therefore material expressions of the decision makers' values systems. The power of this technology and its apparent predisposition to serve selectively drags ITV squarely into discussions about visual communication and gender equity, especially since the manner of how communication is supported and conveyed is predominantly informed by males.

From time immemorial, males have been in decision-making roles within American homes, businesses, and educational institutions. Society has carried messages about gender stereotyping within instructional products and schooling practices, through the mass media, within social practice, and so on, thus perpetuating the situation complete with its advantages and disadvantages. Of course, there are good points to male leadership but there also are drawbacks. The disadvantages are likely to occur when decisions are made in isolation without regard to the female perspective.

As we witness a new time in education, when people are calling for school reform and the implementation of technology all in one breath, there is an opportunity to ask once again, whether or not there is adequate representation of the teachers, mostly female, in the business of ITV. It seems that the role of women in relation to the new media has made little progress, possibly even less than that within the more traditional forms of schooling. Could this be because technology has been viewed as male territory?

The deeply ingrained cultural stereotypes and practices related to gender continue to support instruction in its historical sense by constantly feeding the old system while stifling attempts to pay serious attention to gender equity (McCormick, 1994; Gornick & Moran, 1972). Materials developed for use in public, private, and military schools as well as instructional messages delivered to the public through advertising, television, and public service messages continue to portray males and females in stereotypical ways, with males in dominant positions. This has indeed been carried forth into the gender messages portrayed to the public about using the new technologies (Knupfer, 1996). Common practice dictates that males will serve in leadership and authority roles while females serve in subordinate positions. We see it in the images of males and females in the media, and we see it in practice. Thus decisions about instruction are often made by males and need to be implemented by females.

The complexities of this situation are enormous. Like society itself the complexities reflect the dynamics of different situations in different ways, among different individuals. An examination of the complex relationship

between instructional planning and design, and gender reveals inequities that result from a persistent pattern of practice. Recognizing the result of those inequities can be easier than finding the causes and correcting the problem.

Inequities that result from the traditional practice of male decision making and female responsibility for implementation within the instructional system often go unrecognized because they emerge not just as a result of what has been done, but also as a result of what has been left undone. The neglect and omission of the female population reveal themselves in subtle ways on an individual basis, but as a collective result appear throughout society as something that begins in the home, and perpetuates itself through schooling and employment practices. If that were not the case, then there would be no need for recent efforts to attract girls into fields of study that are typically populated by males (Kable & Meece, 1994) and the number of distressing stories about females succeeding despite the myriad of obstacles (Aisenberg & Harrington, 1988; Clark & Corcoran, 1986; Frenkel, 1990; Gornick, 1990) would no longer be told.

### **Innovation and ITV**

Implementation is change in action; it is the deliberate spreading of novel, specific change in a planned manner (Miles, 1964). The final outcome of any attempted innovation depends directly upon proper implementation. Fullan (1982) diagrammed four components of the evolutionary process of change and implementation as being along the spectrum of initiation, implementation, continuation, and as the genesis and proposal of an innovation. Implementation embodies the proposal's adoption and use. Continuation involves complete midcourse follow-through by all participants to determine strengths and weaknesses of the implementation. Finally, the outcome of the change process entails the evaluation of success or failure.

After being utilized for many years in various ways (Cuban, 1986), distance education efforts are now placing a new emphasis on ITV that supposedly is more accessible and affordable than in previous years. Unfortunately, the apparently easy access permits teacher and administrators to overlook the need for thorough planning in the rush to place the ITV facilities. Yet without firm direction, ITV could end up in the junkyard with many other poorly-implemented innovations.

The conditions under which an innovation is implemented contribute just as much to the nature of the outcome as do the status of staff preparation and the presence of knowledgeable adopters. Such conditions include the classroom organization, the availability of instructional resources, and the more general demands of the school system or district. The competing demands of modern educational environments impress upon the innovator the need to adapt instructional media to the circumstances and with consideration of the sociopolitical climate (Knupfer, 1993).

The teacher's role in school innovations is so important that educational change depends on what they do and think (Cuban, 1986; Fullan, 1982; Sarason, 1971). Because the teacher lives and works in a classroom with its own built-in imperatives and social culture, the teacher's real working conditions must be taken into account when planning and implementing any educational innovation (Knupfer, 1993). The teacher will judge the acceptability of any innovation by its conformance to current needs and objectives, and not according to some agenda that is foreign to the teacher's experience (Knupfer, 1988). Teachers must help to guide educational change, and not be its victims (Knupfer, 1987).

As a part of the current emphasis on using technology in education, ITV is a fast growing and popular area that holds a prominent position in distance education efforts. In this position, it will have great impact on its users. All too often, political and fiscal forces operate beyond the teacher's control and adversely affect change efforts (Fullan & Stiegelbauer, 1991; Weinshank, Trumbull & Daly, 1983). There is a tendency to oversell innovations to obtain funding and get them adopted by policy-makers, teachers, and others (Knupfer, 1987). Implementation of any change requires that the change have meaning for the teacher (Fullan & Stiegelbauer, 1991). Teachers' concerns about an innovation can be abated or exacerbated, depending on how the innovation is introduced (Knupfer, 1987).

Like any other educational innovation, the teachers must be involved in the planning and implementation of ITV. If teachers are to use ITV productively, then it needs to be implemented in such a way that it meets their needs and they are not uncomfortable. Many scholars insist that great strides have been made concerning gender equity in education, but it has not been enough and clearly, males are still making decisions about ITV without the input of the female teachers. Not only are the majority of decisions about technological purchases being decided by males, but also the decisions about the design of ITV classrooms and utilization of equipment as well, thus leading to situations that are decided by males and structured for males users.



## ITV Features and Implications

The various environmental features of ITV-delivered courses may differentially influence learning through contributions to cognitive load by way of conflicts between perceptions and expectations. Interactive Television is purposefully designed to optimize interaction between instructors, students and content. Therefore factors that influence communication potential would be revealed in the extent and depth of communication and understanding. On the surface this assumption seems contrary to Boak and Kirby's (1989) observations that females express heightened communication apprehension in formal settings such as typify traditional class delivery and meetings yet score as well, or better, on exams compared to males. The contradiction is somewhat resolved by Warren's (1989) and Patoine's, (1989) conclusions that students who encounter "alien or inhospitable" learning environments tend to exercise one of three options: conform at a personal cost of greater effort expenditure; delay timely interaction while searching for alternative action aimed at attaining the same goal; or practice communication avoidance while grappling with an overwhelming sense of betrayal and helplessness that often portends withdrawal or failure.

Kirby and Garrison (1989) affirm that instructional leaders and policy makers typically possess only superficial knowledge about educational technology. As a consequence technology consultants are sought out and commissioned to make material the meaning of technoculture's exclusionary language. Because this technology is also dominated by males, their powerful role in guiding ITV decisions strengthens and further perpetuates the gendered ethos that is visible in ITV classroom designs, layout of presentation technologies, and perhaps too, presentations in general. Evidence of that dominion is clearly visible in all but the latter.

Drawing upon the aforementioned studies, personal experience, and colleagues anecdotes; preliminary profiles of ITV classroom design features were undertaken. Analysis of this information underscores a well grounded hypothesis that ITV classrooms are designed according to some metric other than that of instructors' and students' needs. Overwhelmingly site designs ignore the various continua of users' physical attributes and psychological needs. Evidence that gendered messages are made concrete and then replicated in the dimensions of furnishings, locations of audio and video devices, and types of audio handling devices are visible by degree only.

Data collected in the various design categories of furnishings, dimensions, and layouts indicate a definite bias. The console dimensions and the fixed distances between device controls favor a Titan standard from a diminutive individual's perspective. The height of the console's worksurface and the distance between the work area and control panels compels instructors to exhibit behavior similar to that of students in inhospitable educational settings - conform, seek alternatives, or withdraw.

Such attributes also convey negative messages to students. Unnatural physical relationships between the console components and the instructor often translate into disruptions in presentation flow that erroneously communicates that an instructor lacks organization or possesses weak presentation skills. Worse yet, unavoidable pauses attributed to design may be perceived as a lack of preparation which may suggest to some viewers that they rank quite low on the presenter's list of priorities.

Adding insult to injury, for some instructors the camera and monitor banks are located such that the presenter is obstructed in maintaining the illusion of eye contact with all viewers. Another negative message is sent. Students messages are missed. Yet another erroneous interpretation is formed.

Unfortunately, problems with camera locations are not restricted to simulated presence. The potential for camera placement to utterly disable an instructor was revealed by an instructor whose camera tracking device failed causing the camera to be fixed on her ample bust. Hijacked by her emotions, armed with nominal technical training, and her novice status congealed rendering her unable to marshal her sensibilities toward a solution free from the leering gaze of the camera. She canceled class and no longer enters the ITV classroom with confidence. The camera is now her nemesis. Teaching another ITV course is unlikely. What is more likely is that female students across the sites were similarly embarrassed by that powerful image and her response to it.

Viewers are thus not immune to the various design limitations of ITV classrooms. Beyond that already showcased, the gendered perspectives of those who inform the decision-making process afflict students through selections in furniture designed for some generic body type. Furniture selected solely for its durability, cost, and purported universality can quickly translate into an inhospitable learning environment as furnishings are typically not selected to suit the needs of students whose physical attributes are at the extremes of various continua. Students quickly ascertain the likelihood of physical comfort in a learning environment and perhaps too, the attendant success potential. Just as a classroom that is too hot or cold, too dark or bright, or too noisy contributes to a student's burdens so, seemingly, would personal comfort.

Placement of desktop microphones further exemplify the authority of a gendered metric in ITV classroom design. Microphone spacing and elevation may signify that microphones are meant to be shared or are perhaps

objects for which students shall openly compete. It may signify that one must invade another's space in order to successfully enter into a dialog. More potentially negative messages take form. Institutional ignorance of proxemics may be as much an obstruction to communication and intellectual involvement as are displays of dominance by boorish students who stake out turf in front of a microphone and silently dare others to intrude. Ignorance is such a poor defense when information about needs was not solicited from those expected to use the technologies.

Microphone elevation appears to be yet another issue left unconsidered during the ITV planning process. Pedestals that place the microphone beyond the cone of effective signal generation yield weak signals. The speaker may thus seem uncertain or timid. Corrective actions toward achieving a stronger signal such as speaking louder or repositioning oneself relative to the microphone may be undesirable or impossible for the student.

In any case, initial perceptions about the utility and hospitality of an ITV classroom may be drawn from interpretations about the meanings of furnishings and room layout. First impressions may potentially set the tone for later interactions and general expectations. Who shall be invited into the interaction and who shall be merely tolerated? Whose expectations should be wholly indulged and whose superficially humored? The key informers of ITV designs are primarily represented by males. Is that dominion manifest in the ITV classroom design?

This bias is evident, by degree, in the physical attributes of the ITV sites examined. Manifest in classroom objects it is reasonable to suspect that it should also be evident in class presentations. Preliminary observations affirm that the influence of the dominant culture's perspective is discernible in the graphic art and content of presentations though diffident in presentation methods.

Everywhere observable or not, the most insensitive display observed occurred at a network dedication ceremony during which a psychology instructor opened his presentation with a video-tape image of his disguised self intensely examining a *Playboy* magazine centerfold from various angles. The women in attendance shook their heads in displeasure while a great number of males laughed and grinned. Other men, a small number, did not visibly respond. Follow-up conversations with several of the women, without exception, deemed the presenter to be a consummate boor, ignorant of the boundaries of good taste, and definitely the rube he portrayed. The other men were judged as condoning and encouraging repetitive events because of their laughter. Those males who did not respond were judged as either ignorant that this display was offensive or were offended as well. While this may be an isolated event the value system that drove its production and allowed it to pass muster can be legitimately isolated as a driver of media content and selection under general circumstances.

A parallel study of instructional presentations, warranted on the basis of observations and others' anecdotes, substantiates a belief that the dominant culture's value system is permissive both in portraying others in disparaging ways and in omitting portrayal of other cultures. Observations of presentations prepared by workshop attendees are consistent with suspicions that even when schooled in the rudiments of graphic design for ITV presentations, instructors are marginally attentive to the total visual message.

It would be a mistake to make an unfounded leap toward assigning apparent gender bias in presentations to cultural dominance since other factors contribute substantially to presentation content and delivery. Among those factors are the 1) amount of time available for production of presentation slides, 2) lack of available scanning technology, 3) nominal skills in production design and development, 4) ignorance of issues in visual literacy, and finally, 5) limited clipart libraries bundled with presentation software. These circumstances combined with cultural values promote the use of canned graphics on prepared templates in ways that yield a visual concoction that transmits conflicting and negative messages.

## **Recommendation**

Though standardization across member sites of any particular network is a desirable feature great care must be taken by decision makers to insure that the many needs of users are identified and equitably addressed. This means inviting and embracing the participation of various representative constituencies into fact finding and decision making processes. Acknowledging that not all needs can be immediately met, it is important to view ITV classroom designs with amenability to adaptation as a guidepost. It also means deliberate funding of line items aimed at a spectrum of planning check points from current to long range toward meeting users' needs. In doing so, perhaps the burdens students bear will be lightened in some measurable way.



## References

- Aisenberg, N. & Harrington, M. (1988). *Women in academe: Outsiders in the sacred grove*. Amherst, MA: University of Massachusetts Press.
- Boak, C. & Kirby, D. (1989). *Teaching by teleconference: What goes on*. Paper presented at the annual conference of the Canadian Association for the Study of Adult Education. Cornwall, Ontario, June.
- Clark, S. M. & Corcoran, M. (1986, Jan./Feb.). Perspectives on the professional socialization of women faculty: A case of Accumulative Disadvantage?. *Journal of Higher Education*, 57(1).
- Cockburn, C. (1983). *Brothers: Male dominance and technological change*. London, Great Britain: Pluto Press Ltd.
- Cuban, L., (1986). *Teachers and machines: The classroom use of technology since 1920*. New York, NY: Teacher's College Press.
- Freire, P. (1970). *Pedagogy of the oppressed*. New York, NY: Seabury Press.
- Frenkel, K. A. (1990, Nov.). Women and computing. *Communications of the ACM*, pp. 34-46.
- Fullan, M. (1982). *The Meaning of educational change*. New York, NY: Teacher's College Press.
- Fullan, M. G. & Stiegelbauer, S. (1991). *The New meaning of educational change*. New York, NY: Teachers College Press.
- Gornick, V. (1990). *Women in science: 100 Journeys into the territory*. New York, NY: Touchstone, a Division of Simon & Schuster).
- Gornick, V. & Moran, B. K. (Eds) (1972). *Women in sexist society*. New York, NY: Basic Books.
- Kable, J. B. & Meece, J. (1994). Research on gender issues in the classroom. In D. L. Gabel (Ed.), *Handbook of research on science teaching and learning* (pp. 542-557). New York, NY: Macmillan Publishing Co.
- Kansas State Board of Education (1995). *Kansas education directory: Education is building our future*. Topeka.
- Kirby, D. M. & Garrison, D. R. (1989). *Graduate distance education: A study of the aims and delivery systems*. Paper presented at the Annual Conference of the Canadian Association for the Study of Adult Education. Cornwall, Ontario, June, 1989.
- Knupfer, N. N. (1987). *A Survey of teachers' perceptions, opinions, and attitudes about instructional computing: Implications regarding equity*. Unpublished dissertation completed at the University of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Knupfer, N. N. (1988). Teachers' beliefs about instructional computing: Implications for instructional designers. *Journal of Instructional Development (JID)* 11 ( 4).
- Knupfer, N. N. (1993). Teachers and educational computing: Changing roles and changing pedagogy. In R. Muffoletto and N. N. Knupfer (Eds.), *Educational Computing: Social Perspectives* (pp. 163-179). Cresskill, NJ: Hampton Press.
- Knupfer, N. N. (1996). Technology and gender: New media with old messages. In T. Velders (Ed.), *Beeldenstorm in Deventer: Multimedia education in praxis*, selected papers of the 4th international summer research symposium of visual verbal literacy, sponsored by the International Visual Literacy Association (IVLA) and Rijkshogesschool Ijselland. Deventer, The Netherlands: Rijkshogesschool Ijselland, 94-97.
- Lakoff, R. T. (1983). Doubletalk: Sexism in Tech Talk. In J. Zimmerman (Ed.), *The Technological woman: Interfacing with tomorrow* (pp. 54-75). New York,, NY: Praeger Publisher..
- McCormick, T. M. (1994). *Creating the nonsexist classroom: A multicultural approach*. New York, NY: Teachers College Press.
- Miles, M. B. (1964). *Innovations in education*. New York, NY: Teacher's College Press.
- Patoine, L. (1989). *The Effect of competition upon the reaction of women within the perspective of making an intellectual effort to accomplish an apprenticeship*. Paper presented at the annual conference of the Canadian Association for the Study of Adult Education. Cornwall, Ontario, June.
- Segal, H. P. (1994). *Future imperfect: The Mixed blessings of technology in America*. Amherst, MA: The University of Massachusetts Press,.
- Shor, I. & Freire, P. (1987). *A pedagogy for liberation*. Baltimore, MD: Bergin & Garvey Publishers,.
- Trask, H. K. (1986). *Eros and power*. Philadelphia: PA: University of Pennsylvania Press.
- Warren, C. E. (1989). *Women, engineering, and social change*. Paper presented at the annual conference of the Canadian Association for the Study of Adult Education. Cornwall, Ontario, June.
- Weinshank, A. B., Trumball, E. S. & Daly, P. L., (1983). The Role of the teachers in school change. In L. S. Shulman & G. Sykes (Eds.), *Handbook of teaching and policy*. New York, NY: Longman.

Zimmerman, J. (Ed.) (1983). *The Technological woman: Interfacing with tomorrow*. New York, NY: Praeger Publishing.

# Theoretical bases for HPT: Something Borrowed, Something New

Debra S. Haney  
Haney Consulting

David R. Dent  
Locus Technologies

Thomas Schwen  
Indiana University

*Human Performance Technology - HPT - is a rapidly changing field; and the theories that inform ID are insufficient for HPT. As a field currently rooted more in application than in research, HPT would benefit by being proactive in its research agenda, rather than reactive to external forces. This proactivity is best based in grounded theory. A thoughtful and cogent theory-building process is preferable to the current piecemeal approach. We suggest that HPT theory-building is best achieved by examining and thoughtfully incorporating the theories of information science and organization development. This alignment will foster maximized performance. Our mission is to conduct scholarly research in HPT as it plays out in professional practice; a new form of research in the summary is proposed, based on "sophisticated practice." A HPT job aid is included that provides a synopsis of concepts from IS and OD, and their potential applications to HPT.*

Human Performance Technology - HPT - is a rapidly changing field. It has evolved from instructional design, so it shares many concepts and applications, but it encompasses a wider and different domain: both training and non-training interventions. It is our position that the theories that inform ID are insufficient for HPT; see also Davies (1995). Currently, HPT has a limited and shaky theoretical basis; there is no predictive theory, for example. HPT continues to change rapidly as its practitioners move from a training perspective/ diagnosis/prescription (based in ID theory) to a performance perspective/diagnosis/prescription (based in no particular body of theory, but rather on the sophisticated practice and common sense of the practitioners).

This concept of sophisticated professional practice leading a field is not new to us. Schon has argued for some time that in many professional fields the most interesting and potentially useful scholarship is resident in the most informed professional practitioners. While accepting this view, we feel that it is not a sufficient state of affairs for advancement of the field, and we propose a type of ecumenical theory discussion in the body of this paper and a new form of research in the summary.

A sound theoretical basis for HPT is crucial for several different reasons. First, corporations - the main employers of HPT practitioners - are in a massive restructuring process, as a reaction to the changing business environment. HPT must change to support business (Professional Concerns Committee Report, 1993; Mirvis, 1993). To best do so, HPT should have a well-defined orientation and perspective. Second, the HPT field, in order to continue educating the next generation of professionals, should have a common ground that unifies all the diverse subspecialties - for example, incentive systems to work place design (Gayeski, 1995). Finally, HPT, as a field currently rooted more in application than in research, would benefit by being proactive in its research agenda, rather than reactive to external forces. This proactivity is best based in grounded theory. A thoughtful and cogent theory-building process is preferable to the current piecemeal approach.

## Interdisciplinarity and Convergence

If HPT needs theory, where should we look for one? A possible solution is to incorporate - or at least examine - the theoretical bases of related disciplines. Reality is all of one piece; disciplines continually extend and merge into each other (Newell, 1983). The "reality" of organizational performance is examined from the perspectives of many different fields, such as finance, marketing, and management. We see the following instance of contrasting pertinent theory as one of several possibilities. We hope we will convince our colleagues to consider other such efforts to construct a more solid scaffold of relevant theory from adjunct fields.

Two of these fields, information science (IS), and organizational development (OD) are especially pertinent to HPT. First, both IS and OD share much common ground with HPT in terms of contributing fields (Gayeski,

1995; Jacobs, 1988; Foshay, 1992; Shrock, 1995, Goffman, 1970). See Figure 1 below. This common ground makes IS and OD a natural choice. All three fields have the same overall structured approach in applications: diagnosis, intervention, and evaluation. Second, IS and OD complement each other in what they can contribute to HPT. IS is focused on information identification, storage, and transmission, and information's connection to both communication and computers. This technological orientation is complemented by OD's focus on people in organizations - how they network and cooperate to get the job done.

All three fields also have expanding domains of action within the organizational arena. Some aspects of current organizational life, which affect or are affected by the disciplines of HPT, OD, and IS are:

- Compatibility between work objective and work design
- Information flow between workers and management
- Appropriate work authority
- Flexible, multifunctional workers
- Congruence of reward systems to work design
- More effective and efficient performance

Figure 1. Comparison of Contributing Fields:

IS, HPT, and OD

Information Science	Human Performance Technology	Organizational Development
Anthropology	Behavioral Psychology	Anthropology
Cognitive Psychology	Cognitive Psychology	<b>Communications</b>
<b>Communications</b>	<b>Communications</b>	Industrial Engineering
Computer Science	Computer Science	Industrial Psychology
Human-Computer Interaction	Education	Management
Linguistics	Instructional Design	Organizational Psychology
Management	<b>Sociology</b>	<b>Sociology</b>
Semiotics	<b>Systems Theory</b>	<b>Systems Theory</b>
<b>Sociology</b>		
<b>Systems Theory</b>		

This figure does NOT show all the contributing fields; it illustrates the diverse range of contributing fields. The contributing fields that IS, HPT, and OD have in common are shown in bold.

**Figure 2. Comparison of EPSS Functions and IS Cognitive Artifacts**

EPSS	IS Cognitive Artifacts
Job Aid	On-line Help
Expert System	Decision Support System
Storage of Records	Database

*This figure does NOT show all EPSS functions; only a few are listed to show the similarities.*

This expansion has resulted in a convergence of focus (some would say a collision) and parallel development, with both benefits and drawbacks for HPT professionals. A point of convergence between OD and IS is in HPT's Electronic Performance Support Systems. Figure 2 compares several EPSS functions and their IS counterparts; the terms are different, but the intended functions are becoming virtually identical.

### General Systems Theory and the Social Sciences

The general systems theory is the father of many contemporary social science theories. It was developed by von Bertalanffy in the 1920s, although it did not become popularized until the 1940s (von Bertalanffy, 1968). Von Bertalanffy originally envisioned it to be applied to the physical sciences, but later it found wide and fruitful applications in the social sciences - including the study of organizations (Katz & Kahn, 1966). Von Bertalanffy wanted the general systems theory to "unify the sciences and develop the generalized ears ... to overcome the deafness of specialization." (Blaug, Sadovsky, and Yudin, 1977, p 63). General systems theory contributes to HPT, information science, and organizational development.

As most of our readers know, organizations are "systems" composed of interacting elements. These elements can be at different levels of complexity, forming a hierarchy of systems. For example, employees in a manufacturing department are elements in the manufacturing system; the manufacturing department is an element in the organizational system, as are the marketing department and human resources; and the organization itself is an element in it's field of industry. The elements interact with each other and with their environment because the system is open to its environment. There are inputs, throughputs, and outputs. Finally, the elements and the systems are dynamic, always changing over time.

The general systems theory found wide acceptance in the social sciences, with each area of study adapting the theory to its own unique situation and needs. Although it may not be apparent now, HPT, IS, and OD all have a firm basis in the general systems theory (Cherns, 1987; Geis, 1986; Jacobs, 1988; Mesarovic, 1983; Rummier & Brache, 1988). This common basis makes theory borrowing tempting and easy - perhaps inevitable.

### General Systems Theory and HPT

HPT goes beyond training and job aids, in terms of legitimate scope of interventions, to examine the other factors affecting individual and organizational performance. These other factors may be anything from the tools and incentives (Gilbert, 1978) on the individual level, to the allocation of resources on an organizational level. Rummier and Brache (1988) write that the individual is in a "loop of inputs, outputs, consequences, and feedback..."(p 46) and that there are three levels of performance:

1. Organizational level
2. Process level
3. Individual job level

## Information Science

Information science is an interdisciplinary field with diverse contributing fields: general systems theory, management science, games theory, cognitive science, computer science, semiotics, cognitive psychology, sociology, and communications, to name some, but not all. Some of the same scholars, such as Saracevic and Mesarovic, who were instrumental in bringing attention to systems theory were also important contributors to the information science field.

Information science activities are all based in the various phases of the "information life cycle." If one thinks of information as dynamic, changing over time - and also growing old - then the life cycle phases, and their pertinence to organizations, become clearer. The information life cycle phases are:

- Identification of information
- Capture
- Codification
- Storage
- Maintenance (including additions and changes)
- Disposal

IS emerged as a distinct area of research and application during and immediately after World War II (very similar to instructional design, isn't it?). With the advent of modern computer technology, it has become firmly based in and concerned with issues of electronic storage and communication.

## IS Trends, Boundaries, and Approach

IS has traditionally focused on quantity of information processed, not quality of information (Haney, 1996). In the last ten years, information science scholars and practitioners have shown an increasing concern with the larger context in which information technology operates. This is a trend away from data and towards knowledge and applications as IS expands its domain.

Three branches of information science that support organizational performance are:

1. *Information technology (IT)*: the study of information storage and communication devices, especially computer and electronic applications.
2. *Information systems*: the study of operations and procedures focused on information.
3. *Information management*: the study of information to support decision making.

The design of card catalogues is a typical example of IS approach. For example, 30 years ago, paper card catalogues in libraries were universal; now almost all library catalogues are electronic. The organizing issues about the catalogues (How should this information be presented? In what way will patrons try to use this? How should it be best accessed? What level of detail should be given on an individual entry? etc.) are typical IS concerns, and have not changed, even though the physical artifacts have been transformed.

## Information Science Applications to HPT

One of the most immediately usable concepts for HPT that IS offers is that of the information life cycle. The idea that information has a "shelf life," and eventually will have to be updated or replaced, provides a new perspective on HPT interventions. It stimulates questioning as to where, how, and for how long the intervention fits into the organization in a beneficial way. More detailed potential applications of the information life cycle to HPT is given in the HPT Performance Tool, which follows this paper.

## Organization Development Components, Trends, and Boundaries

Because work is done in organizations, it is imperative that we understand how organizations, as social systems, impact individual, group, and organizational work performance (Hackman & Oldham, 1980). Cummings and Worley (1993) describe organization development as "... a process by which behavioral science knowledge and practice are used to help organizations achieve greater effectiveness, including improved quality of life, increased productivity, and improved product and service quality. Moreover, OD is oriented to improving the total system ..." (p 1). They define OD as "...a system wide application of behavioral science knowledge to the planned development and reinforcement of organizational strategies, structure, and processes, for improving an organization's effectiveness." (p 2).

This concept of OD emphasizes several components that differentiate OD from other approaches to organizational change and performance improvement (Cummings and Worley, 1993). For example:



- OD applies to the entire system, i.e., company, plant, department or work group, as opposed to only a few aspects of the system, such as MIS or individual training.
- OD is based on behavioral science micro concepts, such as leadership and work design, as well as macro concepts such as organization strategy and environmental relations. This is in contrast to approaches which only emphasize training, operations management and engineering, which typically neglect the personal and social needs of the organization and its members.
- OD, while concerned with planned change, is not applied in the rigid sense that is normally associated with business planning. OD is more of an adaptive process for planning and change rather than a blue print or fixed rules for what must be done.
- OD involves both the creation and subsequent reinforcement of change. It moves from attention to implementing change to stabilizing or institutionalizing new behaviors, processes, and activities within organizations.
- OD encompasses strategy, structure, and process changes, though some approaches focus on one type of change. For example, a change process aimed at developing a new strategy might focus on environmental relationships, changes in how people are grouped to perform tasks (structure), or problem solving strategies (process).
- OD is oriented to improve organization effectiveness by first, providing a way for organizations to be able to solve their own problems without the help of outside influences and consultants, and secondly, by helping organizations realize that to be effective the organization has to have both high quality of work life (QWL) and high productivity.

Organization change is a broad phenomenon involving a diversity of applications and approaches which include economic, political, technical, and social perspectives. OD and HPT are not mutually exclusive. We agree with Foshay and Moller (1992) that OD is a contributing field to HPT, but we go even further in thinking that OD should become more widely incorporated in HPT practices. If properly understood and attended to, OD can provide the structure and process requirements to improve HPT interventions at the individual, group, plant, and/or organization level.

## OD History

OD has emerged from five major backgrounds or stems (Cummings and Worley, 1993) beginning in the 1940s with the growth of the National Training Laboratories (NTL) and the development of training groups, better known today as sensitivity groups or T-groups. The second contribution to the field came from the early work in the mid-1940s in survey, research, and feedback by Lewin at MIT. Upon Lewin's death in 1947 his staff moved to the University of Michigan and continued working under Rensis Likert at the Institute for Social Research. Another contributing factor also took place in the 1940s, which was the classic research performed by Collier, Lewin, and Whyte on applying research to managing change. In the 1950s the fourth major contribution came about with the focusing on QWL and productivity research by Erik Trist and his colleagues at the Tavistock Institute in London, England. Finally, the most recent influence came about in the 1960s through Richard Beckhard's open systems work creating strategic change and organization transformation.

OD continues to integrate new perspectives, such as strategy, technological change, and total quality management. New techniques are continually added to the sophisticated practice of OD because practitioners have found that one OD intervention may work in one company or country, but not in another. In our opinion this addition of techniques parallels the practice of HPT, and the realization by the fields and the practitioners that every intervention, to be most effective, does not necessarily have to be a training intervention, a data base design intervention, or a team building intervention. It is this recognition and the ability of the sophisticated practitioner to utilize the "correct" intervention to improve effectiveness that will become the cornerstone of maximized performance.

In the field of OD, professional associations have grown from a few people in the initial beginnings of the OD Network in 1964 to several thousand members today, and additional organizations, such as ASTD and the Academy of Management, have established OD divisions that have thousands of members. The first master's degree program was established in the early 1970's at Pepperdine University, and the first doctoral program in OD was established at Case Western Reserve University (Cummings and Worley, 1993).

Some noteworthy people that have had an influence on and contributed to the field of OD are: Chris Argyris, who developed a learning and action-science approach to OD; Edgar Schein, who tied the key role of culture to change management; Edward Lawler III, who extended rewards and employee involvement to OD; and others, such as Peter Block and Thomas Cummings.

OD efforts have taken place in corporations, schools, governments, and the military. While many organizations, both within the United States and internationally, apply OD approaches and techniques (without knowing the term exists), few have formal OD programs in place.

### **OD Theories and Interventions**

OD is directed at bringing about planned change within organizations. Within this paper we present three theories of planned change, one typical OD model of practice, and one intervention system based upon open systems theory.

We understand that most readers will be familiar with these theories. We hope the juxtaposition of the theories will provide a fresh perspective, a synergy, that provides new concepts at the theoretical level and new possibilities for professional practice.

The planned change theories to be discussed are Lewin's Change Theory model, the Planning Model developed by Lippit, Watson, and Westley, and the Action Research Model of Planned Change (Cummings and Worley, 1993). The typical practice model presented is a four step model using methods similar to HPT and instructional design models. The intervention system based in open system theory that we present is the socio-technical system intervention.

### **Planned Change Theories**

Lewin's Change Theory of planned change includes three stages that act to modify those forces keeping a system's behavior stable (Cummings and Worley, 1993). The steps in Lewin's theory are:

1. *Unfreezing*: This step involves obtaining information and activities that help determine the gap between where an organization desires to be and where the organization actually is.
2. *Moving*: This second step involves shifting the organization or department to a new level through the development of new behaviors, and values.
3. *Refreezing*: This final step is intended to stabilize the organization at a new state of equilibrium.

Lewin's Change Theory could easily be incorporated into HPT as a guideline for successful performance interventions and initiatives. Many times a training intervention requires unfreezing, moving and refreezing in order to be successful. Too often in the practice of HPT and related fields the practitioner provides the "tools" without facilitating the change in organizational, group, or individual behavior that is important to success. Upon implementing the intervention the sophisticated practitioner, in our opinion, should make an effort to institutionalize the new behaviors that the intervention intended to produce (refreezing).

The Planning Model (developed by Lippit, Watson, and Westley) views planned change primarily from the perspective of working with the organizational members. The two underlying principles associated with this model are:

1. Information must be freely and openly shared between the organization and the change agent.
2. This information must result in some type of action. The model has seven steps: scouting, entry, diagnosis, planning, action, stabilization and evaluation, and termination. The planned change model is compatible with the practice of HPT and provides for a thorough approach to performance. Both HPT and OD practitioners need to have removing themselves from the organization (handing off) as an ultimate goal, so that the organization can maximize performance on its own.

The Action Research Model of Planned Change is a cyclical process in which information obtained in the initial organizational research is used to foster action, and this action is assessed to provide further information for further action, which creates the cycle. Action research traditionally aimed both at helping specific organizations implement planned change, and at developing information to apply in other settings. The Action Research Model of Planned Change has eight steps: problem identification; consulting with behavioral science expert; data gathering and preliminary diagnosis; feedback to key client or group; joint diagnosis of problems; joint action planning; action; and data gathering after action. The Action Research approach is worthy of consideration by sophisticated HPT practitioners. The joint diagnosing and planning, and identification of new problems that occur as a result of the intervention are closely related to the Rapid Collaborative Prototyping Model proposed by Dorsey, Goodrum, and Schwen (1995). From an OD perspective it makes sense to include the client in the process of evaluation and planning; this is suggested in the guidelines of the Action Research model.

## A Typical OD Model of Practice

In the practice of OD, one typical approach includes the use of a four step model, similar to HPT and instructional design models. This typical OD approach has four steps: diagnosis, development, implementation, and evaluation. This approach has elements of Lewin's change model, the planned change model, and the action research model. While this four step model is easy to remember, it is limited by not focusing on Lewin's unfreezing and refreezing components, and also by not including the joint diagnosis, planning, and cyclical components found in the action research model for planned change.

## The Socio-Technical Systems Theory

OD assesses an organization's relationship with its external and internal environments. OD also draws from the behavioral sciences when it focuses on the individual and group dynamic processes that are essential to organizational change and effectiveness. One such intervention system that is based in open system and behavioral science theories is the socio-technical system intervention. This theory is based on the observation that an organization has both a social aspect composed of people in a social network and a technical aspect composed of tools, equipment, and procedures (Schwen, Goodrum, & Dorsey, 1993). "Socio-technical theory is grounded on two fundamental premises: (1) that the production of a good or service requires the joint optimization of two independent, yet correlative systems – a social and a technical system; (2) that the social-plus-technical system must relate to its environment if it is to function and develop." (Cummings and Srivastva, 1977, p 49). The social component of the system includes the social growth and personal interaction needs of the individuals, groups, and organization.

In order to relate a system to its environment, it is necessary to define the system in a way that differentiates it from its environment, and in a way that denotes that the system is relatively open to its environment. The environment provides inputs that the systems use as through-puts which return to the environment as outputs to be used to provide more inputs to the system. For example, raw materials (inputs) become in-process materials (throughputs) which in turn become finished goods (outputs).

Open systems are hierarchically ordered in that each higher level system is composed of the lower systems. From the socio-technical systems perspective, the hierarchy from lower to higher ordered systems is composed of the individual, group, and organization (Cummings and Srivastva, 1977).

## Socio-Technical System Design Guidelines

Using the conceptual underpinnings of socio-technical and open systems discussed above, the following guidelines for designing work have been developed by socio-technical practitioners (Cummings and Worley, 1993):

- *Compatibility*: designed work should fit the values and objectives underlying the approach.
- *Minimal Critical Specifications*: only critical features needed to implement the work should be specified.
- *Variance Control*: control technical variance.
- *Boundary Location*: organizational boundaries should be recognized to facilitate performance.
- *Information Flow*: timely information is essential to control variances and perform tasks.
- *Power and Authority*: access to resources and authority to command the resources to perform the work.
- *Multi-functional Workers*: personnel should be cross-trained.
- *Support Congruence*: systems supporting work design within socio-technical interventions should reinforce the nature of the design.
- *Transitional Organizations*: a transition plan and system needs to be in place.
- *Incompletion*: continual reassessment and change within the system.

Finally, one socio-technical system approach is associated with self regulating work groups, which are groups composed of members performing inter-related tasks. These self-regulating work groups provide the members with the skills, autonomy, and information necessary to control their own work with little interference from the external environment. "Many organization development practitioners argue that self-regulatory work groups represent the work of the 1990s." (Cummings and Worley, 1993, p 371).

We think that socio-technical system interventions can help the HPT practitioner focus on macro organization perspectives, such as how the organization interacts with the governmental laws and regulations, instead of the tendency to focus on the micro organization perspectives, such as training a dock worker in how to use a fork lift. In fact, looking at performance from a socio-technical perspective increases the likelihood that the proposed HPT intervention will address the performance problems or issues from a total organizational and open system point of view. This means that the micro level intervention will become part of the system approach to organizations

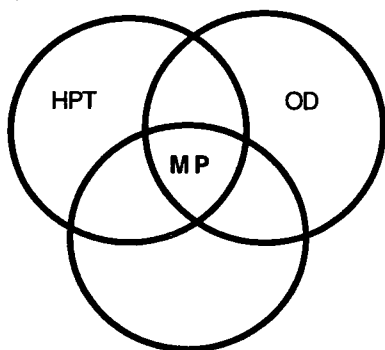
maximizing effectiveness and therefore, maximizing performance. This systems approach to HPT also assists in the design, development, implementation, evaluation, and institutionalization of the performance intervention.

### Summary

Three different fields, yet so much in common. In our opinion, HPT practice should include the strengths of related fields. The demand for information on a just-in-time basis is critical to effective performance. Understanding how humans interact with their peers, their organization or group, and their environment is another critical performance factor. Well designed training and job aids are critical for performance effectiveness. Most performance issues would benefit by being viewed from the “whole” open system approach. While some interventions may require training one individual to improve performance, how well this individual fits within the system becomes important to the effectiveness of the overall group and perhaps even the organization.

We believe that Maximized Performance (MP) occurs where HPT, IS, and OD theories converge and overlap. See Figure 3 below. It is at this point that optimal balance is achieved because the theories of behavioral science, information science, organization development, open systems and performance technology are aligned together to foster maximized performance.

**Figure 3**



### HPT Research and the Indiana Performance Group

The Indiana Performance Group (IPG) was recently formed. To address the dilemma of the best scholarship in our field being rooted in advanced professional practice, our mission is to conduct scholarly research in HPT as it plays out in professional practice. We look forward to working with internal and external consultants; using both primary and secondary research methods; and emphasizing measurement. We will attempt to “capture” sophisticated practice by reviewing case studies, original documents, and interventions. We believe that, if we can assure proprietary rights, the careful and disciplined showing of advanced professional practice will move theory in new and unexpected directions. The IPG will use the information collected to inductively discover patterns of sophisticated practice. We ask that any readers willing to share their insights on theory and/or practice contact the Indiana Performance Group

c/o Instructional Systems Technology Department  
School of Education  
Indiana University  
Bloomington IN 47405

### References

- Blauberg, I. V., Sadovsky, V. N., & Yudin, E. G. (1977). Systems Theory: Philosophical and Methodological Problems. Moscow: Progress Publishers.
- Cherns, A. (1987). Principles of Sociotechnical Design Revisited. Human Relations, 40, 153-162.
- Cummings, T., & Srivastva, S. (1977). Management of Work: A Socio-Technical Systems Approach. Kent, OH: Comparative Administration Research Institute of Kent State University.

- Cummings, T. G., & Worley, C. G. (1993). Organization Development and Change. (5th ed.). New York: West.
- Dorsey, L. T., Goodrum, D. A., & Schwen, T. M. (1995). Rapid Collaborative Prototyping as an Instructional Development Paradigm. (Unpublished Manuscript ). Bloomington, IN: Indiana University.
- Davies, I. K. (1995). Re-Inventing ISD. In B. Seels (Ed.), Instructional Design Fundamentals: A Reconsideration (pp. 31-44). Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Educational Technology Publications.
- Foshay, W. R., & Moller, L. (1992). Advancing the Field Through Research. In H. D. Stolovich & E. J. Keeps (Eds.), Handbook of Human Performance Technology: A Comprehensive Guide for Analyzing and Solving Performance Problems in Organizations. (pp. 701-714). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Gayeski, D. M. (1995). Changing Roles and Professional Challenges for Human Performance Technology. Performance Improvement Quarterly, 8(2), 6-16.
- Geis, G. L. (1986). Human Performance Technology: An Overview. In M. Smith (Ed.), Introduction to Performance Technology (pp. 1-20). Washington, D. C.: National Society for Performance and Instruction.
- Gilbert, T. (1978). Human Competence: Engineering Worthy Performance. NY: McGraw Hill.
- Goffman, W. (1970). Information Science: Discipline or Disappearance. Aslib Proceedings, 22(12), 589-596.
- Hackman, J. R., & Oldham, G. R. (1980). Work Redesign. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.
- Haney, D. S. (1996). Corporate Knowledge Asset Management and Multidisciplinarity. (Unpublished Manuscript ). Indiana University: Bloomington IN.
- Jacobs, R. L. (1988). A Proposed Domain of Human Performance Technology: Implications for Theory and Practice. Performance Improvement Quarterly, 1(2), 2-12.
- Katz, D., & Kahn, R. (1966). The Social Psychology of Organizations. NY: John Wiley & Sons.
- Mesarovic, M. D. (1983). Mathematical Systems Theory and Information Sciences. In F. Machlup, and Mansfield, U. (Ed.), The Study of Information (pp. 567-571). NY: Wiley-Interscience.
- Mirvis, P. H. (1993). A Competitive Workforce: The Issues and the Study. In P. H. Mirvis (Ed.), Building the Competitive Workforce: Investing in Human Capital for Corporate Success (pp. 1-30). NY: John Wiley & Sons.
- Newell, A. (1983). Reflections on the Structure of an Interdiscipline. In F. Machlup, and Mansfield, U. (Ed.), The Study of Information (pp. 99-109). NY: Wiley-Interscience.
- Professional Concerns Committee Report. (1993). ASTD News & Notes, 6(7), 1.
- Rummler, G. A., & Brache, A. P. (1988). The Systems View of Human Performance. Training, 25(9), 45-53.
- Schwen, T. M., Goodrum, D. A., & Dorsey, L. T. (1993). On the Design of an Enriched Learning and Information Environment (ELIE). Educational Technology, 33(11), 5-9.
- Shrock, S. A. (1995). A Brief History of Instructional Development. In G. Anglin (Ed.), Instructional Technology: Past, Present, and Future ( 2nd ed., pp. 11-18). Englewood: Libraries Unlimited.
- von Betalanffy, L. (1968). General System Theory: Foundations, Development, Applications. NY: Braziller.

### Biographical Information

**Debra Haney** is the Manager of Haney Consulting, and consults in the areas of information technology and performance technology, designing and developing performance improvements. She may be reached at Haney Consulting, P. O. Box 674, Bloomington, IN 47402, (812) 334-0185, or e-mail dhaney@indiana.edu.

**David R. Dent** is the President of Locus Technologies, inc., a consulting company in strategic planning, change management, and organizational effectiveness. He may be reached at 1415 E. 3rd St. #130, Bloomington IN 47401, (812) 857-6936, or e-mail ddent@indiana.edu.

**Thomas Schwen** is the Chairman of the IST Department at Indiana University. Tom has over twenty-five years experience consulting in strategic planning of human performance organizations. He may be reached at the Instructional Systems Technology Department, School of Education, Indiana University, Bloomington IN 47405, (812) 856-8450, or e-mail schwen@indiana.edu.



## HPT Performance Tool

Note: this performance tool for human performance technology practitioners is organized as follows: first, it presents the main components of theories and models from information science and organizational development. Next, it presents the potential applications to HPT of those theories and models. Last, it gives space for the reader to write in personal applications. We hope that this "job aid" will benefit our HPT colleagues by suggesting some new ideas and approaches to the situations they encounter at work.

Idea Synopsis	Potential Applications to HPT	Personal Applications
<p><b>The Information Life Cycle</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identification of information important enough to be saved.</li> <li>2. Capture of information.</li> <li>3. Codification of information in a form that will be secure and appropriately accessible.</li> <li>4. Storage of that information.</li> <li>5. Maintenance of the information. This includes additions, changes, and deletions.</li> <li>6. Disposal</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front End Analysis: the preliminary investigation. Addressing the issues of what the situation is, what type of intervention will be appropriate, who are the subject matter experts, and what is the best way to obtain the resources necessary to the project.</li> <li>• Intervention design. Addressing the issues of intervention format and presentation, including incorporation of the organization's culture.</li> <li>• The intervention implementation.</li> <li>• Organizational responsibility for the project after hand-off. Addresses questions such as: Who shall be responsible for maintenance of the HPT intervention? Is the person committed and empowered (in other words, does the person have both the responsibility and the authority)?</li> <li>• Disposal decisions. Addressing the issues of disposal responsibility and criteria.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>OD Interventions</b></p> <p>The following are client groupings that may require an OD intervention to improve effectiveness:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Individuals</li> <li>2. Within Teams/Groups</li> <li>3. Between Groups</li> <li>4. Total Organization</li> </ol>	<p>The following are examples of OD interventions for each client group that apply to improving performance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Role expectation and clarification</li> <li>• T-groups</li> <li>• Team building</li> <li>• Role expectation and clarification</li> <li>• Survey feedback</li> <li>• Interviews or questionnaires</li> <li>• Strategic planning activities</li> <li>• Team building at all levels</li> </ul>	
Idea Synopsis	Potential Applications to HPT	Personal Applications

<p><b>Lewin's Change Theory</b></p> <p>This theory provides a model for unfreezing, moving, and refreezing the behavior of the individual, group, or organization in order to facilitate implementing and sustaining change within the organization.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identifying and reducing resistance</li> <li>2. Framework for understanding organizational change</li> <li>3. Improving the effectiveness of the individual</li> <li>4. Improving team effectiveness</li> <li>5. Developing safety and trust within organizations and between groups</li> <li>6. Developing and implementing new reward systems</li> </ol>	
<p><b>Action Research Model of Planned Change</b></p> <p>This model of planned change has three distinguishing characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consultation with a behavioral scientist</li> <li>• Joint diagnosis and action planning between the consultant and the client</li> <li>• Cyclical in nature</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Restructuring an organization due to new or changing governmental regulations</li> <li>2. Reengineering at the organization, division, SBÜ, plant, and/or group level</li> <li>3. Organizational mergers</li> <li>4. Integrating training, HR, and strategic planning into one unit</li> <li>5. Start-up a new division of an organization</li> <li>6. Developing and implementing new reward systems</li> <li>7. Determining production training requirements within a plant</li> <li>8. Integrating with strategic management</li> </ol>	
<p><b>Socio-Technical Systems Interventions</b></p> <p>Two important characteristics of socio-technical interventions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An organization has both a social and technical system in place that need to be attended to for maximized performance</li> <li>• Organizations interact with their internal and external environments</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identifying the need for teams (and the type of team, if any) for new manufacturing techniques</li> <li>2. Developing training requirements for people whom are not team oriented</li> <li>3. Improving individual effectiveness</li> <li>4. Improving team effectiveness</li> <li>5. Developing training and strategies for a new product introduction</li> <li>6. Developing and implementing new reward systems</li> <li>7. Strategic management</li> </ol>	

# Employing Cognitive Tools within Interactive Multimedia Applications

John Hedberg  
Barry Harper  
Robert Wright  
University of Wollongong

## Abstract

*This paper describes research into the use of cognitive tools in the classroom using Exploring the Nardoo, an information landscape designed to support student investigation. Simulations and support tools allow multimedia reporting and are supported by several metacognitive tools for the writing process, which provide scaffolding templates to support the learners.*

## Introduction

The introduction of information and telecommunication technology, and specifically computers, into the educative process has often been heralded as the new panacea for education. The technology offers teachers the opportunity to individualize instruction, place children in open ended student-centred investigations, and to shift from their traditional instructor role to mentor and co-learner. The panacea however, like past revolutions in education, will go the way of previous technologies unless there are changes to the cognitive tools provided within or supporting complex applications. Alfred Bork (1995) has argued in his critical review of the failure of computers in schools and universities that the effective use of new instructional paradigms requires:

- a shift in teachers' pedagogical approaches
- software that supports the modes of instruction that cognitive scientists are telling us are appropriate

One of the most extensive longitudinal studies on the effect of the introduction of information technology in classrooms has been carried out under the Apple Classroom of Tomorrow (ACOT) program (Dwyer, 1995). The ten year research and development collaborative program focused on how teaching and learning changed when teachers and students have routine access to technologies. One of the key elements of this program was a belief that technology should be used as a tool for learning and a medium for thinking, collaborating, and communicating. The outcomes of the program have been summarized by Dwyer (1995)

...technology plays a catalytic role in opening the minds of teachers to new ideas about children, learning, and their own role in the education process.

Dwyer also claims that without this form of reflection and subsequent changes in professional practice, the promise of technology will never be realized. This premise supports the criticisms of Bork (1995) and Schank and Cleary (1995) of our current modes of education.

## Changing instructional strategies with Interactive Multimedia

Instructors have traditionally presented a linear narrative sequence which revealed the underlying structure of their ideas, based largely upon their understanding of the concepts, and their perception of the learning environments they have generated. However, learning environments in classrooms are affected by the behavior of teachers which are the outcomes of the beliefs and goals a teacher brings to the classroom (McRobbie and Tobin, 1995). So too do the beliefs of students result in a diverse set of perceptions of the classroom learning environment (Roth & Roychoudhury, 1992). Ritchie et al (1995) have found, in exploring the boundaries of learning environments in a science classroom, that individuals and groups experienced different learning environments and that the actions of students and their teacher could be explained in terms of their beliefs, roles, goals and behaviors in various activity settings.

Current interactive multimedia technologies can represent ideas in almost any mediated form, and provided we can generate a comprehensible metaphor for organizing our functional options and the underlying knowledge structures, the student can roam through the resources, creating their own meanings and understandings of the phenomena they encounter, ie creating their own form of the learning environment rather than one generated by their teacher or by the package designer. With graphical and visual display coupled with large databases of resources, it is possible to explore an information space in whatever sequence appeals as appropriate to the user or to the specific task. When raising the idea Florin (1990, p30) saw information landscapes, ...as virtual towns, or intellectual amusement parks. The analogy is quite intriguing and helps us to visualize many abstract concepts within a single metaphor.

This form of representation of information supports students' learning processes advocated by researchers like Schank and Cleary (1995) who have argued strongly for the use of such technology to support students in following their own interests or questions. This rich context has the potential to allow the novice to work with authentic problems and practice.

However, within this context, designers of multimedia learning environments have tended to be narrow in their view of how users will interact with the rich array of multimedia resources once a challenge, in the form of a problem to solve, has been posed. Instructional designers have not often taken full advantage of the technology that is being used to present these powerful ideas. Once the material has been presented to user(s) and they have interacted in the ways envisaged by the instructional designer (and often in new ways not considered by the designer) the user is left to ponder and present their conclusions using more routine presentation technologies, such as pen and paper. Increasingly, users have access to the same multimedia technology but have lacked access to the rich digital media resources embedded in the learning environment.

As new theoretical views of learning have developed, it has been recognized that learners act as active constructors of knowledge (Duffy and Jonassen, 1992). Within this constructivist framework, which is concerned with the process of how we construct meanings of our world as well as with the results of the constructive process, cognitive tools can help learners organize, restructure and represent what they know. Jonassen and Reeves (1996) have summarized the foundations of cognitive tools research and have identified the following key principles in the context of multimedia design:

- Cognitive tools will have their greatest effectiveness when they are applied to constructivist learning environments.
- Cognitive tools empower learners to design their own representations of knowledge rather than absorbing knowledge representations preconceived by others.
- Ideally, tasks or problems for the application of cognitive tools should be situated in realistic contexts with results that are personally meaningful for learners. (p. 698)

Additionally cognitive tools to support the user have been shown by Jonassen (1995) and others to enhance the learning process and to support the users' investigations. If students are to truly create their own meanings and understandings of the phenomena they encounter, designers need to not only incorporate user tools which will enable them to present their findings using the full array of resources contained in the packages, but also support their investigations with powerful cognitive tools.

The lack of powerful learning environments embedded in much of the interactive multimedia products currently available cannot be entirely attributed to the lack of understanding of the results of cognitive science research by developers. The challenge for researchers is to not only conceptualize powerful learning environments, but also demonstrate that process so that developers of educational software produce products that support learning in the most effective ways rather than predetermine the learners' needs, interests and preferred learning styles. This use of information technology offers the opportunity to shift the learning to student driven and directed learning.

## Supporting learning with Cognitive Tools

Cognitive scientists are attempting to narrow the gap between the learning environments portrayed in many commercial interactive multimedia packages and learning environments that will truly enhance learning. Schank and Cleary (1995) have described a set of innovative learning architectures based on their conceptualization of realistic learning situations. These powerful packages illustrate the lessons of cognitive science research through:

- Simulation-Based Learning by Doing
- Incidental Learning
- Learning by Reflection
- Case-Based Teaching and
- Learning by Exploring

Each of these teaching architectures have been illustrated with specific packages such as *Dustin*, a simulator designed to help a student learn a foreign language, *Road Trip: The Geography Un-Lesson*, *Sounding Board*, a package to bounce ideas off, *Creanimate* Project, a case-based package for designing/creating animals and *ASK System*, a form of hypermedia based on the metaphor of having a conversation with an expert. The software technologies discussed by Schank and Cleary (1995) create powerful example implementations of cognitive tools where different cognitive learning strategies are built into software and the learner is encouraged to explore their ideas and solutions with differing degrees of support and advice.

The innovative use of cognitive tools in interactive multimedia learning environments has also been reported by Lajoie and Greer (1995). The package *Bio-World* (Lajoie, 1993) is an interactive learning environment designed to support the acquisition of scientific reasoning skills in high school students and integrates a variety of cognitive tools to assist in scaffolding scientific reasoning activity. Users of this package are engaged in explicitly justifying hypotheses with evidence; organizing, categorizing, and rating evidence; and constructing a final summary argument on the topic of bacterial and viral infections. A proposed development for this package incorporates an authoring mode for students to generate new scenarios for their peers to investigate, this in turn, will support the powerful augmentation framework design of the package.

## Exploring the Nardoo with student driven investigations

With an understanding of the shortcomings of much of the commercially generated learning packages, we sought to combine the ideas of situated learning and problem based learning from rich information landscapes to form the basis for effective design. Within this context we also sought to incorporate a range of cognitive tools within the landscape which would contribute to supporting the learner. The detail of this design process and the theoretical position has been reported in Hedberg et. al. (1994). The resulting package, *Exploring the Nardoo*, provided a rich information landscape of resources based on ecology. The information landscape uses a geographic metaphor based upon a Water Research Center and a navigable river environment. It incorporates problems that challenge students to become active participants in the learning process and simulators that allow the user to ask questions and investigate possible answers to those questions. By providing a metaphor relating to the real world, students are encouraged to apply scientific concepts and techniques in new and relevant situations in this ecology-based application, throughout the problem-solving process. In so doing, the learner is likely to become more interested in developing questions, ideas and hypotheses about the learning experiences encountered. As an alternative teaching/learning strategy in the development of inquiry and problem solving techniques, this package incorporates high quality visual materials in the form of graphics, sound, text and motion video together with scientific measuring tools to aid in the construction of understanding. *Exploring the Nardoo* provides the student with a flexible set of tools made available through a personal digital assistant (PDA), Figure 1, to assist in the investigation process.



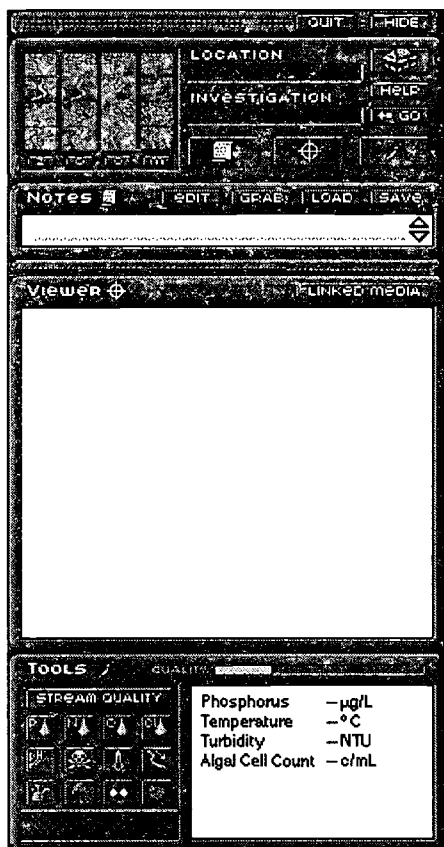


Figure 1. The Personal Digital Assistant

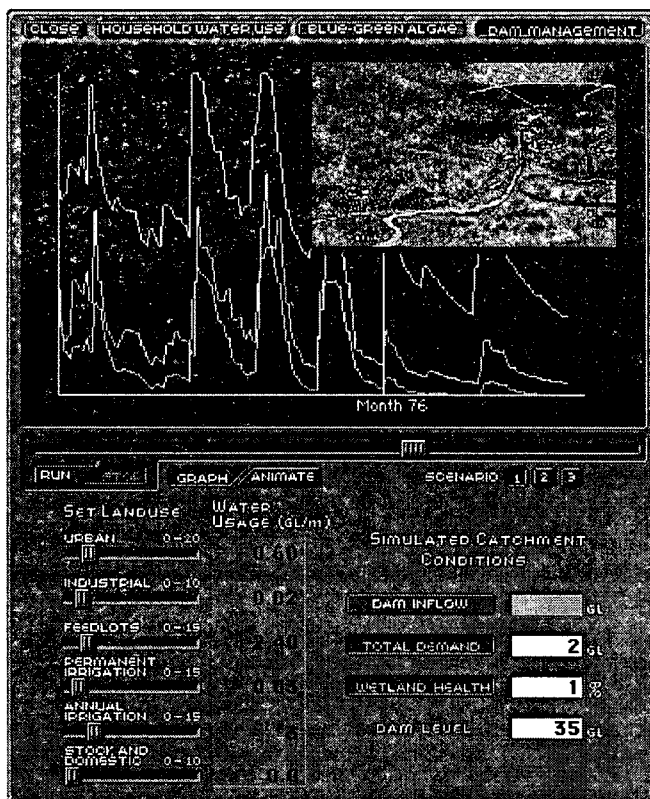


Figure 2. Water Management Simulator Notebook

The process of using source material within the package in support of an investigation has been enhanced to allow the student to:

- Decide precisely on the quantity and selection of text to be copied into their notes. This is either through making a selection and then 'grabbing' it into the PDA or by using a 'drag and drop' technique where the target text is selected or highlighted and 'dragged' into the notes module of the PDA .
- Use marker buttons as pointers to video, audio or picture information which can be displayed within the PDA's viewer along with any linked information. For example, by copying a picture of a wombat into their notes, the student is able to move through the information landscape in the package and very quickly view the picture of the wombat as well as its associated text in the PDA's viewer merely by clicking on the marker button within their notes. User defined portions of the reference text material displayed within the viewer may be selected and copied into the notes also.
- Manipulate marker buttons and text within the notes areas, via 'drag and drop', to facilitate the re-ordering of ideas in the process of building an investigative response in the form of a report, explanation, procedure etc.
- Use text style tools, within editable text notes, providing the opportunity to use font color, style and size as organizing criteria within the notes. For example a student may recognize that a certain combination of text attributes is representative of newspaper clippings or they may choose to color information they write or gather from a particular perspective in a special color.

The joint combination of note book and viewer equips students to view and then critically evaluate or compare different representations of the same information concept. By collecting different media representations of the same topic and 'flipping' between these representations at their discretion, the student has the opportunity to

establish cognitive links between different media forms which complement each other and support a central theme or information focus.

The package also provides the ability to record thoughts and impressions 'on-the-fly' whilst examining media stories. This provides the potential for students to reorganize or revise their thoughts to better 'make sense' of what they see and hear. Students are able to document their emerging ideas in support of an investigation or problem solving exercise whilst viewing different media. This provides support in the formulation of new schemata in the process of accommodating the new information.

By way of illustration, whilst viewing a video segment related to the issue of water conservation, students may have their attention drawn to a specific aspect such as better ways to manage water use within the household. The *Exploring the Nardoo* PDA provides the means by which they are able to search out other related information (text, graphics, radio/television reports) and store it within their notes 'alongside' previously captured information. The different perspectives represented within the source media items can be viewed, edited and brought into context within the student's framework of notes they are making.

Successful problem solving activities are reliant on numerous individual, social and environmental factors. From a technique perspective, *Exploring the Nardoo* endeavors to assist students by providing some structures, or templates, upon which they can build their note taking or response writing activities. These are in the form of writing genre templates. Students may access the book containing these templates (as well as other organizational help on note taking, presenting and filing) from within the Water Research Center - a metaphor within the information landscape of the package. Genre descriptions can be viewed and a genre template can be copied into the notes and used as a scaffold upon which to build or fill-in relevant information found whilst exploring the package.

To facilitate the re-ordering or re-prioritizing of information *Exploring the Nardoo* provides a separate, expanded form of the notebook. This device has been termed a 'text tablet'. It provides the editing facilities offered by the PDA as well as other features to assist with the restructuring of notes into a form more suited to small group presentation or a particular genre style. The text tablet provides a larger expanse of editable screen/document space into which student notes may be copied to/from the PDA notes module.

A writing genre template (discussed in the following section) can also be loaded directly into the text tablet into which portions of the student's notes may be copied or dragged. Notes from prior sessions can be loaded into the text tablet and used in support of current investigations. Being able to store and report thoughts and impressions derived from media experiences by using the media itself (actual video/audio and pictures, not just text representations of the media) provides a more powerful means of 'reformulating' (Schroeder & Kenny, 1994, p 965) ideas.

The multimedia collection, editing and presentation facilities offered within *Exploring the Nardoo* are extensive and present a great potential for students to become manipulators of multiple media. New avenues are opened for expression for those who choose to use the facilities within the package. We are aware however, as Schroeder and Kenny (1994) point out "learner's not accustomed to this technique and multimedia facilities will require instruction in its use" before they become proficient with the technique but once accustomed to it the student has a powerful process at their disposal to gather, organize and illustrate their ideas. Support for teachers and students in the use of these features has been modeled using walk-through movies made available through the help system and also detailed in support notes available in reference books within the package.

### **Specialized support tools for exploration**

*Exploring the Nardoo* contains two specialized tools aimed at providing support at a deeper level for the exploration process, namely, three interactive simulations and a presentation guide which, together with support for note taking methods and suggestions on filing of materials, contains a series of genre templates.

The three simulations available in *Exploring the Nardoo* are, an algal bloom simulation, a whole catchment level, water demand management simulation and a personal, home based water use simulator. Each of these simulations is a powerful exploratory tool, which provides support for the solution to one of the embedded problems by mimicking a 'real world process' which forms an integral part of one of the problems encountered in the Nardoo River Catchment. They greatly enrich the 'quality' of the problem solving process for students by providing the student with unhindered access to act and become immersed in a 'real' situated process, manipulating the various causal parameters and testing hypotheses without a 'real' consequence or risk and in a time frame which is convenient to them. (Figure 2)

They promote the adoption by the student of the active learner mode and in so doing support the active construction of knowledge by the student during the process of solving a problem. The simulations complement the

problems embedded in a complex information landscape by providing links with the 'real world' experience and by creating an environment in which the user may practise skills.

More able students are provided with the facility to solve problems at a deeper level through the testing of their own "what if" scenarios. This can, during the course of solving problems, facilitate more detailed exploration and learning by:

- allowing the user to take readings at a site which they use as inputs for the simulation studying the changes as the simulation runs,
- allowing the monitoring of all parameters while the simulation is running, with the aim of exploring the relationships between them (Corderoy, Harper & Hedberg, 1993, p 126)

A necessary skill in problem solving is the ability to collect and manipulate and analyze many different forms of data and then present them in a meaningful and useful way to any of the many different discourse communities. The genre template tool in the presentation guide provides a suitable mechanism for the support and development of this skill.

The student support for the collection of this data in the form of note taking and the resulting solutions to problems needs to include modeling of the various styles of discourse used in different communities.

The use of the notebook metaphor can be carried through to the creation of multimedia presentations. The notebook can be used as an organizer for drafting the presentation and should make the transition to a finished multimedia product seamless. Templates such as the genre templates within a notebook can be used as advanced organizers for the learner, especially those with little prior knowledge. The templates also provide a framework for gathering information and stimulating recall of prior knowledge.

By making such templates available and encouraging their use, we are assisting students through a modeled form of outlining. Identifying concepts within their notes that bear some relationship to part of a template structure requires high order thinking skills which "a) causes focusing on important points, b) helps students gain familiarity with text structure, c) aids retention, d) generates useful alternative texts to supplement materials read, and e) causes active participation in learning (Bianco and McCormick, 1989 in Schroeder & Kenny, 1994, p966) The value of this modeling process is not faculty, learning style, level of school, or type of writing dependent.

The development by an individual of genre-specific schemata can have a number of generative and empowering consequences, the most significant of which is the development of the ability to communicate more effectively with a wider spectrum of the community by producing better responses to problems.

Researching the cognitive tool use by students

To investigate the use of these tools by students a series of data gathering methods were employed. Two groups of students (n= 8 and 11) from a local high school were organized to attend a work session where they followed the procedure below.

1. Students were given a short introduction and orientation to the staff present and the facilities they were going to use.
2. A demonstration of the package was provided using a large projected display on which all visual and auditory clues could be seen and heard clearly. At this development stage, it was not possible to have an in-built "Help" facility within the package, the demonstration covered a basic walk-through of the package showing...
  - a representative sample of accessing information in different areas leaving sufficient room for student exploration and experimentation. (eg in the Water Research Center students were shown how to activate a 'hot-spot' and 'zoom-in' to view a Plant and Animal Book; in a region of the river environment students were shown how to activate the tools module to measure embedded environmental data and also how to gather an embedded media article.)
  - ways of navigating around the package
  - general operation of the Personal Digital Assistant (PDA).
3. The students were introduced to the survey form which they were asked to complete during and after the use of the software. All questions were answered. The survey was aimed at the functionality of the different program elements with specific attention being paid to the Personal Digital Assistant.
  - Questions were brief with ample room and encouragement for individual comments or general reactions to the program.

- Direction was given within the survey to spend about 20 mins using the facilities within the Water Research Centre and the remainder (approximately 25-30 mins) investigating a problem.
  - Students were encouraged to write any other comments they may have had about their experience that fell outside the questions on the form.
4. The students were then asked to work in pairs and in some cases a group of three (this sort of collaboration is encouraged in working with this program). As a team students worked their way through the worksheet/survey at their own pace.
  5. During the activity the teacher, the researcher and other staff moved about providing assistance if requested and making observations as to how the package was being used.
  6. At the conclusion of the allocated time, the students were once more, either in their small work group or together as a unit, able to express impressions, concerns, praise etc arising from the session.
  7. The class teacher was given opportunity to review the written responses of the students and to give some context to them relative to the 'perceived' way in which he thought the students may or may not have reacted to the activity.

## Results

One of the most obvious results that had a direct influence on the direction and scope of this investigation, was the need for students to become familiar with the package and how it functioned before they are able to attempt to develop a response to an investigation. In the time allocated students did not seem comfortable enough with the facilities or general concept of the package to become seriously involved in using the multimedia editing tools to edit their work. Most of their time was spent exploring and gathering resources — this process was lengthened as they were simultaneously completing the survey form. The students were able to focus more on investigating an issue when they were familiar with the package and more resources were embedded. This was an indication of the high level of intuitive functionality that the package possessed. This investigation is continuing.

This research study also identified the need for more specific details about how each program element functions and for clearer statements of what problem solving strategy should be selected and how it might have been implemented in response to an embedded investigation problem. These issues have largely been addressed through the visual modelling of processes and tool functions by 'walk-through' movies in the 'Help' system of the package.

From the package description above and the data gathering activities, the level of successful problem solving relied heavily the functionality of the visual images and pseudo-measuring devices. It was also apparent that until the package was fully resourced in terms of 'Help' and data gathering/organising features, the use of the tools for report generation or idea re-organisation required substantial support external to the software. It was apparent that students would probably need to seek assistance from their teacher when using a program of such density of information provision. However, some problem solving help would overcome widely varying levels of teacher expertise. Some questions that will be investigated in the future include:

- Now the program is fully resourced and functioning intuitively, the level of acceptability of the interface and degree of difficulty students encounter when using the editing and presentation tools will be assessed.
- Video and audio recording of test subjects with subsequent transcription and analysis of the sessions will enable a more detailed analysis.
- Students will be asked to draw a concept map (bubbles, boxes, labels and arrows) to represent their perception of what the package contains and any interrelationships that exist at the end of their session of working with the materials.

Some ideas have been gathered and already implemented as a result of the data gathered. For example, a more easily identified button on the Personal Digital Assistant to access the note-editing tools, and clearer direction when developing necessary instructions for using the simulator and text tablets. Favourable comments have been received about the functionality of most of the resources within the Package. Observations revealed that not all students realised that the clipboards could be used to access video and radio material, and could be viewed in the Personal Digital Assistant viewer by clicking on the highlighted line of text which described a particular media item. Some students just read the text and turned the pages. This indicates the need for further instruction on the clipboard. The need for a clear demonstration showing investigative activity and appropriate problem solving within the package is still required.



## Future Cognitive Tool Development

The outcomes of the research so far suggest that the cognitive tools designed to support Exploring the Nardoo, have the potential to support learners in the quest for meaning and understanding. However, it is anticipated that a range of further tools could extend the support for users. For example, the work by Ferry (1996) has shown that cognitive tools with a semantic emphasis can be used effectively to represent the developing knowledge of learners. His concept mapping tools have shown the potential to support learners in structuring and representing their ideas. *Exploring the Nardoo* currently contains cognitive tools that allow users to represent their ideas in multimedia format, but only in a linear form. A concept mapping tool which enabled non-linear relationships to be represented would help students to construct a more complete and visual representation of their ideas.

Other tools that will now be investigated include:

- Resource collection tools that enable the collection of any visual representation format: verbal, data, graphics or temporal (through Quicktime movies)
- Conversion tools that enable changing of information from one representation form into another, either by making notes or the permanent link between a visual representation and its textual description
- Organising tools to enable different representations of the problem solution
- Scaffolding tools that enable students to organise their concepts into a logical structure which might depend upon the form into which knowledge is to be transformed.

## Conclusion

The development of innovative interactive multimedia packages that support student driven exploration and investigation has not been a priority for the multimedia industry. Design models and examples of such products are now being presented by researchers to not only support the research endeavour in this field, but also to support more commercial design of educational products. *Exploring the Nardoo* is an example of a product which provides a range of cognitive tools in an information landscape to support student investigation. Simulations and support tools which allow multimedia reporting are embedded in the package and are supported by several metacognitive tools for the writing process. These tools not only include details about genre but also scaffolding templates to support the learners. The extent to which problem solving and student centred learning goals are achieved will be investigated and reported upon as the use of the product within schools becomes more widespread.

## References

- Bork, A. (1995) Guest Editorial: Why Has the Computer Failed in Schools and Universities? *Journal of Science Education Research*, 4(2), 97-102.
- Corderoy, R.M., Harper, B.M., & Hedberg, J. G., (1993) Simulating Algal Bloom in a Lake: An interactive multimedia implementation. *Australian Journal Of Educational Technology*. 9(2), 115-129.
- Dwyer, D. (1995), Learning for the 21st Century: Lessons from Apple Classrooms of Tomorrow, *Proceedings of the International Conference on Computers in Education*, Ed. Jonnassen, D., and McCalla, G., Singapore; December 5-8. pp1-11.
- Florin, F. (1990). Information Landscapes. In S. Ambron, & K. Hooper, (Eds). *Learning with Interactive Multimedia*. Redmond: Microsoft. pp 28-49.
- Hedberg, J.G., Harper, B., Brown, C. & Corderoy, R. (1994) Exploring User Interfaces to Improve Learning Outcomes, *International Federation for Information Processing Working Group 3.2 Computers at University Level: Interactive Multimedia in University Education: Designing for Change in Teaching and Learning*, University of Melbourne, 6th-8th July, pp15-29.
- Jonassen, D. H., & Reeves, T. C. (1996) Learning with Technology: Using Computers as Cognitive Tools. In D. H. Jonassen, (Ed.) *Handbook of Research on Educational Communications and Technology*. New York: Simon & Shuster Macmillan, pp 693-719.
- Lajoie, S. P., and Greer, J. E. (1995), Establishing an argumentation environment to foster scientific reasoning with Bio-World. In D. Jonnassen and G. McCalla, Eds. *Proceedings of the International Conference on Computers in Education*, Singapore, December 5-8, pp89-96
- McRobbie, C., & Tobin, K. (1995) the congruence of teacher and students actions in a chemistry classroom, *Journal of Research in Science Teaching*, 32(4), 373-385



Roth, W. M., & Roychoudhury, A. (1992). The social construction of scientific concepts or the concept map as conscription device and tool for social thinking in high school science. *Science Education*, 76, 531-557

Ritchie, S. M., Tobin, K., & Hook, K. S., (1995). Exploring the Boundaries: A Study of Multiple Classroom Learning Environments, *Research in Science Education*, 25(3), 307-322

Schank, R. C., and Cleary, C. (1995), *Engines for Education*. Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Hillsdale, New Jersey

Schroeder, E. & Kenny, R., (1994). The Integration of Learning Strategies in Interactive Multimedia Instruction, Paper presented at the *AECT National Convention and INCITE'94 International Exposition*, Nashville, TN, February 1994.

#### **Authors**

John Hedberg, Barry Harper, and Robert Wright research within the Interactive Multimedia Learning Laboratory, Faculty of Education, and Bob Corderoy is a postgraduate student in the Laboratory and works with Educational Media Services at the University of Wollongong. Correspondence should be addressed to Dr. John G Hedberg, Associate Professor and Head, Graduate School of Education, Faculty of Education, University of Wollongong, Wollongong NSW 2522, Australia. email: John\_Hedberg@uow.edu.au

# Considerations for Studies in Intellectual History in the Field of Educational Communications and Technology

Alan Januszewski  
State University of New York - Potsdam

Whether we like it or not we can never sever our links with the past complete with all its errors. -Ludwik Fleck, 1979, p. 9.

## Abstract

*This paper reports on some of the important considerations that could characterize historical study in the field of educational technology. It will begin with a brief description of intellectual history. This description will include a deeper discussion of the domains of intellectual history. This in turn will be followed by a discussion of the relationship of theory to method in historical studies. The paper will conclude with hints about using conflict as a way to study the history of the academic field of educational technology.*

## Introduction

Many professionals seem to be interested in the history of the field in which they practice. Some are interested in knowing their intellectual heritage, others would merely like to have a sense of their professional roots. But recent studies (Young and Januszewski, 1990; Caffarella, 1992; Januszewski, 1994) suggest that there have not been many historical studies conducted in the field of educational communications and technology by members of the field. One can get a feel for the history of the field of educational technology by reading Paul Saettler's *The evolution of American educational technology* (1994). But this encyclopedic approach to the history of the field does not attempt to analyze the intellectual heritage of educational technology. This is the domain of intellectual history.

We usually think of historical studies as focused on the political, military, and economic aspects and accomplishments of a society. In the earlier part of this century, scholars began a movement to study the 'thoughts' of individuals with the hope of developing a broader characterization of the people that live in particular culture at a given time period (Veysey, 1977). This movement became known as "intellectual" history. The idea of intellectual history has spread to a number of arenas including the history of education, and more recently, the history of educational technology (Januszewski, 1994).

Studying the intellectual history of the field of educational technology should help to answer the questions like 'why do educational technologists think the way they do about educational technology?'; 'how has that way of thinking changed with time?'; and why is the field of educational technology the way it is?'. Perhaps these questions appear to invite mere speculation but as historian George Boas stated, "history tells us among other things how we got to think the way we do-and if that is not of importance one wonders what is" (Boas, 1969, p. 3).

## What is intellectual history?

Briefly put, intellectual history is the history of thought or some specific aspect of thought. Intellectual history has been divided into three primary areas of study; biography, the history of ideas, and the history of culture (Higham, 1977). Members of the field of educational technology would be most familiar with biography (Human Performance Quarterly and Media and Technology Yearbook). Biographical studies focus on the thoughts, work, and lives of single individuals.

The history of ideas is often a cross disciplinary or perhaps multi-disciplinary endeavor. Here scholars break out of traditional disciplinary boundaries seeking important or "great works". These great works are coherent expressions of thought about some topic in question. These illustrate the efforts of certain exceptional individuals. Exceptional because, by definition, not everyone can produce a great or exceptional work. The study of the great works of a field requires a thorough investigation because one must analyze the content of the work, the context in which the work was written, and the intent with which it was produced.

The history of culture emphasizes the "collective mentalities or thought collectives" that exist within given societies at different points in time (Wood, 1977). Cultures are part of a larger society. Studies in the history of culture focus more on the development of the consciousness of a group and the many topics or influences that help to shape the thought processes of a group. The notion of a collective mentality can be used to describe certain

localized racial, ethnic, and socio-economic groups of individuals, also intellectual fields and disciplines, etc., such as educational technology.

The difference between the history of ideas and the history of culture is a matter of degree. Studies in the history of ideas and the history of culture often include both, the biographical aspects of individuals who were important to the formulation or a change of a certain idea or conception or a group's way of thinking about an idea.

The essential difference between these last two approaches has to do with the level of conscious thought that a historian chooses to highlight (Veysey, 1977). Although these two approaches to intellectual history have different purposes, they complement and support each other (Higham, 1977). It would seem that the history of ideas plane is easier to study than the history of culture. This is because views are expressed there, or the material being studied, was usually intended to be made more clear and precise. The history of culture is, at least on face, a bit messier. But a good study in intellectual history will consider aspects involved in both of these approaches. There is much to be learned from the study of how consciously articulated ideas become a part of a "thought collective" in a given field of study and how a thought collective influences the work of an individual (Fleck, 1979; Kuhn, 1970).

### **Theory and method in historical study**

In a broad and varied field such as educational technology where each person formulates her or his view of what the field is, each person could have a correspondingly different view of what the field's history is. The existence of a plurality of histories is not itself a problem. The problem arises when large numbers of members of the field believe that only certain factual content is the limit of the study of the history of the field. Recognizing the fact that there are a number of approaches to studying history brings us to a discussion of theory and method when doing a history study.

When historians, especially intellectual historians, talk about theory and/or method of history they mean something different than educational technologists or instructional designers mean when they talk about theory and method in their area of specialty.

Traditionally, although not exclusively, educational technologists think in terms of a method of research (research methodology) such as experimental design, as a way to investigate, test or prove a theory (or some aspect of it) of instruction or delivery. They see a clear difference between theory and method. The method is a way of gathering data in order to test the theory. It seems desirable to maintain this difference.

Historians do not seek to maintain a difference between theory and method but they so seem to acknowledge that there is such a distinction. Analysis and discussions about theory and method tend to occur within the context of a particular historical study. In the literature of the field of educational technology theory and methodological considerations are usually identified at the beginning of a piece of research.

Historians seem to view the relationship of theory to method much like researchers doing participant-observation or qualitative studies do. There is not the emphasis or effort to separate the knower (researcher), the known (object of study), and the method (the data gathering and analysis techniques) as there might be in traditional educational technology research. In fact, historical research is often considered to be qualitative research. Although I am more comfortable thinking that historical research is a blend of qualitative research methodology (interviews, document search) and conceptual research (approaches from philosophy such as metaphor and concept analysis).

There are specific forums for discussions of theory and method in journals such as *The Journal of the History of Ideas* and *History and Theory*. Time and space (and my lack of in depth knowledge) will simply not allow for a thorough analysis here.

### **Studying conflict: The historiographical problem of educational technology**

Intellectual history can be viewed as an interaction. It can be the interaction between the empirical and the hermeneutical (the intent to understand), the interaction between science and art, the interaction between analysis and expression, or even the interaction between events and thoughts. As used here interaction means a sort of give and take. Sometimes that give and take becomes a conflict. Intellectual history can even be viewed as the study of intellectual conflict. A problem of writing an intellectual history of an academic field was described by Ludwik Fleck:

It is very difficult, if not impossible, to give an accurate historical account of an academic discipline or a field of study. Many developing strands of thought intersect and interact with one another. All of these would have to be represented; first, as continuous lines of development and, second, in everyone of their many intersections and connections. Third, the main direction of the development, taken as an 'idealized

average', would have to be described separately and at the same time. The continuity of the line of thought that has already been mapped out must continually be interrupted to introduce other lines of thought. The main current of thought would often have to be held up in order to investigate and explain any connections. Often, much has to be omitted to preserve the main current. Instead of a description of dynamic interactions one is often left with an artificial and arbitrary scheme (Fleck, 1979, p. 19).

Fleck is describing the difficulty in developing an historical document that follows a chronological order yet maintains a flow which keeps the reader's attention. He admits that many things are happening simultaneously. Ultimately, it is up to the judgement of the individual historian and writer to determine what content is included in the study and what the sequence of presentation will be.

I think it is also important to think of Fleck's statement as it relates to the study of conflict and intellectual history of an academic field. The historian must ask "what should I include in this analysis?"; "what is the 'main current' of thought here?"; "how did it become the main current of thought?"; "what alternatives were rejected in order for this thought (or combination of thoughts) to become the main current?"; etc.. the latter questions open the door to studying conflict.

John Wettersten (1975) identified two fundamental considerations of history and its methodological/theoretical considerations in writing the history of psychology; (1) inductivist history, which includes "true theories", facts, the discoverers, and dates of discovery; and (2) conventionalist history, which says that the theories that were modified to get to present theories should be included. These considerations are also important to studies in the history of educational technology because many educational technologists see themselves as being closely related to and dependent on psychology and learning theory for theory and method. Wettersten puts the fundamental problem of writing a history of psychology this way:

Though historians of psychology have attempted to meet both the inductivist and conventionalist standards, a successful history of psychology cannot be written in this way. There is one crucial fact which forces historians of psychology (of either bent) into difficulties: that the history of psychology is, for the most part, a history of schools. The research produced by the schools does not fit inductivist or conventionalist standards because the theories of different schools contradict each other...(Two) contradictory theories cannot both be true (theory or) be modified antecedents of contemporary theory (p.157).

Wettersten identified five techniques which were used by historians of psychology to avoid their fundamental problem. These techniques "are used to avoid the discussions of controversies, mistakes and problems, and this avoidance leads to a misleading picture of the history of scientific psychology" (pp.157-158). The five techniques are: (1) vague and uncritical praise of certain theories; (2) recognition of fact gathering regardless of the significance of the facts; (3) uncritical praise of methodology; (4) recognition of techniques regardless of the results they produce; and (5) discussion of careers of individuals.

To some extent, attempts to write a history of educational technology face this same dilemma. These writers have also used the same techniques for avoiding that dilemma. Although it is certainly true that the nuances of practice more readily allow for the merging of differing theory bases. But there are probably more interpretations of the basic theories in an applied field which further complicates the problem.

Wettersten argues that there are two solutions to the problems of the incompatibility of contemporary theories: "one may write the history of a single school, or one may seek to reconcile different schools and their histories" (p.159). In either case criticism and failure must be addressed as part of the history if it is not the focus of the history.

His reasoning is that "the history of psychology consists for the most part of the development, conflict and decline of schools" (if a critical history is avoided) "the actual problems, theories aims and mistakes of psychologists- the most important events to understand if one wants to understand the history of any intellectual tradition- are omitted or distorted" (p.171). It seems that in order to write a good intellectual history conflicts cannot be avoided.

What is the root of conflict in an academic field (besides ego and personality issues)? People disagree about ideas, concepts and applications. There seem to be four main reasons for this disagreement: (1) different definitions of terms; (2) the use of different information or authorities; (3) the acceptance of different premises; (4) different inferences drawn from the same premises.

Frequently, particular ideas or conceptions are introduced into professional dialogue for reasons of personal preference and belief (not quite personal reasons but close). Over time this motivation becomes hidden as particular ideas grow in their acceptance as do the plausible options. Historical investigations bring these hidden motivations and options to light. Intellectual historians of educational technology contribute to the self-awareness of the field.

They do this by helping to make the lost and hidden purposes into conscious ones. This result will open them to a critical appraisal that may rekindle the discussion of the moral and ethical responsibility of the professional in our field.

### References and Suggested Readings

- Anderson, C. (1962). *Technology in American education 1650-1900*. Washington, D C: U. S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare. US. Government Printing Office.
- Association for Educational Communications and Technology (1977). *The definition of educational technology*. Washington, D C: The Association for Educational Communications and Technology.
- Barraclough, G. (1984). *Contemporary history*. New York: Pelican.
- Berlin, I. (1960). The concept of scientific history. *History and Theory*. (1), pp.1-31.
- Black, M. (1962). *Models and metaphors*. Ithica, NY. Cornell University Press.
- Bloch, M. (1953). *The historian's craft*. New York: Vintage Books.
- Boas, G. (1969). *The history of ideas: An introduction*. New York: Charles Scribner and Sons.
- Boud, D. J. (1985). Individualized instruction in higher education. In M. Eraut (ed) *The international encyclopedia of educational technology*. 403-408. London: Pergamon Press.
- Caffarella, E. (1992). Developing a knowledge base and taxonomy in instructional technology. *A Paper presented at the Annual Conference of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology*. Washington, D C.
- Callahan, R. (1962). *Education and the cult of efficiency: A study of the forces that have shaped the administration of the public schools*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Carr, E.H. (1961). *What is history?* New York: Vintage Books.
- Collingwood, R.G. (1946). *The idea of history*. Oxford: University Press.
- Cremin, L. A. (1961). *The transformation of the school: Progressivism in American education, 1876-1957*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
- Cuban, L. (1984). *How teacher taught*. New York: Longman.
- Dale, E. (1967). Historical setting of programmed instruction. *Programmed instruction*. Sixty-Sixth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education, Part II. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Danto, A. (1965). *Analytical philosophy of history*. Cambridge: University Press.
- de Carvelho, R. J. (1988). *A history of humanistic psychology*. Unpublished Doctoral Dissertation. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms International.
- DeVaney, A. (1990). Rules of evidence. *Journal of Thought*. 25 (1&2), pp.6-18.
- Dilthey, W. (1962). *Pattern and meaning in history*. New York: Harper.
- Duffy, R.E. (1988). Why history? *Social Education*. V.6, October, pp.460-462.
- Ely, D. P. (1970). Toward a philosophy of instructional technology. *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 1 (2), 81-94.
- Elton, G.R. (1970). *The practice of history*. New York: Crowell.
- Eraut, M. (1985). Educational technology: Conceptual frameworks and historical development. (11-21). In M. Eraut (ed). *International encyclopedia of educationat technology*. London: Pergamon Press.
- Fischer, D. H. (1971). *Historians' fallacies: Toward a logic of historical thought*. New York: Harper and Row.
- Fleck, L. (1979). *The genesis and development of a scientific fact*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
- Fox, G. T. and M. V. Devault (1978). An historical perspective on individualised instruction. *Programmed Learning and Educational Technology*, 15 (4), 271-283.
- Gustavson, C.G. (1955). *A preface to history*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Hegel, G.W.F. (1956). *The philosophy of history*. New York:Dover.
- Helson, H. (1972). What can we learn from the history of psychology? *Journal of the History of Behavioral Sciences*. 8,1,pp.115-119.
- Higham, (1977). Introduction. In J. Higham and P.K. Conkin (eds) *New directions in american intellectual history*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Hollinger, D. (1985). *In the American province: Studies in the history of ideas and historiography of ideas*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Hughes, H. S. (1964). *History as an art and as a science*. New York: Harper.



- Hlynka, D. and Nelson, B. (1991). Educational technology as metaphor. In D. Hlynka and J. C. Belland (eds) *Paradigms regained: the uses of Illuminative, semiotic and post-modern criticism as modes of inquiry in educational technology*. 107-119. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.
- Jorgenson, S. (1981). *A conceptual analysis of the assumptions and aspirations of instructional development*. Unpublished Doctoral Dissertation. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms International.
- Kelley, D. (1990). What's happening to the history of ideas. *Journal of the History of Ideas*, 51 (1), 3-25.
- Kliebard, H. M. (1977). Curriculum theory: Give me a "for instance". *Curriculum Inquiry*, 6 (4), 257-269.
- Kliebard, H. M. (1987). *The struggle for the American curriculum :1893-1958*. New York and London: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
- Knowlton, J. Q. (1964). A conceptual scheme for the audiovisual field. *Bulletin of the School of Education, Indiana University*. 40 (3).
- Kuhn, T. (1970). *The structure of scientific revolutions*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Lakoff, G. and M. Johnson. (1980). *Metaphors we live by*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Leahey, T. H. (1980). *A history of psychology: main currents in psychological thought*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Lovejoy, A. (1940). *Essays in the history of ideas*. John Hopkins Press: Baltimore.
- MARHO: The radical historians organization. (1983). *Visions of History*. New York: Pantheon Books.
- McBeath, R. J. (ed) (1972). *Extending education though technology: Selected writings by James D. Finn on instructional technology*. Washington, D C: Association for Educational Communications and Technology.
- Merton, R. (1957). *Social theory and social structure*. Chicago: Free Press of Glencoe.
- Meyerhoff, H. (ed) (1959). *The philosophy of history in our time*. New York: Doubleday.
- Mink, L. (1968). Philosophical analysis and historical understanding. *Review of Metaphysics*, 667-698.
- Noble, D. (1977). *America by design*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Ortony, A (ed) (1979). *Metaphor and thought*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Oxford English Dictionary (1989). Second Edition. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Rugg, H. (1947). *Foundations of american education*. New York: World Book.
- Saettler, P. (1968). *A history of instructional technology*. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co..
- Saettler, P. (1990). *The evolution of American educational technology*. Englewood, Co: Libraries Unlimited, Inc.
- Shrock, S. (1990). A brief history of instructional development. In G. Anglin (ed), *Instructional technology past present and future*. Englewood, Co: Libraries Unlimited, Inc.
- Spring, J.H. (1972). *Education and the rise of the corporate state*. Boston: Beacon.
- Stern, F. (1972). *The varieties of history*. New York: Vintage Books.
- Tannahill, R. (1980). *Sex in history*. New York: Scarborough Books.(Here because sex sells).
- Tholfsen, T.R. (1967). *Historical thinking*. New York:Harper & Row.
- Veysey, L. (1977). Intellectual history and the new social history. In J. Higham and P.K. Conkin (eds) *New directions in American intellectual history*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Walsh, W.H. (1951). *An introduction to the philosophy of history*. London:Routledge and Kegan Paul.
- Wettersten, J.R. (1975). The historiography of scientific psychology: A critical study. *Journal of the History of Behavioral Sciences*. 11,2, pp.157-171.
- Zinn, H. (1980). *A peoples history of the United States*. New York: Harper & Row.

# I Teach Concepts

Alan Januszewski  
State University of New York - Potsdam

## What I think I do and why I think I do it

I teach concepts. Maybe not like Merrill and Tennyson (1977) suggest but I teach concepts nonetheless. I suppose that most of you are thinking something like "big deal...I do too". I have no doubt that you do. I am sure that you teach concepts as part of instructional design (or even how to teach concepts), media utilization, computer applications, or whatever courses that you teach. But I think I do it differently than most of you do it. I suppose that most of you are thinking something like "well...we all teach differently." I agree. But there is more to it than selecting from a variety of sequencing or delivery strategies. I think that it is a general outlook on teaching. I think that I emphasize "teaching that" or "teaching about" rather than "teaching how" (Green, 1968).

First let me say that I do not believe that I am a better person than others in the field of educational technology because I teach concepts and they may have some other focus. But teaching concepts and the accompanying outlook works for me and my students at several different levels and so I do it. I'm sure that others do what works for them. Teaching concepts is overall a fundamental approach to the field.

I don't think that I invented anything new. People have "taught concepts" in a variety of fields of study for years. I have witnessed people teaching concepts in the field of education for over twenty years. This includes people with whom I have taken courses from the field of educational technology (Syracuse University). So its not new. But I do have my own twist.

I am comfortable teaching concepts. Here is a brief explanation why this is the case. In my ten and one half years as an undergraduate student I changed areas of concentration six to ten times (depending on how you count them) and often the only thing I was able to take with me from program to program were the concepts (not all the credits counted). Concepts like "good government" and "democracy" were/are as important to political scientists as they were to journalists, historians, and teachers. Since I majored in all of these areas at one time or another I made the best of the situation.

The first Master of Science Degree I was awarded was in the area of the Cultural Foundations of Education from the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. This program had an interdisciplinary approach to the study of education (given the amount of majors that I had as an undergraduate I suppose I'm a natural for an interdisciplinary approach). It seemed that the "thing" that unified the disciplines (history, philosophy, sociology, anthropology) in an interdisciplinary approach was the concept(s) that was being studied. I find that the concepts involved in educational technology are broader than, perhaps super ordinate to, any specific academic discipline which contributes to the knowledge base of the field (this means that the study of educational technology itself is interdisciplinary and the study of the concepts involved in educational technology is also interdisciplinary).

After I entered the graduate program in Instructional Design, Development, and Evaluation at Syracuse University it did not take very long before I realized that the field of educational technology was rich in concepts and ripe for picking (actually, given the name of the program, if I had been paying attention I might have figured this out earlier). I decided fairly early in my graduate studies in educational technology that it was possible to do lots of scholarship in, on, and around its concepts. I thought that the field might be ready for serious study without studying more "how to's" which I considered rather boring.

This was particularly gratifying since I was not thrilled by the prospect of conducting quantitative studies using quasi-experimental design techniques and/or inferential statistics. Its not that I still think that these kinds of studies are totally useless. They have and still can contribute to the development of some practical heuristics. But I do freely admit that I think that there can be no real "causal claims" made about our field (except perhaps that it sometimes causes me to wretch but even that's not guaranteed). I suppose that my distrust/dislike of quantitative methods in our field can also be attributed to some extent to my background in the cultural foundations of education.

In the second year of my studies at Syracuse two events occurred that, while they happened independently of each other, when taken together had a lasting effect on my outlook toward the field. Especially my outlook on my teaching and my scholarship which I consider to be inextricably intertwined.

The first of these events was a conversation that I was involved in with several of my graduate student colleagues (these students shall remain nameless because I can't really remember who they all were, or even how

many of us were there but the number five sticks out in my mind). The outcome of the conversation was that there were about six to ten primary concepts in our field. A list of these included analysis, development, design, formative and summative evaluation, management, systems, and systematic. When understood from this perspective we realized that everything else that happened in our practice was a part of one of these primary concepts, or it was an interpretation of one of these primary concepts, or it was an application of one of these primary concepts. It all seemed so incredibly base. We asked each other "is this all there is?" (I think that it is interesting that left to their own devices graduate students can so easily get to the root of supposedly complex ideas, or at least they think they do. Not just the group that I talked about there are many such instances that can be recounted at different institutions. And not that graduate students are always right when they do this but interesting simplifications can occur. More interesting is that when many of these very same graduate students become faculty members they contribute to the literature which further complicates things. I'll deal with this in another paper at another time ).

The second of these events was a personal conversation that I had with either Don Ely or Phil Doughty (I'm inclined to think it was Ely because I could more easily imagine myself having this conversation with him but I can't rule Doughty out with certainty). The gist of this conversation was that while it is true that definitions of educational technology/instructional technology have changed fairly frequently (historically speaking) in the past thirty years or so the concepts that make up those definitions or that are included in those definitions have not really changed. What seems to have happened was that while there has been a substantial movement from a "tools" conception of educational technology to a "systems" conception of educational technology the concepts that are used to discuss those differing conceptions stayed the same. But, the interpretations of those concepts (and subsequent practice involving those concepts) are very different in a tools conception of educational technology and a systems conception of educational technology. I took this to mean that if one wanted to get a good understanding of educational technology the concepts were ultimately more important than their applications (procedures).

What this has meant for my teaching in general and for my teaching about educational technology in particular is that I focus on the primary concepts because they have been around a long time and they are at the root of most of what goes on in the field. I think that is most important for students of educational technology to have a solid understanding of those primary concepts. As part of that understanding of the primary concepts I try to make sure that my students know that there are a number of different interpretations of each of the primary concepts and that professional practice will "play out" differently under each of those different interpretations. I think that this is particularly important for me because about sixty percent of my students are K-12 teachers and the remaining forty percent work, or are interested in working, in higher education, health education, the military the not for profit sector, or want to go on to do further graduate study. They will use the concepts differently. They will have different meanings.

This can be summed up in the following way: 'there is more than one right way to "do" educational technology. But this does not mean that "anything goes". There are wrong ways to do it as well'.

I have three brief comments in closing this section. First, if as Lakoff and Johnson suggest that concepts direct our thought (Lakoff and Johnson, 1980). Then it seems reasonable to assert that teaching concepts is not just an intellectual exercise. If concepts direct thought and if we think logically/rationally before we act (a basic premise of educational technology) then it is safe to claim that concepts and conceptual structures contribute greatly to our professional practice. So I feel justified in using the approach that I do.

Second, I try to help my students get at the meaning of concepts using a combination of four approaches to studying/analyzing concepts. These four approaches are: 1) a necessary and sufficient conditions approach. This approach dates back to Aristotle. The object is to describe the critical characteristics of a concept and to determine whether or not a particular instance (or example) is a member of a larger set (the larger set being the concept); 2) conceptual analysis. This has its history in analytic and linguistic philosophy of the twentieth century. The object here is to determine meaning through intent and use of a concept; 3) a paired opposites approach. The object here is to analyze two concepts simultaneously to see how they are the same and how they differ. Akin to a compare and contrast essay exam; and 4) metaphors. There are two approaches to metaphor (and I won't do either of them justice here). The first is to try to explain one concept in terms of another that is not immediately apparent. The object here is to provide an intentional comparison. The second is root metaphor. The object here is to analyze hidden meanings and implications through the way a particular concept is talked about.

Finally, I guess that this also has some implications for my teaching. It might be called "constructivist" or "anchored" or "situated" because of the strategies that I use to teach, the project structure that I use to assess student knowledge/progress, and because of the reasonably clean flow between my teaching and my student's projects. I make no such claim. Not because I think that these are bad ideas but because I don't think that I have a good

understanding of these ideas (at least I'm not satisfied with my ability to articulate my understanding of them). I have too much uncertainty about the basic categories or conceptions of constructivism, as epistemology, as a theory of learning, and as instructional theory.

### **An in class activity**

In the third session of my course GRED 653 The Instructional Development and Planning Process we discuss Instructional Development Models (models might also be considered a primary concept of educational technology). This is a way of getting at the idea of the entire instructional development process and relating the instructional development process to problem solving, problem solving models, and problem solving strategies (the subject matter of session two). For this session the students will have read Kent Gustafson's book *Survey of Instructional Development Models* (1991 edition), a chapter from Cass Gentry's book *Introduction to Instructional Development* (1994), and a series of handouts including some definitions, diagrams, and lecture note organizers (not that I follow this lecture note organizer mind you, but it does give students the initial idea that I am well organized even if I don't always come off that way).

After some initial discussion about models in general and instructional development models in particular, I ask students to take a few minutes and write a description or definition of instructional development. When they are through I ask them to read their responses and I write these on the board (sometimes I use an overhead but usually the board because it can add to my theatrics). It doesn't take long before the board space is full and I have to begin focusing on words which are repeated and I circle or underline these and I add new and interesting phrases that are suggested as well.

The "lecture/discussion/analysis" that I do along the way (while they are reading their descriptions, more accurately in between their responses) is made up of two parts that occur at the same time. The first part is in response to the concepts that the students suggest that denote the activities included in instructional development (e.g.. analyze, design, manage, etc.). The other major focus of my "presentation" comes out of the words that the students use to describe the overall action of instructional development (e.g.. id is a system that..., id is a method for..., id is a process by which...etc.).

It doesn't take long before the students generally agree that there are five generic activities or stages in the instructional development process; analysis, design, production/prototype/development (this seems to be the toughest to get a general agreement on), implementation, and evaluation. It is further understood that there are different specific concepts, tasks, procedures, and ideas that can occur during the different stages.

The next activity involves an analysis of the concepts that are used to depict the overall instructional development process. I divide the class into small discussion groups and assign each of the groups the task of ranking some concepts as to the rigidity that they denote, a rigidity/flexibility scale if you will. Included in the list of concepts such as: approach, plan, method, process, procedure, system, direction, formula, framework, algorithm, recipe, blueprint, pattern, technique, heuristic, prescription, etc.,. Many of these come from the students descriptions and some I have to work in as well. In addition to ranking these concepts the students also explain their reasoning as to why they ranked the concepts as they did.

After students present their rankings and rationales and a general comparison/analysis occurs I have them to do one last activity as individuals. I ask them (again) to write a brief description of instructional development. After they have completed that task (and this is the big finish for me) I ask them to spend a few minutes thinking about their descriptions (as individuals) while they substitute or "plug in" each of the concepts that had ranked to characterize instructional development. After they have had a few minutes to do this I ask which of the concepts do they like/dislike and which of them completely change the meaning intended by their description/definition. A good discussion regarding the importance of precision and comfort with concepts has always followed.

There are several things that are important to note about the five stages in instructional development. Like the stages in John Dewey's "complete act of thought" (1933) I argue that these should not be thought of as steps in a procedure because this implies a certain linearity which is seldom if ever the case in real life. The fact of the matter is that we usually move from one stage to the next but we also jump around as new information becomes available for us to consider. Hence we can always be (and likely are) rethinking what we have done in light of new circumstances. We do this in a fluid fashion and not as stiffly as is implied by graphic representations in instructional development models

The bottom line for me is "comfort" with the concepts and conceptions of ideas (both what they mean and what they imply). This means that students have to know what and agree with what concepts represent and they

have to be comfortable with the label itself. Memorizing and adopting others conceptions is not good enough. If students aren't comfortable with their conceptions of ideas then it is much less likely that they will put these ideas into action in their professional lives. Perhaps even worse, if they are really ill at ease with particular concepts then they may work to resist particular actions associated with them. Its simply a matter of diffusion, adoption, or perhaps better yet, adaptation.

## References

- Dewey, J. (1933). *How we think*. New York. Macmillan
- Gentry, C. (1994). *Introduction to instructional development*. Belmont, CA. Wadsworth Publishing.
- Green, T. (1968). *The activities of teaching: Philosophical analysis in education*. Columbus, OH. Merrill Publishing.
- Gustafson, K. (1991). *Survey of instructional development models*. Syracuse, NY. ERIC.
- Lakoff, G. and Johnson (1980). *Metaphors we live by*. Chicago, IL. The University of Chicago Press.
- Merrill, M. D. and R. Tennyson (1977). *Teaching concepts: An instructional design guide*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ. Educational Technology Publications



# **A Study of Problem-Based Learning in a Graduate Education Classroom**

Karen Lee Jost  
California State University, Chico

Byron C. Havard  
AT&T

Andrew J. Smith  
Georgia State University

## **Theoretical Perspectives**

Leaders in education, business, research and government have emphasized the need to rethink our goals for education. Concurrent with the redefinition of educational goals is the emergence of new assumptions about learning and instruction. Schools are responding by creating information-rich environments for instruction and administration utilizing technology as the vehicle for restructuring education to meet the needs and challenges of our information society.

These rich environments promote active knowledge construction in authentic and meaningful contexts. They also encourage students to assume a more responsible role in their own learning (Grabinger & Dunlap, 1994); support the development of collaborative decision-making and problem-solving; and foster the development of research and meta-cognitive skills. Social interaction is an important component in these environments, supporting cognitive development (Vygotsky, 1987; Wertsch, 1985). This approach stresses the process of learning, including the important component of reflection, rather than the learning of content alone. This philosophy is consistent with preparing students to work and live in a technological society.

Project-based (Honebein, Duffy, & Fishman; 1993) and problem-based learning (Savery & Duffy, 1994) are instructional methods which are being used to promote active and authentic learning. A graduate education course was first implemented using a project-based approach. The second time the course was offered, problem-based learning (PBL) using Barrows (1988) tutorial process was used.

## **Research Questions**

The questions which focused this study included:

- I. What are the differences in:
  1. Student Outcomes
    - a. knowledge, skills, process
    - b. attitude
  2. Classroom strategies/interactions  
when using project-based versus problem-based learning  
in the classroom.
- II. What types of objectives does each method support?
- III. How is student collaboration supported by each methodology?
- IV. How did technology support each methodology?
- V. What issues arise when using these methodologies in graduate courses?

## **Methods**

The participants were graduate education students enrolled in an elective course. The course met once a week for 4 hours and 40 minutes, over a quarter. One class met in a College of Education computer lab. The PBL class met in the Instructional Resource Center.

The first quarter the course was taught using an inquiry-oriented, project-based approach with students working in collaborative groups. The class worked on three main projects with individual groups choosing the focus for their inquiry. The projects included the investigation of curricular frameworks and educational goals; research on both new forms of assessment compatible with evolving educational goals and learning theory, and ways that technology can support assessment; and the investigation of current and emerging uses of technology within an area of interest. In addition, students critiqued learning activities that had a technology component, and educational software. Students were presented with a choice from four possible final projects or they could propose an alternative project of their own.

Students critiqued their own group's process and other groups' projects. Questionnaires were used, not only to collect data on process and for purposes of grading, but to also support student reflection. All of the data was electronically collected through the use of hypermedia, word processing, or email. Students were required to keep both a journal and a portfolio.

The course was also conducted using a problem-based learning (PBL) approach using Barrows (1988) tutorial process. A HyperCard stack was developed to record student information including their backgrounds, interests, and views on learning and technology. The tutorial sessions were first offered using flip charts. Software tools were then designed to help facilitate the tutorial sessions, students' self-directed study, and the facilitator's role.

The class worked on three problems during the quarter, two with the class and one in small groups. The students used email and the internet extensively. They shared and critiqued resources, kept journals, and evaluated their own problem-solving, self-directed learning, and support of the group process. In addition students critiqued a technology-supported learning activity. Students were again given a choice of final projects, and could choose whether to work individually or in groups.

Data was collected through observation, questionnaires, documents such as journals, self and group evaluations and email, and artifacts (student projects and portfolios). QSR NUD•IST was used to facilitate the analysis of the data.

## **Results**

### **Student Outcomes**

Students' views of their learning was evidenced in their journals, self-evaluations, and exit surveys. Students in both classes were at first uncomfortable, particularly concerning what was expected of them (their role/responsibilities) and how they would be evaluated. They all stated that they "learned a lot."

Student reflections on group interactions and participation were very consistent with the overall class activity. In the project-based class, students discussed their participation and group interactions in product-oriented terms. In the PBL class, students discussed their contributions in terms of ideas, information shared, and communication.

Students in the PBL class were instructed to email their self-evaluations to the professor, which were to include how they thought they did as a problem solver, as a self-directed learner, and how they might work differently the next time. Students reflected on the benefits of the problem-solving process that they were learning, and on problem-solving within a group. After the first problem, one student described a benefit of working as a member of a group:

I felt that I gained many insights into how others would solve the same problem. That is very valuable when trying to force yourself to see things from another perspective because in most instances there is more than one right answer.

Another student described a benefit of working in groups over "traditional, teacher-based lecturing techniques":

The opportunity for peer-taught input can really enhance the amount of information that can be passed along and assimilated.

An additional benefit of group work was described:

I like collaboration and getting input from different people. It helps keep an open mind and make me think in various ways I might not have thought of before.

In evaluating their participation as a group member, a number of students in the PBL group mentioned their own communication skills and learning styles. Some students discussed that they felt "some initial anxiety" and that they were intimidated by group members who seemed to have more knowledge and experience that was related to the course.

A benefit of solving the problems that was described by students was learning to "understand the implied problem" and "deciding when I had enough information to answer the question."

Students discussed their attitude toward the course methodology. This included the problem solving process, relevance of the problems, and inquiry skills. Students stated that they experienced satisfaction in working through the problems. One student stated:

The learning method we used ... is, to me, very intuitive. It is the way we learn things in the "real world." From language to a job task, when we become active participants in the context of that which we seek to learn, it becomes a part of us and not a memorized appendage to be regurgitated for an exam and discarded immediately thereafter. I like the cross-discipline nature of this learning process.

### **Classroom Strategies/Interactions**

Students in the project-based course spent more time learning the software. Meeting only once a week to work together with the technology, limits the experiences and benefits of this model. The experience is different from the K-12 project-based classroom that meets daily. Students required that most of the class time be spent using the technology to complete projects. Time for discussion was, therefore, limited.

Group process was studied. The group work that was done in the project-based class was at first, collaborative in nature as students discussed possible topics, posed questions to one another, and made decisions concerning the tasks that they needed to accomplish. Some of the initial data gathering was also done in a collaborative manner. As the projects progressed, students began feeling that there wasn't enough time and some group projects were pieced together individual projects rather than true "collaborative" work. In addition, when given the choice of group or individual final projects, students chose to do individual projects. The resources that students used for their inquiry was very limited compared to the resources used by the PBL class. Students chose a narrow focus for their group projects. The driving goal was on producing a product rather than inquiry and learning.

In the PBL class the benefits of collaborating became apparent to students as they learned and experienced the process. Collaboration continued throughout the quarter.

The PBL class had more opportunity to discuss, apply, and synthesize the information contained in class readings and in the additional resources that they found and shared. The PBL process also supported inquiry better in terms of scaffolding the process and time (it is the focus of what students are expected to do between meetings).

The over-riding goal in the PBL-class was inquiry. Students not only learned about and used more resources, they also critiqued and shared resources with other students. The problem environment supported in-depth discussion of relevant topics and revisiting concepts and their relationships. The problems overlapped and built on each other. When given the choice of group or individual final projects, students in the PBL class chose to do group projects.

Both the projects and problems were designed so that students would "discover" important ideas on their own. This was done instead of "telling", in order to support conceptual change. Students enjoyed and learned in both classes but the students in the PBL environment displayed more ongoing and consistent motivation for both the class time and inquiry outside of class.

### **Objectives Supported**

This class was originally designed to support conceptual change. The course design was consistent with a constructivist view of learning, new educational goals, and a view of the role of technology as a tool that can support the attainment of educational goals and increased student learning. The project-based class was designed to

model K-12 active learning environments where technology is used to support inquiry, to share group projects, and to support student motivation. The PBL class utilized Barrows tutorial method (Barrows, 1988).

Collaboration was an important aspect of these learning environments. The objectives of problem-based learning include developing and applying the following lifelong learning skills:

- reason through problems
- identify learning issues
- identify and use appropriate information resources
- support group process
- ability to evaluate the performance of self and others in a positive and constructive manner.

The students in the PBL environment both chose to collaborate and reflected on the benefits of collaboration more than students in the project-based class. This seemed to be in part due to the amount of time needed with the software and difficulties collaborating over a distance, on technology-based projects.

In the PBL course the requirement of self-evaluation supported the reflection necessary for metacognition and individual development as problem-solvers and independent learners.

With these students, the PBL problems and course structure both encouraged more extensive inquiry and appeared to provide more motivation than the projects.

Both classes were structured so that students would need to explore the same issues. The structure of the PBL class provided more group input and discussion and for a complex and interconnected domain, it scaffolded the required cognitive processes, better than the project-based learning approach.

### **Technology**

Students used technology for communication, inquiry, and productivity. The PBL class used a facilitating stack with problems two and three. Students discussed the role of technology. They described both the benefits of electronic searches and frustrating experiences with software and the internet. The PBL group worked on problem three in small groups using a hypercard stack which was designed to facilitate the process. The reaction to the software was very positive. Students described its benefits as providing structure and organization and facilitating group participation. One student also noted:

when using the software for these purposes, the computer becomes the focal point of the group. ...  
The computer almost becomes a facilitator in itself.

### **Issues**

Students have "learned" traditional roles and feel anxious when they are not sure of what is expected of them and how they will be evaluated. In the PBL class, students were more confident and felt more successful as they progressed. Both understanding the process and having some additional background knowledge were cited as contributing factors. Students also preferred working in smaller groups with problem three. They realized, however, that their previous experience learning the process and the knowledge they acquired working on the first two problems, played a major role in their success and enjoyment with the third problem.

Time and schedules were also issues with both of these methodologies. The type of group work required of the project-based class also had the additional issue of technology access.

Inquiry was an important component of both classes. The amount of information, its accessibility, and evaluating sources, were issues that surfaced. Students are becoming overwhelmed by the amount of information that they somehow need to wade through.

### **Educational Implications**

This study provides rich data which supports the use of problem-based learning in the higher education classroom. It also provides factors to consider when designing active learning environments, comparing the different types of objectives that are best met by either PBL or project-based learning.

## References

- Barrows H. S. (1988). The tutorial process. Springfield, Illinois: Southern Illinois University School of Medicine.
- Grabinger, R. S. & Dunlap, J. C. (1994). Implementing learning environments. Presented at the annual meeting of the Association for Educational Communications Technology, Nashville, TN.
- Honebein, P. C., Duffy, T. M., & Fishman, B. J. (1993). Constructivism and the design of learning environments: Context and authentic activities for learning. In T. M. Duffy, J. Lowyck, & D. Jonassen (Eds.), Designing environments for constructive learning. Heidelberg: Springer Verlag.
- Savery, J. R. & Duffy, T. M. (1994). Problem based learning: An instructional model and its constructivist framework. Educational Technology, 34(8).
- Vygotsky, L. S. (1987). The collected works of L. S. Vygotsky: Volume I. problems of general psychology. In R. W. Rieber & A. S. Carton (Eds.) New York: Plenum.
- Wertsch, J. V. (1985). Vygotsky and the social formation of mind. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.



# Exploring Professional Practice Through an Instructional Design Team Case Competition

Mable B. Kinzie  
M. Elizabeth Hrabe  
Valerie A. Larsen  
University of Virginia

## Abstract

*Cases have been recommended as an important instructional tool for developing professional knowledge across disciplines. In this paper, we report on the design and use of a Web-based instructional design case in a team case competition involving six universities. Students and most officials were enthusiastic about the use of ID cases and about this event. Team collaboration and competition were noted as motivating factors for students. The findings were used to inform on-going research and development, which is also described.*

"Needs analysis! Why should we want a needs analysis? We already know what we want to do!" Five heads nodded in agreement as I looked around the table. I tried to read the expressions on the faces of the members of the Workplace Readiness Project Committee: irritation?, speculation? boredom? hostility? This was my first meeting with the committee and my hopes for it going well were rapidly collapsing."

So begins a case on instructional design, "The Trials of Terry Kirkland" (Hrabe, Larsen, & Kinzie, 1996). In the case, a novice instructional designer comes up against thorny professional practice issues for which she was not prepared. For students analyzing cases such as this one, the cases provide an opportunity to explore professional issues while the students are still learning about design. Even when ID training includes applied design projects and reflection on relevant theories and techniques, the use of cases can ensure a more comprehensive preparation: a greater number of design issues are explored, in a broader array of environments, than would otherwise be encountered.

Building on the growing popularity of cases within education, and following recommendations by Graf (1991) and Ertmer and Russell (1995), we have been using case methods within instructional design classes (Lindeman, et al., 1995; Kinzie, Larsen, & Kent, 1996). Our most recent efforts involve development of ID cases and the use of the World-Wide Web (or Web, for short) as a delivery medium, enabling use of the materials by students at any institution or by any interested individual. Further, we are exploring the combination of team collaboration and team competition during the case analysis process. This paper will report on a team case event held during the spring of 1996 with six universities across the United States.

We begin by providing background information on case methods and techniques used to help students learn about instructional design practice. Then we describe the 1996 ID Team Case Competition, which was implemented with teams from six instructional technology programs across the United States. The competition case is described and the event methods detailed. Evaluative data are also presented, based on a follow-up survey of participants and event officials. We close with observations about the potential value of case methods and case events, and provide recommendations for future development.

## Case Methods

Cases are used extensively for professional preparation in law, medicine, and business, but have only recently begun to be widely employed in education (Merseth, 1991). Cases can involve a description of real events, as is common in business cases that describe the processes at work in an actual corporation. They can also resemble story-based fiction that is written around a central theme or set of key issues but which is grounded in problems and challenges from the real world (Ertmer & Russell, 1995). Instructional cases are used to encourage the development of professional thinking, as individuals formulate reactions to case materials.

Case methodology is especially effective if students are required to identify facts and issues, to de-center and view events from different perspectives, to apply current professional knowledge and research, and to predict consequences of various courses of action (McNergney, Herbert, and Ford, 1993). In this way, the use of case methods can help students to forge important connections between the academic and the experiential, between knowledge and practice (Cooper and McNergney, 1995). The effectiveness of case-based teaching is supported by

Kleinfeld (1989, 1991), who has demonstrated that teaching with cases helps students to understand the meaning of events, increase their ability to frame educational problems, and improve their thinking regarding alternative courses of action.

### **Learning about Instructional Design through Case Methods**

Instructional Technology (IT) majors typically learn instructional theories and design models and use them to guide their instructional design and development. Frequently students employ these techniques in an artificial environment, however, without an authentic instructional need to drive their efforts. There is no client to work with and no real-world problem to explore. On the other hand, securing the involvement of actual clients is difficult when the design consultants are students. Case methods are particularly useful in this situation, as they provide an environment in which students can explore a real problem, attempt to understand it, and then consider and generate a response. We do not consider case methods to be a substitute for applied project experience, however it is a valuable supplement that can add breadth and depth to students' knowledge.

We advocate consideration of cases by teams of students, due to the benefits realized through collaboration and because professional practice within instructional design most often requires individuals to function effectively and creatively in a problem-solving team. This strategy has proven effective within previous team case events, where a case scenario provided a rare opportunity for professional collaboration on solving real-life problems (Kent, Herbert, & McNergney, 1995). Ellsworth (1994) explains that collaborating students take on a more active role in the learning process. They become problem-solvers, contributors and discussants. The process of team collaboration can enhance the case experience, providing multiple points of view and offering individuals the opportunity to advance, and develop support for, their own perspectives.

We have combined team collaboration with inter-team competition. This approach is similar to the pairing of cooperative and competitive strategies advanced by Johnson and Johnson (1994), who suggest that this combination can be effective when the focus is on well-learned skills that need to be practiced (such as, in this case, applying ID skills to a novel case situation). Our collaboration/competition model is adapted from that advanced by Kent, Herbert, and McNergney (1995). Kent and his colleagues have asserted that competition can help ensure rigor in education, particularly if judges render opinions on team performance that is linked to pre-established criteria:

"Setting performance standards and using such measures to gauge students' behaviors encourages programmatic rigor in education just as these activities do in other professional fields" (p. 139).

The competition aspects of the case experience allow this activity to reflect the real world, where a design team must sometimes compete with others to identify the best possible solution. We also feel that students bring an energy and focus to their team collaboration that might not be present without the element of competition, as students know that their team's performance will be evaluated alongside that of other teams. It is our opinion that competition can be a useful adjunct to collaboration, provided that the primary focus is on learning, not on winning.

### **Case Media**

The first case format proposed to the education community was the print medium, which continues to be the most popular form (Shulman, 1987). Internet technologies, however, have provided new vehicles for delivering cases to learners.

We have devoted some previous efforts (Lindeman, et al., 1994; Kinzie, Larsen, & Kent, 1996) to exploring the use of the Internet to provide both case materials and on-line environments for case discussions. We began (Lindeman, et al., 1994) with the use of MOOs, an acronym for "MUD, Object-Oriented." A MUD is a Multi-User Dimension, an on-line environment peopled by users who synchronously interact with one another. In a MOO environment, "text objects" are created and left for users to find, read, and discuss. Our first goals involved creating an explorable professional practice environment, such as a suite of offices containing documents in filing cabinets, organization charts on the walls, and transcripts of meetings that could be "played back" (the text appears and scrolls up the screen during playback). While it was an interesting idea and one we may return to later, we found that, without experience and comfort in the MOO environment, case materials were too difficult for students to access and discuss.

In our next effort (Kinzie, Larsen, & Kent, 1996), we moved case materials to the World-Wide Web and kept the case discussion on-line in the MOO. We found the Web well-suited to case delivery, and providing graphic, sound, and video media, in addition to text. Being able to open Web documents alongside the MOO discussion window helped students manage and discuss the materials. The MOO environment continued to present challenges, however, since it allows multiple threads of conversation to occur simultaneously in real time, a feature some

students found frustrating and others found fascinating. We are interested in returning to this combination in the future, for we feel there is important potential for allowing geographically disparate students an opportunity to meet and discuss cases on-line.

In the research reported here, we combined Web delivery of an instructional case with on-site team case meetings for discussion and response development. We also introduced the element of team competition along with team collaboration. And, perhaps most importantly, we invited others from the academic and professional community to participate. The primary question we asked was, "Are cases a worthwhile medium for exploring and learning about instructional design?" We were also interested in whether participants found team collaboration and competition to be valuable, whether the Web was an effective delivery medium, and whether our approach to case development resulted in realistic cases sufficiently deep for encouraging exploration.

## Methods

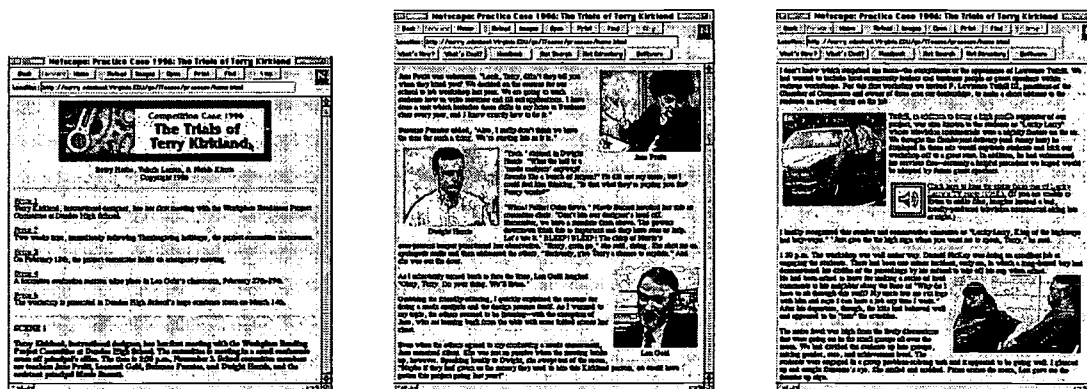
### Participants

Teams participating in the 1996 competition were from the following institutions: Arizona State University, Pennsylvania State University, and the universities of Colorado-Denver, Minnesota, Southern Alabama, and Virginia. A total of 36 students participated, (20 female and 16 male). The students were from both master's and doctoral programs, and all had had some formal training in instructional design as part of their respective programs. Two of the teams participated as part of a course; for the other four teams participation was an extra-curricular activity. On the average, student participants reported having a significant amount of full-time work experience (between 5 and 10 years). They possessed a broad range of experience from a variety of professions, including teaching, career military, and corporate.

Officials included team sponsors and the provocateurs and judges nominated by each sponsor (each sponsor nominated one or more professionals for participation). Sponsors also nominated the student teams and relayed all event communications to team members. Provocateurs read team responses and composed a specific question for each team and a common question for all teams. Judges reviewed teams' case and question responses and completed a rating scale and written comments for each team.

### Materials

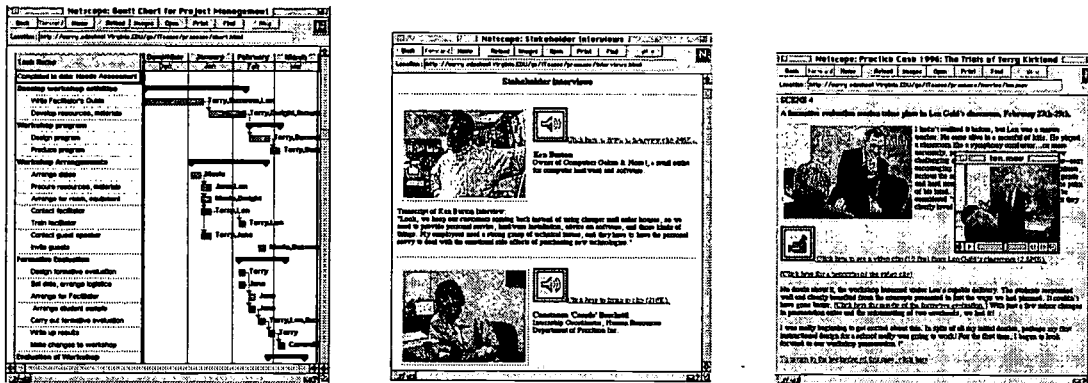
"The Trials of Terry Kirkland" was developed for the 1996 team case competition (Hrabe, Larsen, & Kinzie, 1996). While fictional, this case is based on real issues and problems selected in advance by the case authors and imbued with actual experiences. The bulk of the case is delivered in an illustrated narrative, ostensibly written by an instructional designer. The relatively inexperienced designer has been brought into a high school to work with a group of teachers to develop a "workplace readiness" workshop. Events in the case are presented in a number of scenes that take place over the course of about five months.



Figures 1-3: Screen Captures from the Web-based case, "The Trials of Terry Kirkland"

The narrative is supplemented with a collection of twelve case ancillaries: text documents, charts, photographs, and audio and video clips. These ancillaries help to depict and add depth to the case events. Because we were concerned about whether participants would be able to access the audio and video clips, however, transcripts

were provided for these materials in these media. The case may be examined at the following URL:  
<http://teach.virginia.edu/go/ITcases>



Figures 4-6: Ancillary case documents, audio, and video

### Procedures:

Teams were given two weeks to review the case, discuss it, and develop their response. A limit of six hours was placed on team meeting time, though no limit was placed on individual reading, thought, or writing. Teams were allowed to refer to any resource materials they desired, but were instructed to respond to the case without the participation of their faculty sponsors.

In developing their responses, teams were instructed to address each of the following tasks:

- Identify the key issues present in the case,
- Consider the issues from different perspectives, including those of the key players in the case,
- Identify what professional knowledge team members have that would be pertinent (and what more they need to know),
- Develop a plan of action, picking up at the conclusion of the case, and
- Hypothesize as to the possible outcomes of that plan.

Discussion of each of the above was limited to 250 words. The entire case response was required to be 1,250 words or less.

Following submission of their case responses, teams were sent two questions from event provocateurs (a team of three experts served as provocateurs). One question was a general case-related question, and the second was developed in reaction to each team's analysis. Teams were allowed up to two hours (within a one-week period) to discuss and develop their response to both of the provocateur questions. Teams' question responses, along with their initial case response, were then sent to the five-member panel of judges. Individually, each judge reviewed the materials from each team, completed a rating scale for that team, and wrote evaluative feedback for the team. On tabulation of the judges' ratings, two winners were announced and their responses posted to the Web site.

### Measures

Judges completed a rating scale to indicate the success with which each team addressed the five categories of case response and the issues raised in the provocateur questions. Table 1 contains a listing of these questions. Response was made using a four-point scale, with response options ranging from 1 (Strongly Disagree) to 4 (Strongly Agree).

*Table 1: Judge Rating Scale for Team Case Responses*

1. The overall performance of the team was excellent.
2. The team identified all of the important issues in the case.
3. The team demonstrated an excellent ability to define relevant perspectives (e.g., instructional designer, teachers, students, administrators, community members, etc.)
4. The team demonstrated appropriate application of professional knowledge.
5. The team's projected actions were reasonable and appropriate.
6. The team effectively anticipated the consequences of actions.
7. The team's response to the COMMON question addressed the relevant issues and demonstrated insight into professional practice.
8. The team's response to the SPECIFIC question addressed the relevant issues and demonstrated insight into professional practice.

When participants (Students, Sponsors, Provocateurs, and Judges) had completed their participation in the case event, we asked them to evaluate the experience by responding to a survey. Students responded to a survey made available for them on the Web; their responses were sent to us electronically through the use of Web forms. E-mail surveys were sent to Team Sponsors, Provocateurs, and Judges. While some of the survey questions varied according to type of participation, all participants were asked a common set of questions, which are displayed in Table 2.



Table 2: Survey Questions Answered By All Participants

Survey Question	Response Type
Prior to this event, had you ever used cases as a learning tool? If so, what was the content (ID, teacher education, law, medicine) and how did you use the case(s)?	yes/no fill in
How did you prepare for the case competition? Did you review the Web site? Did you read the practice case? Did you read any articles or other literature related to case methods? Others? Please describe.	yes/no yes/no yes/no fill in
How did you access the case materials? (Completely on-line, Only with print-outs, and Both on-line & printouts)	mult. choice
Did you download and watch/listen to the video and audio clips? (All, Most, Some, None)	mult choice
Did you have any difficulties accessing the case materials? If so, please describe.	yes/no fill in
Which of the ancillaries below did you feel were necessary to your understanding of the case? (12 ancillaries listed)	checkboxes
The use of the case study method is valuable in developing expertise related to instructional design. Strongly Agree, Agree, Disagree, Strongly Disagree	Likert scale
Participation in this case competition will help prepare students (helped prepare me) for future instructional design projects. Strongly Agree, Agree, Disagree, Strongly Disagree	Likert scale
Taking this experience as a whole, what worked? (or What was most valuable?)	fill in
What didn't work? (or What was least valuable?)	fill in
Do you have any suggestions for future modifications of this event?	fill in

In addition, students were asked to indicate the number of years they had held a full-time job (1-2 years, 2-5 years, 5-10 years, or more than 10 years). Students and Team Sponsors were also asked whether their team participated in the event for a class or for some other form of academic credit, and whether there were other factors that prompted their participation. Responses to this survey were analyzed using simple descriptive statistics (means and standard deviations) and simple qualitative analysis for the open-ended questions.

We also conducted 30-45 minute telephone interviews with participant volunteers after completion of the surveys. These interviews were tape recorded with permission and were later transcribed for analysis. Interviewees were all asked a series of standard questions but were encouraged to elaborate on their ideas and add any comments at will. Table 3 displays the interview questions we asked students and officials alike. Table 4 includes interview questions addressed to students only, while Table 5 contains questions directed to provocateurs and judges. In addition, we asked team sponsors whether this was a useful activity for their students to be involved in, and asked judges how they went about evaluating case responses. We use this data to more fully describe the effects of the case event.

Table 3: Interview Questions Answered By All Participants

• What other activities have you engaged in to learn/help others learn the practice of instructional design?
• Was the case realistic? If so, what contributed to the realism? The story? The media components? The supporting files?
• Did the media (graphics, video, audio) contribute something to the experience (over text alone)? What was that contribution?

Table 4: Interview Questions Answered by Students

•	How did you organize your team's approach to the case analysis?
•	How did you assign responsibilities among team members?
•	How did you coordinate case analysis and response generation?
•	How many meetings did you have, and how long were they?
•	What kinds of discussions did your team have?
•	How did you deal with conflicting viewpoints within the team?
•	How did you feel about your case response?
•	Did knowing that it was going to be judged influence your approach to this activity?
•	How did you feel about the questions you received from the provocateurs?
•	How did you feel about the feedback you got from the judges?

Table 5: Interview Questions Answered by Provocateurs and Judges

•	How did you feel about the quality of the case responses?
•	What kind of sense were you able to get of each team's instructional design expertise, based upon their case and question responses?
•	How were the teams' responses different from one another?

## Results

### Response Rates

We received survey responses from 21 out of the 36 students initially participating, with at least 4 students dropping out, suggesting a response rate of at least 65%. (Two of the teams volunteered information on drop-out to us. We did not ask other teams if any members had been unable to participate, so are unable to be more specific.) At least one student from each team responded. Surveys were received from 9 of the 12 event officials, yielding a response rate of 75%.

Following completion of the surveys, 12 students (38%) agreed to be interviewed, from five of the six teams, while 8 of the 12 event officials (67%) participated in interviews.

### Reasons for Participation

The reasons participants gave for participating were varied: Seven students commented on their desire to learn more about instructional design through the case event and three noted that the competition aspects were very motivating--they were proud to represent their schools and reported giving team efforts high quality attention. One student wrote, "It seemed like a worthwhile adventure and it certainly exceeded my expectations."

### Preparation for the Event

All of the students and officials responding indicated that they had reviewed the Web site and the practice case that had been made available prior to the release of the event case. Further, the practice case had been discussed by 62% of the students. Readings relating to case methods had been completed by 67% of the students and 33% of the officials. Cases had been used previously by 43% of the students and 78% of the event officials; however only one of the students and four of the officials reported experience with cases on instructional design.

### Use of Case Materials

The competition case was reviewed both on-line and with print-outs by 95% of the students and 88% of the officials (however many students indicated in the follow-up interviews that the bulk of their case work was done with print-outs). Overall, students made use of "some" of the audio and video clips ( $M = 2.15$ ,  $SD = 1.09$ , range = 1 [none] to 4 [all]): Three of the students made use of all of the supporting audio and video clips, four accessed "most", six used "some", and eight used "none". The media access rate was somewhat lower for officials ( $M = 1.50$ ,  $SD = 0.53$ ), with four out of the nine using "some" of the media and the another five using "none." Four students

and two officials reported difficulty accessing the media, as a result of computer set-up problems (not enough memory, no audio capability, or software improperly installed).

We asked students and officials for their perceptions of the twelve case ancillaries--supporting documents or media designed to flesh out and provide detail to the case. We wanted to know if the ancillaries were necessary to their understanding of the case. Responses were on a 4-point scale (1= not at all necessary, 2 = somewhat necessary, 3 = helpful, 4 = very necessary) and are reported here with student and official ratings combined.

The most useful ancillaries tended to be text-based and those most directly linked to instructional design practices (Meeting Notes with Workshop Content, Goals, Objectives, and Evaluation Plan,  $\bar{M} = 3.59$ ,  $SD = 0.63$ ; Results of Formative Evaluation,  $\bar{M} = 3.50$ ,  $SD = 0.66$ ). An exception here was the "Project Management Chart," which ranged just above "somewhat necessary" ( $\bar{M} = 2.27$ ,  $SD = 0.92$ ). Ancillaries considered to be less useful included two of the media files: "Lucky Larry TV Spot" (video clip;  $\bar{M} = 1.92$ ,  $SD = 0.89$ ) and "Mr. Tuthill's Address" (audio clip;  $\bar{M} = 2.16$ ,  $SD = 0.85$ ).

### Quality of the Case

Fourteen of the students and six of the officials took time to comment on their positive feelings about the case. Six respondents commented on the realism of the case, with remarks such as "The variety of information seemed very reflective of the kind of data one would get in real life," and "I could 'see' this actually happening!"

The depth and complexity of case events was generally thought to be effective for provoking student analysis and synthesis (eleven respondents addressed this positive quality). One student commented, "Working on a case provided a way to review [my] entire course of studies." Most officials likewise found the case and the analysis process worthwhile. An official commented that she was certain to have learned as much as the students, while another wrote:

"The case study was successful in evoking a rich environment that included a number of possible courses of action. It provided a pretext for trying out theories and strategies, but just as importantly, noting where our theories came up short or fell completely silent."

One official, however, noted that the case evidenced a "predominance of secondary information, i.e., description of people instead of encounters with them," while another reflected on the limitations of cases: "Trying to be so realistic, you end up being somewhat fake."

A single respondent felt that the case provided "too much" ancillary material, while four others felt that the audio and video media were not necessary, as expressed in this comment: "Transcripts provided the information we needed." For one of the teams, Web access was primarily text-based, making audio and video access problematic.

### Consideration of the Case

Our interviews suggest that teams actually employed a variety of approaches to organization and response creation. At the outset of the competition almost all of the teams, communicating via e-mail, negotiated schedules to set up meetings and issued requests that team members come to the first face to face meeting having read the case. One team went further:

"....each of us on our own had addressed the questions and e-mailed them to each other. So there was an exchange of ideas before we sat down to discuss them."

Most teams actually met between two and three times as a whole group. The initial meetings were used for several purposes: organizational minutiae (e.g. numbering pages of the printed out case to facilitate later discussion), divvying up tasks, and brainstorming ideas about the case. One team expressly used the initial meeting to take each other's measure.

"We focused initially on the practice case study and addressed those questions and that was helpful to us to establish the group dynamics. Everybody kind of showed themselves during that time, so we knew what to expect"

Two teams broke the case analysis task into "chunks" by "questions" (issues, perspectives, knowledge, actions, and consequences), meeting initially to divvy up the parts to team members according to their perceived strengths. "We discussed our strengths and decided, 'You know, I know more about this and I'd like to do this...'" Team members then went off and, working individually or in pairs, developed an answer to a particular part. These teams later came together to discuss these individual contributions or "negotiated responses via e-mail."

In a third team, members composed individual answers to all of the questions, then came to meetings for discussion. One writer/editor composed the entire response based on these conversations.

A fourth team used a very different strategy. These team members composed their entire response together, working at one computer:

"We had three hours to really discuss the case. We took notes the whole time in sort of bulleted form. Then we came back in the second three hours and composed--distilled out of our notes what we wanted to say and how we wanted to say it. In my opinion we were very efficient in the process."

### **Collaboration**

Collaboration was an important factor in teams' perceptions of their own effectiveness. Fifteen individuals remarked on this, making comments such as, "What worked was having to enter into collegial dialog, negotiating, arriving at consensus," "Working together with others who have different perspectives and information bases helped expand mine," and "We had some *great* discussion; you would have loved it!"

The presence of conflict appeared to vary greatly among teams. In our interviews, two students indicated an absence of conflict on their teams, with one lamenting this fact: "I'd say that one problem was maybe that we were too similar--that may have restricted us." Other participants related that team conflicts, both potential and actual, seemed to evolve from differences in background and experience, educational training ("we weren't in a common frame of reference of what we were studying"), and writing styles, in addition to miscommunications.

Methods for dealing with differences in opinion ranged from ignoring outliers to incorporating ideas into the whole response in a compromise: "On issues where we could not come to closure, generally we included the input of both people." Most notable, however, was the enthusiasm expressed by some of the participants for the rough and tumble nature of discussions in which differences were ironed out:

"You know, everybody needs to go through that. That's so essential. What was neat about it was that we were quite a blend of personalities. You know, we all learned something from one another in this whole process and that's what it should be about."

"Because of the conflicting viewpoint, to bring the group to consensus we all had to have a good understanding of what was going on and that required getting deeply into the case. Two or three of the people said that they really liked this approach to working on it and getting the benefit of other people's ideas."

"And what ensued was good. I didn't have all the right answers. A lot of things I would have designed might have come undone had it not been for teammates. There are many things that they put in that I hadn't thought of. I don't care who wins this thing. I don't. But, I tell you straight out, I feel like I'm a winner already simply because I learned so much from it."

### **Competition**

We wanted to hear from our respondents on another important aspect of the case competition--the competition itself. They had been involved in a case event in which a winning response would be identified. How did that influence the team members, both in the quality of their participation and in the crafting of their response?

Students expressed positive attitudes towards competition, with many comments about its motivating effect:

"I think that (the competition) was crucial to keeping everybody engaged. If there had been no competition, it would not have been a vicarious experience of relatively deep engagement with Dundee High School."

"I think we had a team spirit, or a university spirit. We knew that there were other schools and that possibly they were coming from different theoretical perspectives or different influences of different professors and they may take a different approach. It aroused our curiosity."

"Whether I like it or not, I think competition serves a purpose. We want to try to make things as cooperative as possible, but competition produces a different edge and that can be good when it's properly channeled. I think it's good for students to learn that the world involves competition."

When we asked how the respondents felt about being judged with one team's response being declared a "winner," we received some interesting observations,

"The judging may have influenced us in the beginning. But... we got lost in it. I think the competition just sort of took a back seat."

"We are more interested as a group in seeing what other people have said. We don't really care how the judges say we did."

"The fact that it was judged added immeasurably to its attractiveness as a competition case for me. In fact I'm not sure that I would have participated had it not been judged. I don't think I would have."

Including one negative comment:

"A competition means that somebody, the winner, does the thing the best. So let's say the objective is to learn. Let's say you learn, but you lose. I know that when I lose, I feel like I didn't learn."

An event official encouraged consideration of the benefits competition and collaboration each provide, and asked, "How can the rules be adjusted to allow the best of both worlds?"

### **Case Responses & Event Outcomes**

The three provocateurs developed specific questions for individual teams and a common question to be answered by all teams. The specific questions included:

"There appeared to be tacit approval by all members of the committee and the community that a series of workshops was the most effective way of getting high school students to become empathetic, effective problem solvers. Do you agree? If so, justify large group workshops as the most effective approach. If not, describe instruction/learning experiences that may be more effective in accomplishing the objectives set forth by the Workplace Readiness Committee."

and

"Please compare your own action plan against that proposed by the Workplace Readiness Project Committee. Will it fit within the constraints of the project (i.e., a small grant for a series of workshops)? How does your plan better address the target population? Is it grounded in the context of practical activity?"

Meanwhile, all teams were posed the following common question:

"It appears that one of Terry's major failings, as with so many instructional designers, was in not conducting any sort of context analysis to describe the organizational, socio-cultural context in which this process was to be played out. How should she have done this? What do you believe that she would have found? How would that have affected the design of the instructional/ learning activities that were used to engage the students?"

The five judges reviewed the team's (blind) case responses and responses to provocateur questions over a two-week time period. At the end of this time, they returned written-comments for each team and the completed response rating form.



Team ratings on the evaluation items (1 = low, 4 = high) were averaged across the eight items and five judges. These average team ratings ranged from a low of 2.79 ( $SD = 0.49$ ) to a high of 3.3 ( $SD = 0.59$ ), suggesting that all the teams did fairly well.

In general, the judges felt positively about the teams' overall performance ( $M = 3.10$ ,  $SD = 0.40$ ), and their ability to identify the important issues ( $M = 3.08$ ,  $SD = 0.64$ ), define the perspectives of key players ( $M = 2.96$ ,  $SD = 0.77$ ), apply professional knowledge ( $M = 3.08$ ,  $SD = 0.63$ ), specify future action ( $M = 3.02$ ,  $SD = 0.70$ ), and anticipate the consequences of the action ( $M = 2.82$ ,  $SD = 0.51$ ). They also felt that teams' responses to the provocateur questions (common question  $M = 2.80$ ,  $SD = 0.58$ ; specific question  $M = 2.96$ ,  $SD = 0.41$ ) demonstrated some insight into professional practice.

When we spoke with event officials, we pursued the relationship between teams' case responses and perceptions of the teams' design expertise. While definitive relationships were not found here (some officials felt the case responses were strong and others less so), some valuable insights were offered. Two officials reflected on the relationship between ID theories and training and the case responses they reviewed:

"The responses were kind of light weight... They were trying too hard to show what they had learned, you know, glib stuff that you learn in a master's program in instructional design, without too much integration to the realities of the case."

"The case brought out the inadequacy of some of our theories... Even if you try to apply all of that knowledge there's still so much more you need to know in order to succeed. Are these things being taught in our classes? Maybe or maybe not. It's a stark assessment of our theories as we look at these rich cases. We would have to conclude that we are only partially giving students the tools that they need."

However, one official noted the difficulty in making assumptions about design expertise when teams had merely responded to the case and not developed an instructional design:

"I could get a sense whether they had concepts like needs assessment, evaluation, or context analysis but I couldn't really get a sense that they could design a program of instruction."

### **Design & Management of the Case Event**

Several issues related to the design and management of the event emerged as important. A limit on time allowed for team meetings was seen as difficult by one student: "It takes a great deal more time than [six hours] to put a team together so that they function as a team." The limit on length of case response (1,250 words) was viewed as problematic by another: "Answers such as those we want from case-based learning cannot and should not be relegated to lists, cookbook-like two sentence answers, or sound bites." However, the time and length limits were seen as positives by five other student respondents: "At first, I didn't like the word limitation or the strict time limits, but I think it's in our best interest." "We had to be succinct and to the point." "Setting time limits was a stroke of genius."

Noting the two stages of team response (case response, response to provocateur questions), a student added that "two levels of group input is far better than a one-time effort." The use of provocateur questions, while seen as a valuable concept, was not satisfying to three of the students: "The questions were not very challenging and did not provide an opportunity for additional analysis." "They looked like they had been written before our response." The need for better development of the provocateur's role was noted by two of the provocateurs: "I would have preferred a greater degree of interaction with my peers." "Time constraints were tough, but I wish I had been more proactive in discussing our questions with the other provocateurs. We could have been more instructive in our questions to the teams."

Several students and officials reported a desire for more sharing of case responses and discussions between sites. The top two case responses were posted to the Web site after judging was completed, but at least one student and one official wanted to read all of the case responses. The official commented that even though he hadn't been on a team, that "I felt an urge to talk it over, wishing I could argue the key points of the case and my particular solutions. I wonder if student teams also felt a desire to debrief further."

The time within the semester for this case event was seen as a problem (students were involved in event activities during the month of April). Nine students commented on this, and eight of them suggested that the case

event occur earlier in the semester while one of them (on a quarter system) indicated that it should come later. Coordination of submissions and communications with the participants was viewed as effective, with respondents remarking on the enthusiasm of the event staff, and the quick turn-around for submissions.

### Value of Participation

We asked students and officials two questions eliciting their opinions about the value of case methods and this case event (Likert response options were from 1 [strongly disagree] to 4 [strongly agree]). Students felt that the case study method is valuable for developing ID expertise ( $M = 3.81$ ,  $SD = 0.40$ ), a perception that was shared by the officials ( $M = 3.56$ ,  $SD = 0.53$ ). They also expressed enthusiasm for the value of this case event in preparing students for future ID projects (students  $M = 3.62$ ,  $SD = 0.50$ ; officials  $M = 3.67$ ,  $SD = 0.50$ ).

Most of the officials were positive, with several making enthusiastic claims:

"...probably the single instructional strategy innovation that could make the biggest difference in education,"

and

"In my mind the case competition format is a watershed event in the history of teaching instructional design... The case competition format allows students to really dig into a scenario and apply what they have learned about the instructional design process."

While another official expressed more skepticism about cases in general, arguing that cases should not substitute for real design experiences:

"Trying to represent reality, when reality is already there, many not be the best use of our energies."

### Discussion

According to our follow-up survey (response received from at least 65% of students and 75% of officials), the ID case competition was a valuable experience for those involved. In expressing their reasons for participating in the case event, students and sponsors alike noted the potential for learning about instructional design.

Students demonstrated enthusiasm in their participation. Prior to the event, all participants reviewed the Web site and a practice case, and nearly two-thirds of the students discussed the practice case. While cases had been used previously by somewhat less than half of the students and three-fourths of the officials, few reported specific experience with ID cases. Collaboration was an important factor in teams' perceptions of their own effectiveness. Students commented on the value of collegial dialog, negotiation, and consensus decisions. Many students noted the motivating aspects of the competition in their responses, commenting on their pride at representing their schools and the edge, or focus, that the competition brought to the case analysis experience. Similarly, the prospect of being judged was viewed positively by most of the students.

Most of the participants felt that the "Trials of Terry Kirkland" case was realistic--detailed, complex, and providing a number of courses of action, while several noted the deficiencies of the case as compared to real design experience. The Web proved to be a useful medium for distributing the case materials, with most participants reporting that they reviewed the case both on-line and via printouts. The most useful ancillaries tended to be text-based and those most directly linked to instructional design practices. Because we provided transcripts for all of the audio and video clips, we were not surprised that usage of these media was so low. We considered these materials to be supporting in nature--materials included to round out and add realism to the case. Because we suspected that media access would be problematic (and for some participants this was the case), we provided transcripts for these materials, making the audio and video clips even less necessary.

Teams employed a number of different approaches to their case analysis and response development process. Most teams met two or three times, with the initial meeting being used to develop action plans and to do some preliminary brainstorming. Some teams divided up the case response, while in other teams all members answered all questions, either separately (coming together later to compare responses and develop the final response) or together (developing each portion of the case response within a meeting). There appeared to be little conflict, and when there was conflict it was resolved productively, with several participants noting that the conflict that did occur was a valuable part of the case analysis process.

While limits on team discussion time and response length were seen as restrictive by a few students, a number of others indicated their support for these guidelines, noting that they knew these limits were in their best interests and that the limits encouraged focused meeting time and succinct responses. The implementation of the provocateur role left something to be desired for some of the students and provocateurs--students noted lack of specificity and challenge in the provocateur questions, while provocateurs wished for more discussion opportunity with their provocateur peers.

Judges felt that teams performed well in their case responses; all but two of the judges' thirty team ratings (five judges x six teams) on the overall performance item indicated agreement or strong agreement that team performance was excellent. Ratings on each of the specific criteria (identification of issues, application of professional knowledge, etc.) indicated general agreement that team performance was appropriate/effective.

In their consideration of team case responses, several officials noted what they felt to be evidence of limitations in our ID models and student preparation, while the comments made by another suggested that it was difficult to make assumptions about design expertise since the teams had not been required to develop an instructional design in response to the case.

Nonetheless, all of the responding participants (students and officials alike) agreed or strongly agreed that case methods are valuable for developing ID expertise, and that participation in this case competition was valuable in preparing students for future instructional design projects.

### **Limitations of these findings**

It is possible that participants not responding to our survey had different feelings about their participation and about the value of case methods for instructional design. Participants were contacted about the survey three times and about the interview twice, so we feel that all who wished to contribute their perceptions were given the opportunity.

We know that participants felt positively about the value of this case-based experience, but we cannot know whether participation will actually improve students' future instructional design efforts, teamwork, or consulting skills. Inquiries considering the relationship of case methods to these longer-term outcomes will be important.

### **Future research and development directions**

**"Do it again!"** We will host a second ID case event during the spring of 1997. We plan to build upon the successes of this first attempt and to capitalize on the excellent suggestions made by first-year participants. We will expand on opportunities for collaboration both within and across sites, while still offering teams an opportunity for healthy competition. We will also charge teams with developing an instructional design or a needs assessment in response to each case. Three cases will be offered: a Practice Case, a Discussion Case, and a Competition Case.

The Practice Case (we will use "The Trials of Terry Kirkland" for this purpose) will be available for any type of use at any time. In addition to the case materials, winning case responses and judges' comments, we have included a teaching note which includes a variety of questions to encourage case exploration and discussion. We have also added the perspectives of three experts on the case, so that students can consider some different points of view after developing their own response to the case.

The Discussion Case will be provided in a similar Web format. Participating students will discuss the case with faculty and other students at their institution as they develop their case response in the form of an instructional design. Three provocateurs will each assume the perspective of one of the principals in the case, and will read team responses and pose questions for teams to respond to from these perspectives. The case and question responses from all teams will be posted to the web site. Finally, discussion of the case and responses will be encouraged across sites, through an electronic mailing list.

The Competition Case will also be made available in Web format. Teams will be asked to develop an instructional design or a needs assessment in response to this case. We will be working to include the Provocateurs and Judges more integrally in the case activities and discussion, and the Judges will provide written evaluation of case responses. The timing of this event will be moved to an earlier point within the semester, to make student participation easier.

### **Use of audio and video media.**

We plan to continue experimenting with provision of multimedia-based materials in cases; multimedia has the potential to provide *encounters* with people instead of *descriptions* of them (as suggested by an official). As we

do so, we will need to consider how to make these materials available to the widest possible audience. While transcripts provide the verbal contents of an interaction, they may not be able to provide a sense of underlying emotion or political charge that can be just as important.

We hope that through activities such as those described above, we will be able to define techniques for providing valuable learning experiences in instructional design.

## References

- Cooper, J. M. & McNergney, R. F. (1995). Introduction: The value of cases in teacher education. In J. M. Cooper (Ed.), *Teachers' problem solving: A casebook of award-winning teaching cases*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon, 1-10.
- Ellsworth, J. (1994). *Education on the Internet*. Indianapolis: SAMS Publishing.
- Ertmer, P. A., & Russell, J. D. (1995). Using case studies to enhance instructional design education. *Educational Technology*, 35(4), 23-31.
- Graf, D. (1991). A model for instructional design case materials. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 39(2), 81-88.
- Hrabe, M. E., Larsen, V. A. & Kinzie, M. B. (1996). *The Trials of Terry Kirkland*. Instructional design case available on the World-Wide Web (WWW) [<http://teach.virginia.edu/go/ITcases>].
- Kent, T. W., Herbert, J. M., & McNergney, R. F. (1995). Telecommunications in Teacher Education: Reflections on the first Virtual Team Case Competition. *Journal of Information Technology for Teacher Education*, 4(2), 137-148.
- Johnson, D. W., & Johnson, R. T. (1994). *Learning together and alone: Cooperative, competitive, and individualistic learning*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.
- Kinzie, M. B. Larsen, V. A., & Kent, T. W. (1996). *On-line learning via real-time discussion of Web-based case materials*. Paper published in the proceedings of the Internet Society (INET '96), Montreal, Canada.
- Kleinfeld, J. (1991). *Changes in problem solving abilities of students taught through case methods*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association (AERA): Chicago.
- Kleinfeld, J. (1989, March). *Teaching "taboo topics:" The special virtues of the case method*. Unpublished manuscript, College of Rural Alaska, University of Alaska-Fairbanks.
- Lindeman, B., Kent, T. W., Kinzie, M. B., Larsen, V. A., Ashmore, L. H. & Becker, F. J. (1995, October). *Exploring Cases On-line with Virtual Environments*. Proceedings of the Computer-Supporting Collaborative Learning (CSCL) conference, Indianapolis. [<http://www-cscl95.indiana.edu/csc195/lindeman.html>]
- McNergney, R. F., Herbert, J. A., & Ford, R. D. (1993). *Anatomy of a team case competition*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association (AERA): Atlanta.
- Merseth, K. K. (1991, January). *The case for cases in teacher education*. Paper presented at the annual meeting for the American Association for Higher Education (AAHE) and the American Association for Colleges of Teacher Education (AACTE): Washington, D.C.
- Shulman, L. S. (1987). Knowledge and Teaching: Foundations of the New Reform. *Harvard Educational Review*, 57, 1-22.

# Effects of Cooperative Learning and Affiliation During an ITV Lesson

James D. Klein  
Heidi L. Schnackenberg  
Kristl J. Smith  
Arizona State University

Over the past two decades, a number of researchers have examined the effect of cooperative learning on student achievement and motivation. Reviews of research have generally suggested that cooperative learning has a positive influence on student achievement, productivity, transfer of learning, time on task, and attitude (Johnson & Johnson, 1989; Sharan, 1980; Slavin, 1990). According to Widaman and Kagan (1987), the results of these reviews have led many educators to erroneously conclude that cooperative learning is superior to traditional instruction for all students because it results in greater achievement by average students. However, even advocates of cooperative learning have indicated that some learners are more predisposed than others to act cooperatively (Johnson and Johnson, 1989) and that this predisposition may influence how students cooperate when they work with others (Slavin, 1983).

There is some empirical evidence that a student's need for affiliation may influence outcomes in a cooperative learning setting. The need for affiliation is represented by a desire to participate in cooperative, noncompetitive activities and by a desire for close, friendly relationships with others (McClelland, 1965, 1976). Individuals with a high need for affiliation are more friendly, sociable, and cooperative than those with a low need for affiliation (Jackson, 1974). A recent study by Klein and Pridemore (1992) revealed that need for affiliation interacted with cooperative/individual learning to influence performance and attitude. College students with high affiliation need who worked alone performed worse than students in all other conditions when asked to apply what they had learned. Furthermore, Chan (1980-81) found that high school students with high need for affiliation reported better attitudes toward cooperative learning than those with low need for affiliation after using both cooperative and individual instruction.

A few other researchers have reported that social orientation may influence how students perform in cooperative learning settings. Hall et al. (1988) found that pairs of college students with moderate to high levels of social orientation outperformed pairs with low levels of social orientation; students with a low social orientation performed better when working alone. Widaman and Kagan (1987) reported that cooperatively-oriented elementary school students performed better when placed in cooperative learning structures, while competitively-oriented students performed better in competitive learning structures. Sutter and Reid (1969) found that college students with high levels of sociability performed better than introverted students on cooperative computer-assisted instruction, while introverted students performed better on individual CAI. Finally, Jones (1995) found that pairs of college students with a high preference for group work spent more time working through computer instruction, exhibited more cooperative behaviors, and more off-task behaviors than pairs with a low preference for group work.

The purpose of the current study was to examine the effect of cooperative versus individual learning strategies and the need for affiliation on achievement, attitude, and student interactions. The study is a continuation of a program of research on how cooperative learning can be effectively implemented with instructional television. Johnson & Johnson (1994) have suggested that informal cooperative learning structures such as paired discussions can ensure that students are cognitively active during the presentation of a videotape. Furthermore, Adams, Carson, and Hamm (1990) have speculated that cooperative strategies will enhance learning and motivation when instructional television is presented to students. However, few research studies have been conducted to examine the effect of using cooperative learning strategies with instructional television.

In this study, subjects classified as high or low affiliation used either a cooperative or individual learning strategy while receiving instruction from a television lesson. Based on previous research, it was hypothesized that instructional condition would interact with need for achievement to influence learning and attitude. It was expected that high affiliation students would achieve more and report better attitudes under the cooperative condition and that low affiliation students would achieve more and report better attitudes under the individual condition. Furthermore, it was hypothesized that high affiliation dyads would exhibit more cooperative interactions and more off-task interactions than low affiliation dyads.



## Method

### Design and Subjects

A 2 X 2 factorial design was used in this study, with instructional method (individual versus cooperative) and need for affiliation (high versus low) as the independent variables. The dependent variables were achievement and attitude. Data for student interaction behaviors were also collected for subjects in the cooperative treatment.

Subjects were 126 undergraduate education majors (34 males, 92 females) enrolled in the first semester of a teacher training program at a large southwestern university. All subjects were enrolled in a required course in educational psychology. Although students in this course were required to participate in one research study during the semester, participation in this particular study was voluntary.

### Materials

Materials used in this study were an instructional television lesson and an instrument to measure the need for affiliation. The instructional television lesson was from the series Instructional Theory: A nine unit mini-course (Gerlach, 1973). The lesson included a videotape and a workbook that provided instruction on the topic of objectives-based assessment. The videotape was divided into seven segments which presented information and examples on the content of the lesson. The videotape portion of the lesson was approximately 30 minutes in length. After each segment, the videotape instructed subjects to turn to their workbook for practice and feedback on the content presented in that segment. For example, Segment 4 provided instruction on the use of paper-and-pencil tests, interviews, and observations of student performance or product. After providing information and examples of these three types of objectives-based assessment, the tape presented viewers with three instructors who wished to evaluate a student's work of sculpture. The videotape directed subjects to "Turn to Exercise 4 in your workbook" where they were asked to "Describe the best type of objectives-based assessment for this situation." The workbook then provided written feedback to this practice item on the following page.

The affiliation scale of the Personality Research Form-E was used to measure need for affiliation. This scale consists of 16 items that measure the degree to which an individual is motivated to affiliate with others. A true-false format is used to indicate whether or not a person agrees with statements such as "Sometimes I have to make a real effort to be social" and "I spend lots of time visiting friends." According to Jackson (1974), a high score on this scale suggests that the individual enjoys being with other people, accepts people readily, and makes an effort to have friends and maintain associations with others. Norming data indicate that the mean for this scale is 8.6 ( $SD = 3.35$ ) and that the internal consistency reliability is .86 when used with college students (Jackson, 1974). For subjects in the current study the mean was 9.98 ( $SD = 3.59$ ), and the range was 2 - 16.

### Procedures

Several weeks before the treatments were implemented, all subjects completed the need for affiliation scale. A median split was used to block subjects into high and low categories of affiliation. Subjects with scores at or above the median ( $Md = 10$ ) were assigned to the high affiliation category ( $M = 12.4$ ,  $SD = 2.0$ ,  $n = 75$ ) and those with scores below the median were assigned to the low affiliation category ( $M = 6.4$ ,  $SD = 2.1$ ,  $n = 51$ ). Subjects blocked by affiliation score were randomly assigned to one of the two treatment conditions (cooperative or individual). Cooperative dyads were then formed by randomly pairing subjects from the same affiliation category (i.e., a high affiliation subjects were paired and a low affiliation subjects were paired).

During the study, each treatment condition was implemented in separate rooms; each room had more than one individual or dyad present at a time. Subjects in both treatment conditions were informed that they would be viewing an instructional television program on objectives-based assessment and that they would be using a workbook to receive practice and feedback on the content of the lesson. Subjects were told to write the answer to each practice exercise in the workbook and read the feedback that followed each exercise. Additionally, all subjects were informed that a short test would follow the lesson.

Subjects received specific directions for implementing individual versus cooperative strategies. Subjects working alone were each given a workbook, instructed to work independently during the lesson, and told to do their best work. Individuals were also informed that they would receive bonus points toward their course grade if they achieved 90% or better on the lesson test. Each cooperative dyad was given a workbook and told to work together during the lesson, discuss all practice exercises and any disagreements over the answers, and discuss the given

feedback. Cooperative subjects were also informed that they would individually complete the lesson test and would receive bonus points if both partners achieved 90% or better on this test.

After the above instructions were provided, the videotape was started for each treatment condition. When Segment 1 was completed, the tape was stopped and subjects completed Exercise 1. When subjects indicated that they were ready, the videotape was started again. This cycle was continued until all seven sections of the lesson were completed.

During the lesson, observers watched the dyads work and recorded instances of student interactions. An observer also watched individuals work and took notes on their behaviors. Upon completion of the lesson, all workbooks were collected and each subject individually completed an attitude survey. Each subject then took the posttest.

### **Criterion Measures**

Criterion measures used in this study were student achievement and attitude. In addition, student interaction behaviors for subjects in the cooperative treatment were observed and recorded.

Achievement was measured using a 15-item, constructed response posttest. The items were developed to evaluate student mastery of the instructional objectives for the lesson on objectives-based assessment. The posttest measured both application and knowledge of the lesson content. The application portion of the test consisted of ten items and the knowledge portion consisted of five items. Each section of the test was worth a total maximum score of ten points. Individual answers were checked against a scoring key and points were assigned for each answer. Partial credit was given for questions that required a multiple response such as "List three types of objectives-based assessment." The internal-consistency reliability of this posttest was .86 (Klein, Erchul, & Pridemore, 1994).

Attitude was assessed using a 10-item, paper-and pencil survey. This survey consisted of six questions from the Instructional Materials Motivation Scale (Keller, 1986) that measured student satisfaction toward instructional activities and four items that assessed the degree to which a student would be willing to return to tasks like those used in the study. A five-point Likert scale (1 = not true, 5 = very true) was used to respond to the following items:

- (1) Participating in the activity gave me a satisfying feeling of accomplishment;
- (2) The practice and feedback helped me feel satisfied while participating in the activity;
- (3) I enjoyed the activity so much that I would like to participate in a similar activity;
- (4) I really did not enjoy the activity;
- (5) It felt good to successfully complete this activity;
- (6) It was a pleasure to work on such a well-designed activity;
- (7) I would like to receive more instructional television lessons in the future;
- (8) I would like to learn more about objectives-based assessment in the future;
- (9) I would like to participate in future activities that allow me to work with another person;
- (10) I would like to participate in future activities that allow me to work by myself.

The Cronbach alpha internal-consistency reliability estimate of this survey was .83.

The number of student interactions exhibited by cooperative dyads were observed and recorded on an observation sheet. This observation sheet included interaction behaviors that other researchers have suggested as necessary for successful group work (Klein & Doran, 1997; Klein & Pridemore, 1994; Webb, 1982, 1987). These interaction behaviors were grouped into the four categories of helping behaviors (asking questions, answering questions, giving unsolicited hints, suggestions, or explanations) on-task group behavior (taking turns, sharing materials, group discussion of content), on-task individual behavior (assuming control, taking notes, working alone), and off-task behavior (talking to other about something unrelated to the lesson and non-verbal actions such as reading a newspaper).

A trained observer was stationed among five dyads to observe each dyad for two minute intervals during the lesson. The observer placed a mark on the observation sheet when a dyad exhibited an interaction behavior. Prior to the study, observers watched a videotape of one dyad working through a lesson and used the data collection form to record interaction behaviors. Reliability of observations was based on observers having similar totals for each set of behaviors exhibited by this videotaped dyad. The inter-rater reliability between observers was .90 for helping behaviors, .75 for on-task group behaviors, .90 for on-task individual behaviors, and 1.0 for off-task behaviors.

## Data Analysis

Data for 122 subjects were included in the analyses, since inspection of residuals indicated that posttest scores for four subjects were extreme outliers ( $z > 2.25$ ). Multivariate analysis of variance (MANOVA) was used to test for an overall difference between groups on the posttest. This analysis was followed by univariate analyses on the knowledge and application portions of the test. MANOVA was also used to test for an overall difference between groups on the attitude survey. This analysis was followed by univariate analyses on the individual attitude items. The number of interaction behaviors exhibited by subjects in the cooperative treatment were totaled for 26 dyads and separate chi-square analyses were conducted on each category of interaction behavior. Interaction data for five high affiliation dyads were randomly eliminated prior to conducting these analyses in order to create a balanced design (13 high and 13 low affiliation dyads). Alpha was set at .05 for all statistical tests.

## Results

### Achievement

Achievement was measured using the 15-item, constructed response posttest. The posttest measured both knowledge and application of the lesson content. Mean scores and standard deviations for both portions of the posttest can be found in Table 1.

*Table 1. Mean Scores and Standard Deviations for Achievement*

Type of Items			Knowledge	Application	Total
Condition					
Individual Learning					
Low Affiliation (n = 24)	M		5.42	7.08	12.17
	SD		2.19	1.70	2.77
High Affiliation (n = 36)	M		5.67	5.60	12.33
	SD		1.76	1.15	2.13
Total (n = 60)	M		5.57	6.26	12.26
	SD		1.93	1.58	2.39
Cooperative Learning					
Low Affiliation (n = 26)	M		4.54	6.83	12.90
	SD		2.06	1.52	3.41
High Affiliation (n = 36)	M		5.00	6.81	12.96
	SD		2.11	1.03	3.34
Total (n = 62)	M		4.81	6.82	12.93
	SD		2.09	1.29	3.32

A MANOVA conducted on the posttest data did not reveal a significant multivariate effect for either instructional method or need for affiliation. However, univariate analysis conducted on each section of the posttest revealed that instructional method had a significant effect on knowledge acquisition  $F(1, 118) = 4.32, p < .05$ . Subjects who worked alone ( $M = 5.57, SD = 1.93$ ) performed significantly better on the knowledge portion of the posttest than those who worked cooperatively ( $M = 4.81, SD = 2.09$ ). No other results were found for achievement.

## Attitude

Attitude was measured using the 10-item survey. MANOVA revealed a significant main effect for instructional method  $F(10, 109) = 2.26, p < .05$ . Univariate analyses indicated that subjects who worked alone were significantly more likely than those who worked cooperatively to agree with the statement: I would like to participate in future activities that allow me to work by myself,  $F(1, 118) = 4.59, p < .05$ .

MANOVA also revealed a significant main effect for affiliation,  $F(10, 109) = 2.29, p < .05$ . High affiliation subjects were significantly more likely than low affiliation subjects to agree with the statement: I would like to participate in future activities that allow me to work with another person,  $F(1, 118) = 7.34, p < .05$ . Furthermore, low affiliation subjects were more likely to agree with the statement: I would like to participate in future activities that allow me to work by myself,  $F(1, 118) = 3.67, p = .058$ .

## Student Interactions

High affiliation dyads exhibited 90 helping behaviors, 97 on-task group behaviors, 47 on-task individual behaviors, and 25 off-task behaviors. Low affiliation dyads exhibited 92 helping behaviors, 67 on-task group behaviors, 57 on-task individual behaviors, and 8 off-task behaviors. Chi-square analyses were performed on each of the four categories of student interactions to determine the influence of affiliation. These analyses indicated a significant difference between high and low affiliation dyads on two of the four behaviors. Results revealed that high affiliation dyads exhibited significantly more on-task group behaviors (discussion of content, sharing materials, taking turns) than low affiliation dyads,  $\chi^2 = 5.49, p < .05$ . In addition, high affiliation dyads exhibited significantly more off-task behaviors than low affiliation dyads,  $\chi^2 = 15.13, p < .05$ .

## Discussion

The purpose of this study was to examine the effect of cooperative versus individual learning and the need for affiliation on achievement, attitude, and student interactions. College students classified as high or low affiliation used either a cooperative or individual learning strategy while receiving instruction from a television lesson. Results did not reveal a significant difference between subjects who used cooperative and individual learning strategies when overall achievement and application were tested. This is likely due to the instructional materials used in the study. The television lesson was designed following a competency-based approach and included objectives, information, examples, practice, feedback, and review. Some researchers have suggested that studies comparing individual and cooperative learning strategies do not consistently favor small group methods when well designed instructional materials are used (Bossert, 1988-89; Cavalier, 1996; Klein & Doran, 1997; Snyder, 1993). Others have indicated that many studies which produce positive results in favor of cooperative learning have compared carefully designed materials for groups to poorly designed instructional materials for individuals (Bossert, 1988-89). In the current study, subjects in both the individual and cooperative treatments used well designed instructional materials.

While overall achievement and application were not influenced in this study, results indicated that subjects who worked alone performed significantly better on the knowledge portion of the posttest than those who worked cooperatively. Furthermore, subjects who worked alone expressed better attitudes than those who worked cooperatively toward future activities that require individual work. These findings partially support the work of others who have suggested that individual strategies may be more effective than cooperative strategies for enhancing learning and motivation during instructional television lessons (Klein, Erchul, & Pridemore, 1994).

Results of the current study also revealed that need for affiliation was related to attitude toward future learning activities. It is not surprising that high affiliation students expressed a positive attitude toward future group work and that low affiliation subjects expressed a positive attitude toward future individual activities. Other researchers have reported that need for affiliation is related to attitudes when student implement individual and cooperative learning methods (Chan, 1980-81; Klein & Pridemore, 1992).

In addition to attitudes, results indicated that need for affiliation was related to student interaction behaviors. High affiliation dyads exhibited significantly more on-task group behaviors (discussion of content, sharing materials, taking turns) and significantly more off-task behaviors than low affiliation dyads. These results support the notion that individuals with a high need for affiliation are more cooperative and social than those with a low need for affiliation (Jackson, 1974; McClelland, 1976). The findings are also consistent with results reported by Jones (1995) who found that pairs of college students with a high preference for group work exhibited more cooperative behaviors and more off-task behaviors than pairs with a low preference for group work.

Combined with previous research, the current study provides some implications for educators who plan to implement cooperative learning strategies with media that was originally designed for individual learning. Results suggests that educators should consider student characteristics such as need for affiliation when forming cooperative learning groups. Furthermore, while some theorists have suggested that cooperative learning structures can enhance active learning during videotaped instruction (Adams, Carson, & Hamm, 1990; Johnson & Johnson, 1994), the current study indicates that cooperative learning does not always increase learning from instructional television that has been systematically designed. Future research should continue to examine the effect of learning structures and student characteristics when students participate in mediated lessons.

## References

- Adams, D., Carson, H., & Hamm., M. (1990). Cooperative learning and educational media. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.
- Bossert, S. T. (1988-89). Cooperative activities in the classroom. In E. Z. Rothkopf (Ed.), Review of Research in Education (pp. 225-250). Washington, D. C., American Educational Research association.
- Cavalier, J. C. (1996). Effects of learning strategy and orienting activity during computer-based learning. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Arizona State University.
- Chan, R. M. (1980-81). The effect of student need for affiliation on performance and satisfaction in group learning. Interchange, 11, 39-46.
- Gerlach, V. (1973). Instructional theory: A nine unit mini-course. Lincoln, NE: Nebraska Educational Television Council for Higher Education.
- Hall, R. H., Rocklin, T. R., Dansereau, D. F., Skaggs, L. P., O'Donnell, A. M., Lambiotte, J. G., & Young, M. D. (1988). The role of individual differences in the cooperative learning of technical material. Journal of Educational Psychology, 80, 172-178.
- Jackson, D. N. (1974). Personality research form manual. Goshen, NY: Research Psychologists Press.
- Johnson, D. W., & Johnson, R. T. (1989). Cooperation and competition: Theory and research. Edina, MN: Interaction Book Company.
- Johnson, D. W., & Johnson, R. T. (1994). Learning together and alone. Boston, MA: Allyn and Bacon.
- ones, E. E. K. (1995). The effects of matching learner preference for instructional method on achievement and attitude. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Arizona Sate University.
- Keller, J. M. (1987). Instructional materials motivation scale (IMMS). Unpublished manuscript, Florida State University, Tallahassee, FL.
- Klein, J. D., & Doran, M. S. (1997, in press). Implementing individual and small group learning structures with a computer simulation. Educational Technology.
- Klein, J. D., Erchul, J. A., & Pridemore, D. R. (1994). Effects of individual versus cooperative learning and type of reward on performance and continuing motivation. Contemporary Educational Psychology, 19, 24-32.
- Klein, J. D., & Pridemore, D. R. (1994). Effects of orienting activities and practice on achievement, continuing motivation, and student behaviors in a cooperative learning environment. Educational Technology, Research and Development, 42(4), 41-54.
- McClelland, D. C. (1965). Toward a theory of motive acquisition. American Psychologist, 20, 321-333.
- McClelland, D. C. (1976). The achieving society. New York: Irvington Publishers.
- Sharan, S. (1980). Cooperative learning in small groups: Recent methods and effects on achievement, attitudes, and ethnic relations. Review of Educational Research, 50, 241-272.
- Slavin, R. E. (1990). Cooperative learning: Theory, research, and practice. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Snyder, T. E. (1993). Effects of cooperative and individual learning on student misconceptions in science. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Arizona State University.
- Sutter, E. G., & Reid, J. B. (1969). Learner variables and interpersonal conditions in computer-assisted instruction. Journal of Educational Psychology, 60, 153-157.
- Webb, N. M. (1982). Peer interaction and learning in small cooperative groups. Journal of Educational Psychology, 74, 642-655.



Webb, N. M. (1987). Peer interaction and learning with computers in small groups. Computers in Human Behavior, 3, 193-209.

Webb, N. M. (1989). Peer interaction and learning in small groups. International Journal of Educational research, 13(1), 21-39.

Widaman, K. F., & Kagan, S. (1987). Cooperativeness and Achievement: Interaction of student cooperativeness with cooperative versus competitive classroom organization. Journal of School Psychology, 25, 355-365.

# New Technologies and Gender Equity: New Bottles with Old Wine

Nancy Nelson Knupfer  
Kansas State University

## Abstract

*Part of what influences educational practice is the constant visualization of gender stereotypes throughout our society in various forms, ranging from the older technologies to the new technologies. Further, the imagery of computer technology itself as male turf has now been carried into the WWW through graphic advertisements. Male administrators continue to make decisions about school practice and this influences the implementation of the new distance education technologies. We must take stock of the pervasive messages of gender stereotypes, their tremendous influence on children and adults, and be aware of how these stereotypes can bring biased value systems into what seems to be otherwise technologically innovative environments.*

Historically, society has carried messages to the public that are laden with gender stereotypes. These messages reach people through many forms of communication, including the spoken word, print-based and electronic text, still images, full-motion images, auditory channels, and various combinations of these forms. The stereotypes permeate our magazines and newspapers, books, television programming, entertainment resources, advertisements, educational materials, school practices, work environments, and interpersonal contacts. They affect our child-rearing practices, choices of products and activities, fashion design, attitudes, value systems, aspirations, self concepts, opportunities, access to information, social contacts, and wage-earning potential.

The stereotypes are so deeply ingrained into our society that even when people recognize the discriminations, they accept it as *the way things are*. Thus parents unwittingly go along with the toy and garment manufacturers, buying passive toys and pastel-colored clothing for their daughters, and action or problem-solving toys and brightly-colored clothing for their sons. Girls are groomed for passive and supportive roles while boys are groomed for careers and leadership. Girls learn to dream of marriage, and boys learn to dream of independence. Girls learn to babysit while boys learn to play the stock market.

Somehow these practices get passed along into the educational system and opportunities for school and work are influenced by gender. Part of what influences educational practice is the constant visualization of gender stereotypes throughout our society in various forms, ranging from the older technologies to the new technologies. Further, the imagery of computer technology itself as male turf has now been carried into the WWW through graphic advertisements. The WWW advertisements have the potential to reach an even larger audience and be more influential than the other forms of media which reach a more limited target audience. We must take stock of the pervasive messages of gender stereotypes and their tremendous influence on children and adults. First, let's look at some of the ways in which people receive these messages.

## Developing Male and Female Stereotypes

Girls and boys seem to mix well until they reach preschool age, when there begins a distinct emphasis on activities and treatment of children by gender. By the time they are five years old, there is a distinct value system at work within them that clearly specifies values that they pick up from messages within our culture, its fairy tales, media imagery, and so on. The effect of the value system can be seen in the toys that the children ask for, their hobbies, and the gender separation that evolves into things like birthday parties that are segregated by gender at the tender age of six. While this is not true for all girls and all boys, it is a pattern that is evident in our schools, in our homes, and in our society. If you doubt for one moment that it is true, then watch patterns of socialization as students walk to and from school or ask yourself if you have ever heard of the comment, "he plays like a girl" or "he runs like a girl" in reference to any sports activity. This familiar comment certainly is not flattering to anyone and does not recognize the achievement of women athletes, but instead seems to reflect the everlasting attitude of sports being a male domain.

People believe what they are brought up with and what they see in the media. Thus cultural background influences beliefs and behavior, and so does the media. Take for example, the value systems passed on from a parent to a child, a teacher to a student, a religious leader to a congregation, or the media to a consumer. Now think about art and the way women have been portrayed through hundreds of years. Art forms have traditionally portrayed

women as beautiful, sexy, and passive. Think about the great painters of this world and the way they have depicted women as opposed to men. The influence of the imagery most certainly has had an affect on both men and women.

Increasing attention to gender equity should yield more balance, especially in instructional materials, practices, advertising, and entertainment. Yet a close examination of gender as portrayed with the popular media, reveals a clear, consistent, and pervasive relationship that has deep historical roots, and that winds throughout our daily lives and perpetuates itself through its interweaving with society. Further, the role of girls and women in relation to the new media, has made little progress beyond that depicted with the now-traditional form.

These biases continue to support instructional design in its historical sense by constantly feeding the old system while all but strangling attempts to pay serious attention to gender equity (McCormick, 1994; Gornick & Moran, 1972). Materials developed for use in public, private, and military schools as well as instructional messages delivered to the public through advertising, television, and public service messages continue to portray women and men in stereotypical ways. Despite attempts to correct this situation over many years, a recent study of computer clip-art images reveals that the stereotypes have invaded the desktop computing environment, with images of men depicted in leadership and authority roles, while women are depicted in subordinate roles (Binns & Branch, 1995).

The complexities of this relationship are enormous, yet can be difficult to recognize, reveal, analyze, explain, and redirect. Like society itself the complexities reflect the dynamics of different situations in different ways, among different individuals. An examination of the complex relationship between instructional design and gender reveals inequities that result from a persistent pattern of practice. Recognizing the result of those inequities can be easier than finding the causes and correcting the problem at its root.

Inequities that result from the practice of instructional design often go unrecognized because they emerge not just as a result of what has been done, but also as a result of what has been left undone. The neglect and omission of the female population reveal themselves in subtle ways on an individual basis, but as a collective result appear throughout society as something that begins in the home, and perpetuates itself through schooling and employment practices. If that was not the case, then there would be no need for recent efforts to attract girls into the study of math and science (Kable & Meece, 1994) and the number of distressing stories about females succeeding despite the myriad of obstacles (Aisenberg & Harrington, 1988; Clark & Corcoran, 1986; Frenkel, 1990; Gornick, 1990) would no longer be told.

The group of papers in this section present information about the way that gender is influenced by society, role expectations, advertisements, and educational decision makers. Images in advertisements that began in a print-based format, but have evolved to full-motion television, and now to the WWW continue to portray men and women in stereotyped roles. Males continue to dominate the computer culture, cyberspace, clip art, and the advertising about using technology professionally and productively. Male administrators continue to hold top administrative jobs in the professions, including the educational field, and their decisions most definitely influence the use of technology in classrooms, whether or not the teachers who are in those classrooms are consulted. This paper and the papers that follow address the obvious gender stereotypes in our culture and group patterns, print materials, television programming and commercials, cyberspace, and educational environments.

### **Culture and Groups**

Images of our society reflect the stereotypes and the realities of gender tracking, often separating males from females. For example, one might think about a common media image of adults at work. The typical chief executive officer (CEO) in real corporate board rooms and in the media is male; he wears a suit and looks like a competent leader. The real elementary school teacher is female, dresses for doing school projects, and wears a pleasant expression; in the media of course, she is young and good looking, or reflects the kindly grandmother image. The roles are defined, the images are engraved in people's minds.

The socially constructed meaning, expectations, and opportunities based on gender begin with differing expectations for people, depending upon their sex at birth (Stern & Karraker, 1989). They are revealed in the way we groom boys for leadership positions while we teach girls to be submissive, in the way we emphasize the importance of male-dominated sports, in the way teachers respond to boys differently than to girls (Olivares & Rosenthal, 1992), in the way stereotypes are perpetuated in the media (Kilbourne, 1990; Schwartz & Markham, 1985), and in the way we recruit for jobs (Bern & Bern, 1973; Fidell, 1975; Rowe, 1990). They are revealed in the way we provide examples, exercises, and meaningful educational opportunities that boys can often relate to better than girls. It reveals itself in the grooming of boys for entire categories of jobs involving science, math, medicine, and politics.

Girls can achieve equally well in the aforementioned areas but have not been encouraged to do so until recently. And now the attempts are filled with remaining hurdles and barriers that must be overcome (Top, 1991). Meaningful instructional design practice must do more to attend to these matters and take an active role in encouraging girls (Van Nostrand, 1991). While not enough has been done and it is too late for many, instructional designers can begin to make amends for those girls who have yet to come through our nation's school systems and workforce training programs. Instructional designers can make a better effort to provide experiences that girls can relate to, offering instructional opportunities that are not gender biased, and encouraging teachers to actively attend to issues of gender equity (Turkle & Papert 1990).

Let us examine some ideas about groups, territory, belonging, and oppression, and relate that information to the visual display of information about using computers. Community is the joining together or grouping of individuals in society. People tend to seek out others that have something in common with themselves and to whom they can relate to comfortably. People form communities from both natural and constructed situations. Natural communities are those that happen as a result of nature, such as being born a certain race, with a certain color hair, or as a male or female. Constructed communities are defined by boundaries that humans set by beliefs and interests. Religions beliefs and resulting congregations are once example. Another example is chosen activities, such as area of study, professional occupation, hobbies, leisure activities, participation in clubs, and so on.

Communities vary by the intensity of the membership in the community and how society views their importance. Communities play a large and significant role in society. They not only define where individuals fit into society, but also help people to establish identities. They provide continuity and a sense of belonging to something greater than an individual realm. Communities give people purpose.

People who are not members of a certain group can be left out, not necessarily due to being ostracized, but often due to sheer neglect, being viewed as the "others" or "them." This is where the concern comes in for females and the internet. For members of our society, the consequences of being out of the group, or an *other*, are usually not extreme on the surface but the subtle biases levied by those in powerful positions over many years are cumulative and can be devastating in terms of the domino effect that result. From that perspective, there is a paradigm established from which to examine potential remedial actions to get more females involved in computer technology endeavors.

Studies about females using technology often show that the percentage of females using technology is lower than the percentage of males using technology, yet they do not usually look at the social factor of natural group selection. Males are not necessarily trying consciously to keep females out of the computer domain, but they often exclude the females by forgetting to include them. Thus something like the casual conversations in which information is exchanged about computers can have a cumulative effect of leaving women in the dark about the computers.

Many women who work with technology believe that the environment is hostile toward them (Turkle & Papert, 1990). Yet, in order to correct this neglect an omission of women from the computer culture calls for a change the attitudes and behavior of society toward women and technology. Yet gender differences in attitudes toward technology begin in the way that males and females are raised, thus reflecting the social expectations of individuals, family, friends, and society (Canter, 1979; Davies & Kandel, 1981; Eccles, 1987), so this becomes a rather large issue.

Forcing males to change value systems will not necessarily help, but could actually do even more damage the relationship between males and females. Rather than insulting the technology-using male community it would be more productive to seek common ground on which males and females can begin to work together. One way of helping to establish this common ground is through imagery portrayed to the general public. Imagery that shows regular women in productive roles using technology in powerful ways would help.

The existing male technology community was shaped by our society. Members of that community are different in many ways from typical members of society in that they have found the common ground of special interest in computer technology. Like other special interest areas, they cannot be forced to accepted others who do not seem to be a natural fit. If females have any chance of fitting into the computer technology community, then the males will need to be able to view the females as members of the community who have something in common with them, rather than as sexual objects, decorations, or servants to the male needs.

This concept of building common ground begs society to examine the way it defines community. The deep and persistent problem of gender separation begins in early childhood, permeates the toy and fashion industries, sticks in the minds of teachers who separate boys and girls in to separate groups, and pushes its way into homes as parents succumb to societal pressures separate activities along gender lines. If boys and girls are not allowed to

develop working relationships and friendships in early childhood, how can they be expected to overcome the barriers in later years? If they are bombarded with images of stereotypes about gender and technology throughout their lives, how will they be expected to overcome those stereotypes in later years?

It is important to ask men if they are trying to prevent women from joining their community. Is there a social bias toward females that begins in childhood, or is there just the simple comfort of migrating toward your own community with its common bonds? If that is the case, then the early gender message that boys and girls receive become especially important and influential.

While it might be true that boys and girls are in the same classes at school, it is also true that some teachers do a very efficient job of separating them within classroom groups. For example, "Preschool X" seems to have wonderful teachers but the entire group focuses on separating the children by gender. The class lists are hung in the hallway and distributed to parents not on the basis of who is in what class, but by gender, with all of the boys' names listed at the top and all of the girls' names listed at the bottom. When children break into groups it is by gender, and even on field trips, parents are assigned groups of children to supervise by gender (Knupfer, 1995-97).

It seems that society offers opportunities to mix, yet at some point during our childhood years those opportunities are changed by parents and teachers who define them as taboo situations, or blindly ignore the opportunities for shared experiences and the consequences of segregation. What role the media plays in this is certainly complex. By the teenage years, males and females are strongly discouraged from intermingling by parents who fear sexual encounters. Are we to believe that males and females cannot interact in platonic ways? If that is a common belief, then perhaps it is a result of the way the media continues to influence people through its portrayal of men and women in stereotypical ways (Roberts & Maccoby, 1985).

### **Print Media**

A representative sampling of magazines collected by several people revealed consistent patterns in the advertising about the new technologies. Men were portrayed in prominent positions within the advertisements and accompanied by messages to "work stronger, work harder, gain power, manage people, and gain career advancement." The men projected professional images of people with great competence who were successful at work. The women on the other hand, were depicted in subordinate positions, serving others, and in roles that did not use the technology to accomplish their jobs or gain power or promotions. The women were usually wearing casual dress, often red in color, and seemed to be used as decorative graphics rather than in any meaningful way.

One magazine for educators, contained only two technology advertisements that included people. Toward the center was an ad with two women teachers, one a middle-aged, grandmotherly-looking, English teacher and the other a young, slender, blond, graphic designer. There were the stereotypes, the overweight and dull-looking grandmotherly English professor and the sexy, young blond graphic designer. Unfortunately, the advertisement also depicted both women standing at the bottom of a stairwell, clearly doing nothing for their career success by using their laptop computers that matched their body builds. Yes, the grandmother held the heavier, boxy laptop, and the young woman held the more slender laptop, while the advertiser claimed that the computers were matched to the needs of the two women.

The inside back cover of that magazine carried the second image of a person, this time a male. In addition to being in a more prominent cover spot, the man depicted in the advertisement clearly was on top of the world as a result of using his laptop computer. He was freed of his ties to his office and was overlooking a beautiful body of water with lovely islands, working independently. Obviously, his laptop computer had liberated him from the physical confinements of his office space.

Both advertisements were produced by the same company, both were in black and white, both promoted laptop computers, and both followed the stereotypical representation of men and women regarding computer usage. Further, the advertisers even included the typical media portrayal of women as either grandmotherly or young and sexy. What ever happened to typical-looking women? Why are they absent from the advertisements?

Not one of the printed advertisements showed women achieving school or career gains due to using the technology. Why not? In contrast to the teenage girl wearing the red blouse and reading a book while sitting next to a computer, a similar advertisement depicted a teenage boy who was proclaimed to have discovered a prize-winning formula, obviously implying that he did so as the result of his use of computer technology. This contrast seems obvious. Why then would so many people not notice the imagery and continue to perpetuate it?

There were some interesting advertisements for business travelers that focused on the great features within new models of wheeled luggage that could be rolled down airplane aisles. Those with male characters tended to emphasize pockets for computer equipment, maintaining a common statement of being functional within a



technological business sense. The advertisements with female characters focused on being lightweight and spacious enough for all of a woman's weekend fashion needs.

One luggage advertisement clearly depicted three servants who were packing their employer's bags in preparation for a business trip. Although the reader could not see the employer, it was obvious that he was male from the collection of objects the servants had gathered. The most prominent feature of the advertisement was the computer equipment that fit so neatly within the luggage compartments. The advertiser wanted so much for the computer space to be noticed that the computer was given a much more important spot than the luggage itself. Perhaps most importantly, the advertisement clearly portrayed the message of the computer being a male machine, a very important male object within the collection of male clothes and supplies.

An eye-catching advertisement for a computer server, depicted a young, slender, and very sexily-posed woman sitting on the floor and leaning on a red, distorted computer standing in the vertical position. The woman was purely decoration. The advertisement dripped with sexual innuendo. A subliminal image of male genitalia was super-imposed onto the upright computer, reflected in the white lighting that matched the woman's white blouse that leaned against it. Such an advertisement certainly raises questions about what is being sold and under what disguise?

From this sampling of printed advertisements, it is clear that females are depicted in technology advertisements much less frequently than males. Further, when women are depicted, they are usually used as interesting decorations rather than as productive users of the technology.

## Television

Television programming that reaches into most American homes. In television, women typically are depicted as feminine and showing their beauty, grace, style, sexual attractiveness, and subservience to men (Rutherford, 1994). Often they are depicted as beautiful yet not very intelligent, such as in *Three's Company* or *Married With Children*. The imagery of feminism is defined by the television producers and advertisers, not by real women in real life.

Consider the persuasiveness of televised advertising and the way it has influenced women to buy more and more cleaning products, believing themselves to be better homemakers if they clean better (Rutherford, 1994). But do these products actually liberate women from the household work by making it easier or do they tie women to the home by raising expectations for cleanliness and in so doing, keep women cleaning?

Advertisers like to show women shopping, cleaning, cooking, and looking after others. The act of cleaning takes on a meaning of love, order, and conformity. Thus the image of the homemaker providing a haven of harmonious safety, regardless of the state of the outside world and its many threats, is flashed repeatedly before the eyes of the viewing public (Rutherford, 1994).

On the other hand, men are associated with the outdoors, sports, cars and driving, relaxing, or entertaining at home (Rutherford, 1994). Roles within the work and home environments that command expertise or authority, such as recommendations for finances, insurance, making decisions for senior adults, or offering professional opinions, typically feature men. In addition, adult males are usually the announcers or authoritative voices for products, even for products mainly used by women.

The messages of gender separation begin early, laced throughout society in many ways. For example, the television commercials within popular children's programs feature the gratuitous sequence of two commercials for boys and two commercials for girls, not necessarily in any specific order, but certainly distinctive in gender imaging (Courtney & Whipple, 1983; Downs & Harrison, 1985; Kilbourne, 1990; Lovdal, 1989; Macklin & Kolbe, 1994). The boys' commercials are fast paced, outdoors and rugged, usually involve something on wheels, often depict aggression, employ music with a fast tempo and distinctive beat, and use camera angles that slant up, placing the boys in a dominant position within the picture. The girls' commercials are slower paced, indoors and sweet, usually involve dolls or fashion messages, often depict emotion and caring for others, employ musical sweet calm undertones, and use camera angles that slant down, placing the girls in the less dominant portion of the picture.

The stereotypes reinforced by television carry over into daily life (Berry & Asamen, 1993; Berry & Mitchell-Kerman, 1982; Bretl & Cantor, 1988; Fidell, 1975). Bring this imagery to the real experience of entering a computer consulting office at a typical university campus. The consultants are typically male, speak in a language of their own, and if you can understand the language then you might understand the help that is offered. Of course, the quality of help you get might depend completely on the degree of assistance that the consultant feels like providing, depending on an instant first impression of your needs and your perceived capacity to understand the help you get. With all too much frequency, the consultants miss completely and talk down to female clients or speak a

language of acronyms and other technobabble that the females do not understand. Why? Where does this miscommunication start and what perpetuates it?

As we consider the answer to this question, we must ask a host of related questions. For example, why do the commercials depict boys and girls separately, reinforcing the separation by sex at an early age that leads to separation by gender throughout life? At what point and for what reasons do the genders mix in the visual images depicted in advertising and in real life? What messages are given to males and females about turf, not mixing, and why? Is there common ground that can be found, and why is it not more frequently visited? As more emphasis is placed on using the visual media in schools, what implications does this separation have for males and females?

## **Cyberspace**

As we reflect upon male and female domains, it is clear that computer technology has been dominated by males over what has now grown to decades. As computer skills become more important during this age of information and cyberspace activity, we need to think seriously about how gender stereotypes can influence not just the amount of time that people spend at computers, but the type of activities that males and females are exposed to when using computers. Further, we need to consider the types of messages that are carried to people about what is expected, appropriate, and acceptable.

Advertisers have invaded the electronic arena of the Internet and its popular graphic vehicle, the WWW. The Internet is clearly an environment that was structured by and for males. Now that the Internet is placing more emphasis on the WWW, will this richness of the visual communications environment be male turf like other technology areas or will the Web be utilized as easily by females? What societal factors will influence the outcome? So far, messages within our society that are reinforced by the mass media emphasis that youth and attractiveness are good, sex is important, and males and females have certain roles to play that are separate and distinct.

Recent research reveals that men and women communicate differently on the Internet, and that they have different communication ethics. One study revealed that nearly 70 percent of the messages posted by men used an adversarial style in which the writer distanced himself from, criticized, or ridiculed other participants, and often promoted his own importance. In contrast women displayed features of attenuation, often hedging apologizing, and asking questions rather than making assertions. The women's postings also tended to more personal both in terms of revealing thoughts and feelings, and being supportive of others (Herring, 1996).

Although some people claim that electronic communications are anonymous and therefore invite participation of both males and females, that will not necessarily be the case if our on-line communicative style reveals our gender. For then gender differences, along with their social consequences, are likely to persist in computer-mediated networks (Herring, 1996). As a part of the on-line network that is fast growing, popular, and graphically oriented, the Web holds a prominent position, so it will have great impact on its users. If females are to use the web productively, then it cannot be restricted to the male domain.

As we move into the new forum of Web communication, the public will once again have an opportunity to shape the messages about shared space and gender stereotypes. What will we see in the near future on the Web? At least one author has already portrayed the Web as male space, depicting the changing face of advertising, Web space that is, in a male hat, necktie, and business suit (Geraciotti, 1996). Even though the majority of network users are males (Shade, 1993), females must be encouraged to learn skills and be provided with opportunities to have equal access to information, and be portrayed in productive roles using technology. Women will have a chance to stake out a space, but will it be obvious or will it be overshadowed by the male presence that started the Internet and continues to dominate computer culture?

The answer to that question is certainly not simple, but people can influence educational applications of the Web by designing instructional environments that attend to the needs of the female population as well as those of males. Several authors have made suggestions about things that teacher and parents can do to improve gender equity in schools (Couch, 1995; McCormick, 1994; Olivares & Rosenthal, 1992; Ploghoft & Anderson, 1982). Those ideas can be transferred directly to any educational environment that does or does not use technology. To begin, parents and teachers can encourage reflective practice that makes adjustments to the needs at hand and considers ways to disassemble the walls of current gender segregation within our society. The information age brings the challenge of shifting responsibilities and one of the most important will be to find the common ground upon which males and females can find trust and build healthy working relationships that begin in childhood and carry on through adult life. It is no small challenge to overcome the images of mass media and years of stereotypes, but it can be done one step at a time.

## ITV Educational Environments

The deeply ingrained cultural stereotypes and practices related to gender continue to support instruction in its historical sense by constantly feeding the old system while stifling attempts to pay serious attention to gender equity (McCormick, 1994; Gornick & Moran, 1972). Materials developed for use in public, private, and military schools as well as instructional messages delivered to the public through advertising, television, public service messages, and the WWW continue to portray males and females in stereotypical ways, with males in dominant positions. This has indeed been carried forth into the gender messages portrayed to the public about using the new technologies (Knupfer, 1996). Common practice dictates that males will serve in leadership and authority roles while females serve in subordinate positions. We see it in the images of males and females in the media, and we see it in practice. Thus decisions about instruction are often made by males and need to be implemented by females.

Integration of interactive television (ITV) into the regular course schedule is occurring in more instructional situations and in greater numbers of course offerings each year. If implemented appropriately, ITV can provide a rich and powerful learning environment that employs visual learning in a meaningful way. It can allow the sharing of visual resources across various groups of people, in different geographical locations.

The reasons for the increased use of ITV in recent years are numerous, ranging from the practical needs of serving students to the desire to integrate technology into the learning process. Politicians are pushing for increased funding for and utilization of ITV by convincing people that ITV increases the interaction between teachers and students. The real reasons for implementing ITV into classrooms span the range from real curriculum needs to false needs that are driven by the technology push.

The specific reasons for implementing ITV are varied and many for each situation, yet the common thread among all who implement ITV is that they claim to be seeking a better way to serve various educational needs. Many people believe that the most important advantage of ITV for small, geographically isolated schools is that ITV provides access to advanced or specialized courses that would not otherwise be available to them. Although ITV can provide enhanced curriculum opportunities and scheduling alternatives, the outcomes of using ITV are varied and complex. There is a dearth of information in the literature pertaining to the complexities of ITV's attendant outcomes.

While ITV is reputed to be successful and liberating in that it frees students from the restriction of place, and it is potentially disempowering as well. Students and instructors whose needs and preferences are ignored throughout the planning, implementation, and evaluation processes will not necessarily be able to successfully reach their educational goals by using the resulting ITV environment.

Educational institutions are purposeful enterprises driven by power structures that are informed by openly endorsed agendas of both political and personal origin (Freire, 1970; Knupfer, 1993; Shor & Freire, 1987). Analysis reveals that leadership and decision-making is clearly dominated by males who hold nearly all of the leadership roles, while the people who implement the ITV are females (Kansas State Board of Education, 1995). Preliminary analysis of the various constituencies that guide ITV network operations yields a similar result. At first this seems inconsequential, but further thought raises questions about the situation. For example, consider whether students and faculty are best served by decisions that are made by the dominant, male administrative culture without input by the female teachers and students who use the facility.

From time immemorial, males have been in decision-making roles within American homes, businesses, and educational institutions. Society has carried messages about gender stereotyping within instructional products and schooling practices, through the mass media, within social practice, and so on, thus perpetuating the situation complete with its advantages and disadvantages. Of course, there are good points to male leadership but there also are drawbacks. The disadvantages are likely to occur when decisions are made in isolation without regard to the female perspective.

As we witness a new time in education, when people are calling for school reform and the implementation of technology all in one breath, there is an opportunity to ask once again, whether or not there is adequate representation of the teachers, mostly female, in the business of ITV. It seems that the role of women in relation to the new media has made little progress, possibly even less than that within the more traditional forms of schooling. Could this be because technology has been viewed as male territory?

The complexities of this situation are enormous. Like society itself the complexities reflect the dynamics of different situations in different ways, among different individuals. An examination of the complex relationship between instructional planning and design, and gender reveals inequities that result from a persistent pattern of practice. Recognizing the result of those inequities can be easier than finding the causes and correcting the problem.

ERIC

Inequities that result from the traditional practice of male decision making and female responsibility for implementation within the instructional system often go unrecognized because they emerge not just as a result of what has been done, but also as a result of what has been left undone. The neglect and omission of the female population reveal themselves in subtle ways on an individual basis, but as a collective result appear throughout society as something that begins in the home, and perpetuates itself through schooling and employment practices. If that were not the case, then there would be no need for recent efforts to attract girls into fields of study that are typically populated by males (Kable & Meece, 1994) and the number of distressing stories about females succeeding despite the myriad of obstacles (Aisenberg & Harrington, 1988; Clark & Corcoran, 1986; Frenkel, 1990; Gornick, 1990) would no longer be told.

### Summary

The real concern of this paper goes beyond the biases of the media representations, to the larger dimension of the people they influence, from the instructional designers to classroom practice, from teachers to students, from parents to children, and so on. Instructional designers can influence the entertainment industry, home market, school environment, and practices in business and military environments. Designers can accept the importance of their role in shaping the self concept and encouraging equitable access to job skills that later translate into life skills and wages commensurate with experience. A more positive and forward-thinking outlook on the role of females in our society can certainly do much to influence the drive and effort that is currently necessary for females to overcome the many obstacles in daily life.

Instructional designers can influence educational practice by designing instructional environments that attend to the needs of the female population as well as those of males. They can encourage reflective practice that makes adjustments to the needs at hand. The information age brings the challenge of shifting responsibilities. Even though the majority of network users are males (Shade, 1993), females must be encouraged to learn skills and be provided with opportunities to have equal access to information.

Until society gets beyond viewing women as second class citizens in stereotypical roles, then instructional designers will have a difficult job in educating the public. Yet it can be done. The first step is to educate instructional designers to attend to the needs of a pluralistic society. The second step is to encourage business, industry, government, and education institutions to include knowledgeable designers on their project development teams. The designers can produce text-based and mediated materials that attend to the needs of females as well as males. Further, they can provide better training for teachers and others who provide information to the masses.

### References

- Aisenberg, N. & Harrington, M. (1988). *Women in academe: Outsiders in the sacred grove*. Amherst, MA: University of Massachusetts Press.
- Bem, S. L. & Bern, D. J. (1973). Does Sex-biased Job Advertising 'Aid and Abet' Sex Discrimination? *Journal of Applied Social Psychology* 3(1), pp. 6-18.
- Berry, G. L. & Asamen, J. K. (1993). *Children and television: Images in a changing sociocultural world*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications, Inc.
- Berry, G. & Mitchell-Kernan, C. (Eds.). (1982). *Television and the socialization of the minority child*. New York, NY: Academic Press.
- Binns, J. C. & Branch, R. C. (1995). Gender stereotyped computer clip-art images as an implicit influence in instructional message design. In D. G. Beauchamp, R. A. Braden, & R. E. Griffin (Eds.), *Imagery and visual literacy* (pp. 315-324). Rochester, NY: International Visual Literacy Association.
- Bretl, D. J. & Cantor, J. (1988). The portrayal of men and women in U.S. television commercials: A recent content analysis and trends over 15 years. *Sex Roles*, 18(9/10), 595-609.
- Canter, R. J. (1979). Achievement-related expectations and aspirations in college women. *Sex Roles*, 5(4), 453-459.
- Clark, S. M. & Corcoran, M. (1986, Jan./Feb.). Perspectives on the professional socialization of women faculty: A case of Accumulative Disadvantage?. *Journal of Higher Education*, 57(1).
- Courtney, A. E. & Whipple, T. W. (1983). *Sex stereotyping in advertising*. Lexington, MA: Lexington.
- Couch, R. A. (1995). Gender equity & visual literacy: Schools can help change perceptions. . In D. G. Beauchamp, R. A. Braden, & R. E. Griffin (Eds.), *Imagery and visual literacy* (pp. 105-111). Rochester, NY: International Visual Literacy Association.



Davies, M. & Kandel, D. B. (1981). Parental and peer influences on adolescents' educational plans: Some further evidence. *American Journal of Sociology*, 87(2), 363-383.

Downs, A. C. & Harrison, S. K. (1985). Embarrassing age spots or just plain ugly? Physical attractiveness stereotyping as an instrument of sexism on American television commercials. *Sex Roles*, 13(1/2), 9-19.

Eccles, J. S. (1987). Gender roles and women's achievement-related decisions. *Psychology of Women Quarterly*, 11, 135-172.

Fidell, L. S. (1975). Empirical verification of sex discrimination in hiring practices in psychology, in R. K. Unger & F. L. Denmark (Eds) *Women: Dependent or independent variable*. New York, NY: Psychological Dimensions.

Freire, P. (1970). *Pedagogy of the oppressed*. New York, NY: Seabury Press.

Frenkel, K. A. (1990, Nov.). Women and computing. *Communications of the ACM*, pp. 34-46.

Geraciotti, D. (1996, Nov.). The changing face of advertising. *Individual Investor*, 15(180), pp.38-44.

Gornick, V. (1990). *Women in science: 100 Journeys into the territory*. New York, NY: Touchstone, a Division of Simon & Schuster).

Gornick, V. & Moran, B. K. (Eds) (1972). *Women in sexist society*. New York, NY: Basic Books.

Herring, S. (1996). Bringing familiar baggage to the new frontier: Gender differences in computer-mediated communication. In V. J. Vitanza, *CyberReader* (pp. 144-154). Needham Heights, MA: Allyn & Bacon.

Kable, J. B. & Meece, J. (1994). Research on gender issues in the classroom. In D. L. Gabel (Ed.), *Handbook of research on science teaching and learning* (542-557). New York, NY: Macmillan Publishing Co.

Kansas State Board of Education (1995). *Kansas education directory: Education is building our future*. Topeka.

Kilbourne, W. E. (1990). Female stereotyping in advertising: An experiment on male-female perceptions of leadership. *Journalism Quarterly* 67(1), 25-31.

Knupfer, N. N. (1993). Teachers and educational computing: Changing roles and changing pedagogy. In R. Muffoletto and N. N. Knupfer (Eds.), *Educational Computing: Social Perspectives* (pp. 163-179). Cresskill, NJ: Hampton Press.

Knupfer, N. N. (1995-97). Personal observations within "Preschool X" over the course of three years.

Knupfer, N. N. (1996). Technology and gender: New media with old messages. In T. Velders (Ed.), *Beeldenstorm in Deventer: Multimedia Education in Praxis*, selected papers of the 4th international summer research symposium of visual verbal literacy, sponsored by the International Visual Literacy Association (IVLA) and Rijkshogesschool Ijselland (pp. 94-97). Deventer, The Netherlands: Rijkshogesschool Ijselland.

Lovdal, L. T. (1989). Sex role messages in television commercials: An update. *Sex Roles* 21(11/12), 715-724.

Macklin, M. C. & Kolbe, R. H. (1994). Sex role stereotyping in children's advertising: Current and past trends. *Journal of Advertising* 13(2), 43-42.

McCormick, T. M. (1994). *Creating the nonsexist classroom: A multicultural approach*. New York, NY: Teachers College Press.

Olivares, R. A. & Rosenthal, N. (1992). *Gender equity and classroom experiences: A review of research*. ERIC document #ED366701.

Ploghoft, M. E. & Anderson, J. A. (1982). *Teaching critical television viewing skills*. Springfield, IL: Charles C. Thomas Publisher.

Roberts, D. F. & Maccoby, N. (1985). Effects of mass communication. In G. Lindzey & E. Aaronson (Eds.), *Handbook of social psychology* (3rd ed.). New York, NY: Random House.

Rowe, M. P. (1990). Barriers to equality: The power of subtle discrimination to maintain unequal opportunity. *Employee Responsibilities and Rights Journal* 3(2), pp. 153 - 163.

Rutherford, P. (1994). *The New icons? The Art of television advertising*. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press.

Schwartz, L. A. and W. T. Markham (1985). Sex stereotyping in children's toy advertisements. *Sex Roles: A Journal of Research*, 12, pp. 157-170.

Shade, L. R. (1993). Gender issues in computer networking. Talk given at *Community Networking: the International Free-Net Conference*, August 17-19. Carleton University, Ottawa, Canada.

Shor, I. & Freire, P. (1987). *A pedagogy for liberation*. Baltimore, MD: Bergin & Garvey Publishers.,



Stern, M. & K. H. Karraker (1989). Sex stereotyping of infants: A review of gender labeling studies. *Sex Roles: A Journal of Research*, 20(1), pp. 501-522.

Top, T. J. (1991). Sex bias in the evaluation of performance in the scientific, artistic, and literary professions: A review". *Sex Roles: A Journal of Research*, 24, pp. 73 - 106.

Turkle, S. & Papert, S. (1990). Epistemological pluralism: Styles and voices within the computer culture". *Signs: Journal of Women in Culture and Society*, 16, pp. 128 - 157.

Van Nostrand, C. H. (1991). *Gender-Responsible Leadership: Do Your Teaching Methods Empower Women?* NY: Sage Publications, Inc.

# Technology, Mass Media, Society, and Gender

Nancy Nelson Knupfer  
William J. Rust  
Kansas State University

## Abstract

*This paper expresses different points of view about the relationships between males and females, the computer culture, the influence of mass media, and community. It cautions readers to understand the need for sensitivity to the male perspective and the need to address the issue of gender from within a societal context, rather than from a male versus female approach.*

Mass media images of our society reflect the stereotypes and the realities of gender tracking, often separating males from females. For example, one might think about a common media image of adults at work. The typical chief executive officer (CEO) in real corporate board rooms and in the media is male; he wears a suit and looks like a competent leader. The real elementary school teacher is female, dresses for doing school projects, and wears a pleasant expression; in the media of course, she is young and good looking, or reflects the kindly grandmother image. The roles are defined, the images are engraved in people's minds, and they appear in various forms of artwork, entertainment, advertisements, productions, and educational materials.

The cultural messages of gender separation begin early and appear throughout society in many ways. For example, the television commercials within popular children's programs feature the gratuitous sequence of two commercials for boys and two commercials for girls, not necessarily in any specific order, but certainly distinctive in gender imaging (Courtney & Whipple, 1983; Downs & Harrison, 1985; Kilbourne, 1990; Lovdal, 1989; Macklin & Kolbe, 1994). The boys' commercials are fast paced, outdoors and rugged, usually involve something on wheels, often depict aggression, employ music with a fast tempo and distinctive beat, and use camera angles that slant up, placing the boys in a dominant position within the picture. The girls' commercials are slower paced, indoors and sweet, usually involve dolls or fashion messages, often depict emotion and caring for others, employ musical sweet calm undertones, and use camera angles that slant down, placing the girls in the less dominant portion of the picture.

The stereotypes reinforced by television carry over into daily life (Berry & Asamen, 1993; Berry & Mitchell-Kernan, 1982; Bretl & Cantor, 1988; Fidell, 1975). Bring this imagery to the real experience of entering a computer consulting office at a typical university campus. The consultants are typically male, speak in a language of their own, and if you can understand the language then you might understand the help that is offered. Of course, the quality of help you get might depend completely on the degree of assistance that the consultant feels like providing, depending on an instant first impression of your needs and your perceived capacity to understand the help you get. With all too much frequency, the consultants miss completely and talk down to female clients or speak a language of acronyms and other technobabble that the females do not understand. Why? Where does this miscommunication start and what perpetuates it?

As we consider the answer to this question, we must ask a host of related questions. For example, why do the commercials depict boys and girls separately, reinforcing the separation by sex at an early age that leads to separation by gender throughout life? At what point and for what reasons do the genders mix in the visual images depicted in advertising and in real life? What messages are given to males and females about turf, not mixing, and why? Is there common ground that can be found, and why is it not more frequently visited? As more emphasis is placed on using the visual media in schools, what implications does this separation have for males and females?

The Internet is clearly an environment that was structured by and for males. Now that the Internet is placing more emphasis on the World Wide Web (Web), will this richness of the visual communications environment be male turf like other technology areas or will the Web be utilized as easily by females? What societal factors will influence the outcome? So far, messages within our society that are reinforced by the mass media emphasize that youth and attractiveness are good, sex is important, and males and females have certain roles to play that are separate and distinct. It is no wonder that many women who work with technology believe that the environment is hostile towards them (Turkle & Papert, 1990).

## Gender, Society and Technology

While our society encourages boys to get messy, wrestle, and explore unknown territory, girls get subtle messages to keep their hands clean, play with their dolls, obey the rules, and often they are discouraged from taking science and math in school (Kantrowitz, 1996; Rowe, 1990). While boys and girls are equally interested in computers until about the fifth grade, after that point, boys' usage rises significantly and girls' usage drops (Kantrowitz, 1996). This is most likely due to increased sex-role identification at that age. By high school, students show clear gender bias in their attitudes toward technology (Shashanni, 1994). Surely the attitudes of the high school students will carry into adulthood through higher education and into the workplace.

The neglect and omission of the female population from math and technology fields reveal themselves in subtle ways on an individual basis, but as a collective result appear throughout society as something that begins in the home, and perpetuates itself through schooling and employment practices (Rowe, 1990). If that were not the case, then there would be no need for recent efforts to attract girls into the study of math and science (Kable & Meece, 1994) and the number of distressing stories about females succeeding despite the myriad of obstacles (Aisenberg & Harrington, 1988; Clark & Corcoran, 1986; Frenkel, 1990; Gornick, 1990) would no longer be told.

Although many scholars insist that great strides have been made concerning gender equity, it has not been enough and the subtle biases remain barriers to equal opportunity (Rowe, 1990; Rutherford, 1994; Savan, 1994; Schwartz & Markham, 1985; Signorielli, 1993; Tannen, 1996; Top, 1991). The real concern goes beyond the biases of any specific people, to the larger dimension of the teachers and students, instructional designers, artists, advertisers, administrators, and families that make up society as a whole. The evidence is clear in the games of the children, the classroom practices, the design of educational products and environments, the advertisements found within all forms of visual media, and the visual messages conveyed by the entertainment industry.

Since the computer industry is relatively new, one would expect a more gender-diverse leadership. Yet that is not the case and women continue to struggle to gain knowledge, to gain credibility, and to achieve career advancement within the technology fields (Kantrowitz, 1996). Couple this with the existing difficulties faced by females who work on university campuses (Aisenberg & Harrington, 1988) and the dynamic becomes even more complex, especially as administrators begin to do such things as include degree of technology usage within employee evaluations. It would appear that many females will find themselves stuck, as they say, between a rock and a hard place.

Many people are either unwilling or unable to see beyond their current practices, beliefs, and biases. The majority of decisions about technological purchases and utilization being decided by males, thus leading to situations that are structured for males users. Why do we not routinely see male administrators seeking the opinions of female subordinates prior to making decisions about technology that will affect them in their work. For example, why are more teachers not involved in fact finding prior to making important decisions that affect their classroom practices? If computer-supported multimedia is such an important part of our lives, then why do we not see more women on the executive boards of technology companies?

The president of a technology company answered this question by saying that women have never been on the board of directors in his company and they are not acceptable candidates because they are not reliable. Why are they not reliable? Well, they will get pregnant and then they leave. When told that the women might come back quickly to jobs that reward them, the executive said the real reason was that women could not be trusted. Why not? Because they do not fit and it would not be appropriate to discuss important business with them (Larsen, 1996). It sounds outrageous but is it really that far from the truth of what commonly occurs in our society? Is it isolated to corporate board rooms? Is it part of the computer culture?

Clearly, there is evidence of different types of usage and different attitudes toward computers between males and females. Men tend to be seduced by the technology itself rather than what they can do with it in a practical sense (Kantrowitz, 1996). Like bragging about fast cars, men often brag about the size and speed of their computers and software. On the other hand, women tend to focus on the utility of the machine rather than its glamour. They do not care about what is on the inside nor what makes it work, but are very much concerned that it function sufficiently well to meet their needs (Kantrowitz, 1996).

The difference can be stated simply as a male tendency to focus on the tool itself and a female tendency to focus on the utility of the tool. While men tend to think of computers as powerful ways to extend their physical limitations, women tend to think of them as a means to an end (Kantrowitz, 1996). Men want to force computers to submit while women just want computers to work (Tannen, 1996). Thus we see a difference in the relationship between people and computers based on gender. The media capitalizes on those differences and further widens the gap

by concentrating on or exaggerating stereotypical roles in the way people are portrayed in computer clip art (Binns & Branch, 1995) and in advertisements about computer technology (Knupfer, 1996).

The literature further reveals that women are not well represented in the new generation of high technology occupations. Changing that is important because society can ill afford to waste half of its innate talent, nor can it justify wasting of talent due to gender-based access to opportunities. Discouraging half of our population from entering the high technology fields is a practice that can only hurt our society. Rather than thinking about what is good for which gender separately, the focus should be on thinking about what is good for society as a whole. Instead of arguing for equal rights for women in a way that pits women against men, it would be more beneficial to approach this as a societal problem that must be solved by working together. This distinction is crucial and it can be supported by the way in which women and men are depicted in the mass media.

### Importance of Communities

Although research on computer-mediated communication dates back to the early days of computer network technology in the 1970's, it is only recently that researchers have begun to take into account the gender of the users. Recent research reveals that men and women have recognizably different styles in posting messages to the Internet, and that they have different communication ethics. One analysis of listserve discussions revealed that 68 percent of the messages posted by men used an adversarial style in which the writer distanced himself from, criticized, or ridiculed other participants, and often promoted his own importance. In contrast women displayed features of attenuation; they hedged, apologized, and asked questions rather than making assertions. In addition, the women's postings tended to reveal a personal orientation, revealing thoughts and feelings, interacting with and supporting others (Herring, 1996).

Although some people claim that electronic communications are anonymous and therefore invite participation of both males and females, that will not necessarily be the case if our on-line communicative style reveals our gender. For then gender differences, along with their social consequences, are likely to persist in computer-mediated networks (Herring, 1996). As a part of the on-line network that is fast growing, popular, and graphically oriented, the Web holds a prominent position, so it will have great impact on its users. If females are to use the web productively, then it cannot be restricted to the male domain. Let us examine some ideas about groups, territory, belonging, and oppression, and relate that information to the visual display of information about using computers.

Let us establish a straw man that represents the way that many people believe an identifiable group of people are hurt. In the case we are presenting, the injured or oppressed group is females. Which group is hurting them and why? Since the oppressed or victim group is identified based upon sex, not gender, it follows that the other group, the oppressors, must be composed of males. Logically, it follows that since females do not have equal representation in the high technology fields, remedies are needed that modify the hurtful behavior of the males so that the females' rights to equal opportunity are respected.

This process is based upon two fundamental ideas; the canon of individual rights and the process of "othering." Both of these need a clear airing. They are commonly misunderstood and misapplied. The canon of individual rights simply declares that individuals have rights. These rights are both inalienable and inherent. The United Nations General Assembly passed a statement of these rights in its 1948 document, *Declaration of Human Rights*, and reaffirmed the document within the last few years at Helsinki. In that document, certain things were declared to be *rights by birth*. The concept of *rights by birth* is quite simply wrong. It is wrong because it leaves out the modifying clause, "being born into a society." *Being born into a society*, each individual has certain *rights by birth*. If rights exist only within the context of a society, then that is a crucial omission. First, rights exist only within the context of a society. Second, rights are only violated through willful acts. "Othering" is an interesting concept that is the dark side of community. Community is the joining together or grouping of individuals in society. If an individual can say that a member of a community is, in some meaningful way, "just like me" then that individual is also a member of that community.

Communities come in two classes, natural and constructed. Natural communities are those that happen by birth or mishap. Skin color is one such community, blindness is another. Constructed communities, which are far more numerous, are largely voluntary. Religions are a good example. Soap opera viewers are another. Some constructed communities are based upon natural ones, for example, a cohesive group based on ethnic origin that has come together to recognize common interests based on that origin.

Communities vary by the intensity of the membership in the community and how society views their importance. Communities play a large and significant role in society. They not only define where individuals fit

into society, but also help people to establish identities. They provide continuity and a sense of belonging to something greater than an individual realm. Communities give people purpose.

But community has a dark side which is called *othering*. *Othering* is the opposite of community building. The meaning of being an *other* varies with the community in question. It is the group of people who can be harmful or destructive to a community. For the double jointed community, once you get past elementary school, being an *other* makes very little difference. For a Moslem in Bosnia, a Hutu in Burundi, an urban dweller in Kampuchea, a Jew in Nazi Germany or, at about the same time, a Ukrainian in the Ukraine, being an *other* had very serious consequences.

### **Othering and Common Ground**

For members of our society at present, the consequences of being an *other* are usually not extreme on the surface. However, the subtle biases levied by those in powerful positions over many years are cumulative and can be devastating in terms of the domino effect that result. From that perspective, there is a paradigm established from which to examine potential remedial actions to get more females involved in high technology endeavors.

The basic premise of most studies about females using technology is that because the percentage of females using technology is lower than the percentage of males using technology, something is acting to keep females out. A case can be made that women's rights are being violated and remedial action is required to change the technology environment so that women are welcomed. That means there is a need to change the attitudes and behavior of society toward women and technology. Yet gender differences in attitudes toward technology begin in the way that males and females are raised, thus reflecting the social expectations of individuals, family, friends, and society (Canter, 1979; Davies & Kandel, 1981; Eccles, 1987).

But changing the society is something that cannot be done easily and must be done carefully. Remember that the canon of individual rights is based upon the premise that having rights will promote and protect society, not damage it, so the technology-using male community should not be damaged in the process. Instead there must be a way to work together to find common ground between the male and female communities. One way of helping to establish this common ground is through imagery portrayed to the general public. Imagery that shows regular women in productive roles using technology in powerful ways would help.

When communities are defined, others become the enemy. Those *others* are individuals. They came to be who they are by their belonging, and not belonging, to a variety of natural and constructed communities. Perhaps their communities are dysfunctional, perhaps they are hostile to people unlike themselves. However they came to be, the fact is that they do exist. The existing male technology community was shaped by our society. Members of that community are different in many ways from typical members of society and those differences became a part of the "just like me" criteria. There are reasons why the communities are as they are. Simply wanting to change, simply demanding females' right to inclusion will not work. Instead, the way to get females integrated into high technology fields is to find a way to get the males and females to be able to say together that they have some common ground within the technology community. That common ground cannot depict females as sexual objects nor decorations nor servants to the male needs.

This concept of building common ground begs society to examine the way it defines community. The deep and persistent problem of gender separation begins in early childhood, permeates the toy and fashion industries, sticks in the minds of teachers who separate boys and girls in to separate groups, and pushes its way into homes as parents succumb to societal pressures separate activities along gender lines. If boys and girls are not allowed to develop working relationships and friendships in early childhood, how can they be expected to overcome the barriers in later years? If they are bombarded with images of stereotypes about gender and technology throughout their lives, how will they be expected to overcome those stereotypes in later years?

It is important to ask men if they are trying to prevent women from joining their community. The male authors of this paper remembers his experience at one of the top technical universities in the United States. He recalls that there was absolutely no community with women. While growing up he had a ham radio, model rocketry, model trains, photography, and so on, but no exposure to girls on a social basis. There were virtually no girls involved in any of his activities. Why not? Were his parents narrow minded in this regard? Was his community social structure narrow channeled in this regard? Did he never explore beyond the boundaries of what came in his direction and asked to join in his current activities? In the days of his childhood, it was considered improper for a girl to extend the first invitation to a boy. For what must be a host of reasons, girls were not there and so the experience of working with girls did not exist in childhood years or in college. He says, most male "high techies" do not hate women. They love them, fear them, and perhaps have no clue how to talk to them, but they



certainly do not hate them. Women have just never been part of the male world and therefore there is a difference perspective.

You might ask why he did not consider the primary school experience to be a mixture of males and females. After all, boys and girls do participate in joint physical education classes up to a certain grade, dependent upon the community and the school. While it might be true that boys and girls are in the same class, it is also true that some teachers do a very efficient job of separating them within classroom groups. For example, "Preschool X" seems to have wonderful teachers but the entire group focuses on separating the children by gender. The class lists are hung in the hallway and distributed to parents not on the basis of who is in what class, but by gender, with all of the boys' names listed at the top and all of the girls' names listed at the bottom. When children break into groups it is by gender, and even on field trips, parents are assigned groups of children to supervise by gender (Knupfer, 1995-97).

In contrast, the female author of this paper does remember some exposure to the other gender during her childhood years. She remembers the neighborhood play and mixed gender acceptance of childhood. She also recalls that it was self initiated between the individuals involved and not assisted by teachers or parents. She remembers the distinct gender groupings of children when under the supervision of adults, such as at school or at birthday parties, and being called a "tomboy" by adults who observed her mixed gender activities and interest in sports.

Males and females can play together and work together in productive ways. It seems that society offers opportunities to mix, yet at some point during our childhood years those opportunities are changed by parents and teachers who define them as taboo situations, or blindly ignore the opportunities for shared experiences and the consequences of segregation. By the teenage years, males and females are strongly discouraged from intermingling by parents who fear sexual encounters. Are we to believe that males and females cannot interact in platonic ways? If that is a common belief, then perhaps it is a result of the way the media continues to influence people through its portrayal of men and women in stereotypical ways (Roberts & Maccoby, 1985).

As we move into the new forum of Web communication, the public will once again have an opportunity to shape the messages about shared space and gender stereotypes. What will we see in the near future on the Web? At least one author has already portrayed the Web as male space, depicting the changing face of advertising, Web space that is, in a male hat, necktie, and business suit (Geraciotti, 1996). Even though the majority of network users are males (Shade, 1993), females must be encouraged to learn skills and be provided with opportunities to have equal access to information, and be portrayed in productive roles using technology. Women will have a chance to stake out a space, but will it be obvious or will it be overshadowed by the male presence that started the Internet and continues to dominate computer culture?

The answer to that question is certainly not simple, but people can influence educational applications of the Web by designing instructional environments that attend to the needs of the female population as well as those of males. Several authors have made suggestions about things that teacher and parents can do to improve gender equity in schools (Couch, 1995; McCormick, 1994; Olivares & Rosenthal, 1992; Ploghoft & Anderson, 1982). Those ideas can be transferred directly to any educational environment that does or does not use technology. To begin, parents and teachers can encourage reflective practice that makes adjustments to the needs at hand and considers ways to disassemble the walls of current gender segregation within our society. The information age brings the challenge of shifting responsibilities and one of the most important will be to find the common ground upon which males and females can find trust and build healthy working relationships that begin in childhood and carry on through adult life. It is no small challenge to overcome the images of mass media and years of stereotypes, but it can be done one step at a time.

## References

- Aisenberg, N. & Harrington, M. (1988). *Women in academe: Outsiders in the sacred grove*. Amherst, MA: University of Massachusetts Press.
- Berry, G. L. & Asamen, J. K. (1993). *Children and television: Images in a changing sociocultural world*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications, Inc.
- Berry, G. & Mitchell-Kernan, C. (Eds.). (1982). *Television and the socialization of the minority child*. New York, NY: Academic Press.
- Binns, J. C. & Branch, R. C. (1995). Gender stereotyped computer clip-art images as an implicit influence in instructional message design. In D. G. Beauchamp, R. A. Braden, & R. E. Griffin (Eds.), *Imagery and visual literacy* (pp. 315-324). Rochester, NY: International Visual Literacy Association.
- Bretl, D. J. & Cantor, J. (1988). The portrayal of men and women in U.S. television commercials: A recent content analysis and trends over 15 years. *Sex Roles*, 18(9/10), 595-609.

- Canter, R. J. (1979). Achievement-related expectations and aspirations in college women. *Sex Roles*, 5(4), 453-459.
- Clark, S. M. & Corcoran, M. (1986, Jan./Feb.). Perspectives on the professional socialization of women faculty: A case of Accumulative Disadvantage?. *Journal of Higher Education*, 57(1).
- Courtney, A. E. & Whipple, T. W. (1983). *Sex stereotyping in advertising*. Lexington, MA: Lexington.
- Couch, R. A. (1995). Gender equity & visual literacy: Schools can help change perceptions. . In D. G. Beauchamp, R. A. Braden, & R. E. Griffin (Eds.), *Imagery and visual literacy* (pp. 105-111). Rochester, NY: International Visual Literacy Association.
- Davies, M. & Kandel, D. B. (1981). Parental and peer influences on adolescents' educational plans: Some further evidence. *American Journal of Sociology*, 87(2), 363-383.
- Downs, A. C. & Harrison, S. K. (1985). Embarrassing age spots or just plain ugly? Physical attractiveness stereotyping as an instrument of sexism on American television commercials. *Sex Roles*, 13(1/2), 9-19.
- Eccles, J. S. (1987). Gender roles and women's achievement-related decisions decisions. *Psychology of Women Quarterly*, 11, 135-172.
- Fidell, L. S. (1975). Empirical verification of sex discrimination in hiring practices in psychology, in R. K. Unger & F. L. Denmark (Eds) *Women: Dependent or independent variable*. New York, NY: Psychological Dimensions.
- Frenkel, K. A. (1990, Nov.). Women and computing. *Communications of the ACM*, pp. 34-46.
- Geraciotti, D. (1996, Nov.). The changing face of advertising. *Individual Investor*, 15(180), pp.38-44.
- Gornick, V. (1990). *Women in science: 100 Journeys into the territory*. New York, NY: Touchstone, a Division of Simon & Schuster).
- Herring, S. (1996). Bringing familiar baggage to the new frontier: Gender differences in computer-mediated communication. In V. J. Vitanza, *CyberReader* (pp. 144-154). Needham Heights, MA : Allyn & Bacon.
- Kable, J. B. & Meece, J. (1994). Research on gender issues in the classroom. In D. L. Gabel (Ed.), *Handbook of research on science teaching and learning* (542-557). New York, NY: Macmillan Publishing Co.
- Kilbourne, W. E. (1990). Female stereotyping in advertising: An experiment on male-female perceptions of leadership. *Journalism Quarterly* 67(1), 25-31.
- Knupfer, N. N. (1995-97). Personal observations within "Preschool X" over the course of three years.
- Knupfer, N. N. (1996). Technology and gender: New media with old messages. In T. Velders (Ed.), *Beeldenstorm in Deventer: Multimedia Education in Praxis*, selected papers of the 4th international summer research symposium of visual verbal literacy, sponsored by the International Visual Literacy Association (IVLA) and Rijkshogesschool Ijselland (pp. 94-97). Deventer, The Netherlands: Rijkshogesschool Ijselland.
- Kantrowitz, B. (1996). Men, women, computers. In V. J. Vitanza, *CyberReader* (pp. 134-140). Needham Heights, MA : Allyn & Bacon.
- Larsen, E. (1996, Oct.) Personal interview conducted by N. N. Knupfer at Kansas State University, Manhattan, KS.
- Lovdal, L. T. (1989). Sex role messages in television commercials: An update. *Sex Roles* 21(11/12), 715-724.
- Macklin, M. C. & Kolbe, R. H. (1994). Sex role stereotyping in children's advertising: Current and past trends. *Journal of Advertising* 13(2), 43-42.
- McCormick, T. M. (1994). *Creating the nonsexist classroom: A multicultural approach*. New York, NY: Teachers College Press.
- Olivares, R. A. & Rosenthal, N. (1992). *Gender equity and classroom experiences: A review of research*. ERIC document #ED366701.
- Ploghoft, M. E. & Anderson, J. A. (1982). *Teaching critical television viewing skills*. Springfield, IL: Charles C. Thomas Publisher.
- Roberts, D. F. & Maccoby, N. (1985). Effects of mass communication. In G. Lindzey & E. Aaronson (Eds.), *Handbook of social psychology* (3rd ed.). New York, NY: Random House.
- Rowe, M. P. (1990). Barriers to equality: The power of subtle discrimination to maintain unequal opportunity. *Employee Responsibilities and Rights Journal* 3(2), pp. 153 - 163.
- Rutherford, P. (1994). *The New icons? The Art of television advertising*. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press

Savan, L. (1994). *The Sponsored life: Ad's TV, and American culture*. Philadelphia, PA: Temple University Press.

Schwartz, L. A. and W. T. Markham (1985). Sex stereotyping in children's toy advertisements. *Sex Roles: A Journal of Research*, 12, pp. 157-170.

Shade, L. R. (1993). Gender issues in computer networking. Talk given at *Community Networking: the International Free-Net Conference*, August 17-19. Carleton University, Ottawa, Canada.

Shashanni, L. (1994). Socioeconomic status, parent's sex-role stereotypes, and the gender gap in computing. *Journal of Research on Computing in Education* 26(4), 433-451.

Signorielli, N. (1993). Television, the portrayal of women, and children's attitudes. In G. Berry & J. Asamen (Eds.), *Children and television: Images in a changing sociocultural world*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications, Inc., pp. 229-242.

Tannen, D. (1996). Gender gap in Cyberspace. In V. J. Vitanza, *CyberReader* (pp. 141-143). Needham Heights, MA : Allyn & Bacon.

Top, T. J. (1991). Sex bias in the evaluation of performance in the scientific, artistic, and literary professions: A review". *Sex Roles: A Journal of Research*, 24, 73 - 106.

Turkle, S. & Papert, S. (1990). Epistemological pluralism: Styles and voices within the computer culture". *Signs: Journal of Women in Culture and Society*, 16, 128 - 157.

United Nations (1948). *Declaration of Human Rights*. United Nations document. [http: www.un.org/Overview/rights/.html](http://www.un.org/Overview/rights/.html)

Van Nostrand, C. H. (1991). *Gender-Responsible Leadership: Do Your Teaching Methods Empower Women?* NY: Sage Publications, Inc.

# Participant Analysis of a Multi-Class, Multi-State, On-Line, Discussion List

Nancy Nelson Knupfer

Theresa E. Gram

Ellen Z. Larsen

Kansas State University

## Abstract

*A interest in distance education increases, many instructors are experimenting with listserve discussion within their graduate courses. This paper seeks to include the students' perspective about the discussion list activity and offers an analysis of the value of the activity. Analysis areas of focus include the content, form, styles, and tone of the list discussion as well as perceived instructional value, patterns of gender influence, issues of power and control, and suggestions for improved future activity.*

Interest in distance education is increasing and many instructors are experimenting with different communication techniques within their courses (Willis, 1994). Part of the appeal of distance education is the result of access to e-mail and similar computer-supported communication. As more people become involved with the distance activities, there is a need to examine and evaluate what works well for instructional purposes in various situations.

In an effort to stimulate ideas and discussion beyond the typical classroom experience, six instructors of the Educational Technology at four different universities initiated a discussion group for 52 graduate students within their various classes. The classes were all distinctly different, but had common interest areas related to the general field of study. The instructors selected four theme topics that could carry across the usual boundaries of specific course content and time frames in to a general discourse about educational technology and distance education. The four theme were *regulatory issues, instructional design, sociopolitical issues, and technologies*.

Organization and advance planning were critical. While the faculty members integrated the on-line discussion differently in their classes, they all required students participation. A portion of the student's grades were based upon the quality of their participation in the on-line discussion. Instructors each provided guidelines to their own students about how to actively participate in meaningful discussions. For example, in one class two students took turns moderating the discussion each week, and in another class one student took the responsibility for moderating the discussion all semester.

Each class of students was assigned one of the four theme topics to moderate or focus on throughout the duration of a semester. Students carried on a lively conversation and the instructors analyzed the listserve activity from their perspective, making suggestions for improvements as appropriate. In addition, the instructors surveyed the students for their reactions to the activity.

## The Problem

Although the instructor evaluation of the listserve activity is valuable, it does not truly account for student reactions to the events beyond what the instructors believed was important. This paper seeks to include the students' perspective about the discussion list and is offered as a student analysis of the value of the activity. No matter how valuable the instruction seems to be from an instructor's perspective, it will fall sort of expectations if it does not meet the needs of the students.

For this study, all students in one class joined together to analyze the list activity. They assessed their reactions to the discussion list and analyzed the actual content of the discussions as well. Using elements from reader response theory, they evaluated the content, form, style, and tone of the list traffic, looking for patterns of communication that emerged. They found various patterns within the list correspondence and have made recommendations for improved future activity based upon those patterns. The students also provide an in-depth qualitative analysis of personal reactions to the activity and have suggestions based upon their experiences.

Instructors believed that organization, collaboration, and flexibility were the key ingredients in hold student-led on-line discussions, but they failed to recognize the importance of the students' feelings, reactions, and responses

as the semester evolved. As the participants, the students shaped the course of the discussion, responding or not responding as they chose, elaborating in areas of interest, and debating when differences of opinions emerged.

Without collaboration of both faculty and students, the discussions would have been less successful. The collaborative approach could be described as instructor-initiated, student-to-student dialogues. Instructors had agreed to introduce the listserve to the students but to then stay out of it. Instructors intervened in the discussion very little and when they did so it was with the purpose of providing guidance and stimulating discussion. Instructors encouraged students to develop collaborative techniques for moderating and promoting in-depth discussions. At one point in time when a sensitive issue was raised, one student "flamed" another, thus changing the course of the discussion. The "flamee" discusses in detail what led to the flame, how it was handled without instructor intervention, what affect it had on the group discussion, and what affect it had personally.

Students noticed that even though they were instructed to introduce themselves from a student role without the benefit of job titles and so on, some students identified job titles anyway and thus established a framework for exerting power and control over the other participants. Moderators sometimes changed the true flavor of a discussion when making a weekly summary, and although the summaries were viewed as helpful, they also had the potential to be distorted. What follows is some analysis of the discussion list from the students' perspective. They comment on the content, form, style, and tone of the list discussion as well as perceived value, patterns of gender influence, issues of power and control, and suggestions for improved future activity. This commentary is timely information that is needed to guide the design and practice of distance education efforts. It will be particularly helpful as universities on different campuses and with different courses join in future collaborative efforts. It is important to point out in this case, that all classes had different content and reading materials, with the four common threads of discussion being viewed as overall, general themes that could carry across a full program of study, but not be specific to any one class.

### **Students Reactions on Survey**

Although the full survey will be analyzed in a different paper that the faculty are writing, it will be helpful to note here that the course started out with 52 students. After a time, one class of students got frustrated at the level of discussion and dropped out, bringing the number down to 44 students who participated on a regular basis. No one outside of the class that dropped was told that the class dropped out and so it simply appeared as if there was less traffic on the discussion list. Because this class had user ideas that came from the same university as one of the other classes, no one else could know which classes they were in within that university. We found out after the fact that the discussions were at too high of a level and that the students who had dropped out were in an introductory instructional design course. They were not comfortable with the level of discussion and believed that they could not understand it nor contribute to it. This is understandable since at least one of the other courses had an advanced distance class enrolled.

Of the 44 remaining students, 29 responded to survey that was distributed at the end of the semester and returned after the class had ended. Of those 29 students, 17 did not feel a sense of community with the group, 12 of them did. The large majority of students believed that the listserve experience helped them gain knowledge about distance education in general, listserves, and instructional design.

### **Student Analysis**

Some students participated frequently in the discussion, while others did not participate at all. There are several factors that might influence the message frequency. Some of them include:

- Course requirement for X number of messages
- Current threads
- Facility with the technology
- Access to the technology
- Demeanor of participants within a particular thread / language used
- Day of the week / period within the semester
- Gender

### **Problems within the Listserve:**

1. Posturing within one's introduction. Participants were admonished to drive away from titles, credentials, etc. and focus on interest areas within their introductions in order to avert the development of a hierarchy within the TCLASS community.



2. Instructors should have indicated up front that the listserve contents would likely be analyzed. Hence the necessity of following message identification and content protocols would have been reinforced. This would have made it less troublesome in following threads and in contributing to them. As it was, the load of separating mislabeled messages was daunting.
3. Lack of facility with the technology for some users.
4. Lack of access to the technology for some users. (Time or Cost) This contributed to participants' latent responses to entries that had already been exhausted or otherwise evolved to some other topic.
5. Participants responding negatively to others rejection of any particular idea or to radically divergent shifts away from the original entry.
6. Participants responding negatively to inaccurate interpretations of questions or comments. This led to a brief interaction that ended with one participant (JLE) posting no entries after about one month.
7. Kinship between participants at various sites lead to discussions between themselves thus leaving others isolated from the discussion. There is evidence of electronic discussions going on individually between participants outside of listserve situation.
8. Lack of emotional maturity or intelligence and professionalism by some participants was exhibited by defensive posturing. Inappropriate word choice (use of "you-language") and name calling. This was documented among the males. Others expressed their dismay in various ways. Two people indicated that they were no longer interested in continuing as participants and one posted guidelines for constructive listserve activity.
9. Discussions were often merely truncated without closure. Discussions were characterized by polarity. Support for ones' commentary/opinion were too frequently drawn from personal observations and preferences as well as second party insight. References to research were uncommon. There was no accumulative summary directing future research.
10. Relevant topics were ignored or recognized only in passing. Foremost, credentialism was mentioned and then dismissed. The issues of accreditation and credibility should be consummate issues. Without endorsement by some esteemed agency, be it academic or professional, the student -aka consumer - is at the mercy of the marketplace. Additionally, what curriculum can be delivered successfully was not addressed. What can we offer given the technical and financial limitations within which we operate? What should we offer given these same limitations as well as within the context of meeting learner' various needs. Spinning off of the latter, we only superficially addressed student support services and the issues surrounding the topic. How do we justify what we offer if we cannot or will not provide essential student support according to learners' expectations? How do we honestly assess the cost-benefit ratio? How then do we project fiscal needs and attendant fee structures? Early on, classroom-technology layout was touched on briefly and its implications superficially explored. System Design on any scale was only nominally explored. Methods for system evaluation were ignored. It would seem that the cost benefit ratio, student persistence, and grade assignments are "good enough" barometers of system efficiency. Additionally, we never sought to compare the various modes of distance education. What parameters influence the teaching-learning interaction across full-motion ITV (analog or digital: DS-3 or ATM), compressed video teleconferencing (ISDN-based PictureTel or pots-based C-Me-C-You), and Web-based courses. What assumptions and referents guide our adoption of any particular mode? Which features are universal and which are unique? Do we attempt to emulate the traditional classroom under the assumption that that is the optimal condition and because of our esteemed traditions or do we challenge that thinking and adopt delivery and service protocols consistent with our findings?
11. It appears that participants, for the most part, did not anticipate the types of problems inherent of community development. It is evident that they initially looked to the instructors to mitigate problems with messaging logistics and possibly in resolving sore points. Participants of the list activity were reticent to grasp the enormity of establishing a community in which geographical and philosophical cliques already existed and within which a cadre of "authorities" allowed group dynamics to prevail. The evolution of TCLASS social norms; the groping for a sense of community at once with the establishment of individuality; looking to the instructors to resolve confrontational episodes; and ultimately holding one another accountable, albeit in a few instances, unprofessionally.

#### **Problems with Listserve entries:**

Entries to the list were sometimes confusing to follow. At the time of the list discussion, this served to be somewhat of an obstacle to smooth discussions, but it is unlikely that the students realized that these problems were

occurring or viewed it as anything more than irritating. During the analysis of the list logs, it became apparent that the majority of problems seemed to arise from a few main areas as noted below:

- Identification - who from where.
- Inconsistent use of Topic Headings.
- Messages that combined Topic Headings
- Sporadic messaging.
- Alien entries - Distance Learning class outsiders and other messages passed along.

While it would be undesirable to police or censor messages to the list, it would be helpful to find a way to make improvements in those areas. One way of doing that is to have the instructors moderate the list more closely and actually adjust material as appropriate. Since the instructors intended this list to be for the students, and took a hands-off approach in general, this would be out of character with the intention of the list.

An alternative that is within the character of the list's purpose, is to have the students take a more active role in moderating their own list activity. The instructors could provide more training for the students prior to starting the list activity, and then modify the expectation for students to moderate the list activity. For example, students could rotate moderating the list for the others, with higher expectations of what they will do. They were supposed to be doing this, but will need more knowledge and better incentives to make it happen in a better way.

### **Recommendations for Future Listserve:**

Students who analyzed the list logs and the value of the activity, did not always agree on the interpretation of the experience, but it would be fair to say that they may very well have learned more from that analysis process than from their initial participation in the list. They suggest that improvements could be made in future listserve activity for any collaborative situation, by attending to two major areas, including establishing a sense of community and improving general communication.

#### **1. Guidelines for establishing a community.**

Establish them early on and model them in order to continually reinforce them. In fact these should be discussed at each site prior to listserve involvement. Furthermore, ways of identifying potential problems and how to allay them should also be dealt with prior to listserve involvement. In order to do this, all instructors will need to be involved in the planning process well in advance of the class and guidelines established for the students. Students will do better with more active participation of the instructors at the onset and throughout the semester.

#### **2. General communication.**

Can we control these problem sources? There will always be those who have a need to tell us more than any one of us needs to know or wants to know. Inappropriate word choices, intentional or not, will always emerge when ownership or validity of ideas are challenged. Some people are stuck in a you-language mode having yet to attain the skills of elevating a dialog to an impersonal plane in which it is the idea that we dissect and not the writer. It seems a lesson from "Get Over It - 101" and one from "Assertiveness & Tact - 102" would go a long way.

### **Recommendations for Listserve Analysis.**

1. Readers must establish a concrete set of codes accounting for messaging problems that confound data extraction. Adaptations to this set of codes should be made before coding begins in order that re-coding is not necessary. General topic headings must be few and interest sub-headings must be discreet. (It would help if TCLASS participants would have used accurate headings instead of what was merely convenient.

2. Instructors for the course must establish under what conditions participation/membership is allowed and what messages shall be posted to the list and not violate those criteria. If an item is in doubt let the writer of the message post that message to the individuals toward whom it is aimed or post it to another list. The Listserve Moderator may then provide a pointer to the Listserve participants.

3. Readers must establish under what conditions a message will be deleted from the analysis. Alien messages which engaged TCLASS participants in discussions were allowed because they often served as impetus for a controversial idea or an new thread. Alien writers having no connection to the group beyond a passing interest or request for information should be discarded from the analysis.

### **Summary**

Although there were several problems that emerged from this activity, the participants have learned that with some additional efforts the situation could be improved. One of the things that is important is to realize that we learn not only from what goes well, but from our mistakes. Both faculty and students made mistakes throughout

the semester and it is important to continue this effort of open communication to help improve the strategies that are used if this activity should be repeated. It would be very helpful to have students who analyzed this list activity pass along their suggestions to future groups of faculty and students who are planning to engage in list collaboration.

While listserves within a specific class can more natural follow the course of events related to the class, the addition of different class topics at different universities complicates the situation. In such situations, the meaning of the list communication needs to be artificially stimulated at the being of the activity, for it is not likely to emerge by itself.. After all, students are very busy and have everything else in their lives to attend to prior to something that appears to be an "add on" to their class. In the future, we recommend that a definite structure be applied to such list communication and even though the instructors want the students to assume the lead, the students will welcome the instructors' commentary to the list as well. While it is true that students will be intimidated by faculty comments that are counter to their own, they can benefit from faculty participation in the list. Both students and faculty could help to establish the guidelines for list operation, thus helping to create a sense of democracy while at the same time providing more meaning to the list by helping to establish a sense of community that reaches across campuses at the beginning of the semester.

### References

Willis, B. (Ed.) (1994). *Distance Education*. Englewood Cliffs, NY: Educational Technology Publications.

# Visual Aesthetics and Functionality of Web Pages: Where is the Design?

Nancy Nelson Knupfer  
Kansas State University

Barbara I. Clark  
Gonzaga University

Judy E. Mahoney  
Kevin M. Kramer  
Kansas State University

## Abstract

*An analysis of instructional products about creating web pages along with a sampling of home pages created by students, teachers, and others leads to suggestions for creating web pages from the perspective of visual communication and aesthetics. This paper examines several types of home pages including educational, commercial, informational, publications, and personal sites.*

## Introduction

In this popular time of electronic communications and emphasis on using the internet, more and more people are creating home pages. The power of the World Wide Web (WWW) is in the ability to use visual communications in a way that is not possible with the standard text of the Internet. Some say that a revolution is taking place -- a digital revolution and the "most crucial task before us is not putting in place the digital plumbing of broadband communications links... but rather one of imagining and creating digitally mediated environments for the kinds of lives we want to lead and the sorts of communities we want to have" (Mitchell, 1996, p. 5). One alteration of this revolution is the digital environment of the graphical user interface (GUI). This environment, once static and linear, has changed. Users relate mutually to screens that are visual, interactive and non-linear (Jones, 1995). Another transformation is the manipulation of images. Electronic tools allow the user to capture, display, distort, enhance, store and print images. These "developing technologies... blur distinctions between actual and represented reality..." (Stieglitz, 1995, p 22).

The Internet, a global network linking millions of people world wide, is a digitally-mediated environment. The Internet is made easily accessible through WWW browsers. These interactive browsers, i.e., Netscape, Internet Explorer, Mosaic, include informational displays and access tools presented to users in the form of web pages. These pages, created in a computer language called HTML (Hypertext Markup Language) contain hyperlinks -- graphics, buttons, icons, images, colored text, animation, video -- that allow the users to browse the contents of the page, search and retrieve information, and link to other web pages around the world. Recent developments in on-line communication tools provide the ordinary user the ability to create interactive pages and offer course delivery on the WWW. "The technology to transfer and transmit graphic and other forms of visual communication instantaneously around the globe has made available for communication, a large audience, which is often visually illiterate" (Saunders, 1994, p 186).

## Purpose

The purpose of the study was twofold: (1) to look at the design, aesthetics, and functionality of educational and non- educational web pages from the perspective of visual literacy and, (2) to evaluate printed and on-line materials that are used as resources by professionals and nonprofessionals to create these web pages. These "how to" manuals were evaluated for their discussion of good screen design, the use of graphics and icons as communication, backgrounds, hypertext, linking, and overall understanding of publishing on the WWW.

The web pages were divided into major categories and sub-categories. The educational categories included K-12 schools and colleges/universities. The non-educational categories included commercial, publications and communications, informational and cultural, and personal web pages.

The subject of images, graphics, and icons is critical. From a technical aspect, if an image is memory intensive and being viewed with a low speed modem or limited machine capacity, the images load slowly. In creating web pages, the designer must convey to the user ways to access hyperlinks. This is sometimes done through icons, images, or text that act as interactive buttons. When the user clicks on these hyperlinks they are connected to new information, other web sites, or further resources. To be interactive the buttons must be properly coded in HTML, thus, guiding the user.

The "business of creating web sites" is rampant. Many services, both on-line and printed references offer "how to" construction of web pages. However, little thought is given to the overall image of the page. Usually the focus is on the HTML language.

## **Background**

The explosion of the WWW as an informational tool on the Internet (Descy, 1994) provides students and teachers, at all levels of education, with up-to-date information and continuous access to resources world wide. In effect, the Internet is a virtual library of information (Doyle, June, 1994).

Most recently, the development of electronic utilities provided through WWW links, growth of software that contains HTML readers, and publishing of on-line and printed technical manuals have provided ordinary computer users with the ability to easily access, create, and publish web pages. In particular, K-12 educators have begun to create web pages as a way to provide information about their schools and classrooms, display student work, provide links for student-generated research, and link with other schools to allow students to collaborate with one another in learning activities i.e., creative writing and problem solving.

Colleges and universities also use web pages as marketing strategies to provide information about the programs and courses they offer, as a way for students to apply to these programs or to register for courses. In addition, web pages are being created by college and university professors to offer courses via the WWW.

The increased ability to create web pages that use graphics, icons, and images to communicate a problem comes at a time when "our educational systems have reduced the number of courses in art education and.... the availability of courses in visual literacy that would advance seeing and interpreting what is seen are only recently finding support in the educational system" (Saunders, 1994, p 187). Thus, many educators and students creating web pages have had little guidance concerning the visual design elements. The myriad of technical manuals provide information about how to create web pages but they don't specifically address the necessary design elements that will help the web page communicate clearly and appear aesthetically pleasing.

Visual design is a significant factor in the development of web pages. The "...visual medium is...superior because it offers structural equivalents to....objects, events, relations and visual elements that can be "organized according to readily definable patterns" (Arnheim, 1969, p. 232).

Visual representations in the form of icons, graphics, and images are defined in two- and three-dimensional space as compared to the one-dimensional space of text (1969). According to Saunders (1994, p. 186-187), these visual representations (graphics) function as a communication tool because they are:

- based on things that are seen
- appeal to our emotions as well as intellect
- convey a single overwhelming meaning or message
- communicate information
- comprise a language and grammar of which most of us are ignorant
- are not designed to encourage feedback from the audience

Effective web pages contain good screen design, graphics, icons, background images, image maps, and hypertext. The construction of web pages involves an understanding of the use of these elements. This understanding is inherent in the aesthetic and technical function of informational and form design as well as graphical user interfaces.

"Good screen design uses the visual to portray the message to the reader." Text with white space, the position of graphics, mixture of text and graphics, consistent placement of navigational buttons, standard icons, and borders act as visual aids to the user (Knupper, 1994, p. 216).

Graphics are used to make visual statements -- to communicate visually. Visual statements are "an object or collection of objects created or assembled for the purpose of being seen and experienced" (Curtiss, 1987, p. 4).



Visual statements contain visual symbols that include shape, color, dot, line, and style. (Such statements also include form -- the expressed ideas and conveyed meanings behind the elements that give support to the communication of the visual statement (Seels, 1994). To effectively communicate with visuals, creators of web pages must consider the simplicity and clarity of the images, balance, harmony and organization of the text and images, aspects of framing, and emphasis color, texture, and space. (Thompson, 1994).

Icons to serve as "reference points....for searching and retrieving information" (Ma, 1995, p. 33). Icons also can be used as signs. Signs are "...organized into systems of meanings or codes" (Muffoletto, 1994). Signs can also be influenced by social and cultural meanings. Ma (1994) studied the meanings of icons on the WWW pages of 150 United States libraries. A sample of icons Ma found included an icon depicting a web overlaid with a magnifying glass to depict Internet resources, book-shaped icons that represent on-line catalogs, periodicals, etc., and icons that portray a highway to catalog Internet resources. Semiotic analysis of icons indicated that familiar icons used to index traditional library resources were being used to index resources indicative to the resources on the WWW.

Backgrounds and background images are important design components. Used appropriately, background images can enhance the foreground icons, graphics, and text. Many novice designers include these images to "add a theme...or because they fill up unused space" (Siegel, 1996, p. 131).

Image maps (complex images that produce multiple hyperlinks) contain visual, navigational, and practical characteristics. Visual characteristics are clues that are recognized by the viewer and meet the viewer's expectations pertinent to the information. Navigational characteristics include the viewer recognition and initiation of linked information being used to index resources indicative to the resources on the WWW.

Practical characteristics include technical aspects such as image load time, background and special effects not cluttering the vision of the viewer, and whether graphics fit the target audience (Cochenour, Lee, and Wilkins, 1995). Cochenour and others (1995) evaluated nine WWW sites that contained image maps for visual, navigational, and practical characteristics. Nine viewers evaluated the sites and "they seemed to judge the degree of appeal by how easily they could get to information" (p. 170). The web sites receiving the highest ranks contained simple images and a well-ordered layout with clearly defined hot spots and a limited number of choices. Hypertext links are critical to web page design. These links are words or phrases that are underlined and colored to denote a link to more information or other web sites. The conventional use of color displays the "unvisited" links as blue and the "visited" links as purple.

This study investigated the use of these design elements in software and printed materials that tell how to create web pages and in the web pages created by students and teachers in elementary, middle, and high schools as well as those in colleges and universities.

## Methodology

For this research the web sites were categorized into two main groups, educational and noneducational. Then each of those larger categories were further subdivided. Figure 1 shows the organization of the educational web page site categories and Figure 2 shows the organization of the non-educational web page site categories.

*Figure 1. Educational Web Site Categories*

<b>Elementary School</b>	<b>-- Student, Teacher, School</b>
<b>Middle School</b>	<b>-- Student, Teacher, School</b>
<b>High School</b>	<b>-- Student, Teacher, School</b>
<b>College or University</b>	<b>-- Student, Teacher, School</b>

*Figure 2. Non-Educational Web Site Categories*

<b>Commercial</b> <b>Company Information about Products</b> <b>Product Instruction -- how to Use</b> <b>Advertising</b>	<b>Informational / Cultural</b> <b>Museum / Library</b> <b>Community</b> <b>Special Interest</b>
<b>Publications / Communications</b> <b>Newspapers /Magazines</b> <b>Radio / TV</b> <b>Journals / Books</b>	<b>Personal</b> <b>Introduction</b> <b>Professional</b> <b>Family</b>

### **Development of Evaluation Instrument**

Considering there is no previous research about designing web pages from the perspective of visual literacy, the researchers began by examining the literature for checklists that related to the basic elements of visual statements, GUI design, hypermedia design, and publishing on the WWW (Curtiss, 1987; Lucas, 1991; Schwier, 1991; Cates, 1992; Tolhurst, 1992; Wiggins, 1995). From these checklists two evaluation instruments were developed and refined based upon a six-point Likert-type scale. One instrument contained 21 questions for evaluating on-line and printed resource materials. Examples of the evaluation criteria in this instrument are:

- Contains introductory information about the general WWW environment
- Use of browsers
- Explanations of image formats (tiff, pict, jpeg, gif, etc.)
- Use of color
- Links
- Publishing on the WWW
- Examples provided
- Emerging trends

A second evaluation instrument contained 57 questions that were embedded in the categories: design, graphics, text, and color. These categories were divided into aesthetics and functionality. These questions were used for evaluating K-12 schools, and college/university web sites. This instrument was also used to evaluate informational and cultural as well as personal pages. A sample of the evaluation criteria include:

- Design -- aesthetics
  - Design elements are aesthetically consistent (consistent headers, background, font sizes, etc.).
  - The page has appropriate white space.
  - The background contributes to the overall design.
- Design -- functionality
  - The design appears to be created for lay computer users not experts.
  - The message is clear.
  - The message is concise.
  - The site appears to be current.
  - A text only option is available when large graphics load slowly.
  - The links function properly.
  - Graphics load with reasonable speed.

- Graphics -- aesthetics
  - The graphics do not distract the user from the main message of the page.
  - The graphics that are intended to be buttons look like buttons (easily recognizable as buttons)
  - The graphics that are not intended to be buttons do not look like buttons (you do not do false clicks hoping to go somewhere).
  - Graphics are easily interpreted.
- Graphics -- functionality
  - The site uses appropriate thumbnail graphics (user doesn't need to use time and memory loading in memory intensive graphics).
  - Graphics enhance the message of the page.
- Text -- aesthetics
  - The properties of the text (font, style, size, color, pattern, etc.) are aesthetically appealing.
  - The color of the text is aesthetically compatible with other design elements on the page.
  - The layout of the text is aesthetically pleasing.
- Text -- functionality
  - The color of the text does not distract the user from the main message of the page.
  - The layout of the text does not distract the user from the main message of the page.
- Color -- aesthetics
  - Color changes are used to convey a message (visited links, happy-sad, day-night, timed elapsed, etc.)
  - The design makes use of warm (red, orange, yellow) and cool (purple, blue, green) colors.
- Color -- functionality
  - The design of colors considers the age of the final user.
  - The color scheme is appropriate for color-blind users.
  - The background color is aesthetically pleasing.

### WWW Site Selection

Sites were randomly selected from the web. Various descriptors, such as, creating web pages, HTML, web page design, and so on, were used in various search engines to illicit web sites containing resources about how to create web pages. An initial list of publishers who produce information about how to design and create web pages was constructed based upon a search of on-line, bookstore, and library materials. Over 100 electronic sites and 25 printed manuals were evaluated. The web page sampling source for schools and colleges/universities was gathered from the Yahoo search engine using the education category.

Twenty sites were randomly selected for each elementary, middle school, high school, college and university (n = 160). The K-12 web sites included both public and private United States schools. Higher education sites included public/private colleges and universities in the United States and four countries around the world.

### Independent Evaluators

Four graduate students majoring in educational technology at a major mid-western university evaluated the commercial, informational, cultural, on-line and printed materials, and personal web sites. K-12 school and college/university web sites were evaluated by an associate and an assistant professor of educational technology. Both professors teach the use of the Internet and the WWW to graduate students.

### Results

Initial data analysis of graphics, text, color, and design characteristics within the components of aesthetics and functionality indicates a wide range of quality in all the sites. This report contains qualitative descriptions that were used to help determine numerical scores. Quantitative analysis is in progress.

### Resource Materials

Evaluation of the printed and on-line materials indicates a strong agreement in the use of how to create in HTML language and the technical aspects of using specific image formats (gif, tiff, jpeg, mpeg) for WWW publishing. Examples of these printed and on-line publications include:

- Fry, A. and Paul, D. (1995). *How to publish on the internet*. New York, NY: Warner Books
- Danesh, A. (1996). *Teach yourself web page design*. Indianapolis, IN: Sams.net Publishing
- Home page creator* [On-line]. [www.angelfire.com/freepages/create.html](http://www.angelfire.com/freepages/create.html)

*Netamorphix* [On-line]. <http://trace.wisc.edu/TEXT/GUIDELNS/HTMLGIDE/htmlfull.html>  
 Lynch, P. (1995). *Yale C/AIM WWW style manual* [On-line].  
<http://info.med.yale.edu/caim/printinfo.html>  
 Niederst, J. & Freedman, E. (1996). *Designing for the web: Getting started in a new medium*. Sabastopol, CA : O'Reilly 7 Associates, Inc..  
 Rogers, S. & Wise, A. (1996). *Home page beautiful*. Radiant Productions. [On-line].  
<http://click.com.av/click/v03/deconstruction/index.html>  
 Wilson, S. (1995). *World wide web design guide: Learn to design professional web pages*. Indianapolis, IN: Hayden Books.

Although there is an abundance of resources for learning how to compose WWW pages from a technical standpoint, there is little agreement about the inclusion of elements of good screen design, appropriate size of graphics, use of icons for navigational purposes, and designing the screen as a portrait. That is, the message is the object and the portrait is the screen. Few resources in print and on-line, choose to address this type of information. In the cases that did, the authors discussed the use and aesthetics of images, backgrounds, text, graphics functionality and emerging trends. These authors usually provide the user with examples in the printed publication that correlate to examples in the on-line publications:

Horton, W., Taylor, L., Ianacio, A. & Hoft, N. (1996). *The web page design cookbook: All the ingredients you need to create 5 star web pages*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.  
 Horton, W. (1991). *Illustrating computer documentation*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.  
 Siegel, D. (1996). *Creating Killer Web Sites*. Indianapolis, IN: Hayden Books. [On-line]  
<http://www.killersites.com>.

### **Educational Sites**

Evaluation of school sites indicates a strong use of backgrounds that tend to distract from the overall message. School sites tend to use text rather than images to present information. They use text whose properties (color, font, style, size) are difficult to read because the background interferes. Also, they use text that is targeted for adult users rather than the age of students attending these schools. Examples of these sites include:

Bethesda-Chevy Chase High School [On-line]. [www.mcps.k12.md.us/schools/bcchs/](http://www.mcps.k12.md.us/schools/bcchs/)  
 Chaffee Elementary School [On-line]. [www.traveller.com/~lpearce/Chaffee/Chaffee.html](http://www.traveller.com/~lpearce/Chaffee/Chaffee.html)  
 Fall Brook Union High School [On-line]. [sd.znet.com/~schester/FUHS/index.html](http://sd.znet.com/~schester/FUHS/index.html)  
 Hardyston Township Elementary School [On-line]. [www.garden.net/users/hardyston/non-enhanced.html](http://www.garden.net/users/hardyston/non-enhanced.html)  
 Longfellow Elementary School [On-line] [www.nothinbut.net/~dhannah/xlongfel.html](http://www.nothinbut.net/~dhannah/xlongfel.html)  
 Orange Grove Elementary School [On-line] [www.awod.com/gallery/rwav/oge/](http://www.awod.com/gallery/rwav/oge/)  
 Quail Run Elementary School [On-line] [www.sped.ukans.edu/~scottk/qr/](http://www.sped.ukans.edu/~scottk/qr/)

Examples of K-12 schools whose web sites contain good screen design, graphics that are aesthetically and functionally appropriate include:

Brookfield Central High School [On-line]. [www.axisnet.net/~bchs/](http://www.axisnet.net/~bchs/)  
 Burke, Harry A. High School [On-line]. [www.esu19.k12.ne.us/burke/BHS.html](http://www.esu19.k12.ne.us/burke/BHS.html)  
 Kyerene Akimel A-Al Middle School [On-line]. [204.17.16.101/Akimel/ams.html](http://204.17.16.101/Akimel/ams.html)  
 Robinson, Andrew Elementary School [On-line]. [www.rockets.org/](http://www.rockets.org/)

A further analysis of school sites indicates that the functions of graphics are not always apparent. Graphics which were not intended to be buttons looked like buttons, and sometimes graphics which were buttons did not look like buttons, thus confusing the user.

Whereas K-12 schools use web sites as a way of introducing themselves to the WWW and promoting their school community, colleges and universities use their web sites for a variety of purposes, i.e., new student application, on-line registration, promotion, on-line courses, announcements, faculty and student homepages. Data for colleges and universities indicates a strong agreement in the areas of good screen design, use of color, white space, and icons that are effective navigational tools. Examples include:

Arizona State University [On-line]. [www.asu.edu/asuweb/](http://www.asu.edu/asuweb/)  
 College of the Menominee Nation[On-line] [www.menominee.com/](http://www.menominee.com/)

Design functionality data regarding the updating of information, clues that reflect the information size, or provide a text only option when memory-intensive graphics are present indicates strong disagreement among all many K-12 schools and colleges and university web sites. However, many commercial, personal, and educational web pages contain indications of last update, informational size or provide a text option.

The *Santa Monica High School* web site is a graphically sophisticated site (<http://coke.physics.ucla.edu/laptag/SMHS.dir/>). Information about the school ranges from a virtual tour, to schedules for lunch, sports, and classes. The home page is constructed with frames and a banner that have a professional appearance. A sound file loads auto with the home pages and this is very annoying. It takes along time to load and was distorted by the slow connection. The virtual tour was mostly done in text, which was a surprise. Although one would expect graphics, the text was informative and each site on the tour was described in paragraphs with appropriate links. Navigation is logical and easy to follow.

The site give the impression that teams of students are responsible for various sections of it. For example, the sports section begins with a black background and a large image map that loads in a puzzling way. Small circles eventually appear around the logo and when the cursor is moved over the circles, labels pop up. When a label is clicked, it links to another page. Some users might find this confusing, but there is also a menu bar that is available, so people can use that. The menu bar remained present on all screens, so the user was not likely to get lost.

The colors of the home page are blue and yellow. All pages have an advertisement at the top of the page indicated that the site is sponsored in part by different businesses. Overall, this site was a Spielberg-like in appearance in that it was very colorful and attractive. Although the graphics were slow to load, the users were given the choice to skip them and select a textual version. The downfall of this page is that typical users will need to have a lot of time to load the graphics and are therefore likely to skip the graphic version. This, of course, detracts from the visual potential of the WWW.

The *Andrew Robinson Elementary* site (<http://www.rockets.org/>) represents a large, inner-city elementary school. This site received a "Florida's Best" award from the Florida Communities Network. The site was created with the leadership of the three teachers and three students, representing a team effort in both content and appearance. The home page features a gif image of the school building and from there, users can take a virtual tour. The student involvement is evident in the graphic depictions and in the content included. Student drawings are featured prominently and the text is appropriately sized. Colors in the drawings are not always well coordinated, but they represent what the elementary students have chosen in their art work. The site gives a feeling of energy and enthusiasm.

The majority of the educational sites reflect limited knowledge of design skills in terms of layout, aesthetics, interactivity, and general functionality. Much of the material is creative and useful, but the message is often lost in the quality of visual communication techniques that are used.

### **Noneducational Sites**

In general, the noneducational sites reflect similar patterns of quality as the educational sites, with the exception the commercial sites. The commercial sites range from poor to excellent, and it is apparent that some of the commercial sites have access to graphic designers and other professionals who have been trained in the construction of interactive computer-based materials that communicate. To use a sports analogy, anyone can figure out how to play softball, and those with interest can attempt to coach it, but there is a big difference between the winnings of an experienced coach and a novice who has no training. Likewise, the range of skill reflected in the WWW home pages ranges reflects all levels from beginners to professionals.

### **Commercial Sites**

The commercial sites developed by professionals contained animations and sophisticated graphics which met the criteria for evaluation but they tended to target a narrow group of people. For example, product information sites can be very technical and difficult for the common user to understand. An example is the *About Abbey Camera* (<http://abbeycamera.com/>) web page. This site is targeted for general audiences but the navigational icons are not consistent and tend to mislead the user as to their use.

*Federal Express* (<http://fedex.com/>), and *Land's End* (<http://www.landsend.com/>) are examples of sites that target specific users. These sites contain icons and links that guide users who want to find shipping information, ship parcels, or order items. The icons are understandable and link to pertinent information about shipping parcels and other aspects of the each companies' business.



Some of the web pages are well designed and meet the needs of the general user. Examples of such sites are those for *Kinko's* (<http://www.kinkos.com/main>), *JC Penney's* (<http://www.jcpenney.com/>), and the *Ben and Jerry's Ice Cream* (<http://www.benjerry.com>). At these sites, the text and images are matched for meaning, consistently used, and appropriate for general adult users. The *Idea Enterprises* site (<http://www.ieaudio.com/webpage/html>) has some interesting features but it also employs some flashy features that detract from the pages as well. The *Kinko's*, *Ben and Jerry's Ice Cream*, and *Idea Enterprises* sites are discussed in more detail below.

Graphics at the *Kinko's* site are placed in an informal balance to form a dynamic design. The informal balance creates a path that directs the visual path of the viewer (Arnheim, 1974). Each succeeding graphic object leads the viewer to the next object. The use of informal balance requires considerable white space on a page. Near the center of the page on the left side there is a large area of white space that forms a void area leaving the viewer to wonder what should be there. The white background does provide sharp, clear contrast for the graphics. Short blocks of text placed next to the graphic provide a preview of the content on the page that can be accessed by that graphic (Horton, 1991). Red type matching the red in the logo is used to call attention to two items on the page. Lower case type is used to indicate message of equality with the reader on a conversational level. Color balance in the page is achieved by the use of small areas of warm bright colors in the graphics of setting larger areas of the graphic's cool colors. Additionally, the logo colors, blue and red, along with a small area of orange are repeated in the computer screen of the last graphic of the page.

The consistently up-to-date web page of *Ben & Jerry's Ice Cream Company* changes as often as daily to acknowledge the holidays, commemorations, and celebrations of our culturally diverse nation. Even though the content changes, the banner consisting of the company trademark and signature line, provides the viewer with a familiar greeting, much like that of a newsletter. The banner, in a smaller size is repeated on each of the succeeding pages. Unlike most commercial pages, the introduction features a cultural event or events rather than company information. Each event is illustrated with a tasteful graphic or picture. Short blocks of bold or color accented text accompanies each graphic. These design features are closely aligned with the recommendations of Horton, Taylor, Ignacio and Hoft (1996) for the introductory area of commercial home pages. Effective use of the full color spectrum is accomplished through the thin graphic (horizontal rule or swashes) spanning the width of the page and separating sections of the page.

During the Holiday Season this graphic was a string of multicolored lights, emphasizing the message of the opening paragraph and graphic. Rules are used to coordinate page colors and separate sections of the page (Horton, et al., 1996). In January, the event of focus was Martin Luther King Day. Miniature drawings of children, depicting various cultures were placed holding hands to form the rule graphic. The same rule graphic through out the page to create subject separation and provide color coordination for the various sections headlined with different colors. The overall design of the page closely parallels the design of a printed newsletter. Accommodating the large amount of information on this page, is possible through the use of creative, well planned, artistic design. While sections of the page promote the companies ice cream and frozen products, the pronounced message is one of a culturally aware, socially conscious company.

*Idea Enterprises'* home page opens with a large, bright purple and black logo on a textured turquoise background. The following text is centered just below the logo, "*idea enterprises that's advertising, Offering Web page development and renovation, Web audio content and radio ad campaigns for your business.*" Following those words is a listing of links to subsequent pages advertising the services available, including one for web page design. Phone and e-mail information is displayed below the table.

At first glance this home page captures the viewers attention. However, a closer look at the site reveals a lack of navigational buttons, inconsistent banners on linked pages, and inconsistent use of animated graphics. In her book *Designing for the Web*, Jennifer Niederst emphasizes the need for navigational tools on each page of the site by reminding the designer that a user can enter a site at any point (Niederst, 1996). There is no guarantee the person viewing the site will arrive by way of the home page and could possibly never arrive at the home page without navigational buttons. There are no navigational buttons on the "*web page design*" page to take the user back to the home page or to other pages in the site. Additionally, the banner on this page reads "*Simply put... Look around our web site...seeing.*" In that line the word "*seeing*" is in purple type, an indication that it is probably a link, but when clicked on, nothing happens. After clicking on the words in purple type scattered through out the page, the user will likely conclude these are not links but are possibly a part the message.

All graphics on this page are centered horizontally and animated. The first is a yellow smiley face that appears to be talking. Just below the talking smiley face is a flashing rectangle with a background that changes from blue to orange and flashes the words "*Click,*" "*Here,*" "*Do It,*" "*Now*" in bright yellow type. At the vertical

center of the page is an animated picture of a human eye looking from side to side. Next, two short lines of type separate the glancing eye from a small rectangular graphic containing a dancing flame on a black background. The final graphic on the page is an e-mail icon miming an invitation to contact the company via e-mail.

Animation does draw attention and stimulate interest but should be used to communicate not to decorate (Horton, 1991). The preponderance of animated graphics on this page draws attention to the extent of overpowering the advertising message.

### Informational Homes Pages

It seems that a major difference in the amount of text or graphics used on a page was related to the availability of resources to design web pages. This pattern is reflective of the resources available to larger communities which have sites usually designed and supported by professional designers. Whereas, the more rural sites are maintained by a technical support staff. For example, web pages for major metropolitan areas use more graphics, animation, and color throughout the site than sites for rural communities. The more rural or remote a community, the greater the use of text to convey the message. Some rural communities that use a number of graphic elements on their site, are a regional grouping of several communities that centralized their resources (CedarNet; Ames Electronic Village). Also, a majority of military sites initially used graphics on the home page, but revert to text on linked pages of information. This pattern possibly follows the military style of training which is based upon getting individual attention and then presenting the information.

Informational web pages for museums and libraries, which also included zoos and major park associations, and special interest also follow this same pattern. A majority of these organizations have resources for design, which assist them in marketing themselves with graphical themes, and transferable to the design of web page.

The structure of the *CedarNet* (<http://www.cedarnet.org/navigate.html>) home page places a focus on formal balance between the main graphic and the text in a horizontal list. This provides ample white space around both the graphic and the text. Central to the home page is the focus on the main graphic, aesthetically pleasing in its use of shape, color and realistic images. The graphic is circular in shape with realistic images or pictures of buildings, appropriately labeled, representative of the various functional parts of a local community. This graphic gives the home page a friendly, Norman Rockwell hometown message to the user. Each building in the graphic is used as a graphic button, linking the user to subheadings of categorized information available in this community.

The main graphic changes with the seasons of the year. The key graphics and labels remain the same, but the graphic changes to represent the theme of the four seasons throughout the year. The winter graphic makes use of winter scenes and activities, snow, and the use of cool colors (blue, green, purple) and white. Autumn is represented in this graphic by the use of more warm colors (red, orange, and yellow) and appropriate activities. For spring and summer the main color is green.

In terms of functionality, the graphic elements and the text list are linked to provide navigational options to the user accessing information. Linked pages are appropriately titled and most have the corresponding building graphic on the header of the page. But the graphics do not carry over the seasonal as presented on the home pages. Also, animation is used in the header graphic on only two of the linked pages: the neighborhood page, and the recreation and tourism page.

The only major inconsistency of this site is the use of background colors on linked pages. The color and texture vary from linked page to linked page. The background colors range from green, yellow, white, gray, and a pastel spectrum of colors. Also, the layouts on the linked pages vary from horizontal and vertical lists.

This inconsistency contradicts the CedarNet Web Site Design and Development Committee statement of purpose for "maintaining a cohesive, consistent, and attractive web presence in the main structure areas of CedarNet." CedarNet defines itself as an electronic community dedicated to providing quality community information in Northeast Iowa, representing the communities of Waterloo and Cedar Falls.

The principal design of the *Whidbey Island Naval Air Station* (<http://www.naswi.navy.mil/>) web page uses a formal balance between the graphic elements. The design places the logo/graphic and title at the top half, and the graphical navigation buttons in the lower portion of the page. This creates a portrait view of the page, designed to be seen all at once. The layout of the page makes use of appropriate white space around the text and graphic elements, which creates an inverted pyramid flow of the viewer eye towards the navigational buttons.

Information on the home page is concise and labeled to lead the user directly to additional information. The title, as a graphic element, is four lines of large centered italic text, arranged in a complementary shape to the triangle graphic next to it. Graphical lines, lines with small graphics element, are used to separate the title and navigational areas of the page. The graphic element depicting with these lines shows a jet and exhaust trail moving

right and left across the page. These lines are also used on linked pages as a element of the page header to separate the title from the page information, or to separate groups of information. Additional thin graphical lines, using a pair of "peering" eyes, are used at the bottom of the page as a means of separating and calling attention to important information and warnings.

The focus of the navigational area of the page are the twelve three-dimensional blue-colored buttons. Layout is three buttons across the page and four down. The button labels are in a yellow italic text, making good use of complementary primary color. Centered text above the buttons indicated a special message in bold, and a corresponding list of button labels is below the buttons.

The shape of the buttons crate a problem of inconsistency with other elements of the page and site. the home page navigational buttons are the only three-dimensional graphic on the page. This causes the other graphic elements to have a flatten appearance. Also, the buttons on linked pages changes shape from the rectangles to blue spheres. A consistent use of shapes and lines would add to the overall appearance of the page.

Blue is used as the primary color for the graphics and text. Additional uses of color in the graphics include shades of cool colors - blue and green, and complementary primary colors of red and yellow. Text used on the graphic is white on a blue background. Visited sites on the page, the text listing and the outside edge of the button, are highlight in a reddish-brown color. This color may cause problems for colorblind users.

Text on the home page is used at an appropriate size and style to read easily. But, the text on the linked pages appears smaller and more difficult to read due to added white space or changes in the color of the background (white). An increase in the text size on these pages would add to the readability to the site.

The *National Center for Fathering* web page (<http://www.fathers.com/>) presents a formal balance of the graphic elements - the logo/title center top followed with two column listing of subtopics, creating a portrait view of the page. This site shows the touch of a professional design team in it's overall appearance and use of graphic elements. The page's layout makes use of appropriate white space which brings a realistic view to the "bulletin board" concept of the page design.

Information on the page is concise and appropriately labeled, and the use of a color with the linked-text is consistent with the logo. The uses of realistic graphics, pushpins and strips of yellow legal pad paper, for buttons and masking tape for the navigational bar, gives the page depth. The graphic elements used are easy for the user to identify and associate with, but it is difficult time to picture how to put pushpins into a white marker board. A little texture to the background would give the realistic appearance of a white bulletin board.

The design concept is carried through to the header graphic, a strip of masking tape, on linked pages. The home page is the only location on the site where the same header graphic is not used. The pushpin and paper theme is carried through on the linked pages for listings of subtopic information. The use of masking tape for the navigation bars on each, the home and linked pages, is consistent in its use

Linked pages have a consistent pattern to the layout of the page - the logo in the upper left, graphics related to the topic to the right, followed with the masking tape header. Information below the header on these pages varied in amount and layout, but this was where the site showed it inconsistency. Some large amounts of information was listed with the pushpin/paper graphics, others the user had to scroll down.

## Conclusions

With the growing cost associated with on-line access, the technical hardware and software needed to view web pages, the purpose of design has greater value for an informational sites. Understanding the relationship between available resources and page design is valuable in that it may helps explain that there is more to web pages than the technology that enables us to see them. For if a web page, and the available information on the WWW, is to be used to its fullest potential, the appropriate use of design of that page has value. For the purpose of design is to make sure that the information presented in a useful and clear manner has value.

Preliminary data analysis indicates that the majority of the web pages use a simple design, with the standard blue and purple colors used for unvisited and visited sites. Few web pages contained clues that would indicate the size of the files in the site. The majority of web page backgrounds used distracting patterns and/or color. In many cases the designers seemed to forget to maintain message of the page. There was a tendency in most of the personal pages not to indicate the path the user is following. The user should be able to tell where he or she came from, how to go back and find his or her way around. Many sites did not indicate whether the site had been updated. This may lead the user to loose interest in the site. In many cases, graphics that looked like buttons were not. The use of thumbnail graphics was minimal.

## Recommendations

The next phase of this study is to perform an in-depth data analysis. Following that, a formal evaluation of the data should be completed. From a preliminary analysis, the following considerations merit investigation:

- Should the elements of the visual arts, dot, line, color, text that have been standard for decades apply to the medium of on-line publications?
- Which literary publication conventions should or should not be applied to the unique environment of web pages?
- In what ways do the questions of interactivity, connection and interconnections, user control, and expeditious information gathering contribute to new publishing conventions?
- How does the relationship of not knowing how a publication is structured impact the ability to communicate?

Most certainly there is rapid growth to be expected in the WWW environment and guidelines are needed to help people develop the most effective pages for communication and for instructional purposes. Resources that address the technical aspects of creating WWW pages fall short of those needs, yet consumers may not realize the need for training in this area. Educators who are pressed to learn new technical skills yet have increased responsibilities which lead to extremely short amounts of time available, may find that partnerships with commercial enterprises will be particularly helpful as schools move into more WWW communication.

## References

- Arnheim, R. (1974). *Art and visual perception: A psychology of the creative eye*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.
- Arnheim, R. (1969). *Visual Thinking*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Cates, W. (1992). Fifteen principles for designing more effective instructional hypermedia/multimedia product. *Educational Technology*, 32, (12). pp. 5-11.
- Cochenour, J.; Lee, J.; and Wilkins, R. (1995). Visual links in the world-wide web: The uses and limitations of image maps. In Griffin, R. (Ed.). *Eyes on the Future: Converging Images, Ideas, and Instruction. Selected Readings from the Annual Conference of the International Visual Literacy Association*. pp. 165-173.
- Curtiss, D. (1987). *Introduction to visual literacy: A guide to the visual arts and communication*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, Inc.
- Descy, D. (1994). World-wide web: Adding multimedia to cyberspace. *Tech Trends*, 39, (4). pp. 15-16.
- Doyle, C. (1994). *Information literacy in an information society: A concept for the information age*. Syracuse, NY: ERIC Clearinghouse on Information and Technology.
- Horton, W. (1991). *Illustrating computer documentation: The art of presenting information graphically on paper and on line*. NY: Wiley.
- Horton, W., Taylor, L., Ignacio, I., & Hoft, N. (1996). *The web page design cookbook: All the ingredients you need to create 5-star web pages*. NY: Wiley.
- Jones, M. (1994). Visuals for information access: A new philosophy for screen and interface design. In Baca, J.; Beauchamp, D.; and Braden, R. (Eds.). *Imagery and Visual Literacy: Selected Readings from the Annual Conference of the International Visual Literacy Association*. pp. 264-272.
- Knupfer, N. (1994). Computers and visual learning. In Moore, M. and Dwyer, F. (Eds.). *Visual literacy: A spectrum of visual learning*. pp. 209-232. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.
- Ma, Yan. (1995). A semiotic analysis of icons on the world wide web. In Griffin, R. (Ed.). *Eyes on the Future: Converging Images, Ideas, and Instruction. Selected Readings from the Annual Conference of the International Visual Literacy Association*. pp. 33-41.
- Muffoletto, R. (1994). Representations: You, me, and them. In Moore, M. and Dwyer, F. (Eds.). *Visual literacy: A spectrum of visual learning*. pp. 295-310. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.
- Niederst, J., Freedman, E. (1996). *Getting started in a new medium: Designing for the Web*. Sebastopol, CA: O'Reilly & Associates.
- Lucas, L. (1991). Visually designing the computer-learner interface. *Educational Technology*, 31, (7). pp. 56-58.
- Mitchell, W. (1992). *The reconfigured eye*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.
- Mitchell, W. (1996). *City of bits: Space, place, and the infobahn*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.



Saunders, A. (1994). Graphics and how they communicate. In Moore, M. and Dwyer, F. (Eds.). *Visual literacy: A spectrum of visual learning*. pp. 183-192. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.

Schwier, R. (1991). Current issues in interactive design. In Anglin, G. *Instructional Technology - Past, Present, and Future*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Libraries Unlimited, Inc. pp. 195-201.

Seels, B. (1994). Visual literacy: The definition problem. In Moore, M. and Dwyer, F. (Eds.). *Visual literacy: A spectrum of visual learning*. pp. 97-112. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.

Siegel, D. (1996). *Creating killer web sites: The art of third-generation site design*. Indianapolis, IN: Hayden Books. (<http://www.killersites.com>).

Stieglitz, M. (1995). Altered images: The camera, computer, & beyond. In Griffin, R. (Ed.). *Eyes on the Future: Converging Images, Ideas, and Instruction. Selected Readings from the Annual Conference of the International Visual Literacy Association*. pp. 22-24.

Thompson, M. (1994). Design considerations of visuals. In Moore, M. and Dwyer, F. (Eds.). *Visual literacy: A spectrum of visual learning*. pp. 165-183. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.

Tolhurst, E. (1992). A checklist for evaluating context-based hypertext computer software. *Educational Technology*, 32, (3). pp. 17-21.

Wiggins, R. (February, 1995). Publishing on the world wide web. *NewMedia*. pp. 51-55.



# Distance Education: A Delivery System In Need Of Cooperative Learning

Timothy S. Kochery  
Pennsylvania State University/Mont Alto Campus

*The use of cooperative learning methods in distance education should provide an extremely pertinent instructional strategy, which should be particularly effective at "overcoming the distance", "maximizing interactions", and providing social support. In the information gathered from surveys, interviews and a review of the literature, these are the most frequently occurring constraints to the distance learner's motivation and achievement. They are also key contributors to the high drop-out rate in many distance education courses. By actively creating a learning environment that advocates peer interactions, "social support", and "promotive interpersonal communications", cooperative learning models can help attain that sense of a learning community which is frequently lacking in distance education experiences. A review of various cooperative learning models and the types of learning activities each supports are investigated for practical applications in a distance education setting.*

In order to promote successful distance education techniques, the University of Minnesota developed a training program to prepare faculty to instruct via their ITV delivery system. The need for specific areas of faculty development were assessed through a survey of current practitioners, as well as a content analysis of existing training materials from other institutions. This resulted in the creation of an information matrix that was categorized into distinct topics and associated sub-classifications of the prominent training issues concerning distance education. The matrix categories were developed by using a "Delphi technique", a review of the literature, and interviews conducted with identified experts in the field. Individual matrices were developed for each institution and compiled into an overview matrix which demonstrated the overall frequency of key elements based on survey responses (Kochery, 1995; see Tables 1&2).

The matrix revealed that the most frequently occurring sub-categories of faculty training and content development needs were: "Maximizing Interactions and Feedback" and "Developing TV Lectures". These two instructional "design" issues both emphasize that distance education requires more attention to strategies that promote interactions: questioning techniques, discussions, active learning. The matrix results concur with the current emphasis found in the literature on the need for "maximizing interactions" in a distance education environment (Cyrs and Smith, 1990; Wagner, 1993; Willis, 1993). There is prevailing evidence that a major concern of many practitioners is to identify design and delivery strategies that prevent a potential barrier to this form of instruction by "overcoming the distance". The instructional methods that are most frequently cited all involve plans which stimulate active learning, by using procedures that purposefully increase a dynamic student participation with their own learning process.

There are many special concerns that influence the increased importance of interactions for distance learning situations. One of these is the fact that many distance learners feel isolated and alone in the essential social transactions that are manifested in most educational settings. These learners not only feel separated from interactive feedback with the instructor, but they also feel separated from meaningful exchanges and the sense of a shared experience with their fellow students. The sense of isolation and the lack of social support have frequently been cited as primary reasons for the disturbingly high drop-out rate during many distance education courses. Distance learners feel the lack of emotional intimacy that exists for personalized constructive feedback and they are often frustrated by the "unapproachable" physical condition which detaches them from the instructor. "It is the physical separation that leads to a psychological and communications gap, a space of potential misunderstanding between the inputs of the instructor and those of the learner, and this is the transactional distance." (Moore, 1992)

Many strategies have been suggested to "maximize interactions", however most are still dependent on a teacher-centered design and delivery of instruction. The true "distance" of the communication problem remains the same: the teacher is still viewed as the central figure who controls and transmits knowledge to a receiving audience. Effective learning is dependent on active negotiations and explorations of "meaning", not a passive individual experience based on mere exposition, reception, and retention. Distance learners frequently feel isolated and removed from their educational experience which is in direct opposition to one of the primary tenets of many educators that learning is essentially a "social process" (Brown & Duguid, 1993). In essence it is considered to be a fundamental part of the learning process that people actively construct and reconstruct their worlds during interactions which are facilitated by social affiliation.

Most learning in most settings is a communal activity, a sharing of culture. It is not just that the child must make his knowledge his own, but that he must make it his own in the community of those who share his sense of belonging to a culture.

(Bruner, 1983)

### **Rationale for Cooperative Learning**

All forms of distance education, regardless of the method of delivery, need to utilize one of the most direct means of increasing student involvement, participation, and interaction with their own learning environment - cooperative learning. Indeed, one of the primary effects of cooperative learning is an increased sense of social support and an emphasis on positive personal interactions. This is manifested through instruction that emphasizes the benefits of helpful peer interactions and positive group experiences. Formal cooperative learning has socially interactive qualities to help overcome the "transactional distance" and feelings of alienation, while positively effecting student performance and satisfaction. While maintaining and eliciting interactions in any educational setting are important, there are many special concerns that influence the importance of creating increased opportunities for interactions in distance learning situations:

Results of perceptions indicate that distance education students experience less involvement, less ability to ask questions and less overall enjoyment. In this situation, interaction may need to be more structured to compensate for the limitations of the particular communication system. Those in the traditional setting experienced more comfort, had greater opportunity to ask questions, and felt they were more involved in the instructional process than those in the distance education group.

(Ritchie

and Newby, 1989)

Cooperative learning is based on grouping students together to help each other attain common learning goals. The success of the group process is dependent on "encouraging students to discuss, debate, disagree and ultimately to teach one another" (Slavin, 1991). Cooperation becomes a function of the combined efforts of peers working together in such a manner that the actions of neither party actively opposes the productive efforts of the other party, rather they support, promote and share actions. Learning becomes viewed as a dynamic dialogue between the internal cognitions of each student and the sharing of those perceptions with peers. In a meta-analysis of the existing research (Johnson, Johnson, and Maruyama, 1983) found that cooperative learning produces a positive effect on student's motivation, self-esteem, and academic achievement:

Learners tend to generate higher level reasoning strategies, a greater diversity of ideas and procedures, more critical thinking, and more creative responses when they are actively learning in cooperative groups than when they learn individually or competitively.

More recently, Johnson and Johnson (1991) found that in addition to the above results, cooperative learning strategies also promote: higher retention rates, better attitudes towards instruction, increased on-task behavior, and greater collaborative skills. Slavin (1991) reports that cooperative learning increases academic achievement at a variety of grade levels and across diverse subject matter areas. He has also found evidence that cooperative learning improves intergroup relations, it improves the relations between handicapped "mainstream" students and their "normal-progressed" peers, and it improves most student's self-esteem. He maintains that: "Cooperative learning methods generally work equally well for all types of students". There is also evidence, that both low achievers and high achievers benefit from the "exchange of elaborated explanations" (Webb, 1985) which apparently stimulates cognitive growth and restructuring.

Many studies have shown that cooperative learning with CAI positively effects student motivation and learning outcomes (Beckwith, 1993; Dalton, Hannifan, & Hooper, 1989; Johnson, Johnson and Stanne, 1985). Other studies have demonstrated the benefits of cooperative learning and distance education transmitted across computer networks (Davies, 1988; O'Malley and Scanlon, 1990; Riel, 1990). Investigations have also been made which indicate that group work and more frequent interactions will have a positive effect on televised instruction (Ritchie and Newby, 1989; Klein and Pridemore, 1992).

These findings would appear to be particularly applicable to distance education concerns, where the normal opportunities for interactions and socializations that can be found in a traditional classroom are confounded by physical distance. The very nature of the feedback becomes an artificial representation of a "live" social interaction, because there are always some major channels of communication such as touch, body movements and interpersonal distance which are absent.

Electronic communications systems often create an interpersonal distance, a barrier in the form of a "public distance zone", which lacks personal intimacy and connotes feelings of differential social status and a formal communication atmosphere.

### **Cooperative Learning Models**

There are many methods of cooperative learning, but they are all predicated on creating learning environments where students exchange their perspectives, promote mutual individual development, and maximize the achievement of the group. Robert Slavin's Student Team Learning (STL), emphasizes "group rewards" to motivate student performance: "... the students' tasks are not to do something as a team, but to learn something as a team." (Slavin, 1991). The central element of the STL is the "Team Rewards" which are based on the group achievement of specified criterion. A second element is "Individual Accountability": the responsibility of each team member to learn, and the group's responsibility for explaining concepts to one another and thus assuring the individual development that will ultimately benefit the overall team achievement. The last major element of the STL is "Equal Opportunity for Success", which means that each student contributes to their team by constantly improving their individual performance.

The "Jigsaw" method by Elliot Aronson (1978) depends on academic material being broken down into separate sections. Student groups are formed and each member of a given "home" group is given the responsibility of a specific topic of the course content or project. Each member of these "home" groups then disbands to meet with students from different teams, who have been assigned to study the same content section or investigate a particular task, to form an "expert group". Within these "expert groups" information is researched, shared and refined in order to arrive at an informed consensus concerning their assigned subject matter area or activity. The "expert groups" then disperse and return to their "regular" teams, where each "expert member" teaches the other group members about their content section. The only way for the students to learn about the material outside their assigned section is to depend on the knowledge and the instructional resources of their teammates.

Sharan and Sharan (1980) have developed a Group Investigation method (GI) which is based on cooperative inquiry and classroom collaboration. Students choose their own groups, select a sub-topic from the unit of classroom study, divide this sub-topic into individual assignments, and then present a group report to the entire class. Emphasis is placed on the interdependence of the larger classroom group to these smaller investigation groups, and evaluation occurs at many levels. The team presentations are usually evaluated by the class and the instructor, while an individual's contributions to the group's performance are evaluated both by the instructor and the other group members.

The Johnson and Johnson model "Learning Together" (1975) focuses on interactive social processes and team building activities which are predicated on developing important interpersonal social skills (leadership, trust-building, constructive communications, conflict management). Students are assigned to completely heterogeneous groups based on diverse ability, gender, race, and cultures. They also consider the analysis and evaluation of the actual "group process" to be an integral component of the learning experience: "Such processing enables learning groups to focus on group maintenance, facilitates the learning of social skills, ensures that members receive feedback on their participation, and reminds students to practice the small group skills required to work cooperatively." (Johnson and Johnson, 1991). The Johnson and Johnson cooperative learning model is predicated on structuring the learning experience to promote collaborative activities by implementing these following five basic elements:

1. Positive Interdependence: Mutual goals and shared rewards linked together in such a way that one member of the group cannot succeed unless the other members of the group succeed
2. Face to Face Promotive Interaction: Establishing the behaviors of helping, assisting, encouraging and supporting each other's actions
3. Individual Accountability: Each individual student's performance is assessed and is based on the extent to which they have mastered specific materials and provided support and assistance to the group
4. Interpersonal and Small Group Skills: Developing the social and communication skills of leadership, decision-making, trust-building, and conflict-management which support a group problem solving attitude
5. Group Processing: Dynamic analysis and improvement of group operations, communications and performance

It would appear that the implementation of structured method of cooperative learning would greatly benefit the achievement and the affect of distance learners. By actively creating a learning environment that advocates cognitive interactions with peers, stimulates "social support", and instigates "promotive interpersonal communications", cooperative

learning models can help attain that sense of a learning community which is frequently lacking in distance education experiences.

### **Cooperative Learning Techniques**

These cooperative learning models supply instructional strategies which should positively effect the distance learners. "Turn to Your Partner" or "Bookends" involves breaking down instructional material into manageable thematic "chunks" and having learner dyads discuss these key question or review points. This presentation method aids in the pacing, processing, and retention of the content material. Some examples of using this method are: pose a direct discussion question or problem which asks for the analysis or synthesis of information; have the learning pairs generate a question or problem for class conversation; have the students elaborate on existing content and relate it to previous material, or have them reflect and react to a theory or concept. Have the learners work in pairs to process the information through some form of dialogue and follow this forum or methodology:

1. Each student independently formulates his or her answer
2. Students share their answer with their partner
3. Students listen carefully to their partner's answer
4. Pairs create a new answer based on associating, building upon, and synthesizing each others thoughts

After the pairs have processed the information, randomly call on any student in any group to provide their group answer. Asking questions in this manner helps to assure individual accountability: that the pairs have shared and explained their perspectives, that one student has not dominated, or that one member has not been a "free -rider" on the other's efforts. While this is more conducive to a "live" synchronous learning experience - or in an ITV classroom separated only by location - it can also work with asynchronous learners who are separated by space and time. Assign distance learners to "study pairs" and have them communicate through email, conferencing software, or telephone - their individual responses can be shared synchronously or asynchronously and easily stored or documented. One benefit to this form of communication is that all contributions to the group process are actually recorded and can be monitored by the instructor to promote individual accountability. These same forms of communication can also be used to elicit "live" dynamic responses from the pairs or they can be assigned to document and "hand-in" their exchange of perspectives for assessment. This form of interaction may not be as dynamic as "live" discussion, but it accommodates to the needs of a distant learner, while still providing a social exchange of ideas and a forum to arrive at a consensus.

Slavin's STL and the Sharans' GI models provide excellent methods for building cohesiveness and a sense of group identity with asynchronous learners and at remote sites. Team building exercises should be employed that encourage unity, which can be easily started by having the groups create names and mottos. It is important that the teams strive to define an agreeable set of group goals that provide a focused sense of purpose and instill self-motivation. An initial group task should be a collaborative effort to create a mission statement that helps elaborate on the group's intentions and expectations of performance:

1. Define Mutual Goals: merely achieve passing grade; increase knowledge of subject matter; gain skill competency ; create a publishable research paper
2. Group Reward Structure: group success if project receives a high grade; celebration/party if group achieves a specific group GPA;
3. Set Standards of Achievement: all members get a B or better; all members contribute and participate; avoid conflict; provide constructive feedback
4. Define Problems and Solutions: what are the group's tasks; methods for achievement; individual roles and responsibilities

The "team" concept and external group competition should be used as a metaphor to stimulate academic interest and *esprit de corps*, while the structure of the course should provide a focus on group homogeneity and achieving some agreed upon academic standard. However, a mild -mannered "gaming" format along the lines of the "College Bowl", "Jeopardy" or "The Hollywood Squares" can help build a sense of solidarity by grouping remote learners, while also providing a less-threatening academic activity that invites participation. Meanwhile, a more literal example of implementing Robert Slavin's Student Team Learning (STL) model might be as follows:



- "Team Rewards": all team members must achieve above 80%; complete assigned tasks of the research project
- "Individual Accountability": structured by giving a group grade based on an average of the individual members scores; peer evaluations
- "Equal Opportunity for Success": improved performance by individual group members on papers/tests; group participation

Teams can also be effectively engaged in role-playing simulations, where they must adopt, represent and advocate a certain perspective. At Pennsylvania State University, students participating in Project Vision courses - which emphasizes the use of communication technologies to promote asynchronous, anytime, anywhere instruction - are asked to simulate a public debate on the efficacy of a particular spot for use as a nuclear waste site. The students are assigned to groups and asked to characterize one of the factions having various interests or responsibilities for the waste site: Department of Environmental Protection, The Real Estate Coalition, Chamber of Commerce, Concerned Citizens Environmental Coalition, City Council. Each student group must research the concerns of their adopted "special interest group" and role play those viewpoints in a "virtual" on-line town meeting that is transmitted through conferencing software or a compressed video format.

The Sharon's Group Investigation model provides an excellent procedure for assigning group presentations and an opportunity for peer teaching. Groups can be formed based on shared areas of interest, physical location (remote sites), or created by assigning asynchronous learners to "virtual groups" that will collaborate via various forms of communication. For typical ITV courses where the sessions are synchronous but separated by a distance, the student groups can share their presentation with remote sites by transmitting over compressed video. These "real time" presentations can use various media to illustrate concepts (video, computer graphics, presentation software). or they can include other modes of expression such as staging a play or a panel debate. For asynchronous learners separated by time as well as place, these group reports can be attached through email, posted as web pages, or produced as short videos. Similarly, fellow classmates can engage the presenters with questions or comments about the reports thorough email or by creating "virtual" hours with the presenters via phone or software conferences. The groups are responsible for educating their fellow students, while the remaining class audience must also be held accountable for processing the information content that is delivered. It is critical that evaluation and assessment be conducted on a number of levels: group project, individual contributions, knowledge acquisition/participation by whole class.

Aronson's "Jigsaw" method creates discrete subject matter responsibilities and a sense of "positive interdependence" between individuals and their groups. This model lends itself well to case-method or problem-based learning situations, where the problems, tasks and subject matter can be readily divided-up. The "home" and "expert" groups can be purposely structured to expose participants to a mix of conditions and interactions with other learners: sometimes they may be separated by distance or time, sometimes they may be in a synchronous or asynchronous condition. Once again, it is necessary to provide various means of communication dependent on the nature and condition of the audience. The Aronson model simulates one real life benefit of groups, which is an increased productivity and efficiency through a division of labor. However, it is crucial that the final product is not merely a series of independent efforts and tasks which are loosely tied together. Individuals need to develop and share expertise with their groups and the remaining group members need to process and assimilate the information provided by individual members. It may be beneficial to have each group member attempt to create a "draft" of the final paper or project in order to promote both personal comprehension and the process of integrating the various pieces of information.

The Johnsons' "Learning Together" (LT) model is extremely useful for addressing some of the issues and problems which normally arise when employing a cooperative learning method. Cooperative learning is more than merely placing students into small groups and expecting positive interactions. The five basic elements of the LT model provide a structure that promotes the creation of a learning environment which is conducive to cooperative behaviors. In order to have successful interactions it is necessary that learning groups are placed in a setting based on: positive interdependence, personal accountability, interpersonal skills, a shared sense of responsibility for each other's and the group's achievement, and an awareness of evaluating the group processes (Johnson and Johnson, 1991). The various methods that can be used to implement the five basic elements provide some clear guidelines for valued behaviors. The Johnsons believe that is critical to create the proper conditions that allow cooperative learning to be effective and productive.

There are many barriers and many factors which can inhibit group performance and they have been tied together into a construct called "group effects". The framework provided by the cooperative elements of the LT model help to purposely structure activities and create lesson plans which encourage appropriate group behaviors. They provide a mechanism to avoid some of the common barriers to successful group performance: reticent or dominating participants, "free riding" on the efforts of others, social loafing, social status, task involvement, self-oriented needs, group think, and destructive conflict. LT



assists by providing a context for practicing individual roles and duties that are dependent on appropriate behaviors that will facilitate the group process: "checker", "recorder", "facilitator" (see Table 3). Therefore, it is implicit within the Johnson & Johnson model that the development of interpersonal communication skills and group work become fundamental goals of the instruction. In order for cooperative learning to succeed, it must be integrated into the coursework and given a percentage of the tasks, practice, feedback and evaluation normally devoted to the subject matter content.

## Conclusion

Because the various group effects and inhibitions can cause negative group functioning, cooperative learning will usually not be effective without structured strategies and training. Just as there must be changes to the focus and structure of learning activities, cooperative learning also emphasizes changes in assessment methods. Learners must learn how to give and receive peer evaluations in a positive manner. Furthermore they must also become aware of their own metacognitive processes allowing them to provide accurate self-evaluation. Collaborative instructional strategies require changes in the professor's attitudes and behaviors as well as changes in students' attitudes and behaviors. For example, professors must learn to share ownership of classroom activities with students and make the transition from "the sage on the stage" to the "guide on the side". Likewise, students must take on more responsibility for their own learning and strive to become active participants with the educational process, not merely passive recipients.

However, it is frequently the situation that both faculty and students are asked to work collaboratively and yet are not given training and support to help them acquire group communications and group problem-solving skills. Dedicated instruction needs to be provided that allows an opportunity for the following skills to be learned and developed: systematic problem solving, deferred judgment, checking for misunderstandings by paraphrasing, acceptance of conflict and conflict resolution, leadership, group management practices, understanding the stages of group progress (e.g., "forming, storming, norming, performing"), and using role differentiation. The study and practice of collaborative skills has to become incorporated into ongoing learning activities and interwoven throughout the curriculum as well as class assignments. The development of coop behaviors is a long-term process that cannot be attained through short-term interventions. These skills are also very difficult to advance from a distance, therefore instructors need to create methods that "check-in" and monitor the evolution of the group process.

Of course the methods of implementing cooperative learning techniques are going to be dependent on numerous factors created by the circumstances and context of the instruction. What are the fundamental educational goals? Who is the primary audience? Where does instruction need to be conducted? How does it need to be delivered? In a situation that requires distance education, the nature and environment of both the audience and the content material will be critical factors in determining the appropriate methods of delivery which will help ascertain the cooperative learning methods that will be most effective. The various forms of electronic delivery (FAX, ITV, Internet, computer and phone conferencing, email) each facilitate different modes of expression and communication. Indeed, attempting to merge the various capabilities and nuances of these new technologies with cooperative learning strategies and learner needs is a challenging proposition. Not to mention, that due to the varying degree of learner competency within these forms of communication, additional instructional time must be devoted not only to the "mechanics" of using these technologies, but also to providing examples of appropriate etiquette within these discourse formats: competent and effective email correspondence, the structure of an efficient computer conference (role of a mediator, equal participation, topics, categories of responses). However, it is also important not to overlook the need for some basic strategies to help overcome the "transactional distance", such as the social facilitation offered by attempting to arrange "live - face-to-face" interactions.

The use of cooperative learning methods in distance education should provide an extremely pertinent instructional strategy, which would be particularly effective at "overcoming the distance" and "maximizing interactions". The new communication technologies enable educators to expand cooperative efforts between remote sites, diverse cultures, and "distant" expertise. The variety of electronic communications will now support more access to a range of perspectives and insights - providing the potential to build a global "web" of contacts and interfaces. These expanded modes of access and communications become an advantageous resource for all forms of distance education and they depend on a system of collaboration. Therefore, it would only seem practical, necessary and relevant to merge the instructional methods of cooperative learning with the new "enabling technologies" of these delivery systems. Learning needs to be viewed as a dynamic dialogue between the internal cognitions of each student and the sharing of those perceptions with peers:

Learning is a dynamic process, with communication and interaction the principle forces behind this dynamism. A recurring theme (for distance education) is the nature of student-to-student interactions and the belief that communication among learners is critical to information application. (Willis, 1992)

TABLE 1. Description of Matrix Categories and Sub-topics

**1.) Overview of the ITV System/Network**

- **Purpose and Vision:** system mission/goals/objectives, intended audience and services
- **System Hardware/Design:** the overall technical configuration, transmission capabilities
- **Operations:** descriptions of individual sites, their capacities, facilities and equipment
- **Advantages and disadvantages of ITV:** its limitations, capabilities and appropriate use

**2.) Electronic Classroom Layout and Equipment**

- **Design of the teleclassroom:** explanations and diagrams of hardware, seating capacity etc.
- **Instructor's Console:** diagram/design of its controls and functions
- **ITV Equipment:** overview of basic transmission equipment - operations and functions
- **Auxiliary modes of communication:** modems, telephones, e-mail, FAX
- **Instructional aids:** Microscopic Camera, Videodisc Player, VCR, Slides, Visual Presenter, Computer(software, video signal), Marlite Board, Video CG etc.

**3.) Support System**

- **Personnel and Staff:** skill positions of an ITV team (technicians, designers, administrators)
- **Roles and Responsibilities of ITV team:** specific relationships, duties and processes
- **Initial training:** prerequisite skills, familiarity with terminology, equipment
- **Ongoing training:** formative development of delivery skills, technical skills, design skills

**4.) Technical issues**

- **Standard Operating Procedures:** sequence of basic processes for transmission
- **Troubleshooting:** identify equipment difficulties/causes, minor vs. major, "easy fixes"
- **Emergencies/contacts:** transmission breakdowns, alternatives, and support

**5.) Planning and Organizing an Electronic Course**

- **Developing a detailed syllabus:** course schedule, objectives, criteria, assignments, sources
- **Study guide/ class agenda:** lecture outline, learning cues, activities, additional graphics
- **Legal issues/Policies:** copyright, release forms, confidentiality
- **Remote Logistics and Support:** mail, courier service, libraries, labs, study groups

**6.) Design and Development of an Electronic Class**

- **Designing ITV graphics:** TV colors/aspect ratio, animations, charts, multiple visual aids
- **Questioning strategies:** procedural, discussion, evaluative, review
- **Maximizing interactions/feedback:** active learning, hands on activities, group work
- **Developing ITV lectures:** advanced organizers, more Q/A sessions, discussions

**7.) Presentation and Delivery Techniques**

- **Oral presentation techniques:** inflections, pauses, being "off camera"
- **Appearance/Screen Presence:** clothing, jewelry, eyeglasses, make-up, camera moves
- **Body Language:** movement on camera, use of gestures, eye contact, non-verbal cues
- **Pacing/stimulus variation:** slower transitions, more activities and visuals

**8.) Implementation of the Electronic Course**

- **Administration and scheduling:** procedures /protocol, registration, constraints, class size
- **Class management:** time flexibility, correspondence, on site facilitators
- **Logistics/Distribution of materials:** advanced planning-exams, assignments, sources
- **Establishing Interpersonal Rapport:** instructor access, student support, visit remote sites

## 9.) Evaluation

- Formative and Summative methods for the course
- Formative and Summative methods for the instructor
- Formative and Summative methods for student performance: alternative assessments
- Audience Needs/Attitudes: learner analysis, student comfort levels, cultural diversity

TABLE 2. Results from Individual Matrixes

### Overview Matrix of Distance Education Training Materials

#### 1. Overview of the ITV System/Network

Purpose/Vision	System Hardware/Design	Operations/Site facilities	Pros/Cons(ITV)
24	27	27	19

#### 2. Electronic Classroom Layout and Equipment

Classroom Design	Instructor's Console	ITV Equipment	Aux. Communication	Instructional Aids
24	19	24	26	19

#### 3. Support System

Personnel/Staff	Roles /Responsibilities	Initial Training	Ongoing Training
24	24	16	8

#### 4. Technical Issues

Standard Operating Procedures	Troubleshooting	Emergencies/Contacts
21	16	18

#### 5. Planning and Organizing a Media Assisted Course

Syllabus/Goals/Criteria	Study Guide/Class Agenda	Legal Issues/Policies	Remote Logistics/Support
26	18	18	26

#### 6. Design and Development of a Media Assisted Class

Designing ITV Graphics	Questioning Strategies	Maximizing Interactions	Developing ITV lectures
22	22	29	29

#### 7. Presentation and Delivery Techniques

Oral Presentations	Appearance/Presence	ITV Body Language	Pacing/Stimulus Variation
21	22	21	22

#### 8. Implementation of the Media Assisted Course

Administration/Schedules	Class Management	Distribution/Logistics	Interpersonal Rapport
21	22	24	27

#### 9. Evaluation (Formative/Summative)

Methods for the Course	Methods for the Instructor	Student Performance	Attitudes/Needs
19	16	16	14

Amounts are the total frequency of responses per category (Based on a total of 32 responses)

TABLE 3. Lesson plan based on the Johnson&Johnson model

**Grade Level:** Adults

**Subject Area:** Team Building

**I. Lesson:** Conducting an effective meeting

**II. Grouping Decisions**

**Group Size:** 5

**Assignment to Groups:** existing groups, based on heterogeneous mix of duties

**Room Arrangement:** round or oval style table is best

**Materials needed for each Group:** copies of the enclosed materials on conducting effective team meetings

**Assigning Roles:** Randomly assign all group members to one of the following roles; each member will rotate functions for next meeting until all members have participated in each role

Facilitator: Initiate discussions; Act as gate-keepers: direct the conversation in a productive manner; Keep the meeting from digressing by developing and having group adhere to agenda

Recorder: Write down the meeting proceedings; major decisions, responsibilities, timetables and deadlines for projects, notes for next meeting's agenda

Checker: Seek information and opinions; Clarify or elaborate an idea; Check for understanding of main issues by all group members

Summarizer: Express the group's feelings and ask others to verify that impression; Test for consensus and initiate decision-making

Encourager: Compromise and be creative in resolving differences; Try to ease tension in the group and work through difficult matters; Praise and correct others with equal fairness; promote everyone's participation

**III. Set the Lesson:**

**Task:** Perform team meetings in accordance to a set agenda with timetables and defined roles/responsibilities; have all group members read and be familiar with the enclosed text packet "Conducting Effective Meetings". Each member of the group will take on one of the described roles for successful team meetings and all members will rotate roles until all members have performed each role. All meetings will be conducted under the auspices of an "observer" who will chart meeting performance and conduct an evaluation/group discussion of the meetings. Group processing will be conducted based on individual responses to questionnaire. Administer final individual test on meeting procedures.

**Positive Interdependence:**

Group Goal: conduct efficient and effective team meetings that meet the timelines, address the agenda issues and develop plans of action

Reward: groups that successfully rotate roles, pass the Observation checks and all individual members score 90% or better on individual test will be given a free lunch/celebration

Role: each member will complete the role of a Facilitator, Recorder, Checker, Summarizer and Encourager; all are responsible for keeping the meeting on time and for checking/understanding final group decisions

Task Interdependence: all members are responsible for performing their specific roles and promoting the overall effectiveness and efficiency of the meeting

**Individual Accountability:** Perform all the individual role functions of a group meeting by rotating roles; achieve 90% on individual test of meeting format, agendas, role/responsibilities

**Criteria for Success:** Group successfully performs a series of meetings with all group members rotating and performing all the individual roles; encourage equal participation by all members (no dominating); each individual member must also achieve 90% correct responses on individual written test of meeting format, agendas, role/responsibilities

## REFERENCES

- Aronson, E., Stephan, C., Sikes, J., Blaney, N., & Snapp, M. (1978). The Jigsaw Classroom. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage Publications.
- Beckwith, D. (1993). Creative group problem-solving: An innovative computer application to facilitate learning and retention of difficult scientific principles. Collegiate Microcomputer, 11 (2), 70-75.
- Brown, J.S. and Duguid, P. (1993). Stolen knowledge. Educational Technology, 23(3), 10-16.
- Bruner, J. (1983). Education as social invention. Journal of Social Issues, 39(4), 129-141.
- Dalton, D., Hannafin, M., and Hooper, S. (1989). Effects of individual and cooperative computer-assisted instruction on student performance and attitude. Educational Technology Research and Development, 37, 15-24.
- Davies, D. (1988). Computer-supported co-operative learning systems: Interactive group technologies and open learning. Programmed Learning and Educational Technology, 25(3), 205-215.
- Johnson, D., Johnson, R., Maruyama, G. (1983). Interdependence and interpersonal attraction among heterogeneous and homogeneous individuals: A theoretical formulation and a meta-analysis of the research. Review of Educational Research, 58, 119-150.
- Johnson, D., Johnson, R., and Stanne, M. (1985). Effects of cooperative, competitive, and individualistic goal structures on computer-assisted instruction. Journal of Educational Psychology, 77, 668-677.
- Johnson, D., Johnson, R., and Smith, K. (1991). Active Learning: Cooperation in the College Classroom. Interaction Book Company: Edina, MN.
- Klein, J. and Pridemore, D. (1992). Effects of cooperative learning and need for affiliation on performance, time on task, and satisfaction. Educational Technology Research and Development, 40, 39-49.
- Kochery, T. (1995, February). An Analysis of Faculty Development Needs for ITV Distance Education. Paper presented at the Association of Educational and Communications Technology Conference, Anaheim, CA.
- Moore, M. Distance Education Theory. (1992). The American Journal of Distance Education, 5(3), 1-7.
- O'Malley, C. and Scanlon, E. (1990). Computer-supported collaborative learning; problem solving and distance education. Computers and Education, 15, 127-136.
- Nastasi, B.K., & Clements, D.H. (1991). Research on cooperative learning: Implications for practice. School Psychology Review, 20, 110-131.
- Riel, M. (1990). Cooperative learning across classrooms in electronic learning circles. Instructional Science, 19, 445-466.
- Ritchie, H. and Newby, T. (1989). Classroom lecture/discussion vs. live televised instruction: a comparison of effects on student performance, attitude, and interaction. The American Journal of Distance Education, 3(3), 36-45.
- Sharan, S., Kussell, P., Sharan, Y., & Bejarano, Y. (1984). Cooperative learning: Background and implementation of this study. In S. Sharan, P. Kussell, R. Hertz-Lazarowitz, Y. Berano, S. Raviv, & Y. Sharan (Eds.). Cooperative learning in the classroom: Research in desegregated schools. (pp. 1-45). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Silvernail, D. and Johnson, J. (1992). The impact of interactive televised instruction on student evaluations of their instructors. Educational Technology, 22(6), 47-51.
- Slavin, R. (1991). Synthesis of research on cooperative learning. Educational Leadership, 48(5), 71-82.
- Webb, N. Verbal interaction and learning in peer directed groups. Theory into Practice, 24, 1985, 32-39.
- Willis, B. (1992). Making distance learning effective: key roles and responsibilities. Educational Technology, 22(6), 35-38.
- Willis, B. Distance Education: A Practical Guide. Educational Technology Publications: Englewood Cliffs, NJ. 1993.



# A Conceptual Framework for Assessment: The Process/Outcome Evaluation Model

Cindy L. Kovalik  
David W. Dalton  
Kent State University

## Abstract

*The adoption of alternative pedagogical philosophies in the classroom has led to an increased use of technology to expand and enhance authentic, contextual learning environments. Correspondingly these new approaches have also led to a growing dissatisfaction with existing evaluation methodologies to evaluate knowledge. In this paper the Process/Outcome Evaluation Model (POEM) is proposed to guide in the development of more holistic evaluations of both the learning process and the resultant outcomes of that process. POEM consists of four components that employ multiple evaluation techniques and strategies resulting in a composite assessment of the totality of a learning experience.*

## Introduction

Traditionally, evaluation consists of a measurable test of learner knowledge, usually based on specified or implied learning objectives (Carey, 1988). On test day the learner is placed into an artificial testing environment, with no access to resources, and asked to answer a series of questions. Test results are calculated, compared to acceptable levels of performance, and assigned a grade or ranking. This measure of knowledge essentially evaluates only one dimension of knowledge; the ability of the learner to reproduce, recall, or recognize the teacher's or test designer's knowledge (Choi & Hannafin, 1995). In this scenario, what is learned is determined by what is measured (Jonassen, 1996) and since the assessment procedures are restrictive in scope, the learning outcomes and processes are commensurately limited.

In order to reflect the multifaceted nature of learning, many educators believe assessment should encompass more than a single dimension of learning (Engel, 1994). This expanded view of evaluation is often referred to as authentic, performance-based evaluation (Darling-Hammond, 1994b). Traditional evaluation is described as secretive (Wiggins, 1989), expedient (Engel, 1994), and decontextualized (Jonassen, 1991), concentrating on discrete facts and rewarding convergent thinking. In contrast, authentic evaluation is seen as public (Wiggins, 1989), cumulative (Engel, 1994), and contextualized (Jonassen, 1991), integrating disciplines and enabling the learner to create original and unique problem solutions. However, even with authentic evaluation, educators are still confronted with the question of how to assess the *totality* of learning.

This paper proposes an evaluation model based on the premise that evaluation strategies should reflect the full range of the experiences of learning. The model incorporates evaluation strategies that provide a composite picture of learning by examining both the learning process and the learning outcome. Termed the Process/Outcome Evaluation Model (POEM), the model expands and integrates existing evaluation models by providing tools that can help decode, interpret, and assess not only what is learned, but also how the learning occurred.

## Evaluation, Alternative Pedagogies, and Technology

The continuous and cyclical nature of educational testing makes evaluation pervasive and significant for learners and educators. Even though tests serve multiple purposes, including assessing student knowledge, teacher/lesson effectiveness, and curriculum content (Carey, 1988), evaluation results most directly effect learners. Test scores are used to allow or deny access to educational opportunity.

Learners are effected by decisions made based on test results that shape their educational future and by a curriculum that is dictated by test content. Since the focus is often achievement of specified test results, evaluation results can become the driving force behind educational strategies (Worthen & Spandel, 1991). Levels of test achievement frequently define what is taught (Haney & Madaus, 1989).

While supposed or real deficiencies in basic skills or knowledge may be overcome through emphasis on traditional subjects such as reading, writing, and computation, critics of the current educational system argue that students are unable to apply knowledge and skills learned in school to nonschool situations (see, for example, Brandt, 1993). In other words, some educators question whether schools are teaching the skills necessary for the work

of scientists, mathematicians, artists, engineers, writers, educators, and the other professionals (Resnick, 1987).

Constructivist theories of learning recognize the learner as chief architect of knowledge creation through the application of unique experiences and beliefs to the learning process. Alternative pedagogies based on these assumptions focus on the individual while fostering skills in higher-order thinking and problem-solving strategies.

Salient features of constructivist learning approaches include an emphasis on a) authenticity (Brown, Collins, & Duguid, 1989; Cronin, 1993); b) group work (Savery & Duffy, 1995; Slavin, 1991; English & Hill, 1994); c) learner definition and control of the learning experience (Jonassen, Campbell, & Davidson, 1994; Kinzie & Sullivan, 1989); d) the teacher as guide, facilitator, coach (Cognition & Technology Group at Vanderbilt, 1993); e) divergent learning outcomes (Bransford, Sherwood, Hasselbring, Kinzer, & Williams, 1990); and f) the use of supportive learning environments that are, in themselves, authentic, ecologically valid, and learner-centered (Krovetz, Casterson, McKown, & Willis, 1993; Newmann & Wehlage, 1993; Stepien & Gallagher, 1993; Morrison & Collins, 1995; Wilson, 1995; Laszlo & Castro, 1995). Frequently, the use of ill-structured, unresolved social problems such as devising a solution to the nuclear waste problem form the basis of constructivist learning environments (Stepien & Gallagher, 1993) where learner solutions are evaluated not by their adherence or nonadherence to factual data, but by how well the solution solves the problem being investigated.

Technology figures prominently in these learning environments since technology enables both knowledge exploration (Jonassen, 1988; Locatis, Letourneau, & Banvard, 1989; Marchionini, 1988) and knowledge creation (Harris & Cady, 1988; Jonassen, 1988; Jonassen, 1996; Lehrer, Erickson, & Connell, 1994) without the traditional reliance on teacher and textbook as primary providers of knowledge. Technology is adaptable to less traditional educational purposes including individual learning, hypermedia development, and information exploration. In addition, technology can facilitate evaluation by gathering continuous information of learner progress, providing a readily usable storage device for evaluation results, and creating realistic microenvironments where learners are asked to solve problems that mirror reality.

The incorporation of alternative pedagogical models has begun to shift the emphasis away from simple, one-shot evaluation measurements to a broader array of assessment methodologies. Alternative forms of evaluation tend to encourage the use of multiple vehicles for showcasing student achievement including portfolios, skill demonstrations, student performances, artistic works, and computer-related projects.

Although much attention has been directed to alternative forms of evaluating student progress (Darling-Hammond, 1994a; Darling-Hammond, 1994b; Engle, 1994), educational evaluation, in practice, still generally focuses on only one dimension of learning; the learning outcome. Evaluating the learning process must also be an integral part of evaluation strategies (Choi & Hannafin, 1995; English & Hill, 1994; Jonassen, 1991; Jonassen, 1996; Kumar, 1994; Kumar, Helgeson, & White, 1994; Marchionini, 1988; Webb, 1995).

### **Evaluation of Learning Process and Learning Outcome**

Jonassen (1988) defines learning as the reorganization of cognitive structure, or, the expansion of the learner's semantic network. This definition implies that learning produce divergent, not convergent learning outcomes. Further, if divergent learning best occurs when learners are able to incorporate new information into their preexisting semantic networks, then allowing learners to determine how best to learn may be preferable to over-structuring that experience for the learner (Kinzie & Berdel, 1990).

One way learners structure their learning experience is by exercising control over various lesson attributes including instructional sequence, pacing, and options. Learner control removes the learner from a prescribed, regimented, predetermined lesson sequence and allows freedom of movement in and between lesson components. This freedom often enables the learner to structure the learning experience in a way that may best facilitate fusing new information with preexisting knowledge.

Learning can be differentiated into learning processes, or *how* the learning occurs, and learning outcome, or *what* is learned. The strategies and mental processes used for learning differ from what is learned. Learning processes are internal, unique to the learner, and difficult to evaluate with traditional testing instruments (Kumar, et al., 1994). Learning outcomes, on the other hand, can be externalized by the learner and are normally seen as a product of the learning situation. Learning outcomes can be as simple as the learner's performance on a forced-choice test, or as elaborate as a learner-generated hypermedia program. Learning outcomes are generally more easily evaluated than learning processes since outcomes are tangible and processes tend to be subtle and often idiosyncratic.

Separating "hard," statistically measurable, reliable, and valid evaluation criteria from "soft," interpretive, aesthetic, and affective evaluation criteria provides a classification system to evaluate outcome and process in two dimensions. The resulting evaluation matrix contains four categories of measurements: hard-outcome, hard-process,

soft-outcome, and soft-process. These four measurements comprise the framework of the Process/Outcome Evaluation Model (POEM) (see Figure 1). By analyzing data from each measurement component singly, then collectively, evaluation using POEM becomes more comprehensive than traditional outcome-based testing strategies. Evaluation takes on a broader perspective, investigating and synthesizing the totality of the learning experience. In the sections that follow, each quadrant of POEM will be described and examples of each evaluation type provided.

*Figure 1. The Process/Outcome Evaluation Model*

<b>Process/Outcome Evaluation Model</b>		
	<b>Hard</b> Measurable, reliable valid data	<b>Soft</b> Interpretive, aesthetic, affective data
<b>Outcome</b> What has the learner produced?	Criterion-referenced tests Norm-referenced tests Juried evaluation Performance checklist Skill demonstration	Observations - learner attitude - motivation - branching of inquiry Generalizable skills/Transfer Portfolios/Exhibitions Performances Oral exams Self-critique/Reflection Debating/Advocacy Final production
<b>Process</b> What is the learner doing?	Frequency counts - conversations - use of help screens - facial expressions/body language Time on task Audit trails Results from adaptive instructional systems Record of adherence to protocol	Observations - facial expressions/body language - learner interactions - consultation with teacher/expert Metacognition skillfulness Access to ancillary materials Journaling Knowledge engineering Apprenticeship - production iterations - skill building

### **Hard-Outcome Evaluation**

Learning outcomes are tangible representations of what the learner has learned. In today's educational climate, a learning outcome can be a multiple-choice test, an essay, a collaborative oral report, a written report, an art project, or any number of products or performances that adequately measure mastery of the goals and objectives of the learning experience.

The hard-outcome evaluation component will contain answers to questions that are driven by learning objectives and whether or not the learner achieved a satisfactory level of knowledge acquisition or demonstrable skill. A wide variety of tests can be employed ranging from forced-choice tests, to criterion checklists containing relevant skills for specific activities, to criteria for observational tasks, to problem-specific rubrics.

Criterion- and norm-referenced tests are typical hard-outcome instruments. However, the tendency to envelop testing situations in secrecy where test takers receive little information prior to the test and minimal feedback on test results hinders open discussion about test content and test outcomes (Wiggins, 1989), thereby limiting their value as evaluative measurements (Berliner, 1992).

An added dimension to hard-outcome evaluation is the use of multiple evaluators, resulting in juried evaluations of products, such as portfolios. Along with improved reliability and validity produced by multiple raters, learners can be exposed to multiple sources of feedback and criticism. In this way, evaluation becomes a partnership where learners continue with the learning process as cognitive apprentices.

### **Hard-Process Evaluation**

Hard-process evaluation consists of gathering and analyzing objective, quantifiable data on how learning occurs. Examples include counting the number of times a learner attempts a problem solution; tallying the number of interactions between students; tracking how often students follow prompts, guidance, and suggestions; and recording the learner's path through instructional materials.

Teachers often gather hard process data formally or informally by tabulating learning conditions and learning readiness in their classrooms. A teacher may categorize the types of questions being asked in order to induce where learners are in the learning process. Constant reference to printed material, quizzical looks, and student conversations are other examples of actions educators can count to aid in evaluating the learning process. The use of technology can greatly facilitate hard-process evaluation. If, for example, hypermedia is selected as part of the instructional medium, audit trail data provides insight into questions concerning the breadth and depth of a learner's path, time spent at each learning activity, number of times an activity is accessed, and how often program features such as notebooks, help screens, and scrapbooks are accessed. Collection of hard process data not only contributes to individual learner profiles, but also assists in analyzing lesson strengths and deficiencies.

The collection of quantifiable data for path analysis is relatively simple within a hypermedia environment. However, path analysis tends to produce large amounts of data per individual learner, and unmanageable datasets for groups of learners. If audit trail data is used to analyze the learning process, then methods to organize the massive amounts of audit trail data collected must be defined.

Misanchuk and Schwier (1992) offer four ways to represent quantitative audit trail data including audit trail trees, where multiple paths are successively layered on a side-ways tree-like structure, visually reflecting commonalities between learner paths, with the most commonly accessed paths appearing as the thickest branches.

Flynn (1994) used audit trail data to discern "navigational styles" of learners. By recreating and comparing paths across learners, four broad categories of navigational styles were identified: a) browsers, b) explorers, c) investigators, and d) novices. Each navigational style was defined by how learners accessed program components. For example, a learner who consistently moved randomly in the hypermedia lesson was classified as a "novice," whereas learners who went back to screens or activities already accessed and then systematically delved deeper into a specific category were classified as "investigators" (Flynn, 1994).

Based on actual user interaction, audit trail data is valid, measurable, and reliable. The hard-process evaluation strategies based on hypermedia-related audit trail path analysis provide meaningful measurements about the learner's journey through hypermedia in a quantifiable way.

Technology-based observations accomplished through adaptive instructional systems rely on the computer's pre-programmed ability to interpret learner responses to allow for diagnostic assessment and continuous advisement (Tennyson, 1984). This approach results in lesson sequences tailored to the individual learner. Lesson options are determined by a historical interpretation of what a specific learner has done and is likely to do. Adherence to and deviation from prescribed sequences can be tracked and analyzed as part of hard-process evaluation strategies.

### **Soft-Outcome Evaluation**

Soft-outcome evaluation encompasses the subjective assessment of learner-generated products and the experience in total. These evaluation strategies include criterion checklists, expert appraisal, and self-reflection. In general, for soft-outcome evaluation to be valid, products must reflect the outcome of solving authentic tasks. A portfolio containing an array of products focusing on the solution to a problem is one example of the type of outcome evaluated through soft-outcome strategies.

Soft-outcome evaluation relies on the expertise and complexity of human evaluative interactions. Engagement in ongoing, evaluation-driven dialogue needs to occur between learner and evaluator, between learner and groups of raters and critics, between learner and peers, and between learner and experts. These interactions should assess learner conceptual understanding through the provision of meaningful and pertinent guidance and advice. Learners and their peers, for example, should establish ways to build on each other's strengths while striving to improve areas of weakness. Learners also need to be given time and encouraged to reflect on the learning activity,



focusing on what worked and what did not, unresolved questions, and how this learning experience may transfer to other problems.

Historically, the competitive nature of schooling stifles evaluative dialogue. Learners are usually motivated to out-perform their peers, not to help them do better. The use of strategies such as cooperative and collaborative learning can help foster discussion in the classroom about the importance of understanding and defining the problem to the solved, attributes of problem solving strategies, consequences of planning or not planning activities, and the efficiency and effectiveness of various problem solutions. These discussions, while evaluative in nature, do not emphasize the correctness of a problem solution, but rather stress the strengths and weaknesses of solutions when viewed from multiple perspectives.

Another emphasis of soft-outcome evaluation is assessing learner ability to move onward. Questions to be pursued in this regard need to be contextually sensitive, reflective of a particular learning activity. Has the learner demonstrated the desire or inclination to broaden the inquiry? Can the learner actively and effectively debate a position or belief? What motivates this particular learner? What has the learner done to self-critique his/her experience? Combining observation and conversation to derive answers to these questions gives educators a solid foundation from which to draw inferences about learning outcomes.

### **Soft-Process Evaluation**

Soft-process evaluation strategies employ qualitative measurement techniques. The process of learning is internal and often difficult to evaluate without involving the learner in some type of dialogue about what he or she is doing, or has done while in a learning situation and why these activities were chosen. For example, correlating learner activity with stated intentions during a problem-solving activity can help identify rationales for learning decisions and clarify the learning process (Kumar, et al., 1994).

Kumar (1994) focused on how hypermedia can be used as a "tool for following the learner's cognitive processes" (p. 60), and thus evaluate how learning occurs. Kumar (1994) suggests using the navigational path as the basis for understanding the learner's problem-solving process since it reflects all the choices and decisions made by the learner while solving a problem.

Soft-process evaluation strategies help assess what learners are doing while actively engaged in a learning situation. Observational skills are critical in order to better discern and interpret activities such as student interactions; the use of ancillary materials, such as reference books and notepads; and the iterations involved in building and refining skills, such as when students create multiple versions or drafts of a project or paper en route to a finished product. Observing learner behaviors, talking with learners about what is observed, and encouraging learners to identify when, where, and why they made specific choices all contribute to evaluation. In this sense, learner behavior is used to infer how the learner is learning.

Additionally, soft-process evaluation strategies are congruent with knowledge engineering, where post-instructional changes in a learner's semantic network are discussed and interpreted (Jonassen, 1996). Comparing a learner's semantic network over time highlights the complexity and interrelatedness of ideas and concepts. Computerized tools are available that create a graphical representation of a semantic network, often called a "cognitive map" (Fisher, 1990; Jonassen, 1996). A cognitive map represents ideas or concepts as nodes filled with text and/or graphics, and relationships or "links" between ideas and concepts are represented by appropriately labeled lines (Jonassen, 1996). Cognitive maps are unique to each learner and, since they represent a specific learner's knowledge, they must be created by the learner whose knowledge they represent. This knowledge engineering technique may be most beneficial if the learner is able to dynamically alter his/her cognitive map while in a learning situation.

Harmon (1992) theorizes that navigational strategy exhibited by a learner is related to his or her semantic network and that the navigational strategy employed by a learner is influenced by preexisting knowledge. Harmon and Dinsmore (1994) examined how learners "form semantic association[s]" in a hypermedia environment. They found that the types of associations, or links, made by learners in hypermedia closely resembled the types of links that comprise semantic networking schemes (Harmon & Dinsmore, 1994; Fisher, 1990; Lambiotte, Dansereau, Cross, & Reynolds, 1989).

The interrelationships between navigation, hypermedia, and semantic and cognitive representations may be best understood in terms of metacognition. Duell (1986) defines metacognition as knowledge about and regulation of the process of knowing. As learners struggle with choosing appropriate problem-solving strategies, planning activities, and monitoring progress toward possible solutions, soft-process evaluation can be instrumental in making these metacognitive skills more apparent and available to the learner. Suggestions can be given, guidance offered, and



questions asked that will focus the learner's attention on what he/she is doing. Soft-process evaluation enhances metacognitive awareness by helping learners direct attention to how learning occurs with the ultimate aim of helping learners learn about themselves as learners.

## Conclusion

Viewing POEM as a continuum, reliability and predictive validity increase as evaluation strategies move from "soft" to "hard" categories. POEM stresses an equilibrium between objective/quantifiable and subjective/qualitative evaluation approaches. The value of the model is its depiction of a holistic framework for evaluation.

Evaluation must move away from its competitive nature and toward a more humane treatment for measuring student knowledge and ability. Unfortunately, teachers-in-training get little or no formal instruction on comprehensive evaluation techniques and strategies.

Following the direction of Eisner's (1983) educational connoisseurship and educational criticism model, teachers and learners alike can benefit from embracing a critical connoisseurial outlook and understanding of evaluation and how best to measure learning experiences in meaningful ways. Becoming comfortable with these techniques takes time and practice, coupled with mutual respect between all involved in the evaluation process. Honest and open discussions with multiple evaluators where the learner is encouraged to question opinions and critically judge his/her own work will build better learners, better evaluators, and more humane and authentic learning environments.

Evaluation profoundly impacts American education. Throughout the schooling experience, learners are subjected to countless tests, quizzes, and examinations that purport to measure what has been learned. According to many educators the emphasis on tests has usurped the mission of schools to such an extent that the tests themselves control what teachers teach. Of course the problem is not this tendency to "teach to the test," but the quality and unidimensionality of the tests themselves (Wiggins, 1989).

POEM provides a framework to encourage educators and instructional designers to incorporate a variety of evaluation components within constructivist learning strategies. POEM reflects the importance of multiple evaluation strategies and proposes ways technology can be used to supplement and complement traditional evaluation efforts.

## References

- Berliner, D. C. (1992). Redesigning classroom activities for the future. *Educational Technology*, 32 (10), 7-13.
- Brandt, R. (1993). On teaching for understanding: A conversation with Howard Gardner. *Educational Leadership*, 50 (7), 4-7.
- Bransford, J.D., Sherwood, R.D., Hasselbring, T.S., Kinzer, C.K., & Williams, S.M. (1992). Anchored instruction: Why we need it and how technology can help. In D. Nix & R. Spiro (Eds.), *Cognition, education, and multimedia* (pp. 115-141). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publishers.
- Brown, J. S., Collins, A., & Duguid, P. (1989). Situated cognition and the culture of learning. *Educational Researcher*, 18 (1), 32-42.
- Carey, L. M. (1988). *Measuring and evaluating school learning*. Boston, MA: Allyn and Bacon, Inc.
- Choi, J., & Hannafin, M. (1995). Situated cognition and learning environments: Roles, structures, and implications for design. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 43 (2), 53-69.
- Cognition and Technology Group at Vanderbilt. (1993). Anchored instruction and situated cognition revisited. *Educational Technology*, 33 (3), 52-70.
- Cronin, J. F. (1993). Four misconceptions about authentic learning. *Educational Leadership*, 50 (7), 78-80.
- Darling-Hammond, L. (1994a). Performance-based assessment and educational equity. *Harvard Educational Review*, 64 (1), 5-30.
- Darling-Hammond, L. (1994b). Setting standards for students: The case for authentic assessment. *The Educational Forum*, 59 (1), 14-21.
- Duell, O. K. (1986). Metacognitive skills. In Phye, G. D., & Andre, T. (Eds.), *Cognitive classroom learning: Understanding, thinking, and problem solving*. New York, NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers.
- Eisner, E. (1983). Educational connoisseurship and criticism: their form and functions in educational evaluation. In Madaus, George F., Scriven, Michael S., and Stufflebeam, Daniel L. (Eds.), *Evaluation models: Viewpoints on educational and human services evaluation* (pp.335-348). Boston, MA: Kluwer-Nijhoff Publishing.

- Engel, B. S. (1994). Portfolio assessment and the new paradigm: New instruments and new places. *The Educational Forum*, 59 (1), 22-27.
- English, F. W., & Hill, J. C. (1994). *Total quality education: Transforming schools into learning places*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press, Inc.
- Fisher, K. M. (1990). Semantic networking: The new kid on the block. *Journal of Research in Science Teaching*, 27 (10), 1001-1018.
- Flynn, I. M. (1994). *Design, development and testing of an interactive multimedia information system for classmates of young cancer patients: A case study*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh.
- Haney, W., & Madaus, G. (1989). Searching for alternatives to standardized tests: Whys, whats, and whithers. *Phi Delta Kappan*, 70(9), 683-687.
- Harmon, S. W. (1992). *On the nature of exploratory behavior in hypermedia environments: Considerations of learner use patterns of hypermedia environments for the design of hypermedia instructional systems*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Georgia, Athens.
- Harmon, S. W., & Dinsmore, S. H. (1994). Novice linking in hypermedia-based instructional systems. *Computers in the Schools*, 10 (1/2), 155-170.
- Harris, M., & Cady, M. (1988). The dynamic process of creating hypertext literature. *Educational Technology*, 28 (11), 33-40.
- Jonassen, D. H. (1988). Designing structured hypertext and structuring access to hypertext. *Educational Technology*, 28 (11), 13-16.
- Jonassen, D. H. (1991). Evaluating constructivistic learning. *Educational Technology*, 31 (9), 28-33.
- Jonassen, D. H. (1996). *Computers in the classroom: Mindtools for critical thinking*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Merrill.
- Jonassen, D. H., Campbell, J. P., & Davidson, M. E. (1994). Learning with media: Restructuring the debate. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 42 (2), 31-39.
- Kinzie, M. B., & Berdel, R. L. (1990). Design and use of hypermedia systems. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 38 (3), 61-68.
- Kinzie, M. B., & Sullivan, H. J. (1989). Continuing motivation, learner control, and CAI. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 37(2), 5-14.
- Krovetz, M., Casterson, D., McKowen, C., & Willis, T. (1993). Beyond show and tell. *Educational Leadership*, 50 (7), 73-76.
- Kumar, D. D. (1994). Hypermedia: A tool for alternative assessment? *Educational & Training Technology International*, 31(1), 59-66.
- Kumar, D. D., Helgeson, S. L., & White, A. L. (1994). Computer technology-cognitive psychology interface and science performance assessment. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 42 (4), 6-16.
- Lambiotte, J. G., Dansereau, D. F., Cross, D. R., & Reynolds, S. B. (1989). Multirelational semantic maps. *Educational Psychology Review*, 1(4), 331-367.
- Laszlo, A., & Castro, K. (1995). Technology and values: interactive learning environments for future generations. *Educational Technology*, 35 (2), 7-13.
- Lehrer, R., Erickson, J., & Connell, T. (1994). Learning by designing hypermedia documents. *Computers in the Schools*, 10 (1/2), 227-254.
- Locatis, C., Letourneau, G., & Banvard, R. (1989). Hypermedia and instruction. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 37 (4), 65-77.
- Marchionini, G. (1990). Evaluating hypermedia-based learning. In D. H. Jonassen and H. Mandl (Eds.), *Designing hypermedia for learning* (pp. 355-373). New York: Springer-Verlag.
- Misanchuk, E. R., & Schwier, R. A. (1992). Representing interactive multimedia and hypermedia audit trails. *Journal of Educational Multimedia and Hypermedia*, 1, 355-372.
- Morrison, D., & Collins, A. (1995). Epistemic fluency and constructivist learning environments. *Educational Technology*, 35 (5), 39-45.
- Newmann, F. M., & Wehlage, G. G. (1993). Five standards of authentic instruction. *Educational Leadership*, 50 (7), 8-12.
- Nickerson, R. S. (1988). Technology in education: Possible influences on context, purposes, content, and methods. In Nickerson, R. S., & Zohdhiates, P. P. (Eds.), *Technology in education: Looking toward 2020* (pp. 285-317). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publishers.

- Resnick, L. B. (1987). Learning in school and out. *Educational Researcher*, 16 (9), 13-20.
- Savery, J. R., & Duffy, T. M. (1994). Problem based learning: An instructional model and its constructivist framework. *Educational Technology*, 35 (5), 31-38.
- Slavin, R. E. (1991). Synthesis of research on cooperative learning. *Educational Leadership*, 48 (5), 71-82.
- Stepien, W., & Gallagher, S. (1993). Problem-based learning: As authentic as it gets. *Educational Leadership*, 50 (7), 25-28.
- Tennyson, R. D., Christensen, D. L., & Park, S. I. (1984). The Minnesota adaptive instructional system: An intelligent CBI system. *Journal of Computer-Based Instruction*, 11 (1), 2-13.
- Webb, N. M. (1995). Group collaboration in assessment: Multiple objectives, processes, and outcomes. *Educational Evaluation and Policy Analysis*, 17 (2), 239-261.
- Wiggins, G.. (1989). A true test: Toward more authentic and equitable assessment. *Phi Delta Kappan*, 70 (9), 703-713.
- Wiggins, G. P. (1993). *Assessing student performance: Exploring the purpose and limits of testing*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass Publishers.
- Wilson, B. G. (1995). Metaphors for instruction: Why we talk about learning environments. *Educational Technology*, 35 (5), 25-30.
- Worthen, B. R., & Spandel, V. (1991). Putting the standardized test debate in perspective. *Educational Leadership*, 48 (5), 65-69.

# Gender Equity in Advertising on the World-Wide Web: Can it be Found?

Kevin M. Kramer  
Nancy Nelson Knupfer  
Kansas State University

## Abstract

*Advertisers are taking advantage of the relatively low cost and great exposure of the Internet. The proliferation of advertisements on the World Wide Web (WWW) attests to that. Recent attention to gender equity in computer environments as well as in print-based and televised advertising for technological products suggests that gender bias in the computer environment continues. This paper examines gender messages within WWW advertisements. The authors show that advertisers carry the same gender stereotypes from old media into the new WWW environment, thus perpetuating the chilly climate for women into yet another territory.*

Computer technology offers great potential for human empowerment. It influences every aspect of our daily lives; touching our work, home, and school environments, as well as our entertainment delivery, and communication patterns. More and more people have access to an unlimited and constantly updated global information resource which carries with it the edge over others who do not have such access. This can be particularly influential on educational and employment opportunities. The personal, social, and economic power offered by the information age affects the worldwide spectrum of humankind more than any other industrial or technological advance in modern history. The effect of computer technology on education alone has been remarkable. It provides more than just a new way of teaching; it has become an essential part of educating students in life skills necessary for post-school living (Naron & Estes, 1996).

"Madison Avenue" marketers may consider themselves to be working in the best interest of American society by targeting computer technology sales to the upper socio-economic white male, the stereotypical computer buyer and user (Lockheed, 1985; Sanders, 1985; Wilder, Mackie, & Cooper, 1985). But unless computer technology is distributed across all levels and subgroups in American pluralistic society, it may further enhance the inequities that exist among cultural subgroups (Campbell, 1985; Fisher, 1984; Hawking, 1985). Several scholars have investigated

Equity in advertising does not exist in the media, especially in the area of technology. While gender stereotypes have evolved over the years, televised programming and advertisements still perpetuate a code that identifies feminine and masculine characteristics, with women depicted as feminine and showing their beauty, grace, style, and sexual attractiveness, while men are associated with the outdoors, sports, cars, relaxing, or entertaining at home (Rutherford, 1994). Further, this stereotypical ideology has spread into the advertising that is associated with computer technology, depicting men as high-powered computer users while women are portrayed in subservient roles or even as sexual decorations in computer advertising (Knupfer, 1996). Even the clip art imagery used in the large majority of popular business and educational software perpetuates this stereotype, with males depicted in leadership and authority roles, while women are depicted in subordinate roles (Binns & Branch, 1995). Thus the software itself is permeated with subtle gender bias.

In particular, advertising does not provide for the development of female-computer or minority-computer identities despite the fact that significant numbers of females and minorities are now employed in the technological field, and many more use microcomputers in their jobs or hobbies. Microcomputers are no longer the private domain of the white male, nor should they be. Advertisements in all media should equitably represent the various computer users in a manner that is free of language bias and gender stereotypes. Further, because of the potentially high level of individual empowerment associated with computer technology, the advertisements should represent the racial, cultural, and gender subgroups of society.

Studies on computer magazines read by adults reveal that these magazines reinforce stereotypes by repeatedly providing the message that computers are for white males, that females using computers should be in clerical or other subordinate jobs, and females are sex objects to be used as attractions to advertise computer products. As these messages are reinforced over and over again, they may become so internalized that they are passed on from

adult to adult in general attitudes and employment practices, and from adult to children in communicating individual expectations (Marshall & Bannon, 1988).

This prevailing message of gender bias in visual messages and stereotyped advertising has made its way to the newest advertising media, that of electronic advertising on the World Wide Web (WWW). Now the persuasive and biased nature of advertising has the ability to reach a larger audience, reinforcing the stereotypical vision of computers as male domain to the masses. Further, because of increased use of the WWW in schools, this message permeates the boundaries of that protected environment as it goes beyond the home and workplace, into the educational system as well. We must then question how much this will affect educational opportunities for females as well as their resulting employment potential.

Students receive daily cultural cues that reinforce the stereotype of computers as a male domain. Such cues come from a number of sources including peers, parents, teachers, television, movies, magazines, and literature. One source of the cues that has given rise to such stereotypes may be the very images that the computer displays, including WWW banner advertising. The images presented may reinforce a particular stereotypical view about gender roles related to technology and to life in general.

### **Purpose**

The purpose of this study was to extend previously reported research on gender equity in computer advertising by examining the advertisements used in the new WWW medium. The study examined the type and number of visual images used in WWW banner advertisements, gender roles depicted within them, and whether these advertisements contribute to the established stereotypes regarding the roles of computer users.

Web banner ads are 1" x 7" in size and are interactive graphical links to specific or related advertiser's web sites. They reside on search engine pages that provide links to specific information available on the WWW.

Earlier studies have shown that a major source of images, computer clip art, routinely under represents women and minorities in both numbers and roles (Binns & Branch, 1995; Brownell, 1993; Brownell & McConnaughy, 1990; Brownell & McConnaughy, 1991). The majority of clip art perpetuates stereotypes based on cultural, racial, and gender stereotypes by neglecting minority populations and by depicting men and women in limited roles. Men are typically depicted in leadership and authority roles, while women are depicted in subordinate and nurturing roles (Binns & Branch, 1995). Men are shown in work situations or using technology, and women are portrayed as either older and overly-grandmotherly, or young and overly-sexy.

Other studies have shown that in both print and video, which shapes the advertising marketplace, most advertising tends to depict women in stereotypical roles. Women, when featured in advertising, tend to be represented in select feminine roles such as wife, mother, nurse, teacher, or secretary. Studies of the illustrations in popular computer magazines report that men have had the feature role (Sanders, 1985; Ware & Stuck, 1985). Women appearing in these same computer magazine illustrations were sometimes depicted as sex objects while men were never shown as such.

Local and national political leaders, educators and parents often see technology as the major answer to improvements in education. They frequently claim that by offering greater access to information and computer technology that children will do better in school and in life. If used properly, Internet technology as a learning tool can be beneficial in education. But at the same time, it opens a door to a world in which gender bias and stereotypical attitudes prevail as a norm. Although great strides have been reported concerning equity, studies of current practices indicate a serious problem still exists (Binns & Branch, 1995; Couch, 1995; McCormick, 1994).

### **Method**

The Internet sampling was done on a Power Macintosh computer using Netscape Navigator, version 2.0. Banner ads were selected from topical pages in the five search engine services available with Netscape. Specifically, the study employed the Excite, Infoseek, Lycos, Magellan, and Yahoo search engines. Banner ad site selection was done by random sampling from the web over several months because of the periodic changing of the advertisements and the likelihood that the ads would be repeated in given topic areas of sampling. Table 1 lists the topic and subtopic headings common to the five search engines used in the study.



Table 1. Topic and Subtopic Headings of Common Search Engines

• Arts & Humanities	• Computers	• Environment	• News	• Recreation
• Business	Computing	• Food	Information	• Society
Career	Software	• Government	Reference	Community
Employment	Technology	Elections	The World	Daily Living
Investing	• Education	Politics & Law	• Personal Pages	Pop culture
Money	Colleges	• Health & Medicine	• Regional	Roads Less Traveled
Real Estate	• Entertainment	• Kids	• Science	Social
Small Business	Games	• Mathematics	• Shopping	• Spirituality
• Communications	Movies		• Sports	• Travel

Random sampling was conducted on sites in each of the five search engines until a minimum of 10 different banner ads were found. Not all topic headings in any specific browser were used in this study due to time constraints and the size of the population. Ads only with gender specific illustrations or graphics were selected as part of this study, thus those ads that did not depict people or depicted people in such a way as to make gender indeterminate were not used. Over 700 search page sites were visited while gathering over 50 banner advertisements for review. Electronic snapshots were taken of the banner ads and web-site location to preserve the ads intact for this analysis. Qualitative analysis of the advertisements was applied, based upon what was found.

## Findings

Most of the visual representations of women in WWW advertising is a reflection of the current trend used in other media. The ads tend to depict women in the supportive or subordinate role. Consistent with other commercial advertising formats, males were found in the leadership and authority roles, while females were generally portrayed in more passive roles. When women were the only individuals in the advertisement, the ad copy usually reflected a biased message toward the abilities and function of the women in their roles as professionals.

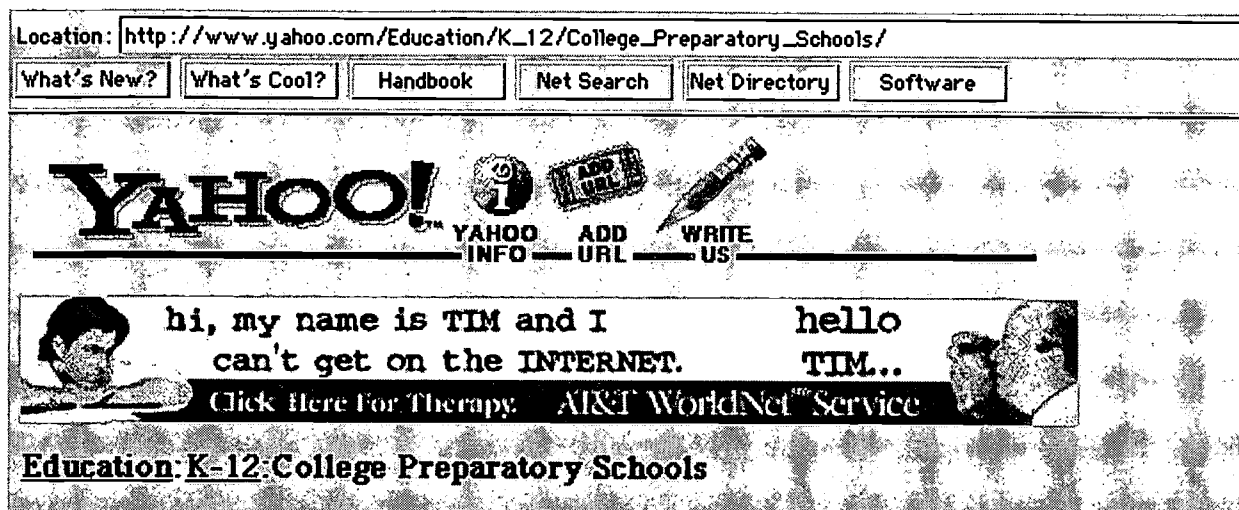
A series of advertisements for used for AT&T WorldNet Services serves as a fundamental example of bias depictions in Internet ads. All of these AT&T ads were found under the same major topic heading, Education, in the Yahoo search services.

In Figure 1, the placement of the woman illustrated in the ad is one where she is juxtaposed behind the male figure next to her, giving the appearance of a supporting role to her and the leadership role to him. If their positioning were reversed, a different message would be illustrated regarding the role of both the man and woman on the right side of the page. The woman would be perceived as to being in the leadership role or in equal partnership to her male counterpart. It would appear that this ad provides a gesture of acknowledgment of women working with technology, but in a deliberate and assigned supporting role. The ad would present a different meaning if it showed only the woman in the illustration on the right. If the ad only showed the male illustration, there would be no change in the message conveyed.

Figures 2 and 3 are the only advertisements in which women only were illustrated. But they were not depicted in a working or professional manner, as opposed to their male counterparts in Figure 4. The women in Figure 2 appear to be dressed in a professional manner, but their body language indicates a more relaxed setting, talking on the telephone over a cup of coffee while reading a report. Also, one does not get a complete sense of where these two women are located. Are they at their office desk or at home? On the other hand the two males illustrated in Figure 4 give a feeling of personal contact in a meeting situation. The attire of the two men is casual but not uncommon for some professional settings.

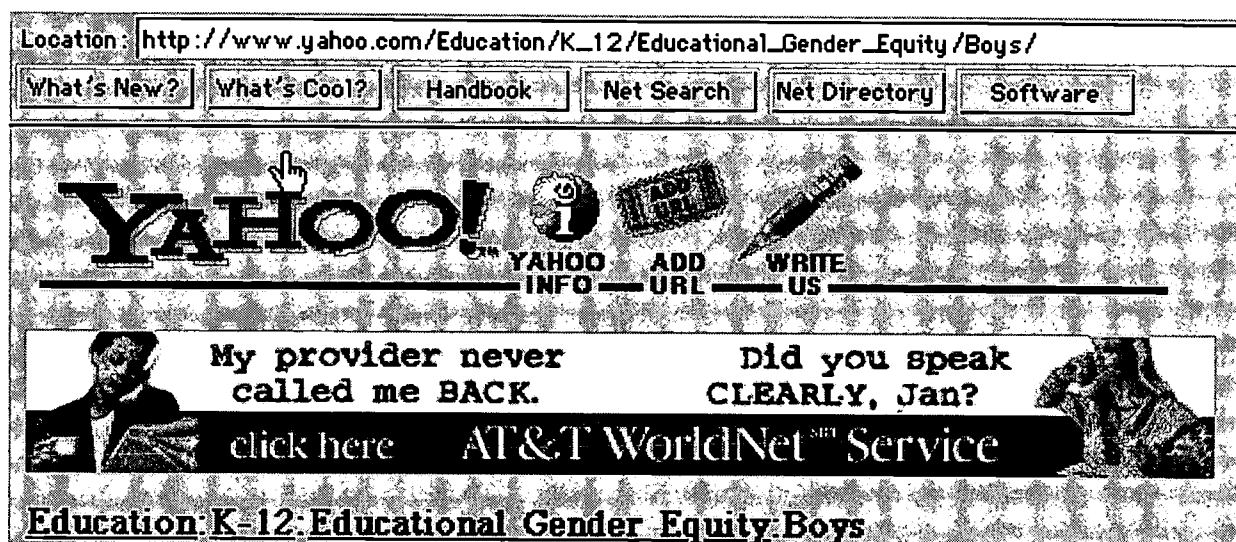
A key feature of hidden bias is in the ad's copy. The conversations between the two individuals illustrated in each ad conveys different meaning associated with their gender roles. The conversation of the men in Figure 4 is focused on a theme of authority, focused on the concepts of money and control. But the conversations between the women in Figures 2 and 3 are focused on more nurturing themes of security and responsibility. In Figure 3, the message regarding "provider" would be lost or completely misunderstood, if there was not some indication in the ad about Internet services. There are no other cues from the women illustrated to indicated their function or role in the use of technology.

Figure 1. Placement of Male and Female Image



172

Figure 2. Two Women, with Casual Appearance



If the gender was changed on these illustrations would the message portrayed in the ads be different? If so, gender bias exists. The issue of bias needs to be addressed, but by who? The companies that advertise on the web, the ad developers, the copy editors who create the ads, and the web ad account representatives who place these ads in their service could play a role in perpetuating or limiting this type of advertising.

The majority of banner advertisements follow the pattern set by the more traditional media. As is evident in previous studies of magazine ads and televised advertisements, when women are portrayed as the central character, they are usually depicted by their "beautiful bodies," faceless selected parts ("bodyism"), or as sex objects. This is most prevalent in advertisements for beauty products, fashion, and fitness, see Figures 5-10.

Figures 5, 6, and 7 are typical ads that depict women. These ads are for women and they emphasize the importance of beauty, giving women the message that beautiful is better. While there is nothing obviously wrong with these three advertisements as separate entities, they combine to promote the stereotype of women as objects of beauty and sex by the mere focus of the ads themselves. The important point is the continued emphasis on beauty and attractiveness rather than achievement, wisdom, or making good choices as a consumer.

Figure 3. Two Women, Subordinate and Helpless to Technology Provider

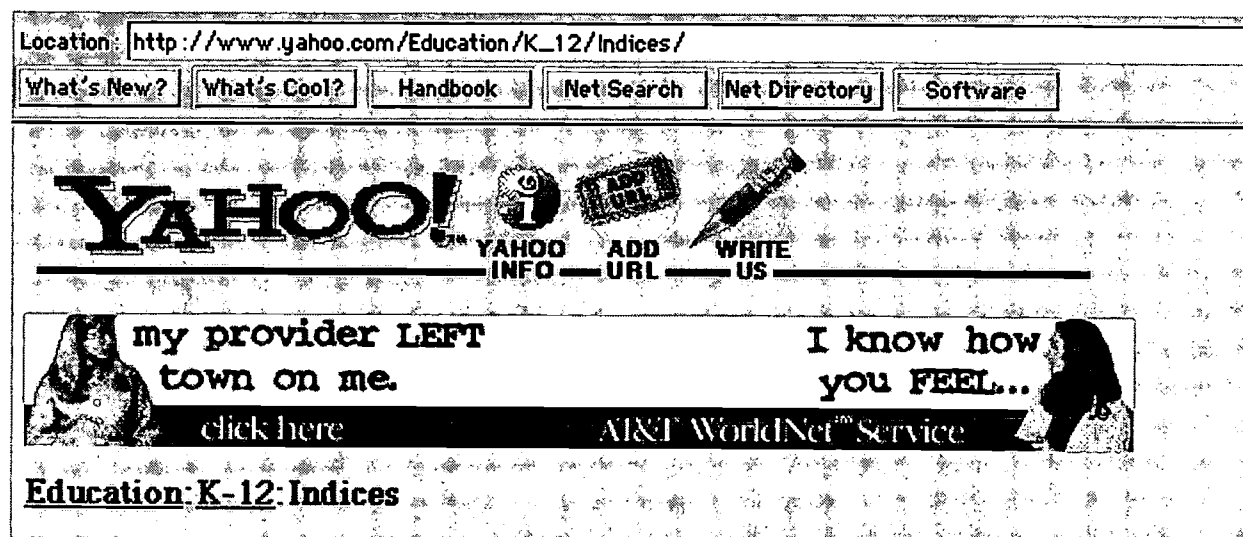


Figure 4. Two Men, Dressed Down but Clearly Discussing Business

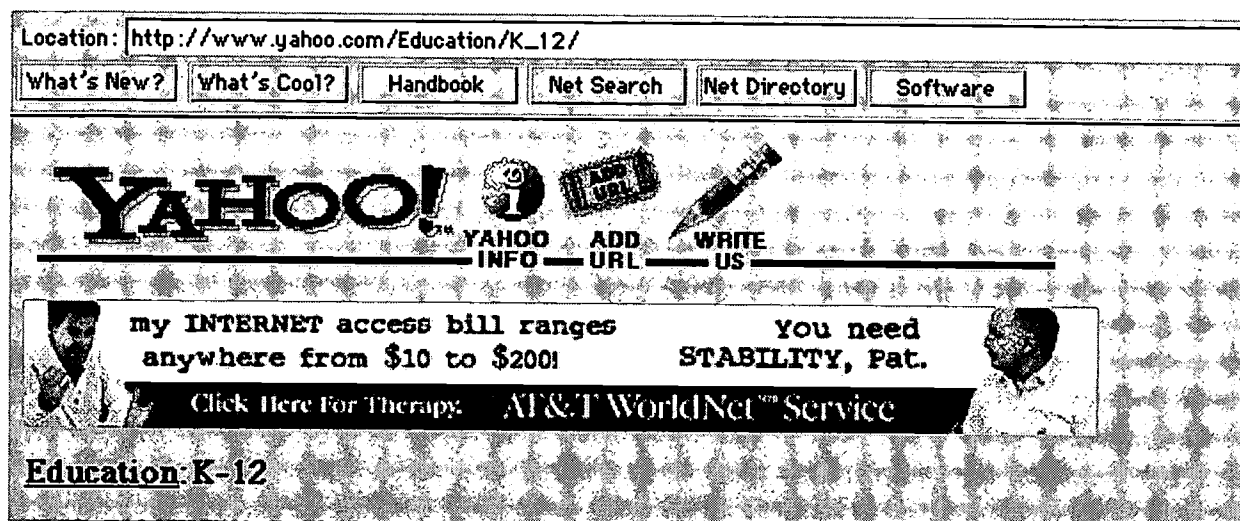


Figure 5. Woman Featured for cosmetic advertisement



Figure 6. Woman Feature for Style Advertisement



Figure 7. Women Featured for Fashion Advertisement





The fitness ads also present some of the most interesting uses of gender role illustrations. In Figure 8, the woman's body is used as a graphic element of text. The concept itself is not new, nor does it seem biased in its use until we look at the illustration's interaction with the other elements of text and color. The placement and color of the text "The," draws the viewer's eye to the illustration of the woman's body making the shape of the letter "F." But, at the same time it denotes demeaning sexual connotations to the graphic illustration of the woman. The word "The" is red, and its last letter ends up in the woman's crotch.

Figure 8. Woman's Fitness Ad with Body as a Graphic Element.



Figure 9 shows part of a man's torso, left shoulder, and arm. The emphasis is on strength. Figure 10 does a good job in providing a balance of both male and female illustrations advertising the concept of fitness, but the way in which the bodies are posed conveys two different messages. The male image portrays strength and the female image suggests sex appeal. Are all men to be strong and all women to be sexy if they are physically fit? Does strength translate into male sexual appeal? Although the importance of facial characteristics and general body structure is absent from the male side, the fitness ads do suggest that big muscles are important for men, thus continuing the physical stereotype for males as well. The difference between the male and female ads is that the large majority of male ads do not focus on the physical features.

One gender-specific "bodyism" found in Internet advertising and web page graphics has been the use of eyes. Use of the eyes as an illustrated or graphic element in advertisements seems to be feminine in composition, see Figures 11 and 12. Color plays a major role and how it is used can be appropriate or abusive. In Figure 11, the photo illustration of the eyes works well as a supportive graphic element, but use of both a different color and font for the word "sex" changes the intended message of the ad from a "helpful resource" to "sex."

Figure 9. Man's Fitness Ad with Musculature "Bodyism"





Figure 10. Fitness Ad Featuring Sexiness for Women and Strength for Men



176

Figure 11. *Balanced Use of Woman's Eyes, but Color and Font Emphasize "Sex"*



Figure 12. *Woman's Eye with Sex Appeal*



Recording the location of the sampled banner ads was important in observing a relationship of gender-biased placement of ads within the Internet. Ads are located under selected topic areas and target specific audiences. Gender-specific illustrations, especially in the areas of technology and business do not work well in trying to target other audiences. Figure 13 targets a male audience for financial investments and it was located with the content path of shopping, then swimwear. Would the advertisers suspect that males might be more inclined than females to look at photos of people modeling swimsuits?

In other situations, repeating of particular ads in specific locations can infer additional hidden or gender-bias messages to the visitors of these topical search sites. Figures 14, 15, and 16 suggest that the male audience is the target. If so, then clearly a message of male freedom, control, or irresponsibility as well as female passivity and lack of control could be the message.

### Conclusion

The WWW offers a number of exciting opportunities for advertisers to complement other forms of media, not replace them (Teague, 1995). The number of print ads in general and trade magazines, and newspapers that now include the statement "for more information call or visit our web site" is growing each day. Advertising on the Web can be comparatively inexpensive compared to the potential number of customers who would have access to your information, and will spawn a dramatic increase in its use as a marketing tool.

Figure 13. *Male Audience Targeted with Ad Found within Shopping, Swimwear Section*

shopping



**Kaufmann**

[click here](#)

**"One of the Best  
Funds of the '90s"**

*—Kiplinger's Mutual Funds '96*



**Shopping > Clothes & Personal Stuff > Swimwear Reviews**

Figure 14. Woman's Appeal to Keep in Touch, within Parenting and Babies Section

**Are you forgetting someone?**  
It only takes a moment to keep in touch. **Click NOW!**  
**OutPost Network**

It only takes a moment to keep in touch. Click Now!

Society and Culture Families Parenting Babies

Figure 15. Woman's Appeal to Keep in Touch, within Men and Fathering Section

Location: [http://www.yahoo.com/Society\\_and\\_Culture/Gender/Men/Fathering/](http://www.yahoo.com/Society_and_Culture/Gender/Men/Fathering/)

What's New? What's Cool? Handbook Net Search Net Directory Software

**YAHOO!** YAHOO! INFO ADD URL WRITE US

**How come you never write?**  
It only takes a moment to keep in touch. **Click NOW!**  
**OutPost Network**

It only takes a moment to keep in touch. Click Now!

Society and Culture Gender Men Fathering

Figure 16. Woman's Appeal to Keep in Touch, within Men and Circumcision Section

**How come you never write?**  
It only takes a moment to keep in touch. **Click NOW!**  
**OutPost Network**

It only takes a moment to keep in touch. Click Now!

Society and Culture Gender Men Circumcision

This study raises questions for further research regarding the use of advertising in the WWW. The first, is current advertisement targeted toward the characteristics of the majority of the users of the technology associated with the WWW? Is this audience any different than that of magazine readers or television viewers? How is the advertising the same or different? Is the representation of gender roles portrayed in the advertising media reflective of the current skills, level of computer use, and interests, of the majority of women in general or the majority of women who currently use the WWW? What is the fallout of the current gender bias practice in advertising on the WWW; how does it impact the development of gender stereotyping in the field of computer technology today and in

the future? How can the growing technological marketplace of the WWW be used to bring about change in stereotypical views? How can teachers counteract some of these message stereotypes that students are sure to encounter while using the WWW in school? How does one start to educate the teachers to recognize gender bias in the ads? Can that be done or are people so used to living with it that it becomes invisible, even in this new format? In addition to education, what is needed to break the continuing gender stereotypes that our culture perpetuates through advertisements?

Educators can play a special role in the process of promoting equity in advertising. They provide the quality opportunities for students to learn regardless of race, culture, or gender. Educators must expose the practices in society that are biased, especially those related to computers as computers and access to information continue to gain importance. They can provide research on the problem, attempt to bring about change in the classroom and publicly. They can help to educate parents, who have such great influence on their child's view of gender roles. Education can be a potent force in combating the issue of gender bias in advertising and bringing pressure to bear on business to be attentive to these problems. But ultimately it will be the money makers, the people who make and distribute the advertisements, who will need to pay better attention to issues related to blatant and subtle gender equity and potential opportunity.

## References

- Binns, J. C. & Branch, R. C. (1995). Gender stereotyped computer clip-art images as an implicit influence in instructional message design. In D. G. Beauchamp, R. A. Braden, & R. E. Griffin (Eds.), *Imagery and visual literacy* (pp. 315-324). Rochester, NY: International Visual Literacy Association.
- Brownell, G. (1993). Macintosh clip art: Are females and minorities represented? *Journal of Research on Computing in Education*, 26(1).
- Brownell, G., & McConaughy, K. (1990). The representation of females and minorities in computer clip art. *Journal of Computer Science in Education*, 5(1).
- Brownell, G., & McConaughy, K. (1991). What's wrong with this picture? *The Computing Teacher*, 18(8).
- Campbell, P. B. (1985, March). Computers and equity. *Education Digest*.
- Couch, R. A. (1995). Gender equity & visual literacy: Schools can help change perceptions. In D. G. Beauchamp, R. A. Braden, & R. E. Griffin (Eds.), *Imagery and Visual Literacy* (pp. 105-111). Rochester, NY: International Visual Literacy Association.
- Fisher, G. (1984). Access to computers. *The Computing Teacher*, 11(8).
- Hawking, J. (1985). Computers and girls: Rethinking the issues. *Sex Roles*, 13.
- Knupfer, N. N. (1996). Technology and gender: New media with old messages. In T. Velders (Ed.), *Beeldenstorm in Deventer: Multimedia education in praxis*, selected papers of the 4th international summer research symposium of visual verbal literacy, sponsored by the International Visual Literacy Association (IVLA) and Rijkshogesschool Ijselland. Deventer, The Netherlands: Rijkshogesschool Ijselland, 94-97.
- Lockheed, M. E. (1985). Women, girls, and computers: A first look at the evidence. *Sex Roles*, 13.
- Marshall, J. C., & Bannon, S. (1988). Race and sex equity in computer advertising. *Journal of Research on Computing in Education*, 21(1).
- McCormick, T. M. (1994). *Creating the nonsexist classroom: A Multicultural approach*. New York, NY: Teachers College Press.
- Naron, N. K., & Estes, N. (1996). Technology in the schools: Trends and policies. *AEDS Journal*, 20(1).
- Rutherford, P. (1994). *The New icons? The Art of television advertising*. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press.
- Sanders, J. S. (1985). Making the computer neuter. *The Computing Teacher*, 12(7).
- Teague, J. H. (1995). Marketing on the World Wide Web. *Journal of the Society for Technical Communication*, *Technical Communication: the STC Journal*, 42(2). <http://heron.tc.clarkson.edu/journal/angel/tmp2.html>
- Ware, M. C., & Stuck, M. F. (1985). Sex-role messages vis-a-vis microcomputer use: A look at the pictures. *Sex Roles*, 13.
- Wilder, G., Mackie, D., & Cooper, J. (1985). Gender and computers: Two surveys of computer related activities. *Sex Roles*, 13.



# Open-Ended Learning Environments (OELEs): A Framework for Design and Development

Susan M. Land  
University of Oklahoma

Janette R. Hill  
University of Northern Colorado

## Abstract

*Interest in creating productive and meaningful learning environments has been an enduring theme in the educational arena. Open-ended learning environments (OELEs) provide contexts to support exploration, experimentation, and problem-solving. The purpose of this paper is to create a context for understanding the issues and challenges associated with the design and development of OELEs.*

Interest in creating productive and stimulating learning environments is an enduring theme in the educational arena. Open-ended learning environments (OELEs), learning environments designed with the intent of supporting the development of understanding, are drawing attention in the educational arena. In OELEs, experience and context are critical for cultivating cognitive processes that support understanding. Several processes are essential in these environments: exploration and experimentation; problem-solving and critical thinking; and angling, or viewing from multiple perspectives (Duchastel, 1990). While the creation of learning products or outcomes remain important to knowing, processes and strategies are the focal points of growth in understanding in OELEs (Hannafin, Hall, Land, & Hill, 1994; Papert, 1993).

A variety of frameworks can be used to establish OELEs, ranging from the classroom to computer-based environments. In classroom settings, OELEs focus on the learner. The instructor adopts the role of facilitator as opposed to one of leader. Additionally, the instructor is but one resource from which the learner seeks information; peers, parents, those working in the community, as well as print and electronic resources are all important in assisting the learner in developing understanding. Technology-based learning environments developed following learner-centered principles like their classroom counterparts. However, unlike classroom environments where the learner works with the instructor in finding resources to gather information, technology-based OELEs provide a built-in range of tools and resources for learning. These resources are used by learners as they build and revise understanding.

The emphasis on cultivating processes and strategies increases the requirements on the learner to productively use and learn from open-ended environments. While the instructor or system can assist by guiding and facilitating, the learner determines how to use the available tools and resources to access and manipulate information deemed relevant (Hannafin, 1992; Spiro, Feltovich, Jacobson, & Coulson, 1991). The individual is critical for determining what s/he wants and/or needs to know, for accessing the information in the system, and for deciding whether or not the system contains what is needed (Perkins, 1993; Roth & Roychoudhury, 1993).

The challenges associated with creating open-ended learning environments are considerable. OELEs are a milieu of duality. They can be simplistic and focused or complicated, appearing virtually limitless in scope. OELEs are empowering, yet exacting; liberating, yet hindering; expansive, yet disorienting.

Learning and building understanding in an OELE may seem a daunting task, for both the learner and instructor. Yet, a greater challenge exists: the design and development of these environments. There are several critical, but as yet undeveloped, design and development requirements in creating OELEs. Truly learner-centered systems require more than a shifting of control to the learner; OELEs require that the environment be conceptualized in ways that make sense to the individual. Designing learning environments which empower learners to use available tools and resources in building and evolving self-directed understanding is a formidable challenge, particularly when one considers the "compliant" thinking shaped by conventional classroom activities (McCaslin & Good, 1992).

The purpose of this paper is to create a context for understanding the issues and challenges associated with the design and development of OELEs. We first discuss the characteristics of OELEs, contrasting them with

traditional learning environments. Next, assumptions related to OELEs are presented, along with the associated design issues. Finally, a conceptual framework for the creation OELEs is presented.

### **Open-Ended and Traditional Learning Environments: Key Differences**

OELEs differ from traditional learning environments in several ways. These differences involve the role of context, the importance of multiple resources and tools, and the responsibilities of the learner.

One of the key differences between the environments is that traditional learning environments do much of the work for the learner. While the learner certainly engages in some activities within the system, the activities, as well as the context in which those activities occur, has already been selected. OELEs, in contrast, directly involve the learner in the effort. The learner is actively involved in establishing both the context, as well as the activities that will occur. While a framework is established for the learner in an OELE, this is merely a foundation on which they build. The scaffolding necessary in building understanding is provided by both the learner and instructor.

OELEs also differ from traditional learning environments in the importance of resources and tools. In traditional environments, these resources and tools are often pre-selected, awaiting use within the pre-defined context. Resources and tools hold a different position in OELEs. In these environments, not only is the learner responsible for making decisions related to which resources and tools will best meet their needs, they are also encouraged to examine multiple resources as they work to angle and integrate the information in building understanding (Duchastel, 1990).

Finally, traditional learning environments differ from OELEs in the responsibility level of the learner. In traditional learning environments, the learner has minimal responsibility; they attend class, complete activities and/or exercises in a variety of media; and are evaluated on their performance. The primary role of the instructor is of "sage" while that of the learner is "disciple:" one leads, the other follows. In OELEs, this role-play is very different, and often reversed. The learner directs the environment, while the instructor is there to support and guide when needed. The learner, in taking on a directive role, also takes on responsibility for what occurs in the environment, including the development of understanding.

These fundamental differences create a unique opportunity to change educational environments to highly interactive, engaging situations, for both the learner and instructor. However, the challenges associated with creating these environments is not insignificant. In the next section, we present issues for design of OELEs, along with their inherent assumptions.

### **Assumptions and Issues for Design of OELEs**

#### **Assumption One: Understanding is best achieved when situated in relevant contexts that support the learner in connecting personal beliefs and experiences with formal concepts**

One assumption of open-ended learning is that personal beliefs, experiences, and conceptual schemata support current, as well as provide the foundation for new, understanding (Hannafin, 1992). Background knowledge and experience form the conceptual referent within which new encounters are organized and assimilated (Piaget, 1976). Background context influences the choices learners make in the environment, the extent to which they persevere, and the types of goals they set. Accordingly, learner use of prior experiences as a referent for understanding is foundational to the design and development of OELEs.

Problem-based contexts are established in OELEs to influence how learners make decisions and access prior, related experiences. Problem-based contexts often provide orienting scenarios to guide learners in exploring the complexities of a topic. Such scenarios often focus on everyday problems (e.g., environmental pollution or contamination of drinking water) that can be readily identified by learners (Tobin & Dawson, 1992). In this way, the environment establishes a context for identifying unmet needs, accessing prior experiences, and generating plausible strategies and solutions.

*Design Issues* OELEs require learners to link everyday experiences with formal experiences (Hawkins & Pea, 1987). Without problem contexts designed to help learners access related prior experiences (e.g., provide science problems involving roller coasters that help learners use prior experiences with roller coasters) or external structures to prompt the connection of these experiences, learners will likely fail to bridge the gap between formal and experiential.

At times, however, learner prior experiences are not directly accessible, or often conflict, with formal concepts under study. Research in science misconceptions has indicated that individuals develop informal theories about scientific phenomena, which may help or hinder their subsequent learning (Driver & Scanlon, 1988). This is

common in science and mathematics learning, for instance, where concepts are often abstract or when they are not easily represented in the learner's everyday experience. Newtonian motion, for instance, is based upon assumptions that take place in a gravity-free world. Since most learners do not experience gravity-free environments, it is difficult for them to connect prior experience to the formal. This provides a limited basis for understanding that, as a consequence, is often superficial, inert, and riddled with misconceptions (Carey, 1986). Assisting the learner in bridging the gap between everyday experiences and formal learning experiences is critical in the design of OELEs.

Research examining the development of cognitive strategies while using OELEs also indicates misapplication of everyday experience (Hill & Hannafin, in press; Hill, 1997). In these studies, learners were engaged in the task of retrieving information from the World Wide Web (WWW), one example of a technology-based OELE. In several instances, learners relied on their prior experience in retrieving information in a traditional electronic library catalog to inform their decisions. The use of this model was not sufficient to guide the learner as they searched for information on the WWW. The model generated was "...messy, sloppy [and] incomplete" (Norman, 1983). Assisting the learner in the creation of a mental model appropriate for the environment is a critical design component in OELEs.

In some situations learners may use misconceived prior experiences as the basis for interpreting the concepts under study in the OELE. OELEs such as microworlds are designed to allow learners to vary parameters, model or represent their understanding, and use simulations to test their validity (Rieber, 1992). In some instances, however, the system may be incapable of responding to learner misconceptions that are based in prior experiences if they cannot be tested operationally (Land & Hannafin, in press). Consequently, enduring conceptions result that are often difficult to alter. Assisting the learner as they develop skills associated with angling, that is viewing from multiple perspectives, is another critical design issue associated with OELEs (Duchastel, 1990).

#### **Assumption Two: Provision of resources and tools help learners connect and manipulate understanding**

OELEs increase learner access to both sources and perspectives related to the content under study. Tools for constructing and manipulating understanding are used to promote learning that is more concrete and capable of being tested. Often, a range of resources are provided that serve as repositories of information (e.g., CD-ROMs, encyclopedias). However, environments can also be designed to facilitate the *construction* of resources by learners. For instance, students can learn about fractions by designing and constructing educational software for teaching younger children about fractions (Harel & Papert, 1991). Similarly, tools such as *Intermedia* utilize a networked multimedia system where learners construct a "web" of concepts, and share them communally with other students. The use of resources, or opportunities to construct resources, provides a rich environment for extending understanding.

Tools, such as spreadsheets or word processors, provide opportunities for user-centered activity. In learning environments, tools help learners to manipulate features and processes. Some tools, such as those found in simulations and microworlds, allow learners to manipulate concepts by varying parameters and/or physical models (e.g., vary force and direction of an object in space, [Rieber, 1992]). Computerized tools can be used to select text for electronic notebooks, create hyperlinks between sources of information, or perform calculations (Hannafin, 1992). Tools allow learners to test complex theoretical concepts in concrete ways (Hannafin et al., 1994).

*Design Issues* Use of tools and resources in OELEs is a learner-directed activity. In this context, tools and resources provide an *opportunity* for use, but do not inherently enhance cognitive activity or skills. Perkins (1993) refers to the "fingertip effect" as a misconceived belief that automatic provision of tools or resources spontaneously prompts their use in the ways in which they were intended. Previous research has indicated, for instance, that learners often do not use the tools and resources provided by the system in ways that promote understanding (Hill & Hannafin, in press; Land & Hannafin, in press). The way in which tools and resources are integrated into the environment influences the manner in which they will be used. The "seamless" integration of tools and resources needs to be a goal in the design of OELEs.

Interface design and feedback mechanisms offer useful structures for tool and resources use in technology-based OELEs. Interface techniques such as the use of metaphors (see, for example, Tobin & Dawson, 1992), prompts for where and how to find information, and required sequences for using and interpreting feedback (Lewis, Stern, & Linn, 1993) have been used as methods to facilitate intentional use of resources and tools. Regardless of the apparent power and affordances of tools and resources, it is unlikely learners will use them "mindfully" without thoughtful facilitation and well-designed interfaces (cf., Salomon, 1986).

In addition to encouraging the use of multiple tools and resources, OELEs should also be flexible in the ways in which the information retrieved and/or generated from these resources and tools is presented. Multiple views of the same information for learning complex material is one of the main tenets of cognitive flexibility theory (see, for example, Spiro et al., 1991). In order to support the learner in the creating *individual* understanding, OELEs need to allow the learner to manipulate and view the information in ways that best match their needs. Designing this flexibility into the environment will help support the learner in linking information in meaningful ways (Borsook & Higginbotham-Wheat, 1992).

**Assumption Three: Learners must take more responsibility for monitoring, and reflecting upon, the learning process**

To be effective during open-ended learning, learners must also monitor their thoughts and actions. Learners interact based upon metacognitive awareness of their understanding and the perceived need to validate or challenge their understanding (Perkins, 1993). This includes decisions to pursue additional practice, search for definitions or information, test a hypothesis, create a "what if" scenario, or take notes. Learners must be able to locate, select, organize, integrate, and use relevant information if they are to generate products and/or understanding. Similarly, learners must evaluate the adequacy of their approaches during open-ended learning (Belmont, 1989). This is especially important given the numerous learner control studies which suggest learners often fail to both invoke self-regulation strategies and to initiate and direct their own efforts (Steinberg, 1989; Zimmerman, 1989).

*Design Issues* Available tools and resources may fail to promote understanding if the OELE does not facilitate the needed cognitive or conceptual processes. Learners searching for information on the WWW demonstrated how access to a virtually limitless amount of information and resources is not sufficient in the pursuit of understanding (Hill, 1997; Hill & Hannafin, in press). Despite ready access at their "fingertips" (Perkins, 1993), the majority of the learners were unable to manipulate and use system features to further their own understanding.

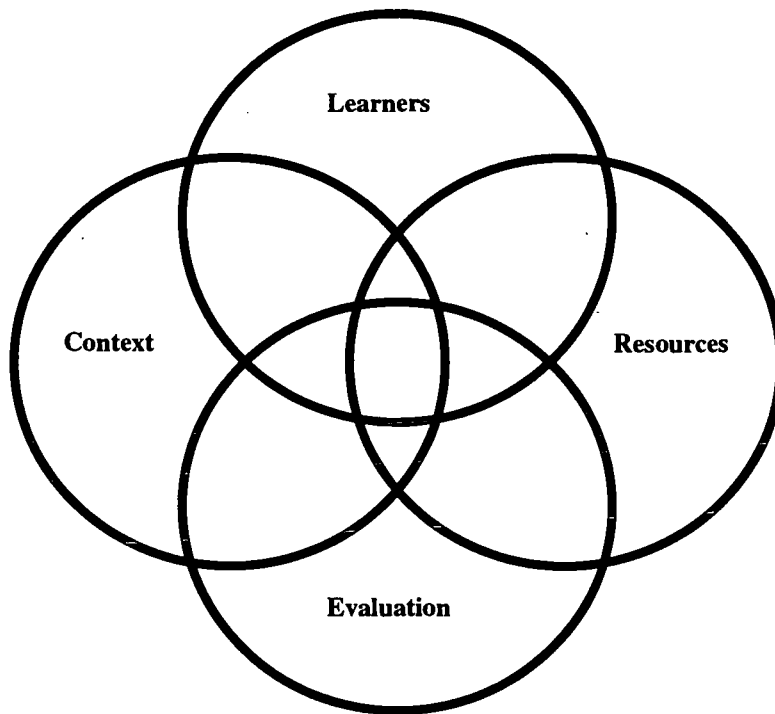
Much of the lack of manipulation was attributed to "doing and not thinking." What the studies revealed was a lot of physical engagement (i.e., pointing and clicking) with the system by the learners rather than reflection before action. While "doing," or enactive mentality, is important, this alone is not sufficient for building understanding (Kay, 1990). Iconic mentality (i.e., recognition, comparison, and configuration) as well as symbolic mentality which enables sign interpretation and connections to familiar environments in making sense of the information, are also critical for developing strategies and processes in OELEs. In these Web-based studies (Hill, 1997; Hill & Hannafin, in press), the learners' lack of "sense-making" contributed to under-developed levels of understanding (Dervin & Nilan, 1986). This lack of understanding spanned both the information that was retrieved as well as the system itself. Guidance and assistance in developing monitoring and reflection techniques must be an inherent part of the design of OELEs if the learner is to develop the strategies and processes necessary for building understanding.

Recent design efforts have emphasized activities that induce and facilitate high-level cognitive processes, such as hypothesis generation, scientific reasoning, or metacognitive analysis. For instance, the *CSILE* environment is designed to facilitate metacognitive thinking through the use of prompts to generate questions, hypotheses, or theories (Scardamalia et al., 1989). Other environments facilitate scientific inquiry or critical thinking skills by embedding activities that induce learner hypotheses and observations prior to manipulating and collecting data (Lewis et al., 1993). Pedagogical approaches, as well as technological interventions, must embed structures for requiring the use of higher-order thinking, reflection, and evaluation.

**Conceptual Framework for the Design of OELEs**

In an effort to begin offering solutions to the challenges associated with designing OELEs, a conceptual framework has been developed (see Figure 1). The framework has represents a starting point for integrating problems and issues with approaches to designing OELEs; evaluation studies and/or empirical investigation have not yet been conducted.





*Figure 1. OELEs: Framework for Design*

The three connecting circles represent three major components associated with OELEs: context, resources, and learners. Each of these is closely associated with the three assumptions presented earlier in the text. A fourth area, evaluation, has been added to the framework. As in all learning environments, evaluation is a critical component to ensure that goals are being reached. In OELEs, evaluation is not only a self-reflection technique for learners; it is critical on the part of the instructor to ensure that the needs of the learners are being met.

In designing OELEs, creating a context conducive to supporting individual needs is critical for supporting the development of understanding. This context needs to be problem-centered, yet activity-based. The activities should also assist the learner in the development of an appropriate mental model, as well as encourage the use of multiple perspectives in developing understanding. By taking an additional step, grounding the environment in a problem-centered context defined by the learner, the task of bridging everyday experiences to formal learning situations will be even easier.

The provision of multiple resources and tools is another critical component in the design of OELEs. Using techniques of seamless integration, as well as following guidelines for well-designed interfaces, will enhance the use of these resources and tools. Flexibility should also be an integral part of the design of OELEs. Encouraging the learner to use the tools in a variety of ways, as well as advocating individual selection of resources which best match their needs, should also be a part of the design and development of these environments.

The learner is *the* focus of OELEs. As such, their role in OELEs is a critical component in the design of these environments. Developing strategies and processes which facilitate growth in understanding is a primary goal of OELEs. To enable learners to reach this goal, monitoring and reflection strategies need to be facilitated and encouraged. By facilitating the processes associated with evaluation and contemplation, OELEs can assist the learner in the use of higher-order thinking skills. This, in turn, will enable growth in understanding.

### **Conclusions and Implications**

The design of OELEs is challenging; in fact, it can be an exceedingly complex undertaking. New responsibilities are created for both the instructor and learner engaged in these environments. The instructor can no longer play the role of "sage on the stage," but rather must move into the realm of "guide on the side." Concurrently, the learner must be prepared to take responsibility for developing understanding and learning. "Compliant thinking" is the antithesis of what occurs in OELEs (McCaslin & Good, 1992). OELEs are grounded in



a familiar context; replete with resources, both human and non-human; and rich with activities and interactions amongst the participants. "Energetic thinking" is not only essential, but required if OELEs are to reach their true potential in assisting the learner in evolved understanding.

Resolving issues inherent to the design of overall context, resources and tools, and facilitation and feedback appear fundamental to advancing our understanding of how to design and develop OELEs. With a more inclusive understanding of how to operationalize underlying theoretical assumptions of OELEs, new directions for teaching and learning become not only inviting, but feasible.

## References

- Belmont, J. (1989). Cognitive strategies and strategic learning. *American Psychologist*, 44 (2), 142-148.
- Borsook, T. K., & Higginbotham-Wheat, N. (1992). *A psychology of hypermedia: A conceptual framework for R&D*. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 345 697).
- Carey, S. (1986). Cognitive science and science education. *American Psychologist*, 41(10), 1123-1130.
- Dervin, B., & Nilan, M. (1986). Information needs and uses. In M. E. Williams (Ed.), *Annual review of information science and technology*, 21, 3-33.
- Driver, & Scanlon, (1988). Conceptual change in science. *Journal of Computer-Assisted Learning* (5), 25-36.
- Duchastel, P. C. (1990). Examining cognitive processing in hypermedia usage. *Hypermedia*, 2(3), 212-233.
- Hannafin, M. J. (1992). Emerging technologies, ISD, and learning environments: Critical perspectives. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 40 (1), 49-63.
- Hannafin, M. J., Hall, C., Land, S. M., & Hill, J. R. (1994). Learning in open-ended environments: Assumptions, methods, and implications. *Educational Technology*, 34 (8), 48-55.
- Harel, I., & Papert, S. (1991). Software design as a learning environment. In I. Harel & S. Papert (Eds.), *Constructionism* (pp. 41-84). Norwood, NJ: Ablex.
- Hawkins, J. & Pea, R. (1987). Tools for bridging the cultures of everyday and scientific thinking. *Journal of Research in Science Teaching*, 24 (4), 291-307.
- Hill, J. R., & Hannafin, M. J. (in press). Cognitive strategies and learning from the World Wide Web. *Educational Technology Research & Development*.
- Hill, J. R. (1997). *Cognitive strategies and the use of an open-ended information system*. Manuscript in progress.
- Kay, A. (1990). User interface: A personal view. In B. Laurel (Ed.), *The art of human-computer interface design* (pp. 191-207). New York: Addison-Wesley.
- Land, S. M., & Hannafin, M. J. (in press). *Educational Technology Research & Development*.
- Lewis, E., Stern, J., & Linn, M. (1993). The effect of computer simulations on introductory thermodynamics understanding. *Educational Technology*, 33 (1), 45-58.
- McCaslin, M., & Good, T. (1992). Compliant cognition: The misalliance of management and instructional goals in current school reform. *Educational Researcher*, 21(3), 4-17.
- Norman, D. (1983). Some observations on mental models. In D. Gentner & A. L. Stevens (Eds.), *Mental models* (pp. 7-14). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Papert, S. (1993). *The children's machine: Rethinking school in the age of the computer*. New York: Basics Books, Inc.
- Piaget, J. (1976). *The grasp of consciousness*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Perkins, D. N. (1993). Person-plus: A distributed view of thinking and learning. In G. Salomon's (Ed.), *Distributed Intelligence* (pp. 88-109). New York: Cambridge.
- Rieber, L. P. (1992). Computer-based microworlds: A bridge between constructivism and direct instruction. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 40 (1), 93-106.
- Roth, W., & Roychoudhury, A. (1993). The development of science process skills in authentic contexts. *Journal of Research in Science Teaching*, 30 (2), 127-152.
- Salomon, G., (1986). Information technologies: What you see is not (always) what you get. *Educational Psychologist*, 20, 207-216.
- Scardamalia, M., Bereiter, C., McLean, R., Swallow, J., & Woodruff, E. (1989). Computer-supported intentional learning environments. *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 5 (1), 51-68.

Spiro, R., Feltovich, P., Jacobson, M., & Coulson, R. (1991). Cognitive flexibility, constructivism, and hypertext: Random access instruction for advanced knowledge acquisition in ill-structured domains. *Educational Technology*, 31 (5), 24-33.

Steinberg, E. (1989). Cognition and learner control: A literature review, 1977-1988. *Journal of Computer-Based Instruction*, 16, 117-121.

Tobin, K. & Dawson, G. (1992). Constraints to curriculum reform: Teachers and the myths of schooling. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 40(1), 81-92.

Zimmerman, B. (1989). A social cognitive view of self-regulated academic learning. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 81 (3), 329-339.

# Electronic Mail in Foreign Language Learning: Communication and Culture

Amy Sheng-Chieh Leh  
Arizona State University

## Abstract

*National standards published in 1995 addressed the importance of foreign language education. Five goal areas were identified: communication, cultures, connections, comparisons, and communities. This study incorporated these five goals and examined the potential of electronic mail in foreign language learning. In addition, computer mediated communication and cultural aspects were investigated.*

*The subjects of the study were students in the fifth-semester Spanish Conversation and Composition class at a large public university in the United States. Two classes, with a total of 35 students, were involved in the project. The students of one class (the E-Mail group) used E-Mail to communicate with native Spanish speakers in Mexico, while the students of the other class (the non-E-Mail group) did not. The E-Mail communication lasted for 10 weeks. The purpose of the study was to examine (1) whether the language performance and confidence of these two groups differed, (2) what the E-Mail messages involved, (3) what the students' attitudes toward the use of E-Mail were, and (4) what problems the students encountered during the E-Mail communication.*

*The data collection included a cloze test, class writing reports, oral examinations, attitude surveys, questionnaires, and interviews. Both quantitative and qualitative research methods were used to analyze the data: repeated measure, selective coding, survey design, and interview. The analysis of the quantitative data revealed that the students' performance and confidence did not differ significantly between the two groups. For the qualitative analysis, the content of the E-Mail messages were categorized into eight topics: culture, language, course management, social activity, books, class assignments, desire to communicate, and personal sharing. The findings of the analysis indicated that E-Mail motivated students, helped in learning culture, enhanced social presence, and assisted foreign language learning. The participants were in favor of the use of E-Mail.*

*A follow-up study was conducted one year after the study was completed. One fourth of the participants of the E-Mail group continued the E-Mail communication with their pen-pals after the study was over. One student was still writing to her Mexican pen-pals when the follow-up study was conducted. The findings indicated that the study had a positive impact on the students over time.*

*E-Mail could be a very useful tool for foreign language learning. It is recommended that educators integrate E-Mail into instruction. Since few studies of this kind have been conducted, more research is warranted to learn about the best use of this promising technology.*

## Introduction

The importance of foreign language education was addressed in national standards in 1995 (American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages, 1995). Computer mediated communication (CMC) technology is considered to be a good tool for foreign language learning because it enables foreign language learners to communicate directly with native speakers and to expose themselves to an authentic culture (Cohen & Riel, 1989; Cononelos & Oliva, 1993; Sayers, 1994; Knight, 1994). CMC is based on text, disregarding the lack of social cues, such as facial expressions, gestures, and smiles. Research studies on CMC indicated two opposite findings. Researchers conducting experimental studies suggested that CMC was cold, unfriendly, and impersonal because of the lack of social cues (Rice, 1984; Trevino, Lengel, & Daft, 1987; Hackman & Walker, 1990; Hiltz, Johnson, & Agle, 1978; Rice & Case, 1983; Steinfield, 1986). Therefore, CMC was not appropriate for communication and personal interaction. In contradiction, researchers conducting field studies claimed that users developed on-line community and that CMC was warm, friendly, and personal although CMC lacked social cues (Kerr & Hiltz, 1982; Hiltz & Turoff, 1978; Steinfield, 1986; Johansen, DeGrasses, & Wilson, 1978; Foulger, 1990; Gunawardena, 1995). So, CMC was suitable for personal interaction and communication.

According to Short, Williams, and Christie (1976) and Walther (1992), the fewer codes (social cues) that are available in a medium, the less attention is paid by the user to the presence of other social participants. In other words, users participating in CMC would pay little attention to their partners. Consequently, CMC messages contain little personal information, and messages are task-oriented and impersonal. The purpose of this study is to

investigate the potential of E-Mail in foreign language learning and to examine the relationship between CMC and social presence.

### **Research Questions**

The following five research questions were asked :

1. Does the reading, writing, and speaking performance of the students using E-Mail in class differ from the performance of those students not using E-Mail in class?
2. Does the confidence of the students using E-Mail in class differ from the confidence of those students not using E-Mail in class?
3. What does the content of the students' E-Mail messages involve?
4. What are the opinions of the students and instructor about using E-Mail in foreign language instruction?
5. What problems do students encounter during communication with their pen-pals via E-Mail?

### **Student Samples and their Mexican Pen-Pals**

The sample for this study consisted of the students in two Spanish 313 (Spanish Conversation and Composition) classes. The students taking that course were selected because their language skills were sufficient for E-Mail communication with native speakers. In addition, they were learning language skills and culture. They were taught on the same days by the same instructor, who was a Spanish native speaker. Both classes had around 20 students. One class learned and used E-Mail during the semester, while the other class did not.

The Mexican pen-pals were 36 university students of a mathematics class in Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey. Via personal contact, the professor of the mathematics class expressed his interest in the project and was willing to have his students to communicate with the U.S. students in Spanish.

### **Procedures**

First, the researcher explained her study to the students of the two Spanish 313 classes and invited them to participate in the study. All of the students were willing to participate in the project. They filled in an attitude survey form (see Appendix A) and took a cloze test in class (see Appendix B). The students of the E-Mail group received step-by-step instructions on using E-Mail, but due to time constraints they were only taught the commands that were necessary for the study. The non-E-Mail group did not receive E-Mail training.

To encourage the students to write more, the instructor agreed to give extra points up to 10% of the total scores for participating. For the students of the E-Mail group, the extra points were based on the number of the E-Mail messages sent to the Mexican pen-pals and the amount written in the E-Mail messages. To gain extra points, the students of the E-Mail group had to send copies of their E-Mail messages to the researcher. Similarly, the students of the non-E-Mail group also received extra points if they wrote a summary of an article which they read outside of class time. Their extra points were based on the number of articles they read and the amount of summaries they wrote. To receive extra points, the students had to submit their summaries to their instructor. The instructor and the researcher together decided on number of extra points for each student.

During the beginning of the E-Mail communication, the U.S. students' letters were returned from Mexico as undeliverable mail. To continue the project, the researcher mailed the U.S. subjects' E-Mail addresses to the Mexican professor, and the Mexican students initiated writing to the U.S. subjects. The U.S. subjects communicated with the pen-pals by using the "reply" command, and the communication went smoothly. The E-Mail communication lasted for 10 weeks.

Toward the end of the semester, the students in both the E-Mail and non-E-Mail classes took the same cloze test and survey as at the beginning of the project. The E-Mail group filled in an additional questionnaire (see Appendix C) to share their opinions about using E-Mail in their learning. Afterwards, a telephone interview was conducted to clarify the responses on the questionnaire. Finally, the instructor was interviewed to share his opinions about the use of E-Mail in his class.

### **Data Analysis**

Both quantitative and qualitative research methods were used to analyze the data. The data analysis consisted of three major parts. The first part included the use of a t-test to compare the language performance (reading, writing, and speaking) and confidence of the E-Mail group with the same characteristics of the non-E-Mail group (research questions one and two). The data were based on scores of the cloze test, papers written in class, oral

examinations, and the attitude survey. The second part involved coding and analyzing content topics in the E-Mail messages (research question three). The data were based on the E-Mail messages which were sent to the Mexican pen-pals by the U.S. students. The third part covered reviewing and analyzing the data collected from the E-Mail messages, survey questionnaires, and interviews (research questions four and five).

## Results

The five research questions were about the students' language performance, confidence, E-Mail content, opinions of using E-Mail in learning, and problems encountered during the E-Mail communication.

### Language Performance and Confidence

The p value in the following table indicated that no significant difference was found between the E-Mail group and the non-E-Mail group.

*Table 1. Results of Language Performance and Confidence between the two Groups*

Topics	Reading	Writing	Speaking	Confidence
p value	.50	.56	.76	.30

\* $p > 0.05$

### E-Mail Content

*Table 2. The Number of E-Mail Messages and their Total Number of Words*

Student	Number of E-Mail Messages	Total Number of Words
1	12	3384
2	13	1904
3	21	4230
4	7	846
5	4	635
6	0	0
7	7	846
8	16	2538
9	20	4865
10	6	1269
11	17	2115
12	6	635
13	7	1058
14	10	1269
15	12	2115
16	8	1481
17	5	635
18	0	0

The table above listed the number of each U.S. student's E-Mail messages sent to his or her Mexican pen-pals and the total number of words written in the messages. Two of the 18 students did not write E-Mail at all. Two of them sent 20 or more messages to their Mexican pen-pals and wrote more than 4,200 words during the 10-week E-Mail communication.

The content topics of the E-Mail messages included culture, language itself, desire to communicate, personal sharing, course management, social activity, books, and class assignment. "Culture" referred to all aspects



of the life of the people. It included people's customs, manners, values, and beliefs. "Language accuracy" referred to the E-Mail messages about language, for example, grammar, language use, semantics, or syntax. "Desire to communicate" referred to the E-Mail messages which expressed the desire of the U.S. students to communicate with their Mexican pen-pals. "Personal sharing" referred to the E-Mail messages which contained discussion about personal thoughts that people often prefer to share only with their friends. "Course management" was related to discussion about extra points, due date, scores, and examinations. "Social activity" was about invitations or plans for activities. For example, students used E-Mail to invite people for a party or organize a trip. "Book" listed some students' thoughts and feelings towards certain books and authors. "Class assignment" referred to the E-Mail messages that the students used to collect information which they needed for their assignment. The messages of the first four topics (culture, language accuracy, desire to communicate, and personal sharing) frequently appeared in the E-Mail messages.

### Opinions on E-Mail Use

The following table summarized the attitude of the students of the E-Mail group toward using E-Mail in foreign language learning.

*Table 3. Attitude of Students Toward Using E-Mail*

Opinions	Mean
E-Mail has increased my motivation to continue learning Spanish.	3.44
I learned a lot from my pen pal(s).	3.50
E-Mail has increased my confidence about my Spanish ability.	3.63
E-Mail has enhanced my understanding of Spanish-speaking culture.	3.63
E-Mail has improved my ability to write in Spanish.	3.69
E-Mail has improved my ability to communicate in Spanish.	3.75
E-Mail has improved my ability to read in Spanish.	3.86
I like to communicate with Spanish native speakers via E-Mail.	4.31
E-Mail should be integrated into Spanish language instruction.	4.38
E-Mail was a positive addition to Spanish 313.	4.56

Note. The scale is from one to five with five corresponding to a student's strongest agreement with the statement.

The students rated high the statements "E-Mail was a positive addition to Spanish 313" and "E-Mail should be integrated into Spanish language instruction." They also remarked that they enjoyed the communication with Spanish native speakers very much. They rated as fairly high statements about E-Mail improving their language abilities, motivation, and confidence.

Five facts were mentioned by students to describe what they liked most about the E-Mail communication: (1) communicating with native speakers, (2) being exposed to native culture, (3) making friends, (4) practicing language, and (5) receiving responses efficiently. Four common facts were pointed out by students describing what they liked the least about the E-Mail communication: (1) unreliable system, (2) late responses, (3) different academic majors, and (4) limited time. Not being able to write with a Spanish accent, not learning oral skills, worrying about offending pen-pals, and disliking certain characters of some of the pen-pals were also mentioned by a few students.

The instructor of the study learned E-Mail the same time as the students. However, because of his busy schedule, he could not communicate with his students via E-Mail. He mentioned that he himself had little experience in using E-Mail, but thought that E-Mail could be very useful in foreign language learning. Students could directly communicate with native speakers and discuss culture with them. He expressed that he would like to learn more about E-Mail and be familiar with it so that he could integrate it into his class in the near future.

### **Problems Encountered by Students**

The problems included the E-Mail system, different academic training, commitment of writing, access to computers, and limited knowledge. At the beginning of the study, the undeliverable mail caused problems for the students to communicate. The students also addressed difficulties in communicating with people with different academic majors. The Mexican students were encouraged to write to the U.S. students, but they were not required to do so. Therefore, some U.S. students had problems maintaining a dialogue with their pen-pals because they did not receive responses. In addition, limited access to computers prevented some students from writing to their pen-pals more often. Some students were not familiar with the use of E-Mail when the study started. Although the researcher helped some individuals after the initial E-Mail instruction, the researcher found that the students would have been less frustrated or that considerable time would have been saved if they had had more knowledge about E-Mail.

### **Discussion**

#### **No Difference Was Found in Comparison**

The results indicated that the foreign language learners in the E-Mail group did not perform foreign language better and did not have higher confidence than the students in the non-E-Mail group. The results of this study were consistent with other quantitative research where a significant difference in learning was not found (Mellgren, 1983; Williams, 1980; Barson, Frommer, & Schwartz, 1993; Boswell, Mocker, & Hamlin, 1968; Chu & Schramm, 1967; Chute, Bruning, & Hulick, 1984; Hoyt & Frye, 1972; Kruh, 1983; Whittington, 1987).

There is a trend to move away from comparison studies. McIsaac and Gunawardena (in press) said, "It is time, therefore, to move away from media comparison studies that often yield no significant difference." The questions that need to be asked "are not which medium works best, but rather how best to incorporate media attributes into the design of effective instruction for learning." Following this trend, the qualitative data of the present study were further analyzed. The results indicated that E-Mail could motivate students, help in learning culture, enhance social presence, and assist foreign language learning. The participants were in favor of the use of E-Mail in foreign language learning.

#### **Motivation**

E-Mail motivated students. Throughout the semester, both groups received the same encouragement to conduct the out-of-class work to gain extra points. Nevertheless, the number of the students that participated was very different between these two groups. Sixteen out of 18 students in the E-Mail group conducted the work. None of the students in the non-E-Mail group did. The current research therefore suggested that E-Mail motivated the students.

#### **Culture**

E-Mail helped in learning culture. The E-Mail messages of the students were categorized into eight topics: culture, language accuracy, course management, social activity, books, class assignment, desire to communicate, and personal sharing. Like Connelos and Oliva (1993) and Sayers (1994), the present study suggested that E-Mail contributed to cultural exchange. In this research, many cultural aspects were mentioned and discussed in the students' E-Mail messages, including patterns of living, values, customs, beliefs, and manners.

Via E-Mail, they talked about their classes, professors, universities, families, friends, jobs, and plans for the future. They discussed their favorite music and sports. Different singers, bands, and athletes were mentioned. Reading their E-Mail messages provided one with a very vivid picture of what a U.S. college student's social life was like. Parties, "happy hour", beers, clubs, dances, and dates were favorite topics of these students. These topics led to discussions about legal drinking age, appropriate age for marriage, and roles of genders in dating. Questions such as "Do people have to reach twenty-one years old to be able to drink?", "Is a man in his early twenties too young to get married?", and "Can a woman ask a man for a date?" were asked.

The U.S. students shared how they felt about school. The majority of them mentioned a heavy workload. Some students complained how tiresome school was while others expressed enjoyment of what they were doing. They also talked about what they did on holidays, and how festivals were celebrated in their countries.

In addition, the participants discussed social, political, and economic issues in their nations. They shared what they thought of their political leaders and current economic situations in their countries. Disasters, like the bombing in Oklahoma and tornadoes and earthquakes that occurred in Mexico, caused great concern to the

participants in the E-Mail communication. For these participants, the disasters were not only social events in a nation, but also meant damage or pain to their pen-pals, who they encountered in the E-Mail communication and who they became friends with afterwards.

### **Social Presence**

Via E-Mail, several U.S. students asked their Mexican pen-pals about the damage caused by the disasters in Mexico and expressed their deep concern. Unlike the experimental researchers' claims, the U.S. students' E-Mail contained many friendly and warm messages. Moreover, one can notice their deep friendships and warm relations from the level of intimacy in the following students' E-Mail messages.

A male student told his female pen-pal that he was very sad and confused because he wondered whether his girlfriend loved him as much as he loved her. His deep sharing moved the female pen-pal, and she told him frankly that she sometimes also had similar feeling toward her boyfriend and worried about the relationship. She suggested that he not think too much about it and encouraged him to focus on his studies. In her E-Mail messages, she wrote many meaningful statements to cheer him up.

A female student shared her own problems with her male pen-pal and asked for help. She told him that her boyfriend was young, shy, and distant from her. She was frustrated about the relationship and felt deeply hurt. The male pen-pal shared his thoughts about the relationship from a man's points of view and gave her advice. In addition, several male students expressed how they felt when they were rejected by women and hoped to get support from each other. All the sharing mentioned above was very personal, and the E-Mail messages contained high levels of intimacy.

According to Short et al. (1976) and Walther (1992), the fewer codes that are available in a medium, the less attention is paid by the user to the presence of other social participants. This statement was inconsistent with the finding of the current study. Although E-Mail consists of few codes, the participants in the present study were willing to share deep and personal feelings with their pen-pals and received much attention from their partners. Their candid sharing caused their pen-pals to be open and share more about themselves. For example, the female pen-pal mentioned above, frankly told her pen-pal that she was deeply moved by his sharing and that she actually had the same worry as he did.

Friendships between the U.S. students and the Mexican participants of the present study developed during the 10-week E-Mail communication. At the end of the semester, several U.S. students asked their pen-pals to continue exchanging messages via E-Mail. During the interview, the majority of the U.S. subjects said that they would like to continue the E-Mail communication with their pen-pals even though the research was over. Some of them stressed that they definitely would continue writing to their pen-pals. Towards the end of the semester, one of the students had been discussing via E-Mail with her pen-pals about meeting each other in Mexico.

### **Foreign Language Learning**

E-Mail assisted foreign language learning. The participants of the current study discussed language use with their pen-pals. Many E-Mail messages of the U.S. students in this research were concerned with the Spanish language. Some of the U.S. students asked their pen-pals to correct their errors, including spelling and grammar, which appeared in their E-Mail messages. They also asked questions about Spanish slang and colloquial expressions.

Several U.S. students stated that the language which their Mexican pen-pals used in E-Mail was different from the language which appeared in their textbooks or was used in their class. The language they learned in class was very formal. By communicating with their Mexican pen-pals, they were exposed to authentic Spanish. The students expressed that this exposure helped them to use Spanish in a natural way. Moreover, writing to native speakers helped them to recognize whether or not native speakers comprehended their Spanish. If their pen-pals understood them, they felt more confident about their language ability than before.

### **Use of E-Mail**

The participants were in favor of the use of E-Mail. Some students in the present study had good experience in the communication with their pen-pals. They had similar interests as their pen-pals, and they had many topics to talk about. They frequently exchanged E-Mail with their pen-pals and received replies quickly. Some students did not have such a good experience. They seldom received their pen-pals' responses and did not have much to talk about with their pen-pals.

No matter whether the students' personal E-Mail experiences were good or not, the majority of the students thought that E-Mail was a positive addition to Spanish 313 and suggested that E-Mail should be integrated into foreign language instruction. The students in the present research enjoyed using E-Mail.

The responses of the participants indicated that users were in favor of using E-Mail and they thought that E-Mail would be beneficial for foreign language learning. It enabled the students to receive feedback from native speakers within a short time. Direct communication with native speakers allowed them to expose themselves to authentic language and foreign culture. The participants (the instructor and the students) of the present study suggested foreign language instructors to integrate E-Mail into foreign language instruction.

### **Suggestions for Professional Practice**

The following suggestions are for professionals who are interested in integrating computer-mediated communication (CMC) technologies, especially E-Mail, into instruction and who are considering conducting a project in which students communicate with learners of another country. Based on the present study, the suggestions are geared toward foreign language instructors, but they can be easily applied to instructors teaching culture, international relations, international business, and other related fields.

The majority of the U.S. participants of the present study were not familiar with the use of E-Mail. The researcher found that the students would have been less frustrated or that considerable time would have been saved if they had had more knowledge about E-Mail use. Therefore, prior to starting a project, instructors should spend enough time on students' E-Mail training.

The power of E-Mail lies in the opportunity for the user to inexpensively communicate with people in different countries within a short time. The user can communicate with a native speaker and expose himself to an authentic culture. This is why E-Mail could be a useful tool for foreign language learners. Since students can directly communicate with people in another country, instructors should teach the students to be open and sensitive toward the other culture. They also ought to guide the students to learn about the culture of their pen-pals and to avoid stereotypes so that there are no misunderstandings or hurt feelings.

In addition, educators need to instruct students to express themselves appropriately and respectfully. They should help the students to understand and appreciate the opportunity to communicate with their pen-pals, especially with native speakers in a target language. It could happen that some pen-pals do not reply to the students' E-Mail. The instructors should guide the students to properly express their hope to their pen-pals and to be patient. Of course, the instructor should also make arrangements for students whose pen-pals do not reply. Pushy and impolite statements should definitely be discouraged. Instructors should also be concerned about the E-Mail messages between the students and their pen-pals and should discourage the students from improper writing.

Although some participants of the study addressed problems of having pen-pals with different academic majors, the researcher thought that communication between people with different majors could be interesting and rich. People with dissimilar academic training sometimes view things differently. Participants could expose themselves to viewpoints which are different from theirs. Of course, communicating with the students with very different majors requires the instructor to provide the students with good guidance.

Currently, more science students than humanities students use E-Mail or technology in their fields. A humanities instructor therefore should be aware that it might be more difficult for him to find pen-pals with humanities majors than pen-pals with science majors to communicate with his students. The instructor also should be aware of the strengths and weaknesses of having humanities students communicate with pen-pals with science majors. The instructor should inform students ahead of time and prepare them for problems of communicating with the students with very different majors.

If one uses E-Mail in class, integration of the technology into instruction is essential. An instructor must integrate technology into instruction, rather than just use it in class. The integration requires a good course design. The instructor should prepare the participants for the communication with their pen-pals at the beginning of the project. Providing the participants with appropriate questions to get to know their pen-pals is one way of making initial communication smooth. Another way is to collect enough background information of the pen-pals so that the participants can select their own pen-pals. Some other issues, such as respecting pen-pals' culture, avoiding stereotypes, and following the etiquette of writing E-Mail messages, also need to be addressed with students.

Once communication with pen-pals starts, guided questions which are related to content topics in class can be provided for the students to post to their pen-pals. For example, family structure might be one of the topics covered in a textbook and in class. The instructor should provide the students with questions such as "Who do you live with?"; "When do people leave their parents to live by themselves?"; "Do people live with parents after they get



married?"; and "How do people feel when they move out of their parents' house and live alone?" The instructor could prepare the questions or brainstorm the questions with the students in class.

The instructor should encourage the students to find out if the answers of their pen-pals agree with what they learn in class. The content to be examined could include cultural aspects, language use, and other related topics. The instructor could ask the students to judge whether the culture described in their pen-pals' E-Mail messages differs from what is mentioned in class. The instructor could also invite the students to compare their pen-pals' writing with the writing in the textbooks. The educator should ask the students to present the information either by writing or orally. The instructor should allow enough time for students to share what they think of their pen-pals' feedback and discuss agreement as well as disagreement in class.

Since the project includes two nations, instructors at both sides of the project should be aware of how good the technical systems are in both countries. The technology is not as sophisticated in some countries as in others. The technical problems could cause delay of communication, even failure of communication; therefore the instructors should cooperate with each other to solve problems caused by technical systems. The present study could not have been completed without the assistance of the Mexican professor to solve problems. The instructors should inform the students about the possibility of technical problems ahead of time so that the students would not be too frustrated when problems do occur.

In addition, the two instructors should work closely to solve communication problems among students. Some communication problems might be caused by limited technology, but some problems might be caused by individuals. For example, if a student does not receive a pen-pal's reply, the server might be the problem. It might also be that the pen-pal was sick, that the pen-pal had dropped the class, or that simply the pen-pal was not interested in writing E-Mail. The instructors play an important role as mediators to provide students with accurate information about a pen-pal's status and to assist E-Mail communication by either discussing the problem with the other instructor or changing the pen-pal.

The instructor should also be aware that some students might select a pen-pal with a different gender or ask for changing a pen-pal with an intention of having a cyberspace date. The instructor should help the students to move their attention away from cyberspace romance and to focus on learning. As we mentioned, the instructor should be concerned about the students' E-Mail messages. Once the instructor notices inappropriate or sexual remarks in the students' messages, the instructor should step in to guide students.

An instructor being involved in this kind of project is strongly suggested to learn the use of E-Mail. To solve the problems mentioned above requires an instructor's ability to use E-Mail, unless the instructor has an assistant to take care of the problems. The instructor should communicate with the students via E-Mail because E-Mail might change the relationship between the instructor and the students. Currently, software allowing foreign characters in E-Mail is available. The instructor could use the software so that foreign language students have no problems to write foreign characters.

### **The Follow-Up Study**

The follow-up study was conducted one year after the present study. E-Mail was sent to each of the 18 students (the E-Mail group) who participated in the research. The students were asked to answer the following questions: (1) "Did you continue writing to your pen-pals after the research project stopped?"; (2) "Are you still communicating with your pen-pals via E-Mail?"; and (3) "How does the project affect you today?". Four students answered the questions by E-Mail. Ten students answered the same questions through the phone, and four students could not be located.

One third (four students) of the participants involved in the follow-up study said that they have continued writing to their pen-pals after the project was over. The communication lasted for a few weeks for two of the students and lasted for three months for one student. The fourth student was still communicating with her pen-pal. Other students did not continue writing to their pen-pals because they were too busy to write or because their pen-pals did not reply.

All of the students responded that using E-Mail in foreign language learning was a great idea and should be integrated into instruction. Several students said that the project had positively affected them. Three students described exactly how the project influenced them.

One of the students mentioned that although his experience with his pen-pals in Spanish 313 was "short lived", the project has motivated him to make friends with people in Brazil and has helped him to "remain in touch with the culture there." Another student stated that his pen-pals in Spanish 313 were not "very responsive." However, he has found other pen-pals and wrote to them weekly. He said, "Your study got me interested in writing



to people, and I have found several lists of Spanish pen-pals on the Internet." Another student mentioned that she was helping her daughter's school to connect with people in Mexico. She wanted to utilize E-Mail as the study did.

## Conclusion

Few studies have been conducted on E-Mail and foreign language learning. The present research was one of the few studies to investigate the impact of E-Mail on foreign language learning in which the foreign language learners communicated with native speakers in the target language for a long period of time. Both quantitative and qualitative data were collected for the current research.

The results of the quantitative data indicated that the students who used E-Mail and the students who did not use E-Mail did not significantly differ in their language performance and confidence. According to the analysis of the qualitative data, E-Mail was found to be able to motivate students, help in learning culture, enhance social presence, and assist foreign language learning. The results also showed that both the instructor and the students were in favor of the use of E-Mail. Therefore, E-Mail could be a very useful tool for foreign language learning.

During the study, technical and communication problems occurred. Fortunately, the problems were overcome, and the study was successfully conducted. It is suggested that instructors prepare students for E-Mail communication before the project started. They should teach the students to be open toward cultures and avoid stereotypes. E-Mail etiquette should be taught. Moreover, integration is an essential issue. It is strongly recommended that professionals integrate E-Mail into instruction, rather than just use it in class. A good course design is necessary for the integration.

The present study was well perceived by the participants. The results of the study indicated that E-Mail may be beneficial for foreign language learning. The findings of the follow-up study indicated that the research project had a positive impact on the students over time. It is recommended that researchers expand the present study to further investigate the role of E-Mail in the relationship between instructor and students, re-examine the impact of E-Mail on foreign language learning or other settings, and investigate the relationship between CMC and social presence.

## References

American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages. (1995). Standards for foreign language learning: Preparing for the 21st century. Anaheim, CA: Author.

Barson, J., Frommer, J., & Schwartz, M. (1993). Foreign language learning using E-Mail in a task oriented perspective: Interuniversity experiments in communication and collaboration. Journal of Science Education and Technology, 2(4), 565-584.

Boswell, J. J., Mocker, D. W., & Hamlin, W. C. (1968). Telelecture: An experiment in remote teaching. Adult Leadership, 16(9), 321-338.

Chu, G. C., & Schramm, W. (1967). Learning from television: What the research says. Washington, DC: National Association of Educational Broadcasters.

Chute, A. G., Bruning, K. K., & Hulick, M. K. (1984). The AT&T communications national teletraining network: Applications, benefits, and costs. Cincinnati, OH: AT&T Communication Sales and Marketing Education.

Cohen, M., & Riel, M. (1989). The effect of distant audiences on students' writing. American Educational Research Journal, 26(2), 143-159.

Cononelos, T., & Oliva, M. (1993). Using computer networks to enhance foreign language / culture education. Foreign Language Annals, 26(4), 527-533.

Foulger, D. A. (1990). Medium as process: The structure, use and practice of computer conferencing on IBM's IBMPC computer conferencing facility. Dissertation Abstracts International, 51(11), 3558A. (University Microfilms No. AAI91-07898)

Gunawardena, C. H. (1995). Social presence theory and implications for interaction and collaborative learning in computer conferences. International Journal of Educational Telecommunications, 1(2/3), 147-166.

Hackman, M. Z., & Walker, K. B. (1990). Instructional communication in the televised classroom: The effects of system design and teacher immediacy on student learning and satisfaction. Communication Education, 39(3), 196-209.

- Hiltz, S. R., Johnson, K., & Agle, G. (1978). Replicating Bales' problem solving experiments on a computerized conference: A pilot study (Research report No. 8). Newark: New Jersey Institute of Technology, Computerized Conferencing and Communications Center.
- Hiltz, S. R., & Turoff, M. (1978). The network nation. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.
- Hoyt, D. P., & Frye, D. (1972). The effectiveness of telecommunications as an educational delivery system. Manhattan, KS: Kansas State University.
- Johansen, R., DeGrassess, R., & Wilson, T. (1978). Group communication through computers: Vol. 5. Effects on working patterns. Menlo Park, CA: Institute for the Future.
- Kerr, E. B., & Hiltz, S. R. (1982). Computer-mediated communication systems: Status and evaluation. New York: Academic Press.
- Knight, S. (1994). Making authentic cultural and linguistic connections. Hispania, 77(2), 288-294.
- Kruh, J. (1983). Student evaluation of instructional teleconferencing. In L. Parker & C. Olgren (Eds.), Teleconferencing and electronic communications. Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin-Extension, Center for Interactive Programs.
- McIsaac, M. S., & Gunawardena, C. H. (in press). Distance education. In D. Jonassen (Ed.), Handbook of research in education communication and technology. New York: Scholastic Press.
- Mellgren, M. (1983). Applying microcomputers in the foreign language classroom: Challenges and opportunities. In A. Garfinkel (Ed.), The foreign language classroom: New techniques (pp. 74-78). Lincolnwood: National Textbook Company.
- Rice, R. E. (1984). Mediated group communication. In R. E. Rice & Associates (Eds.), The new media: Communication, research, and technology (pp. 129-156). Beverly Hill, CA: Sage.
- Rice, R. E., & Case, D. (1983). Electronic message systems in the university: A description of use and utility. Journal of Communication, 33, 131-152.
- Sayers, D. (1994). Bilingual team-teaching partnerships over long distances: A technology-mediated context for intragroup language attitude change. In R. A. Devillar, C. J. Faltis, & J. P. Cummins (Eds.), Cultural diversity in schools (pp. 299-332). New York: State University of New York Press.
- Short, J., Williams, E., & Christie, B. (1976). The social psychology of telecommunications. London: Wiley.
- Steinfeld, C. W. (1986). Computer-mediated communication in an organizational setting: Explaining task-related and socioemotional uses. In M. I. McLaughlin (Ed.), Communication Yearbook, 2 (pp. 777-804). Newbury Park, CA: Sage.
- Trevino, L. K., Lengel, R. H., & Daft, R. H. (1987). Media symbolism, media richness, and media choice in organizations. Communication Research, 14, 553-574.
- Walther, J. B. (1992). Interpersonal effects in computer-mediated interaction. Communication Research, 19(1), 52-90.
- Whittington, N. (1987). Is instructional television educationally effective? A research review. The American Journal of Distance Education, 1(1), 47-57.
- Williams, R. (1980). Design, development, and testing of five computer-assisted instruction lessons in French grammar. Dissertation Abstracts International, 41(06), 2483A. (University Microfilms No. AAI80-29165)

## Appendix A Attitude Survey

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ ID#: \_\_\_\_\_

Answer with one of the following: (1) Strongly disagree, (2) Somewhat disagree, (3) Neutral, (4) Somewhat agree, (5) Strongly agree.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. I feel confident speaking Spanish in my class.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. I feel confident about having casual conversations with native Spanish speakers in Spanish.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. I feel confident about having an academic discussion (i.e., culture, politics) with native Spanish speakers in Spanish.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. I feel confident about having written communication with native Spanish speakers in Spanish.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. My Spanish is good enough to travel around Spanish-speaking countries.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. My Spanish is good enough to study in Spanish-speaking countries.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. My understanding of the life style in Spanish-speaking countries is good.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. My understanding of values in Spanish-speaking countries is good.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. I learn foreign language, especially Spanish, fast and well.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. I am a good language learner in general.

## Appendix B Cloze Test

From the answer key below, select the word that best fits the text and write the letter next to the corresponding number.

- |                |             |            |             |         |              |
|----------------|-------------|------------|-------------|---------|--------------|
| (A) fiestas    | (B) padres  | (C) países | (D) y       | (E) se  | (F) en       |
| (G) agruparse  | (H) familia | (I) los    | (J) también | (K) con | (L) públicos |
| (M) diferentes | (N) de      | (O) la     | (P) una     | (Q) es  |              |

Un gran número de acontecimientos sociales son de tipo familiar. En los días de fiesta y los domingos las familias frecuentemente se reúnen en la casa de alguien o bien, en un restaurante de tipo familiar. Estas fiestas familiares se caracterizan por la presencia de los niños y los abuelos.

Algo que atrae la atención \_\_1\_\_ los norteamericanos cuando visitan los \_\_2\_\_ hispanicos es la presencia de \_\_3\_\_ niños en casi todas las \_\_4\_\_. Ellos están acostumbrados a participar \_\_5\_\_ los adultos en las fiestas \_\_6\_\_ en otros acontecimientos, como bodas \_\_7\_\_ bautismos. Desde muy pequeños, participan \_\_8\_\_ la vida social de la \_\_9\_\_. Así aprenden continuamente cómo comportarse \_\_10\_\_ sociedad. Están acostumbrados a tratar \_\_11\_\_ personas de diferentes edades—abuelos, \_\_12\_\_ y hermanos mayores—, desarrollando así \_\_13\_\_ actitud de respeto que mantienen \_\_14\_\_ cuando son adultos. En lugares \_\_15\_\_, como el cine o los bailes, \_\_16\_\_ ven grupos de personas de \_\_17\_\_ edades. Hay menos tendencia a \_\_18\_\_ según la edad, como en \_\_19\_\_ sociedad norteamericana. Por eso, también \_\_20\_\_ menos molesto llevar a la mamá o al hermano menor cuando dos jóvenes van al cine.

- |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. _____  | 2. _____  | 3. _____  | 4. _____  | 5. _____  |
| 6. _____  | 7. _____  | 8. _____  | 9. _____  | 10. _____ |
| 11. _____ | 12. _____ | 13. _____ | 14. _____ | 15. _____ |
| 16. _____ | 17. _____ | 18. _____ | 19. _____ | 20. _____ |

**Appendix C**  
**Questionnaire on E-Mail Use**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ ID#: \_\_\_\_\_

Please answer the following questions frankly; this is confidential. Answer with one of the following: (1) Strongly disagree, (2) Somewhat disagree, (3) Neutral, (4) Somewhat agree, (5) Strongly agree.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. E-Mail has improved my ability to write in Spanish.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. E-Mail has improved my ability to read in Spanish.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. E-Mail has improved my ability to communicate in Spanish.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. E-Mail has enhanced my understanding of Spanish-speaking culture.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. E-Mail has increased my confidence about my Spanish ability.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. E-Mail has increased my motivation to continue learning Spanish.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. I learned a lot from my pen pal(s).
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. I like to communicate with Spanish native speakers via E-Mail.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. E-Mail was a positive addition to Spanish 313.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. E-Mail should be integrated into Spanish language instruction.

What did you like the most about E-Mail?

What did you like the least?

How do you think the use of E-Mail in your class could be improved?

# Language, Gender and Cyberspace: Pulling the Old Stereotypes into New Territory

Judy E. Mahoney  
Brown Mackey College

Nancy Nelson Knupfer  
Kansas State University

## Abstract

*The social construct of gender is laced throughout society and carries stereotypes through the use of language, arts, literature, and social practices. Males and females do have things in common, but there are also male and female spaces that create divisions that are hard to cross. As more women begin using computers more frequently and in new ways, we see the stereotypes becoming evident in the patterns of communication in the cyberspace environment.*

## Cultural Concepts and Communication

Gender is a social construct and as such, it both influences and is a product of communication. Messages delivered to people over many years, through different social situations and various media, become part of the daily vocabulary that can perpetuate gender stereotypes. From a very early age, males and females are taught different linguistic practices. Communicative behaviors that are acceptable for boys, for example, may be considered completely inappropriate for girls.

Research on women and language reveals that women experience linguistic discrimination in two ways: in the way they are taught to use language, and in the way general language usage treats them. So, for example, women reflect their role in the social order by adopting linguistic practices commonly associated with feminine mannerisms, such as using tag questions, qualifiers, and fillers to soften their messages, often making mild-sounding requests and apologizing for asking for things that are actual needs. Likewise, language directed at women were traditionally identified by their association with men, and occupational titles indicated which jobs were "for men" and which were "for women."

While much of this has changed today, our society retains a tendency to imply that maleness, after all, is the standard for normalcy, a female physician may still be referred to as a "woman doctor," and while a female committee chair may be called the "chair" or the "chairperson," a male in that role will more likely be called "chairman". What is learned about gender, is reflected in language usage and graphical representations. Communicative practices not only reflect notions about gender, but they also create cultural concepts of gender.

Cultural concepts of gender become ingrained within society to the point where they become accepted as "the way things are" or "the way things have always been." Sometimes these concepts are so pervasive that they are barely noticeable because they are expected. Thus, we expect an investment counselor to speak in a certain way to women clients and in another way to male clients, based upon the language and level of knowledge perceived as important at the first meeting. This seems to be the case for computer consultants as well. Thus when a woman asks for consulting, she will be given different information than a male who asks the same question. Often, the consultants will "talk down" to women or give them less information or fail to put the provided information into a meaningful context.

The patterns of gender influence on communication carry into all areas of life, touching the home, the school, the community, the workplace, and so on. As more people become involved with computer-based communication, the patterns are evident there as well.

## Computer Culture and Cyberspace

The existing male technology community was shaped by our society. Members of that community share characteristics in common with each other, and do not always know how to relate to others who are different from them. So, although they may not consciously try to exclude women, they do not try to include them either, thus the



gender gap in the computer culture and cyberspace widens as those in the mainstream gain more information while those not in the mainstream are omitted from the information pipeline.

Cyberspace is not a gender neutral space. One of the characteristics of computer-mediated-communication (CMC) is its lack of easy social contextualization. CMC neutralizes such social status clues as appearance, voice, organizational hierarchy, and often gender, dependent, of course, upon the user ID, mailing address, and message content (Turkle, 1995). Despite the relative anonymity of the communication media, some women report that they are harassed and intimidated from posting and participating in on-line conferences or via e-mail. To avoid this some women choose gender-neutral user identifications (IDs), and prefer to post in women-only conferences or mailing lists (Turkle, 1995).

Gladys We, of Simon Fraser University, investigated reactions of men and women to determine how they felt about on-line versus face-to-face communication (1993). She distributed a questionnaire to various UseNet newsgroups and an eclectic range of mailing lists in order to determine the answer to that question. She concludes that on the surface, it appears that most people believe that cyberspace tends to be friendly to women, allowing them to adopt more active personae, and to speak on a playing field that is more level due to reduced gender cues (We, 1993). Yet, we need to look beyond that surface level assumption. After all, most people assume that women have an equal chance at becoming a scientist, a professor, a doctor, a lawyer, or the chief executive officer (CEO) of a large company. Yet all of these occupations are under represented by women and the subtle discriminations become obvious in the patterns of the information flow within the job.

### **Messages and Myths**

Message sources privileged by society as legitimate knowledge generators create a web of socially compelling discourses. Thus, religious, mythic, philosophic, and scientific discourses teach us, among other things, about society's values and rules related to gender. It is no accident, then, that American myths focus on the active male and the supporting female, or that Plato defined women as "lesser men," or that Aristotle described women as "a deformity, a misbegotten male," (Miles, 1989) or that craniologists of the nineteenth century argued that women's smaller heads justified their subordinate position in society thus initiating all the "pretty little head" rhetoric about women (Tavris & 1984), or that Freud believed women had "little sense of justice" (Osborne, 1979).

The rhetorical force of myths in constructing powerful world views is awesome. There are no myths that are completely innocent or free of ideology, just as there are no "natural" myths. Every myth is a manufactured object, and it is the inherent bad faith of a myth to seem or to pretend to be a fact. Similarly, artistic representation has been especially potent. Since antiquity, women have been among the most popular subjects for painters and sculptors, most of whom have been male. Multiple roles have been assigned by male artists to women in art, both positive and negative. Women are depicted as objects of beauty, as symbols of passivity, as images of the powerless, and sometimes as images of power. All these privileged discourses create a web of meaning, a socially constructed world view that historically has excluded or made secondary the experience of certain groups of people.

In addition, mass mediated messages offer the most contemporary, powerful, and technologically sophisticated strategies for shaping cultural reality. The beauty, diet, and advertising industries are the most obvious, best researched examples of contemporary, self-conscious myth-makers who control cultural concepts and acceptable images of gender of what it takes and means to be male or female, masculine or feminine (Wolf, 1991).

### **Mass Media and Cyberspace**

The myriad of mass mediated communication forms available now range from the simplistic printing press to the information superhighway and beyond. The role of culture in communication practices directs us to an intercultural perspective on gender and communication. The social implications of computer mediated communication are vast, from its potential ability to overthrow centralized control of information to its potential ability to help people, no matter what their gender, race, or physical appearance communicate with each other with fewer prejudices and misunderstandings than any other medium in existence. In many ways, the on-line world, named "cyberspace" by William Gibson, has its own culture, morals, and expectations, but in many ways, it replicates the biases, contradictions, and prejudices of our society.

Although the are increasing numbers of women who are actively using the cyberspace environment, it remains male dominated, and most training materials for the computer environment are written by males. As educators direct more students to on-line activities, develop more materials for World Wide Web (WWW) servers, and schools become involved with accessing and creating WWW pages, one would expect to find some guidance about issues of diversity on the WWW. Yet an extensive review of on-line WWW page design documents revealed that the

topic of gender representation in language and general page designs was not addressed by at all. One book does consider the importance of gender in graphic representations for the WWW, but it tends to sanitize the graphics rather than appreciate diversity (Horton, Taylor, Ignatcio, & Hoft, 1996). Horton, et al. recommend the following strategies for producing graphics for WWW pages that do not perpetuate sexual stereotypes and biased gender roles.

1. Use simple , abstract figures, devoid of recognizable bone structure or hair style.
2. Use unshaded line drawings of people.
3. Use simple unisex cartoons or stick-figures drawings of people, hands, and faces.
4. Simplify drawings of clothing to omit seams, folds, buttons, and belts.
5. Do not show bare arms, shoulders, legs, or feet..

While this might be one way of avoiding gender stereotypes, it produces sanitized images and strips the medium of its potential graphic power. Reaching a balance of language and imagery in cyberspace will certainly need to find a neutral area in which the stereotypes come to rest while not sanitizing our culture to make us all the same. What good does it do to put a stick figure within a document that is loaded with biased language? Perhaps we need to look at some of the more subtle gender messages that are often overlooked in cyberspace and the computer culture in general.

## References

- Horton, W., Taylor, L., Ignatcio, I., & Hoft, N. (1996). *The web page design cookbook: All the ingredients you need to create 5-star web pages*. NY: Wiley.
- Miles, R. (1989). *The women's history of the world: Aristotle, metaphysics*. Topsfield, MA: Salem House.
- Miles, R. (1989). *The women's history of the world: Freud's letter to Martha Bernays*. Topsfield, MA: Salem House.
- Osborne, M. (1979). *Women in western thought: Plato's republic book V*. NY: Random House.
- Turkle, S. (1995). *Life on the screen: Identity in the age of the Internet*. NY: Simon & Schuster.
- Tavris, C. & Wade, C. (1984). *The longest war: Sex differences in perspective*. San Diego, CA: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.
- Wolf, N. (1991). *The beauty myth*. NY: William Morrow.

# Text Design: The Influence of Headings on Multiple-Choice Tests

Henryk R. Marcinkiewicz  
Ferris State University

Roy B. Clariana  
Jostens Learning Corporation

## Background

There is a substantial research base considering the effects of headings within text, however there are almost no studies involving the use of headings during testing. Headings in text research results have been mixed. Headings in text appear to affect the encoding of certain kinds of information including declarative information and recall of concepts, but has been shown to be nominally effective for recall of logical relations. Also, lessons including headings seem to benefit less able readers, older readers, and field dependent readers. Learner-generated headings positively impact delayed recall of inference especially for higher-ability learners.

The effects of headings during testing were investigated by Townsend, Moore, Tuck, and Wilton (1990). A sample of undergraduate students ( $n = 287$ ) enrolled in an introductory educational psychology course received a 41 item multiple-choice examination during the first quarter of the course that was 20% of their final course grade. The students were randomly assigned to receive either the version with headings or the version without headings. The headings were based on the title of the chapters covered during each part of the course. Field dependence-independence and student attitude towards the use of headings during testing were also considered. Headings did not facilitate (or hinder) test performance and no association was observed between field dependence-independence and headings. Interestingly, the students overwhelmingly reported that they felt that headings during testing would positively influence their performance.

## Aims

Do headings within multiple-choice tests impact test performance? It has been suggested that headings within multiple-choice tests positively affect test performance, however, there is little research to date to either support or reject this hypothesis. This study (Marcinkiewicz & Clariana, 1997) replicates and extends Townsend *et al.* (1990) by utilizing a different population and by including a covariate to increase statistical power.

## Sample

The available sample for this study included employees of a large manufacturing plant in the western part of the United States ( $n=143$ ). Participants ranged in age from 26 to 64 years old, the median age was 44 years old.

## Method

Participants were randomly assigned to the experimental or control treatments. The experimental group received a multiple-choice recertification test with headings included; the control group received the same test without headings. The test consisted only of questions; no text passages were included. The multiple-choice test items were developed by a panel of subject-matter experts (SMEs) and test specialists. The items were pilot-tested and revised by a second group of SMEs. The final test version was approved by SMEs and plant management. The test included five content areas: Mathematics, Physics and Nuclear Physics, Radiation Biology and Exposure Control, Dosimetry, and Radiation Instrumentation. The KR-20 reliability was 0.79.

The test items were grouped by content area. The words used as headings for each item grouping were the same as the content areas listed above. This type of heading is approximately equivalent to the use of chapter titles as headings in the Townsend *et al.* (1990) study.

## Results

The data were analyzed by analysis of covariance (ANCOVA), a second similar test served as the covariate. A significant difference was obtained for the treatment main effect,  $F(1, 140) = 4.33$  ( $p < .04$ ), with a calculated effect size for headings ( $x = 76.4$ ) over no headings ( $x = 74.7$ ) of  $es = 0.33$  (adjusted). A *post hoc* analysis of the influence of headings on test items of differing difficulty was conducted. This analysis indicates that headings in

tests have little effect on difficult test items, but a powerful effect on easier items (see Table 1). *Table 1. Impact of headings by test item difficulty.*

item difficulty:		<u>difficult</u>	<u>moderate</u>	<u>easy</u>
<u>No-headings group</u>	x =	51.8	73.5	89.8
	s.d.	(10.5)	(8.7)	(3.8)
<u>Headings group</u>	x =	51.6	77.3 *	93.3 *
	s.d.	(6.6)	(7.4)	(2.8)
<i>effect size</i>		0.02	0.44	0.92

*Note: \* significant at  $p < 0.05$  level; No-headings group, n of subjects = 60, Headings group, n of subjects = 83*

## Conclusions

Contrary to a similar earlier study by Townsend *et al.* (1990), the findings of the present study indicate that headings within multiple-choice tests positively affect test performance. As in the Townsend study, the headings used in the present study apply at the "macro" level of the tested content. In both studies the tests were relatively important to the participants. Though the participants in both studies were adults, the populations were very different. Also, the use of ANCOVA in the present study allowed for increased power of discrimination compared to the earlier study.

Perhaps most important, the findings of this study suggest that headings may differentially impact test items of differing difficulty. Thus, uncontrolled item difficulty effects may account for the lack of significance in the Townsend study. Further, previous mixed results for headings in text may be due to uncontrolled item difficulty effects. A meta-analysis of headings in text studies should consider item difficulty. Future headings within test (and text) research should control item difficulty.

It is advised that selecting appropriate headings to use during testing is important. Headings that are highly specific to each item could reasonably be expected to obtain a greater effect than the generalized or "meta" level of headings used in this study. Future research should focus on increasing heading specificity. Possibly learner generated headings may provide the highest level of specificity with the greatest effect.

## References

- Marcinkiewicz, H. R., & Clariana, R. B. (1997). The performance effects of headings within multiple choice tests. British Journal of Educational Psychology, *67*, 113-119.
- Townsend, M. A. R., Moore, D. W., Tuck, B. F., & Wilton, K. M. (1990). Headings within multiple-choice tests as facilitators of test performance. The British Journal of Educational Psychology, *60*, 153-159.

## Additional References

- Anderson, R. C., Spiro, R. J., & Anderson, M. C. (1978). Schemata as scaffolding for the representation of information in connected discourse. American Educational Research Journal, *15*, 433-440.
- Araujo, J. & Semb, G. (1979). The Effects of Item Order on Student Performance. Paper presented at the 87th Annual Meeting of the American Psychological Association, New York, NY, September 1-5, 1979. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 185086)
- Berelson, B. & Steiner, G. A. (1964). Human behavior: An inventory of scientific findings. New York: Harcourt, Brace, & World.
- Bormuth, J. R. (1970). On the theory of achievement test items. The University of Chicago Press.
- Brooks, L. W., Dansereau, D. F., Holley, C. D., & Spurlin, J. E. (1983). Generation of descriptive text headings. Contemporary Educational Psychology, *8*, 103-08.
- Brooks, L. W., Dansereau, D. F., Spurlin, J. E., & Holley, C. D. (1983). Effects of headings on text processing. Journal of Educational Psychology, *75*, 292-302.
- Carlson, J. L., & Ostrosky, A. L. (1992). Item Sequence and Student Performance on Multiple-Choice Exams: Further Evidence. Journal of Economic Education, *23*, 232-35.

Eysenck, M. W., & Keane, M. T. (1990). Cognitive psychology: A student's handbook. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.

Gagné, R. M. (1978). Long-term retention of information following learning from prose. Review of Educational Research, 48, 629-665.

Hartley, J. (1987). Designing instructional text (2nd ed.). New York: Nichols.

Jonassen, D. H. (1983). Blocking and types of headings in text: Effects on recall and retrieval. Paper presented at the 67th Annual Meeting of the American Educational Research Association, Montreal, Quebec, April 11-15, 1983. (ERIC Document Reproduction Number ED 228313)

Jonassen, D. H., Hartley, J., & Trueman, M. (1985). The effects of learner-generated versus experimenter-provided headings on immediate and delayed recall and comprehension. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the American Educational Research Association (68th, Chicago, IL, March 31-April 4, 1985). (ERIC Document Reproduction Number ED 254 567)

Loman, N. L., & Mayer, R. E. (1983). Signaling techniques that increase the understandability of expository prose. Journal of Educational Psychology, 75, 402-412.

Lorch, R. F., Lorch, E. P., & Inman, W. E. (1993). Effects of signaling topic structure on text recall. Journal of Educational Psychology, 85, 281-290.

Martuza, V. R. & Bassett, D. (1974). The Effects of Organization and Adjunct Pre-Questions on Performance on Three Types of Test Items Based on the Information in Bar Graph Stimuli. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the American Educational Research Association, Chicago, Illinois, April 1974. (ERIC Document Reproduction Number ED 098260)

Mayer, R. E. (1980). Elaboration techniques that increase the meaningfulness of technical text: An experimental test of the learning strategy hypothesis. Journal of Educational Psychology, 72, 770-784.

Mayer, R. E. (1987). Educational Psychology: A cognitive approach. Boston: Little, Brown.

Meyer, B. J. F., Brandt, D. H., & Bluth, G. J. (1980). Use of top-level structure in text: Key for reading comprehension of ninth-grade students. Reading Research Quarterly, 16, 72-103.

Meyer, B. J. F., & Rice, G. E. (1981). Information recalled from prose by young, middle, and old adults. Experimental Aging Research, 7, 253-268.

Meyer, B. J. F., Young, C. J., & Bartlett, B. J. (1989). Memory improved. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

Schriesheim, C. A., Kopelman, R. E., & Solomon, E. (1989). The effect of grouped versus randomized questionnaire format on scale reliability and validity: A three study investigation. Educational and Psychological Measurement, 49, 487-508.

Thompson, M. E., & Thompson, M. E. (1987). Field dependence-independence and learning from instructional text. Paper presented at the Annual Convention of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology (Atlanta, GA, February 26-March 1, 1987). (ERIC Document Reproduction Number ED 285 563)

Waller, R. (1982). In D. H. Jonassen (Ed.), The technology of text: Principles for structuring, designing and displaying text (pp. 137-166). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Ed Tech Publications.

Wesman, A. G. (1971). Writing the test item. In Thorndike, R. L. (Ed.). Educational Measurement (2nd ed.). Washington, D.C.: American Council on Education.



# Are Distance Education Programs More Acceptable to Field-Independent Learners?

Greg Miller  
Iowa State University

## Abstract

*Students enrolled in courses offered through an off-campus professional agriculture degree program were more likely to possess a field-independent cognitive style. Furthermore, the agricultural distant learners were relatively more field-independent than the original GEFT norm group (Witkin et al., 1971) and a college of agriculture norm group (Torres, 1993). Both field-independent and field-dependent learners were satisfied with the distance delivery options provided through the off-campus professional agriculture degree program. Perhaps, the most notable difference between the field-independent and field-dependent learners was the more positive response of field-independent learners regarding the likelihood of enrolling in additional agriculture courses delivered through distance education technologies. Besides issues of diversity, knowledge of cognitive styles of agricultural distant learners may have implications for selecting instructional strategies. Theoretically, instruction that is in harmony with an individual's learning style will improve the student's performance, shorten study time, and improve the student's attitude toward learning (Chinien & Boutin, 1993). Further research is recommended to test the effect of style specific instruction in agricultural distance learning programs. In the interim, a variety of delivery tools, methods, and social support structures should be used.*

## Introduction

Cognitive theory concentrates on the conceptualization of students' learning processes. It focuses on the way information is received, organized, and retained by the brain (Thompson, Simonson, & Hargrave, 1991). Knowledge of students' learning styles can aid educators in understanding these mental processes. DeBello (1990) defined learning style as "the characteristic cognitive, affective, and psychological behaviors that serve as relatively stable indicators of how learners perceive, interact with, and respond to the learning environment" (p. 203). Much of the learning style research (Cano, Garton, & Raven, 1992a, 1992b; Cano & Metzger, 1995; Garton, 1993; Torres, 1993) done by agricultural educators involved assessment of the field-dependence/ independence psychological dimension. This dimension relates to global vs. analytical perceiving and the ability to perceive items without being influenced by the surrounding field (Chinien & Boutin, 1993).

Although a plethora of research exists on learning styles, with several published works related to agriculture, no published research was found that investigated the learning styles of agricultural distant learners. Distance education programs in agriculture are becoming more common, yet little is known about the characteristics of students who enroll in these programs. Research (Miller, 1995a; Miller & Honeyman, 1993) involving students enrolled in one agricultural distance learning program suggests that distant learners prefer being able to control the pace of their learning, prefer independent study, have less need for structured learning experiences, and have less need for interaction with the instructor and with other students. Garton (1993) provided a thorough review of the literature on field-dependent and field-independent learner preferences. This review emphasized the extremes of the continuum of learning styles, and not all learners of either learning style preference will necessarily exhibit all characteristics and behaviors associated with their style. Selected learner characteristics and behaviors from Garton's review are summarized in Table 1. When what is known about agricultural distant learners and distance learning programs is related to the learning style preferences identified by Garton, one might reasonably conclude that field-independent learners are better suited to distance learning programs than their field-dependent counterparts. Can such a conclusion be substantiated through research? Learning styles research in agricultural distance education is needed to promote our understanding of distance teaching and learning.

*Table 1. Selected Characteristics and Behaviors Associated with the Field-Dependent and Field-Independent Learning Styles*

Learning Style	Field-Dependent	Field-Independent
	<p>Prefer externally defined goals and organization.</p> <p>Value positive reinforcement from the teacher.</p> <p>Have well-developed social skills and are more attuned to social cues.</p> <p>Favor extrinsic motivation.</p> <p>Prefer collaboration.</p>	<p>Can provide their own structure for learning activities.</p> <p>Do not typically respond to positive reinforcement offered by teachers.</p> <p>Have poorly developed social skills and are more socially independent.</p> <p>Are intrinsically motivated.</p> <p>Prefer competition.</p>

### **Purpose and Objectives**

The purpose of this descriptive study was to determine whether field-independent learners are better suited to agricultural distance education programs than are their field-dependent counterparts. The research objectives were as follows:

1. Determine if students enrolled in agricultural courses delivered through distance education technologies were characterized more by the cognitive style of field-independence than normative groups.
2. Compare attitudes of field-dependent and field-independent learners toward distance education delivery tools (i.e., videotape, interactive communications network [ICN]).
3. Describe relationships between cognitive style and selected student characteristics.

### **Methods**

The population for this descriptive correlational study consisted of all students seeking a degree and/or advanced formal training in agriculture through an off-campus professional agriculture degree program at a Midwestern land-grant university. The sample (n=191) included all students who enrolled in one or more of the eight agricultural courses delivered through distance education technologies during Spring and Fall Semesters of 1995. Courses were offered in agronomy (three courses), agricultural systems technology, animal science, animal ecology, sociology, and biochemistry.

The Group Embedded Figures Test (GEFT) (Witkin, Oltman, Raskin, & Karp, 1971) was used to determine the preferred cognitive style of the distant learners. The GEFT is a standardized instrument with a reliability estimate of .82. Also, concurrent validity with the Embedded Figures test was .82 for males and .63 for females.

To compare attitudes of field-dependent and field-independent learners toward videotape and ICN-delivered instruction, a median split was used (Spanier & Tate, 1988; Thompson & Knox, 1987). There is no widely agreed upon score that precisely separates field-dependent and field-independent learners. It is correct, however, to conclude that within a group of students those who score above the group median on the GEFT are relatively more field-independent than those who score below the group median. In this study students who scored below the group median of 14 on the GEFT were labeled field-dependent, and those with scores equal to or greater than the median were labeled field-independent.

The scale for assessing attitudes toward distance delivery media consisted of 11 Likert-type items with response categories ranging from strongly disagree (1) to strongly agree (5). The instrument was previously developed and validated by Miller and Honeyman (1993). The Cronbach's alpha reliability coefficient for the attitudinal instrument was .86.

Identical data collection procedures were used for both Spring and Fall Semesters. Attitudinal and demographic data were collected by mailed questionnaire. One complete follow-up of nonrespondents was conducted. One hundred and sixty students (83.8%) completed and returned the questionnaire. The GEFT was administered by

proctors during a regularly scheduled examination. A letter was sent to all students included in the sample (n=191) approximately one week before the GEFT administration to explain the purpose of the study and to encourage their participation. One hundred (52.4%) students completed the GEFT and 89 (46.6%) students completed the GEFT and the questionnaire.

All data were analyzed with the SPSS personal computer program. Appropriate statistics for description (frequencies, percentages, means, and standard deviations, Pearson correlations, point biserial correlation, and Cramer's V statistic) were used. The magnitude of all relationships was interpreted by using Davis' (1971) descriptors.

## Results

The mean score on the GEFT was 12.38 for females and 12.53 for males with a standard deviation of 4.41 and 4.46, respectively. GEFT scores from the present study were compared with normative groups to determine whether agricultural distant learners tended toward a field-independent cognitive style. Both male and female students in the present study obtained scores on the GEFT that were higher than the original normative group reported by Witkin et al. (1971) in the GEFT manual. Higher scores on the GEFT are associated with the field-independent cognitive style. Also, mean scores from the present study were compared with those reported by Torres (1993). Torres studied a representative sample of senior college of agriculture students. Females in the present study obtained higher GEFT scores whereas males attained lower scores than those in the Torres study (Table 2).

*Table 2. Comparison of the Mean Scores on the GEFT for Male and Female Subjects in the Present Study with Scores of Normative Groups*

	Present Study	Witkin et al, 1971	Torres, 1993
<b>Females</b>			
n	21	242	44
Mean	12.38	10.8	11.1
S.D.	4.41	4.2	4.6
<b>Males</b>			
n	79	155	59
Mean	12.53	12.0	13.4
S.D.	4.46	4.1	3.8
<b>Overall</b>			
n	100	397	103
mean	12.50	11.27	12.40
SD	4.43	4.2	4.27

Torres (1993) classified students who obtained GEFT scores above the national mean (11.3) as field-independent. Using this classification procedure, Torres labeled 61.2% of the college of agriculture seniors as field-independent. The same procedure, when applied to the current study, classified 62% of the students as field-independent.

Attitudes held by field-independent and field-dependent students toward instruction delivered by distance education technologies (i.e., videotape, ICN) were compared. Seventy-nine students provided attitude toward videotaped instruction and cognitive style data. Thirty-seven students were categorized as field-dependent and 42 were labeled field-independent. Overall, both groups held positive attitudes toward videotaped instruction and were particularly positive about the opportunity for learning, the convenience, the ability to control the learning pace, and the prospect of enrolling in additional videotaped courses. Field-independent learners were only slightly more positive about videotaped instruction than field-dependent learners. One notable difference was that field-independent learners were more positive about the likelihood of enrolling in another videotaped course (Table 3).

Twenty-three students provided attitude toward ICN and cognitive style data. Thirteen students were categorized as field-dependent and 10 were labeled field-independent. ICN-delivered instruction provides a television-

based delivery medium via fiber optic cable with live two-way interactive audio and video. Field-dependent and field-independent students held positive attitudes toward ICN-delivered instruction. Field-dependent learners were only slightly more positive than their field-independent counterparts. Field-dependent students provided greater mean scores on attitude items related to the ability to control the pace of learning and their preference for ICN over traditional classroom instruction. On the other hand, field-independent learners were less likely to feel isolated, more positive about the learning opportunity provided by ICN, and more positive about the idea of enrolling in another ICN course (Table 3).

Table 3. Analysis of Mean Attitude Scores by Cognitive Style

Item	Videotape (n=79)		ICN (n=23)	
	$\bar{X}_{fd}$ (n=37)	$\bar{X}_{fi}$ (n=42)	$\bar{X}_{fd}$ (n=13)	$\bar{X}_{fi}$ (n=10)
1. I enjoyed learning from the videotaped/ICN lessons.	4.21	4.40	4.23	4.20
2. Videotape/ICN should be utilized more often to deliver agriculture-related instruction.	4.22	4.24	4.31	4.50
3. I feel more isolated as a student when I take courses by videotape/ICN.	2.89*	2.90*	3.31*	3.60*
4. I would recommend videotape/ICN courses to my friends.	4.16	4.35	4.46	4.20
5. Learning through videotape/ICN instruction is convenient.	4.55	4.64	4.38	4.20
6. Videotape/ICN allows me to control the pace of my learning.	4.34	4.38	3.92	3.40
7. I prefer videotape/ICN to traditional classroom instruction.	3.32	3.38	3.53	2.70
8. Learning through videotape/ICN is boring.	3.79*	3.71*	4.15*	4.00*
9. I would enroll in another videotape/ICN course.	4.37	4.62	4.46	4.80
10. Videotape/ICN provides me with learning opportunities that I otherwise would not have.	4.61	4.64	4.39	4.60
11. I would not take videotape/ICN courses if I had some other means of acquiring course credit.	3.37*	3.48*	3.69*	3.90*
Videotape total	3.99	4.07		
ICN total			4.08	4.01

\* Indicates negatively worded items that were reverse coded. Note: *fd*=field-dependent; *fi*=field-independent

Note: Based on Scale: 1 = strongly disagree; 2 = disagree; 3 = undecided; 4 = agree; 5 = strongly agree.

Negligible associations were found between cognitive style and gender, and attitude toward videotape delivery. Low positive associations existed between cognitive style and occupation and motivation to enroll. Low negative associations existed between cognitive style and age and attitude toward ICN delivery. Field-independent learners were somewhat more likely to have occupations related to farming and agribusiness, whereas field-dependent learners were more apt to have occupations outside agriculture. Field-dependent learners were more likely to be motivated to

enroll in a distance course to pursue a degree, whereas field-independent learners were more likely to cite personal or career development as motivating factors (Table 4).

*Table 4. Relationships Between Cognitive Style and Selected Student Variables*

Variable n	Association	
Age	100	-.11 <sup>a</sup>
Gender	100	-.01 <sup>b</sup>
Occupation	97	.15 <sup>c</sup>
Motivation to enroll	96	.13 <sup>c</sup>
Attitude toward videotape delivery	79	.09 <sup>a</sup>
Attitude toward ICN delivery	23	-.14 <sup>a</sup>

Note: <sup>a</sup>=Pearson; <sup>b</sup>=point biserial; <sup>c</sup>=Cramer's V

### Conclusions and Recommendations

As a group, the agricultural distant learners studied were relatively more field-independent than the original GEFT norm group (Witkin et al., 1971) and a College of Agriculture norm group (Torres, 1993). Additionally, field-independent learners were more positive about the likelihood of enrolling in additional courses delivered by either videotape or ICN. Perhaps field-independent learners are somewhat better suited to this agricultural distance learning program. The proportion of field-dependent learners enrolled in agricultural distance education programs should be routinely monitored. These data should be shared with faculty and administrators to promote awareness of the characteristics of learners enrolled in their programs. Although the distribution of cognitive styles was not drastically skewed in the current study, efforts to encourage diversity of cognitive style in agricultural distance learning programs may be warranted.

Although the orientation of this group, particularly the female students, to a more field-independent cognitive style was noted, field-dependent learners were equally satisfied with videotape delivery of instruction when compared with their field-independent counterparts. Perhaps the range of student services and support mechanisms provided through the off-campus agriculture degree program has helped to create a climate that satisfies many preferences attributed to the field-dependent learner. The off-campus program provides an academic advisor to assist students in planning their programs of study. The advisor also assists students with registration and acquisition of course materials and often serves as a liaison between the student and the instructor. Besides advising support, students are provided access to their instructor(s) through a toll-free phone number. Also, Instructors with off-campus teaching experience are becoming more adept at identifying and meeting needs of distant learners through a variety of mechanisms including the Internet.

Field-dependent learners were slightly more satisfied with ICN overall, but the difference between their attitude score and the one provided by field-independent learners was less than was expected. A much larger difference was found by Miller (1995b), but Miller's study involved a sample only one-third as large as this study. ICN provides more opportunities for interaction with the instructor and other students than does videotape, yet requires that students sacrifice some of their control over the learning environment. This environment, it seems, would be relatively more appealing to field-dependent learners. Learners from both cognitive style groups are satisfied with the distance learning options provided through this program, but for different reasons. When the item means for the attitude scale are considered, the scores are reasonably compatible with what we know about field-dependent and field-independent learners.

Besides issues of diversity, knowledge of cognitive styles of agricultural distant learners may have implications for selecting instructional strategies. Theoretically, instruction that is in harmony with an individual's learning style will improve the student's performance, shorten study time, and improve the student's attitude toward learning (Chinien & Boutin, 1993). Van Vuren (1994) concluded that more positive attitudes and improved academic achievement are promoted when instructional methods account for learning style preferences. Van Vuren, however, did not focus on the field-dependence/ independence psychological dimension commonly studied in agriculture. Furthermore, Claxton and Murrell (1987) report that the small amount of research involving this dimension is contradictory. Further research in agricultural distance learning should seek to isolate cognitive styles, design style



specific instruction, and test the effect on achievement and satisfaction. Meanwhile, students should be given distance learning options various degrees of structure, interaction, and control of the learning environment. No one delivery tool or method will satisfy all learners. Instead, one tool or method used exclusively will discriminate against groups of learners.

### Summary

Logic might suggest that distance education by its very nature is best suited to learners with a field-independent cognitive style. This study, however, suggests that distance learning programs can be developed to meet the needs of both field-independent and field-dependent learners. The key to success for field-dependent learners is likely related to the support provided by the off-campus programs office and the innovative methods used by instructors to enhance student-content interaction, student-student interaction, and student-teacher interaction.

Is an understanding of cognitive style important for enhancing teaching and learning? Many would answer this question yes. In fact, Torres and Cano (1995) recommended that workshops be conducted to help instructors, students, academic advisors, and counselors become knowledgeable about learning styles. Such workshops may be helpful in that an elevated awareness of learner diversity and a renewed focus on learning might be achieved. A key question remains, however. What specific instructional interventions can be made to help learners with different cognitive styles experience success in their courses? College teachers of agriculture should engage in action research to find practical ways of using learning styles data to improve instruction.

### References

- Cano, J., Garton, B. L., & Raven, M. R. (1992 a). Learning styles, teaching styles and personality styles of preservice teachers of agricultural education. Journal of Agricultural Education, 33 (1), 46-52.
- Cano, J., Garton, B. L., & Raven, M. R. (1992 b). The relationship between learning and teaching styles and student performance in a methods of teaching agriculture course. Journal of Agricultural Education, 33 (3), 16-22.
- Cano, J., & Metzger, S. (1995). The relationship between learning style and levels of cognition of instruction of horticulture teachers. Journal of Agricultural Education, 36 (2), 36-43.
- Chinien, C. A., & Boutin, F. (1993). Cognitive style FD/I: An important learner characteristic for educational technologists. Journal of Educational Technology Systems, 21 (4), 303-311.
- Claxton, S. C., & Murrell, P. H. (1987). Learning styles: Implications for improving educational practices. (ASHE-ERIC Higher Education Rep. No. 4). Washington, D.C.: Association for the Study of Higher Education.
- Davis, J. A. (1971). Elementary survey analysis. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- DeBello, T. C. (1990). Comparison of eleven major learning styles models: Variables, appropriate populations, validity of instrumentation, and the research behind them. Journal of Reading, Writing, and Learning Disabilities International, 6 (3), 203-222.
- Garton, B. L. (1993). The relationship between agriculture teachers' learning style and problem-solving ability and the extent of use of the problem-solving approach to teaching. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, The Ohio State University, Columbus.
- Miller, G. (1995a). Experiences of graduates of an agricultural degree program with videotaped instruction. Proceedings of the Central Region 49th Annual Research Conference in Agricultural Education, St. Louis, MO.
- Miller, G. (1995b). Learning styles of agricultural distance learners. Proceedings of the 22nd National Agricultural Education Research Meeting Denver, CO.
- Miller, G., & Honeyman, M. (1993). Attributes and attitudes of students enrolled in agriculture off-campus videotaped courses. Journal of Agricultural Education, 34 (4), 85-92.
- Spanier, A., & Tate, F. S. (1988). Embedded-figures performance and telecourse achievement. The Journal of General Psychology, 115 (4), 425-431.
- Thompson, A. D., Simonson, M. R., & Hargrave, C. P. (1991). Educational technology: A review of the research. Ames: Iowa State University, College of Education, Department of Curriculum and Instruction.
- Thompson, G., & Knox, A. B. (1987). Designing for diversity: Are field-dependent learners less suited to distance education programs of instruction? Contemporary Educational Psychology, 12 (1), 17-29.

Torres, R. M. (1993). The cognitive ability and learning style of students enrolled in the college of agriculture at the Ohio State University. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, The Ohio State University, Columbus.

Torres, R. M., & Cano, J. (1995). Learning styles in agriculture. NACTA Journal, 34 (2), 4-8.

Van Vuren, S. K. (1994). Titration: An experiment in interactive learning environments. Proceedings of the Distance Learning Research Conference, San Antonio, TX.

Witkin, H. A., Oltman, P. K., Raskin, E., & Karp, S. A. (1971). Group Embedded Figures Test manual. Consulting Psychologist Press: Palo Alto, CA.

# **Instructional Systems Design and Preservice Teachers' Processes of Thinking, Teaching and Planning: What Do They Learn and How Do They Change?**

Mahnaz Moallem

James Applefield

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

## **Introduction**

How teachers plan instruction is a topic of interest to teacher educators as well as to many instructional designers. Prescriptions for planning based upon an objectives-first, linear or rational model are still advanced in teacher preparation programs (Borko & Shavelson, 1990), and there is some indication that teachers who are knowledgeable of basic principles of instructional design do, at least in their mental planning, employ important elements of generic models (Applefield, 1992; Earle, 1992; Clemente & Martin, 1990). Other studies indicate that while experienced teachers do not seem to follow the step-by-step objectives-first approach in their thinking and planning, the components of this approach and instructional systems design models are present in the experienced teachers' processes of thinking about teaching during preactive, interactive and postactive thinking (Moallem, Driscoll, Papagiannis, & Strazulla, 1994; Moallem, 1993).

However, there is a considerable body of data that fails to support the contention that teachers actually engage in a systematic process of planning (Borko & Niles, 1987; Egeler, 1992; Sardo-Brown, 1990). Experienced teachers typically do not plan and provide instruction in accordance with the objective-first procedures taught in teacher education programs (e.g., Shavelson, 1983; Brown, 1988) and advocated in instructional design models (Gagne, 1995; Dick & Reiser, 1996; Dick & Carey, 1990). As teachers talk about their instructional planning, what is often revealed is a focus on instructional content and activities, rather than on designating objectives, determining matching instructional activities and planning congruent evaluation (Berliner, 1990; Clark & Peterson, 1986).

Some researchers have found that preservice teachers who received instructional design training approached planning in a manner which was systematic and quite consistent with ISD models and principles (Earle, 1992; Reiser, 1994). Other studies demonstrated that preservice teachers who received instructional design training used language consistent with systematic models when asked to describe the planning process (Applefield, 1992; Driscoll, Klein, & Sherman, 1994). And even though there were some differences between teachers and instructional design experts in interpretation of instructional events (there were also differences among the experts), the study of traditional principles of instructional design did result in changes in teachers' perspectives about the teaching-learning process.

While these findings are encouraging, there is insufficient evidence to determine whether preservice teachers will continue using a systematic planning approach after they have completed their study of subject matter pedagogical courses and begin their student teaching. Certainly one factor that may account for failure to apply a systems approach in planning is the degree to which preservice teachers are grounded in a systematic approach to designing instruction. Other factors that influence the planning practices of teachers include textbooks (goals), teacher manuals and other curriculum materials, physical facilities and students, including their ability, gender, social competence, self-confidence and class participation (Brophy, 1982; Shavelson & Stern, 1981). Also reported in the literature are school schedules and a variety of organizational factors such as system or school goals, principals' planning requirements, class size and grouping practices (McCutcheon, 1980; Sardo-Brown, 1988).

In addition, individual differences in teacher beliefs, educational philosophy and pedagogical training are all likely to play important roles. It should be noted that cited discrepancies between teacher planning practices and systematic instructional planning grounded in objectives-first models are paralleled by the ongoing debate within the instructional design community concerning constructivist perspectives versus traditional objectivist views on the nature of and procedures for designing effective instruction (Jonassen, 1991; Dick, 1995; Willis, 1995; Cennamo, Abell, & Chung, 1996). Challenges to objectivist ID views also find support in teacher education where the pedagogy taught over the past 10 years has increasingly moved to advocate constructivist approaches to teaching and learning (Goodman and Goodman, 1990; Brooks & Brooks, 1993; Confrey, 1990). Teachers' beliefs about learning and teaching will understandably be influenced by their methods courses, and constructivist-based approaches to

pedagogy and instructional design do not favor an objectives-first approach to teaching and planning. Instead they advocate recursive and reflective models for planning (Willis, 1995).

### **Purpose of the Study**

The purpose of the study was to describe the development and explore the processes of thinking, planning and decision making of two preservice teachers as they progressed through their teacher education program. The effects of training in the systems approach on two preservice teachers' thinking about instruction and on their actual instructional planning documents were examined. Also investigated was the relationship between these teachers' training in instructional systems design and the approaches to teaching and planning for instruction presented in the pedagogical courses of their teacher education program. The following questions were addressed:

- What do preservice teachers think about learners, learning and teaching and how does their thinking change over time and after receiving ISD training?
- What do preservice teachers think about instructional systems design and how does their thinking change over the course of their teacher education program?
- How do preservice teachers who are trained in ISD plan their instruction, and how do they carry it out during their student teaching?

### **Methodology**

#### **Setting**

In this longitudinal study we tracked two preservice teachers as they proceeded through all stages of their teacher education program at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington ("UNCW"). The undergraduate teacher education program at UNCW requires students to complete a two-semester sequence course with the first course emphasizing instructional design and the second course focusing on classroom evaluation. The courses are designed to provide students with basic concepts and principles of instructional design and with the opportunity to practice a systematic approach to planning and evaluating instruction. Although major steps in generic instructional design models (namely, Gagne & Briggs, 1979 and Dick & Reiser, 1989) are used as the theoretical framework in both courses, the application of instructional design for teachers (the concept of "teachers as designers of their own courses") is being emphasized. In other words, throughout the two courses, students use a predictable sequence of generic instructional design steps to develop their instructional plans and make assessment and evaluation decisions.

The instructional design component has been a unique characteristic of the teacher education program at UNCW. The inclusion of the ISD component into the program (Earle, 1985) has not been limited to taking the above-mentioned courses. The application of instructional design skills and principles is purportedly supported by the entire program in later methods courses and in the student teaching internship. For example, instructors of the methods courses and supervisors of student teaching have students develop lesson plans before any micro-teaching or independent student teaching. The program is also designed in a way that requires the instructional design course (the first course in the two-semester sequence courses) to be a prerequisite for most of the pedagogical courses. An objectives-first orientation to developing lesson plans is also implicitly agreed upon by the methods professors. However, despite the above suggested approaches in the program, the degree to which these programmatic supports are actually maintained throughout the program is uncertain.

#### **Participants**

Two preservice teachers who were enrolled in the instructional design course (the first course in the two-semester course) taught by the primary researcher participated in this study. The students were solicited on a volunteer basis with an understanding that they would make a three-year commitment to the research project. Neither of the volunteers had received any formal training in the use of systems design approach before entering the program, although they both had completed 45 credit hours of their basic studies.

Both students (Chloe and Tammy, pseudonyms) are female, elementary education majors with no prior teaching experience and are considered traditional students. Both Chloe and Tammy took the two-semester sequence courses in instructional design and evaluation during the first year of their respective teacher education programs. Tammy took the two-semester sequence courses with the primary researcher, while Chloe took only one of the two sequence-courses with the primary researcher. Also, Chloe was supervised by the co-researcher in this study during her student teaching. Both students were considered average students with respect to their academic background and

indicated that they had chosen to be in the teacher education program due to their love for teaching. Chloe completed her program of study in a slightly different order than Tammy.

### **Data Collection Strategies**

The study employed a naturalistic approach and used several data sources. Data were collected over the three-year period beginning Fall, 1994 and continuing through Spring, 1996. The primary data sources were: unstructured interviews; students' notes, journals, assignments, projects and lesson plans; an instructional design survey; observations of student teaching; and personal communication with students' university supervisors.

### **Data Analysis**

Several strategies were used to analyze the data. The general strategy was to analyze each source of the data separately before triangulating different sources to derive final assertions. This approach seemed appropriate since different data required different forms of analysis to be reduced for further analysis and comparison.

The unstructured interviews, journals and other written assignments were analyzed using an open-coding approach (Strauss, 1987), which permits the categories to emerge from the data. Interviews and written assignments for each semester were read independently, and the key statements and phrases that gave expression in any way to the respondent's key ideas, beliefs and/or understanding of the learner, learning, teaching and teaching strategies, instructional planning, evaluation of instruction, or motivation were extracted. These statements were further classified by their content and were assigned a name. The categories and their related statements were then reorganized into a matrix to allow the researchers to examine each respondent's ideas and beliefs in the different semesters. The developed matrices with participants' phrases and statements were analyzed again using guiding codes derived from instructional design to further identify the participants' thoughts about instructional design principles and procedures.

Lesson plans and observation field notes were also analyzed using guiding codes derived from instructional design procedures and principles. Two lists of guiding codes were developed. One list was a summary of generic instructional systems design steps as prescribed by ISD models and taught in the instructional design sequence courses. Another list was generated based upon the major components of instructional design assuming an interactive relationship among the components. In other words, one guiding list assumed a procedural and step-by-step model for planning (See Table 1), while the other assumed interactive relationships among components without any preference for order of occurrence of each component. Recent interactive models of instructional design (Cennamo, Abell, & Chung, 1996; Willis, 1995) were used to generate the second list (See Table 2). The results of the analysis for the above-mentioned sources of data were organized into matrices that permitted detection of differences and changes in perspectives of each participant over time.

The instructional design survey was analyzed using the keywords used by Driscoll, Klein & Sherman (1994) for items: 1, 2, 6, 7, 8, 10 and 11. For items where no keywords were identified (3, 4, 5, 9, 12, 13, 14), we used the instructional design guiding codes to assign the proper keyword. Items 9 and 13 were omitted due to the ambiguity of the items and the fact that no specific keywords could be assigned to these items. We also conducted quantitative analyses similar to that of Driscoll, et al., using the following steps: First, each participant's response was judged either "not relevant" = 0, "relevant" = 1 or "very relevant" = 2 by each researcher separately. We judged the response as being "very relevant" if the participant used all of the identified keywords in her response; as "relevant" when part of the keywords were used or the keyword was implied; and "not relevant" when no keyword was used and/or the response did not address instructional design principles and procedures. Secondly, we compared our scores and upon agreement on each item, total scores were used to compare participants' responses with each other and over time.

### **Results**

#### **What do preservice teachers think about learners, learning and teaching and how does their thinking change over time and after receiving ISD training?**

Chloe's Beliefs and Dispositions: (See Table 3) By the end of her student teaching seminar at the beginning of Fall 1995, Chloe's concern for classroom management issues is quite apparent. She had formulated a specific set of strategies that concentrate on classroom management and she was eager to implement some of these strategies during her student teaching. Chloe's early belief statements about making learning a fun activity for students and her desire to meet students' needs carried over into her student teaching. Chloe also states a strong belief and desire to



incorporate whole language and cooperative learning methods, as well as to collaborate with parents. Although Chloe's elaborated thinking about teaching and learning point to the impact of the content of her education courses, her philosophy statements do not change materially. She uses many of the same terms and phrases that she had used at the beginning of the program to describe her beliefs about teaching and learning.

**Tammy's Beliefs and Dispositions:** (See Table 4) Tammy's entry beliefs and dispositions about learners, learning and teaching seem to be influenced by what she learned from her education courses. Tammy's entry concerns for differences among learners focuses most of her attention on distinguishing characteristics presented by her learners and relatively little analysis of how to teach her students. Her recall of personal early childhood experiences and her sensitivity to the issue of discipline also seem to have been heightened by what she learned from the Individualized Instruction course. It seems that Tammy began her student teaching with strong beliefs about the importance of learners' individual differences, the value of an open classroom organization and a personal preference for a somewhat *laissez faire* classroom management approach and a flexible teaching style. Again, as in Chloe's case, Tammy's exit belief statements about learners, learning and teaching seem to be very similar to her entry belief statements; however, they have become more definite and specific and now appear to be expressed with the conviction of internalized personal knowledge instead of merely a set of abstract belief statements.

### **What do preservice teachers think about ISD? and How has their thinking changed over the course of their teacher education program? (See Tables 5 and 6)**

Twelve questions were used for analysis (items 9 and 13 were eliminated) with a maximum possible score of 24, or 2 per question. Tammy scored 19 at the end of the fall semester prior to student teaching and 18 at the end of spring following her student teaching, missing only one item. Chloe's overall score was lower than Tammy. She scored 17 at the end of Fall and 13 at the end of Spring missing two items at the end of Fall and 4 items at the end of spring. When we used the items and the scoring procedures (1 point for each correct item) that Driscoll and her colleagues (1994) used to score the participants in their study, Tammy scored 7 (out of possible 7) and Chloe scored 5, missing items 6 and 11 at the end of Fall and items 7 and 11 at the end of Spring. A closer examination of survey items and the identified keywords showed an emphasis on motivation issues in the survey (3 items were devoted to motivation). Since other sources of data indicated that Tammy had a stronger concern for students' motivation, this emphasis could have masked other instructional design principles. After eliminating items related to motivation (items 5 and 10), Tammy scored 16 (out of a possible score of 20) at the end of Fall and 15 at the end of Spring. Chloe's scores were 13 and 9 respectively. Thus Tammy's responses remained relatively more consistent with ISD principles than did Chloe's.

A qualitative analysis of the participants' responses to the statements revealed more meaningful explanations. Statement 7 and 12 emphasized the concept of "objectives" and the importance of informing learners of the learning expectations. Both Tammy's and Chloe's responses were relevant to the statement 7 and very relevant to statement 12 at the end of Fall 1994. In their responses to item 7, both Tammy and Chloe clearly indicated that the teacher should have informed students of her expectations although neither of them used the term "objective." Chloe's response to the item 12 includes the term objective, but Tammy still does not use this term. However, both participants expressed clear thinking about objectives in this item.

Comparison of each participant's responses at the end of Fall and Spring indicates a change. While Chloe's responses to items 7 and 12 are relevant and very relevant to the key concept at the end of Fall, her responses to the same items were judged to be irrelevant at the end of Spring. At the end of Spring, Chloe failed to indicate objectives as the main cause for the problem expressed in statement 7. Instead she pointed to the importance of providing an outline or summary of the content at the beginning of the lesson. She also seemed to follow the same trend of thought for item 12. Examining other sources of data provides a possible explanation for this change. First, Chloe began taking her methods courses which had more emphasis on the content of the lesson than its objectives. Secondly, Chloe's assignments for the assessment course (the second course in the two-sequence course in ISD) showed that Chloe was instructed to use her beliefs and classroom instruction as references for making assessment decisions instead of using objectives as a reference for determining assessment strategies.

As indicated above, Tammy's response for item 7 and 12 are relevant at the end of Fall, although she does not use the term objective. Her responses to the same items change from Fall to the Spring semester. At the end of Spring, Tammy clearly uses the term objective for item 7, which indicates stronger thought about ISD, but her response to item 12 is somewhat similar to Chloe's response. In her response she refers to the importance of communicating content outline instead of objectives, but she also indicates the importance of assessing students' learning during the lesson. Tammy's emphasis on the term objective at the end of Spring could be due to her

continuing use of the concept of objectives for making assessment decisions. Tammy's concentration on assessing students' is consistent with the focus of instruction in her assessment course.

Items 3 and 6 in the survey were targeted toward the concept of alignment between tests or assessment strategies and objectives. Chloe's response to item at the end of the Fall does not indicate the importance of the congruency between test items and objectives. But she points to the alignment between and testing in item 3. At the end of Spring, however, Chloe's responses are more relevant to both items, in each case indicating alignment between concepts taught and testing. This change could be due to the more elaborated discussion and information that she received on the assessment of instruction during Spring, 1995.

Tammy's responses to items 3 and 6 at the end of the Fall address the problem of alignment between instruction and testing although she does not specifically point to objectives. At the end of Spring, Tammy not only points to the alignment problem but she also questions the process of construction of the test items. Again, the change in Tammy's knowledge could be due to the assessment of instruction course she had taken in Spring.

Statements 2 and 11 addressed the principle of practice and feedback. Tammy's responses to these items were appropriate in both semesters. Chloe's response to item 2 is very relevant to the principles, but her response to item 11 is irrelevant in both semesters. Chloe's response to item 11 seemed to focus on the first part of the problem statement ("All she ever does is lecture") and as a result tended to see lack of variety of teaching methods as the probable cause of the problem.

Statement 1 in the survey targeted one of the important principles in instructional design: prerequisites and remediation. Both Tammy and Chloe addressed the importance of the prerequisite knowledge in their responses at the end of Fall. Chloe's response at the end of Spring was similar to her response in the Fall; however, Tammy's response was slightly different. Tammy mentioned both prerequisites and remediation at the end of Fall but only mentioned remediation at the end of Spring. It should also be noted that Tammy and Chloe differed in their perception of prerequisite knowledge. Tammy seemed to emphasize the assessment of the previous lesson as a prerequisite for the new lesson, while Chloe saw the assessment of the prerequisite knowledge as a part of the procedure in the new lesson. Although this difference does not seem to be important with respect to instructional design procedures, it may indicate the difficulty of separating pre- and posts-lesson evaluation in instructional design models. The difference between Tammy's and Chloe's responses to this item could also be due to differences in their perception of teaching. As it was indicated in the previous section, Tammy is more in favor of a flexible approach to teaching, while Chloe seems to favor a more structured approach to teaching. Therefore, evaluation of the effectiveness of the previous lesson is more important for Tammy. Chloe, on the other hand, places importance upon the structure of each lesson and values beginning each lesson with assessment of the prior knowledge.

Statements 4 and 8 required the participants to indicate the principle of example and demonstration or explanation. Taking into account the ambiguity of the statements for these concepts, we considered both Tammy's and Chloe's responses to these items relevant at the end of Fall. Tammy's responses were still relevant at the end of Spring, but Chloe's response for item 8 was very general and did not seem to be relevant to the concepts.

Finally, statements 5, 10, 13 targeted the principle of motivation and relevancy of the information. Tammy's responses to all three items were very relevant for both semesters. Given Tammy's sensitivity to the motivation issue and her strong beliefs about the importance of motivation in learning, her "very relevant" response to these items was predictable. Chloe's responses were also relevant but were not as elaborate and specific as Tammy's responses were. Given the fact that motivation is one of the major concerns for a preservice teacher, the participants' relevant responses may not have been due solely to instructional design training that they received.

### **How do preservice teachers who are trained in ISD plan instruction in their education courses and during their student teaching?**

In order to answer the above questions we analyzed the lesson plans that Tammy and Chloe developed for their instructional design course, their tutoring tasks, their micro-teaching tasks and their student teaching.

The first lesson plan that both Tammy and Chloe developed was in their ID course in which they used Gagne and Briggs' (1979) nine events of instruction as the framework for creating their lessons. Lesson plans began with a five component objective, a list of proper conditions for learning and then prescriptions for each event followed by a brief rationale. The objective, instructional strategies or conditions for learning and assessment strategies were aligned. Both students received a high mark for their first lesson plan. Since the lesson plan was part of a required assignment in the instructional design course (the first course in the two-semester-course sequence), both participants followed instructional design procedures and principles.

The next set of lesson plans was developed during the time that Tammy and Chloe were assigned to tutor a child. Chloe's lesson plans for her tutoring sessions were developed during Spring 1995 (the same semester in which she was taking some of her methods courses). Tammy completed her lesson plans during Fall 1995; and she, too, was taking methods courses. The lesson plan for each tutoring session was developed on a predesigned form which was slightly different for different subject matter (e.g., math and literacy). For example, in the literacy form, each tutor must identify the "observed strengths" of the tutee, goals of the session (lesson), activities and resource materials for observations. At the bottom of the form each tutor also completed the section labeled "reflections and connections." The predesigned form for a mathematics lesson plan is more detailed and asks for: objectives (from NC standard course of study), teaching strategies, student strategies, session evaluation, implications for the next lesson, lesson resources, manipulatives and student reaction.

Analysis of both Chloe's and Tammy's lesson plans for tutoring sessions showed that they wrote observable objectives, identified the tutee's prerequisite knowledge, and planned an activity for the stated objective. In the literacy lesson plan (since no place on the form was devoted to assessment (testing strategies), they did not indicate how they would assess their student's learning outcomes. However, some of both Chloe's and Tammy's reflection notes point to the strategies that each had used to assess the tutee's learning (e.g., "Clair was able to remember the pieces of the story"; "Clair read a story today. She was able to do it by herself. She only got hung up on a few words."). As indicated above, mathematics lesson plans were more detailed. In addition to objectives and teaching strategies, evaluation of each session was to be recorded (although not adequately explained in the example below). As noted on the lesson form, the state standards were to be recorded as the lesson objectives. Therefore, neither participant generated her own objective for their math lesson. Rather they adapted objectives from the list of state standards. The following is an example of such a mathematics lesson plan.

*Objective(s):* The child will recognize patterns by playing tic-tac-toe and checkers (from NC state standards).

*Teaching strategies:* I will explain one game at a time to Clair and then as we play I will point out strategies for her to use allowing her to win so that she can see the patterns and learn what to look for.

*Students' activities:* Student will play tic-tac-toe and checkers in order to develop pattern.

*Session evaluation:* The child did not comprehend how to play tic-tac-toe. She did do well at checkers and could understand . . . forward pattern movement.

*Implications for next lesson:* I want to try tic-tac-toe again, but blocking off the board as follows. .

The third set of lesson plans was developed during the student teaching internship. Both teachers used a lesson planning format known as the North Carolina Six Point Lesson Plan. The elements of this lesson planning guide are derived from Madelyn Hunter's direct instruction model for planning and teaching (1982) and include the following steps: 1) Focus and Review, 2) Statement of Objective, 3) Teacher Input, 4) Guided Practice, 5) Independent Practice and 6) Closure. Students learned this lesson planning model in methods courses after first acquiring some facility with Gagne and Briggs' (1979) nine events of instruction. All student teachers are required to prepare and submit their lesson plans to their cooperating teacher for review before execution of their lessons. University supervisors review current and past lesson plans during their observation visits. Analysis of Chloe's and Tammy's lesson plans during their student teaching reveals that they did not always use their own objectives for their lessons. Interview data with each participant and the university supervisors also confirmed that the state standards and the teacher handbook were the main sources of objectives, although teaching strategies for lessons delivered during student teaching were largely the unique creation of each participant.

In Tammy's case, the school system in which she student taught had adopted a highly structured set of programmed materials for elementary mathematics. Therefore, she had to follow the prespecified objectives, teaching strategies, resource materials, tests and quizzes when developing lesson plans. Tammy had very little freedom to incorporate her own ideas or strategies into her lesson plans. Moreover, Tammy's lesson plans were expected to conform to those of her cooperating teacher, which in turn were mainly reproduced from the teacher handbook. Of course, there were a few lessons in which she generated her own objectives by integrating them with the prespecified objectives of the textbook or teacher's handbook. In her responses to questions about one of these independently created lessons, she indicated that she had thought about the objectives of the lesson and designed her teaching strategies by concentrating on students' interests and involvement in the activities. However, interview data with Tammy's supervisor also revealed that the lesson plans that Tammy developed integrating her own goals and objectives into the state goals tended to misjudge her students' current level of understanding. According to her

supervisor, "She had a hard time designing a lesson at the students' level. She either designed too easy or too complex activities for her lessons."

Analysis of Chloe's lesson plans reveals lesson objectives that are stated with little precision, as revealed by this supervisor's comment, "It would be good to have more precision in your objectives and to make a distinction between the learning activity and the intended objective of your lesson." The performance or behavioral indicator of the intended learning is seldom specified; and not coincidentally, the degree of congruence between instructional activities and objective(s) is often overly general. There is some indication that Chloe equates participation with learning. Her overriding goal is to have students involved and through involvement, motivated. While such a goal is certainly defensible and more than that, desirable, it sometimes appeared that the relationship between intended learning and the learning activity was of secondary importance.

Nonetheless, this student demonstrated considerable teaching competence as reflected by her very high evaluations that consistently praised the quality of student engagement, her enthusiastic delivery, skillfully led discussions, effective questioning practices, good lesson pacing and her use of meaningful reflective comments. This preservice teacher quite adeptly achieved her stated goal(s) as a teacher as expressed in her educational philosophy paper. In Chloe's words,

"As a teacher, it is important for me to individualize instruction and make the learning experience a meaningful process to all students." "It is also important for me to properly assess my students' abilities." "For my students to grow intellectually, they need to feel comfortable with their surroundings and take risks." "My job is to find activities which will motivate students to pay attention, stay involved and work together. The whole language philosophy allows the children to learn in a meaningful way and not become bored with worksheets. In my classroom, students will be given ownership of their work, explore their surroundings and know they are valued as individuals. This is my goal as teacher."

## Discussion

Both Chloe and Tammy came to the teacher education program with a set of beliefs about learners, learning and teaching. While it seemed that Tammy's and Chloe's beliefs did not change dramatically over the course of their two-year teacher education program, they refined, expanded and validated their beliefs by gaining theoretical and practical knowledge. Both applied certain concepts learned in the instructional design sequence courses, but they tended to emphasize different concepts and principles, ones that were more consistent with their entry beliefs. For example, Chloe seemed to develop a stronger belief in pre-planning and structure for her classroom. She used the concept of learner analysis and students' prior knowledge to improve her planning. Chloe also seemed to think more about how to teach and how to put theories into practice. In her writing assignment, Chloe tended to discuss methodological issues at the practical rather than theoretical level. This more analytical approach helped her develop strategies for her future practice.

Tammy, on the other hand, focused on such concepts as "who is a learner," "what is the learner's role in the learning process" and "how a learner learns". She seemed to develop a stronger belief in the concept of "otherness" and the importance of each learner's motivation in learning. And in contrast to Chloe, Tammy's thinking seemed to remain more at the theoretical level, failing to make a transition to developing specific strategies for her own teaching practice. Thus for Tammy, although most of her written assignments and tasks were theoretically sound, it was not clear whether or not she had thought about how she would actually implement her ideas and plans for teaching.

The results of the instructional design survey indicated that both Tammy and Chloe used instructional design principles, and to some extent procedures, thereby reflecting a systems perspective on instruction. Tammy's and Chloe's responses to the survey statements were very similar to those of instructional designers in Driscoll, et al.'s study (1994). A small decline in consistency of responses with principles of instructional design was detected for both participants at the end of Spring semester. Both participants also tended to give wordier, and in some cases, more elaborate responses; but the content of their responses was less related to an ISD perspective. Chloe's explanations showed more decline in her application of instructional design principles and concepts than did Tammy's. One possible explanation is that the level of exposure to the instructional design language decreased as each participant progressed to her methods courses. Since Chloe was taking more methods courses during Spring (Tammy was still registered in core courses), this decline would be more noticeable in her responses at the end of Spring. A related and more substantive factor is the absence of continued practice in a systems approach to planning



instruction in their methods courses. Still another reason might be students' increased concern and appropriately intensive focus in methods courses on exactly how to teach various subject matter disciplines.

Obviously, Tammy and Chloe learned from the instructional design sequence courses, but the planning and teaching schemata that they constructed are not the same. The concepts, knowledge, planning procedures and teaching strategies that they most relied upon do in fact differ. Observations of Tammy's and Chloe's practice teaching and review of their lesson plans reveal differences in their planning and teaching behavior.

Analysis of Chloe's and Tammy's lesson plans and their execution showed that the lesson format taught by the university, the cooperating teacher's style, and the textbook materials highly influenced the way both participants designed their lessons. It seemed that by following the specified format prescribed by the state and university, both Chloe and Tammy developed a routine in their thinking about designing instruction. Several components of instructional design were still part of their thought process (although not always written) when they designed their lessons and executed them. These components were the objectives of the lesson, instructional strategies to enable students to reach the lesson objective, and motivational strategies. They gave little attention to precisely specifying their objectives, nor was there evidence of an interest in achieving a clear alignment of type of learning with the objective of the lesson or congruence among objective(s), lesson strategy and assessment strategy.

Furthermore, the lesson plans and the statements that these preservice teachers make as they proceed through the teacher preparation program reveal an increasingly complex but also integrated conception of the teaching-learning process. There is a heightened sensitivity to the environmental demands of teaching, specifically time and resource constraints, the physical characteristics of classrooms and the array of problematic student behaviors, academic, social and emotional. Coupled with deeper appreciation of these realities is an emerging ability to integrate the multifaceted elements of teaching that reflects the necessity for teachers to plan for the varied challenges of teaching captive but often reluctant learners.

For example, in Chloe's third interview she says, "I think that I really have to focus on how to teach so that everybody is on the same level, where some students are not going to be left behind." "... I have to make some adjustments in my teaching methods to reach them." So first of all what I did was, I thought of a certain activity that would grab their attention because I knew that what my lesson plan was going to be on was to teach them 2-digit addition. How was I supposed to make that fun? How was I supposed to get them active in learning, ... that's why I started with [money] ... for the motivation, and then I ... broke it up as far as how I was going to get them to stay involved with the lesson."

And in response to the reality of special needs youngsters Chloe comments, "... now that they're mainstreaming they're bringing in all of these students that would have never been in the regular classroom." "...I'm going to be held accountable for their education ... so I have to make different adaptations in my teaching in order to teach them." "... the students are very important; the lesson is also important but I have to make it right for the students so they can learn." [Chloe did her student teaching in a full inclusion classroom where 25% of her students were officially classified as having a special need.]

The model for planning that emerges is one that recognizes the importance of the ecology of the classroom and thus requires that in the design of instruction teachers give considerable attention to arranging instruction in accordance with the physical and social dynamics of classrooms and the characteristics of learners in groups. It also incorporates the reality of students' widely divergent social, cultural, attitudinal and learning characteristics. Both teachers are drawn to accentuate the differences among learners. In their minds, the individual learner's needs are of paramount importance. Consequently, their planning mirrors this attention to the unique needs of individual learners.

In view of the patterns of behavior and thinking displayed by teacher interns in this study, it seems reasonable to suggest that applications of instructional design for teachers be carefully modified to achieve models that better account for the ecology of the classroom environment. It is essential that teachers have a robust framework for planning that meaningfully incorporates present day concerns for the widely diverse characteristics of students. Today's public school classrooms are comprised of youngsters who challenge teachers enormously. Instructional design models for teachers must address the significant motivational and learning challenges that are common to K-12 students.

ID models must also acknowledge the natural tendency of teachers to move quickly in their mental planning to selecting activities that will grab their students' attention, imagination and interest. Finally, it is important that ID models more effectively incorporate principles of constructivist views of the teaching-learning process if they are to achieve the promise of having significant utility for improving the planning, teaching and evaluation roles of



teachers. More flexible models for planning instruction as proposed by Willis (1995) may in fact better capture the process that many, if not most teachers come to use as practitioners.

## References

- Applefield, J.M. (1992). ID knowledge structure, lesson planning and teacher performance. The Fourteenth Annual Proceedings of Selected Research and Development Presentations. Washington, DC: AECT Publications, 2-16.
- Berliner, D.C. (1990). The place of process-product research in developing the agenda for research on teacher thinking. Educational Psychologist, 24 (4), 325-344.
- Borich, G.D. (1990). Observing skills for effective teaching. Columbus, OH: Merrill.
- Borko, H., & Niles, J.A. (1987). Descriptions of teacher planning: Ideas for teachers and researchers. In J.A. Niles & I. A. Harris (Eds.), Educator's handbook: A research perspective (pp. 167-187). New York: Longman.
- Borko, H., & Shavelson, R. J. (1990). Teacher decision making. In B. Jones & L. Idol (Eds.), Dimensions of thinking and cognitive instruction (pp.311-314). Hillsdale, NJ:Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Brooks, M., & Brooks, J. G. (1993). The case for constructivist classrooms. Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.
- Brophy, J. (1982). How teachers influence what is taught and learned in classrooms. Elementary School Journal, 83, 1-13.
- Cennamo, K.S., Abell, S. K., & Chung, Mi-Lee (1996). A "layers of negotiation" model for designing constructivist learning materials. Educational Technology, 36(4), 39-48.
- Clark, C.M., & Peterson, P. L. (1986). Teachers' thought processes. In M.C. Wittrock (Ed.), Handbook of Research of Teaching (pp. 255-296). New York: MacMillan Publishing Company.
- Confrey, J. (1990). What constructivism implies for teaching . In R. Davis, C. Maher, & N. Noddings (Eds.) Constructivist views on the teaching and learning of mathematics (pp. 107-122). Monograph 4 of the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics, Reston, VA.
- Connelly, F. M., & Clandinin, D. J. (1990). Stories of experience and narrative inquiry. Educational Researcher, 19(5), 2-14.
- Dick, W. (1995). Instructional design and creativity: A response to the critics. Educational Technology, 35(4), 5-11.
- Dick, W., & Carey, L. (1990). The systematic design of instruction, 2nd ed. Glenview, IL: Scott, Foresman.
- Dick, W., & Reiser, R. A. (1989). Planning effective instruction. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Driscoll, M. P., Klein, J. D., & Sherman, G.P. (1994). Perspectives on instructional planning: How do teachers and instructional designers conceive of ISD planning practices? Educational Technology 34(2), 34-42.
- Earle, R. S. (1992). The use of instructional design skills in the mental and written planning processes of teachers. The Fourteenth Annual Proceedings of Selected Research and Development Presentations. Washington, DC: AECT Publications, 204-218.
- Egeler, D. J. (1993). Factors that influence the instructional planning of teachers. Educational Planning, 9(3), 19-37.
- Gagne, R. M., & Briggs, L. J. (1979). Principles of instructional design, 2nd ed. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- Goodman, Y. M., & Goodman, K. S. (1990). Vygotsky in a whole-language perspective. In L. Moll (Ed.), Vygotsky and education: Instructional implications and applications of sociohistorical psychology (pp. 223-250). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Hunter, M. (1982). Mastery teaching. El Segundo, CA: TIP Publications.
- Jonassen, D.H. (1991). Objectivism versus constructivism: Do we need a new philosophical paradigm? Educational Technology Research and Development, 39(3), 5-14.
- Moallem, M. (1993). An experienced teacher's model of thinking and teaching. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Florida State University, Tallahassee, FL.
- Moallem, M., Driscoll, M. P., Papagiannis, G. & Strazulla, R. (1994). On the social construction of an experienced teacher. ERIC Reproduction ED 376151.

- Reiser, R. A. (1994). Examining the planning practices of teachers: Reflection on three years of research. Educational Technology, 34(2), 11-16.
- Reiser, R. A., & Mory, E. H. (1991). An examination of the planning practices of two experienced teachers. Educational Technology Research & Development, 39(3), 71-82.
- Sardo-Brown, D. (1988). Twelve middle school teachers' planning. Elementary School Journal, 89, 69-87.
- Sardo-Brown, D. (1990). Experienced teachers' planning practices: A U.S. survey. Journal of Education for Teaching, 16(1), 57-71.
- Sardo-Brown, D. (1993). Descriptions of two novice, secondary teachers' planning. Curriculum Inquiry, 23 (1), 63-84.
- Sardo-Brown, D. (1996). A longitudinal study of novice secondary teachers' planning: Year two. Teaching & Teacher Education, 12(5), 519-530.
- Shavelson, R. J. (1983). Review of research on teachers' pedagogical judgments, plans, and decisions. The Elementary School Journal, 83, 392-413.
- Shavelson, R. J., & Stern, P. (1981). Research on teachers' pedagogical thoughts, judgements, decisions, and behavior. Review of Educational Research, 51, 455-598.
- Wendel, R. (1990). A longitudinal study of beginning secondary teachers' decision-making from planning through instruction. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the American Educational Research Association, Boston, MA.
- Willis, J. (1995). A recursive, reflective instructional design model based on constructivist-interpretivist theory. Educational Technology, 35(6), 5-23.

*Table 1. Guiding Codes Based on Systematic Model of Instructional Design*

Guiding Codes Using Instructional Design Principles and Procedures
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thinks about the learners' characteristics and the learning environment before attempting to do planning of instruction.</li> <li>• Determines content to be covered simultaneously or before writing goals and objectives</li> <li>• Writes clear objectives that incorporate learner needs and expectations</li> <li>• Determines assessment strategies before thinking of teaching strategies</li> <li>• Divides a complex task into smaller, achievable learning units and subunits in terms of primacy of events</li> <li>• Decides on teaching strategies after considering objectives and conditions of learning</li> <li>• Plans an environment that is conducive to learning objective</li> <li>• Plans instructional strategies that motivate the learner (gain attention, relevancy of the task, immediate feedback, building confidence)</li> <li>• Plans an assessment strategy that is congruent with the learning objective</li> </ul>

*Table 2. Guiding Codes Based on Recursive Instructional Design Models*

Guiding Codes Using Recursive Instructional Design Principles
---

- Focuses on the learner and learner's needs throughout the design, development and implementation
- Focuses on outcomes of instruction (objectives/goals)
- Determines content (what topics to cover)
- Focuses on task to be taught and sequence of the task to be taught and the materials, facilities to be used
- Elaborates on instructional description/strategies using Gagne's condition of learning
- Demonstrates congruence between goals/objectives and instructional description/strategies and assessment methods
- Demonstrates evaluation of instruction as well as students' learning outcomes both during and after instruction
- There is a consistency between beliefs about learning and teaching, and the instructional strategies selected

*Table 3. Chloe's Beliefs and Dispositions at Different Points in the Teacher Education Program*

At beginning of Fall 1994	Fall 1994	Spring 1995	Before Student Teaching
<p>"... good teaching is when students are doing activities. . . ."</p> <p>"... a good teacher is the one who makes things fun for students. . . ."</p> <p>"... teaching is hard but rewarding. . . I always reflect back to my years in school. It was never motivating. For example I never wanted to learn geography. I want to make things rich and exciting for students because it wasn't like that for me. . . ."</p> <p>"... I see myself as a mentor, counselor and friend, teaching my students about their capabilities. This is the goal that I hope to accomplish."</p>	<p>"... lesson plans should be completed before the first day of the class. . . ."</p> <p>"... I will tell my students the first day about classroom rules and the consequences of breaking them. . ."</p> <p>"... students need to be taught from the beginning what is expected of them. . . I would assign easy tasks and activities at the beginning of the school. . . I will be specific in telling students what is acceptable and what is not. . ."</p> <p>"... while preparing my lessons, I must keep two important considerations: (1) the skills and concepts they must learn, and (2) through which activities they can best learn them. . ."</p> <p>"... I must provide lessons that are broken down into steps, provide practice and encourage them. . ."</p>	<p>"... I picked the metaphor of "keeper of the garden" for my teaching philosophy, because it is important to guide my students like a gardner who tends to flowers and takes out the weeds. . ."</p> <p>"... I need to know about students' prerequisite knowledge. I need this information to know on what level to begin. I also need to learn about students' interests. . . I gather information about students during planning. . . I use information collected to plan activities. . . I use information about students' interests to monitor students' involvement. . ."</p>	<p>"... this is an excellent strategy to use with young children because they cannot retain a large amount of information at one time. By breaking down the story into parts, the students were able to focus on smaller pieces of information. . ."</p> <p>"... I believe my job is to supply the needs of my students. . . classroom management is also critical in students' learning. I need to post rules and consequences. . . I also believe in cooperative work with parents. . ."</p> <p>"When I am in my student teaching classroom, I really want to implement fun writing activities for students, maybe getting more books on Native Americans. . . I really want to try portfolios with my kids. . ."</p> <p>I think behavioral management is the area that I might want to provide help to my cooperative teacher in order to implement what I know. . .</p>

Table 4. Tammy's Beliefs and Dispositions at Different Poin<sup>s</sup> During Teacher Education Program

At beginning of Fall 1994	Fall 1994	Spring 1995	Before Student Teaching
<p>"... Teaching is making someone else's life a little fuller by providing them with the know-how to be successful. . . I don't want to expect too little but at the same time I don't want to expect too much of my students because it is easy for kids to get frustrated. . . I see myself as a teacher who would get down to the floor with kids either in groups or as individuals. . . I would like to look at my students from their level so as to understand them better, but I would also see them as intensively smart. . ."</p> <p>"... My fifth grade teacher was very positive. She never yelled at you, she always helped you out . . . She wasn't so serious, she wouldn't mind jumping around or just having fun . . . At the middle grade when I got a good grade, they would tell me that I got it because of my father. . . when I was in elementary school, I had some friends who were LD or else they were mentally retarded and I remember that I was their only friends. Nobody else would be friends with them . . . I used to be teased by other kids because of being friends with special kids. . . I was a tomboy and used to be teased a lot because of that, so I became really shy and quiet and either played with my brother and his friend or with guys at school</p>	<p>"... I wasn't raised in the states, but a lot of students agree that it's okay to have corporal punishment in the classroom. I don't think it is. . ." There are a lot of contradictions in 200 for me. . . I learned a lot from behavioral management. It showed me that I don't want to be a behavior management teacher. . . Ms... is a good teacher, she really thinks about her students and asks herself the question "How will this affect them?". . . When choosing activities for my classroom, I will choose those that I feel are relevant to learning and encourage the type of learning outcome I am looking for. . . I will do a lot of demonstrating, questioning and talking students through problems. . . . My greatest strength would be sympathy toward others, an appreciation of their differences, an ability to imagine their "otherness". . . We think we learn best when we are in the position to make sense of things. . .</p> <p>"... I would arrange activities that would build logically upon each other providing prerequisite for future activities. . . I would give students strategies that they can use individually to help them make sense of the materials. . .</p>	<p>"... A good teacher is the one who is humble, a role model, reflective and uses techniques and principles of attention and making materials relevant and meaningful. . . I want to be known for motivating students and helping them to achieve. . . I feel that teaching humanity and respect for themselves and others is of equal value. . . Without attention, teachers will not teach students anything. . . I would use hands-on and explorative learning strategies. . .</p>	<p>"... There is much more to teaching than textbook. . . Learning needs to be explorative in nature as well as fun and meaningful. . . Learning is surfing life. It means learning includes all types of learning and subjects yet is specific in nature. . .</p>

Table 5. Tammy's Responses to the ISD Survey

Survey Items	End of Fall 1994	End of Spring 1995
1. "I can't believe we're starting something different when I don't even understand what we just did." ( <i>target response: Remediation and/or prerequisites</i> )	In this case the teacher could have asked if there were any questions as she/he moved through the lesson so as to clear up anything that wasn't understood. She also could have given them some kind of work that she would need to have checked for their understanding.	After the teacher had completed the lesson she/he should have asked if anyone needed further explanation and either provided it on a one to one basis or in the whole class setting
2. "I turned in my answers to the homework problems he gave us, but I never found out how I did." ( <i>Target response: Feedback for the practice</i> )	This teacher needs to provide feedback. He could do this on an individual basis or correct the papers and hand them back.	The teacher needs to return the homework so that students get feedback. They also need to be told how they did so they can judge their own understanding of the topic. The teacher could have made their homework available to them by handing it back or letting them know they could look at it.
3. "I guess I blew that one. More than half the questions were on a topic the teacher barely touched on in class." ( <i>Target response: Alignment between test items/assessment strategies and objectives</i> )	If so much of the test was going to be based on topics not covered in class, then the teacher should have let the class know that they needed to really study that and ask any questions they had about it, or she could have just had one or two questions on that topic.	When making the test out the teacher needs to refer back to her lesson plans and make sure she covered all the material that she wants to ask questions about. She could also let the student know in advance if the test is going to come from class discussion or textbook readings.
4. "Even after looking at my notes, I still couldn't do the homework problems." ( <i>Target response: Example and/or Explanation or demonstration</i> )	The teacher probably needs to be more organized and more explicit. In her lessons she should have provided many examples and non-examples for the students to refer to.	The teacher needs to make sure she has completely explained the lesson in an orderly fashion, not straying off the main point so as to confuse the students. She also needs to make sure the students understand the lesson before they go do homework.
5. "I really liked this last unit. I wish we could do more on it." ( <i>Target response: Motivation and/or Students' interest</i> )	The teacher needs to provide for further learning. Maybe give some enhancing retention assignments or give the student some extra work (depending on age).	Have a learning center available for the students, and the teacher needs to let students know when and how they can do some self exploration if the subject interests them.
6. "Boy, those questions were awfully tricky. They really didn't get at what I know." ( <i>Target response: Conditions of the objective, testing</i> )	The teacher needs to be more precise, not trying to trick the student. He/she also needs to present the material and provide practice in a way as not to confuse or trick students when it comes to the test. The test should be similar to in-class activities.	The teacher needs to focus on what has been taught, not on trying to trick the students. Her questions need to be direct and well stated. To avoid this she could have one or two people pre-read her test before she gave it to the class, or use it as a sample test the previous year.
7. "I wonder what we're supposed to be learning from this chapter." ( <i>Target response: objectives</i> )	At the beginning of the lesson the teacher needs to inform the learner of what is to be covered in this chapter and what the student will be able to do and know when they are finished.	At the beginning of the unit the teacher could state what his/her objectives are and explain briefly what the chapter is about and why it is relevant information.



Table 5 continues. Tammy's Responses to the ISD Survey

Survey Items	End of Fall 1994	End of Spring 1995
8. "She asked us to do those problems but never told us how to do them." (Target response: Information and/or Examples)	The teacher needs to show students how to work problems, providing examples and nonexamples, answering questions and maybe working through one of the problems before asking students to do them on their own.	If she is testing for prior knowledge then she needs to let her class know by stating that, "this is a pre-test, just do what you can." But if she is giving this as an assignment then she needs to teach the material beforehand and have the students practice the kind of problem before they go to do it on their own.
9. "I don't know how I'm supposed to understand this. Everybody else seems to know something that I don't."	Eliminated	Eliminated
10. "I have no idea why we are studying this topic. It doesn't seem to have anything to do with what I'm interested in." (Target response: motivation)	The teacher needs to inform the learner of the relevance of the information, making the student aware of what is being covered, how it will affect them and why.	The teacher needs to explain the relevance the topic has in the future for her students. She/he also needs to make the material meaningful by providing examples and non-examples to the students.
11. "All she ever does is lecture. We never get a chance to do anything before we're tested on it." (Target response: Practice and feedback)	The teacher needs to give the students a chance to practice what they are learning and then provide feedback on how they are doing. She also needs to ask the students if they have any questions or things they don't understand.	The teacher needs to provide time for practice! She also needs to make sure that the students understand what is being practiced by having class discussions and some assignments to do. She cannot expect the students to do well if they have never practiced what is being taught.
12. "He talks and he talks and he talks, and we have no idea what we're supposed to be learning!" (Target response: Objective)	This teacher needs to be more explicit, stay on task and inform the students as to what they re going to be learning and what the outcome of the lesson will be.	He needs to focus on his topic and not get off on a tangent. He could make an outline or list of points for himself to follow. He also needs to check with his students for understanding by asking them questions and vise versa.
13. "This is so boring. I just don't like this stuff!"	Eliminated	Eliminated
14. "I wish the teacher would spend more time with me so I could understand this stuff before we move on." (Target response: Individualized instruction)	This teacher either needs to cover the material more clearly, making sure that students are left without misunderstandings, or she/he needs to make themselves available to the student for extra help.	The teacher needs to make herself/himself available to those students who need extra help. She/he could do this by having weekly 5 minute conferences with each student or using a portfolio in order for students to address their needs then make sure she/he helps each one either individually or as a small group before they move on. By doing this she will provide a firmer background for them.

Table 6. Chloe's Responses to the ISD Survey

Survey Items	End of Fall 1994	End of Spring 1995
1. "I can't believe we're starting something different when I don't even understand what we just did." ( <i>target response: Remediation and/ or prerequisites</i> )	The teacher didn't introduce the objective and why it was important. If he/she would have done this and also tied the new objective in, the transition may have been easier for this student.	Basically, this teacher did not listen to her students. This reminds me of a teacher who is more interested in covering so much material, that she is not interested in student understanding.
2. "I turned in my answers to the homework problems he gave us, but I never found out how I did." ( <i>Target response: Feedback for the practice</i> )	This teacher lacked to give students immediate feedback, which is crucial to student learning. As teachers, we expect homework to be turned in by a certain date and we should also be expected to grade papers and return them as soon as possible.	This response is coming from a student who wants to know how well they performed on their homework problems, and is now frustrated that they haven't been returned. This has major implications on learning because it's very difficult to "unlearn" something that is being repeated by students.
3. "I guess I blew that one. More than half the questions were on a topic the teacher barely touched on in class." ( <i>Target response: Alignment between test items/assessment strategies and objectives</i> )	The teacher failed to test what she/he taught. Tests aren't given to trick students, but to reveal what has been taught to students.	. This teacher needed to take a course in EDN 302! Tests are not meant to trick students but to assess what they learned in class. The test should also be set up so the students perform the material the same way they learned it in class. Example: In class students demonstrate how to solve a problem. The test should also have students demonstrate how to solve the problem.
4. "Even after looking at my notes, I still couldn't do the homework problems." ( <i>Target response: Example and/or Explanation or demonstration</i> )	This teacher should have given problems that were as difficult as those done in class. Homework problems are given so they practice what they've learned.	The teacher needs to develop several strategies on how to teach this subject. It's obvious that this student still cannot solve the homework problems with the lecture from the teacher. Changes in instruction need to be made.
5. "I really liked this last unit. I wish we could do more on it." ( <i>Target response: Motivation and /or Students' interest</i> )	This teacher probably made this particular unit fun and interesting. This should be a cue that students want to be motivated to learn.	This is a perfect opportunity for a teacher! She can find out this student's interests and motivate this student to learn more about this unit. She can support this student's learning by supplying a variety of books about the particular unit.
6. "Boy, those questions were awfully tricky. They really didn't get at what I know." ( <i>Target response: Conditions of the objective, testing</i> )	This teacher tried to trick students with the types of questions he/she gave or the wording was ambiguous	This teacher did not make a test that correlated with the concepts taught in class. As a teacher, I need to emphasize certain points that I feel are important, so students won't react to a test the same way this student did. This teacher also failed to review those concepts that would be found on the test. Tests are not meant to be tricky.

Table 6 continues. Chloe's Responses to the ISD Survey

Survey Items	End of Fall 1994	End of Spring 1995
7. "I wonder what we're supposed to be learning from this chapter." (Target response: objectives)	The teacher didn't properly introduce the lesson and why they were expected to learn it.	This teacher failed to make an introductory statement that summed up all the concepts of the chapter and why they were important. Children need to know why they are doing certain things, or problems could occur.
8. "She asked us to do those problems but never told us how to do them." (Target response: Information and/or Examples)	This teacher failed to thoroughly explain and demonstrate in class how to solve the problems. She needs to spend more time giving examples and non-examples	This teacher failed to teach children how to solve these problems. This student will feel less motivated to learn and probably feels frustrated because of what this teacher did. This also shows there is a lack of communication between the teacher and her students.
9. "I don't know how I'm supposed to understand this. Everybody else seems to know something that I don't."	Eliminated	Eliminated
10. "I have no idea why we are studying this topic. It doesn't seem to have anything to do with what I'm interested in." (Target response: motivation)	The teacher should mention why they were learning this topic and also tell the student that not everything in school may appeal to all students.	This teacher failed to acknowledge her students' interests, which is a great motivator. The teacher could have made an interest sheet or asked her students about those subjects they really enjoy learning about. This works as a great thematic unit.
11. "All she ever does is lecture. We never get a chance to do anything before we're tested on it." (Target response: Practice and feedback)	Unfortunately, this teacher is having all the attention focused on her. She needs to allow these students to have fun exploring different topics using manipulatives.	This is a traditional teacher who is basically talking throughout the whole day. Unfortunately, her students are bored and don't want to listen anymore. She needs to get her students more active and involved in their learning. Once this occurs, she will be amazed at the results. Her students
12. "He talks and he talks and he talks, and we have no idea what we're supposed to be learning!" (Target response: Objective)	This teacher is just rambling and doesn't have clear objectives for his students. Students need to be told what they are learning and why.	This teacher is not organized as a teacher. He needs to focus his lesson on certain topics and involve the student with the types of questions he asks.
13. "This is so boring. I just don't like this stuff!"	Eliminated	Eliminated
14. "I wish the teacher would spend more time with me so I could understand this stuff before we move on." (Target response: Individualized instruction)	This teacher hasn't noticed the needs of her students. This could be done while checking papers and also talking with the student.	Teachers need to set aside a specified amount of time where she can interact individually with her students. The discussion could cover a wide variety of subjects or projects they might be currently working on.

# **Instructional Technologists at Public Schools: A Study of the Role and Effectiveness of Technology Resource Teachers**

Mahnaz Moallem

Suzanne Micallef

The University of North Carolina at Wilmington

## **Introduction**

Without doubt computer technology can enhance education, but it is most powerful when it is truly integrated into the curriculum. Effective use of computers in the classroom requires curriculum transformation in the schools, which in turn requires technically and instructionally well-prepared teachers. Reports made on computer usage state that increased availability of computers does not always lead to improved utilization. In spite of the increasing number of computers in schools (Ely, 1989; U.S. Congress, 1995), not many practicing teachers feel that they have adequate training to enable them to integrate computer technology into their curriculum and instruction (Faison, 1996). Recent research on the role of teachers in adoption of computers into their instruction highlights several factors that influence teachers' usage of computers. These factors include: (1) the adequacy of teachers' training in computer use, (2) the level of administrative support they are likely to receive, (3) the presence or absence of curriculum constraints, and (4) teachers' personal preferences (Beaver, 1990; Cuban, 1989; Stover, 1990; Wiske, et al., 1990). Of all these factors, adequate teacher training in computer use (Gressand & Loyd, 1985; Phillips, Nachtigal, & Hobbs, 1986; Thompson, 1985; Wilkinson, 1980) remains to be the most influential and among the highest needs of schools (Stiegemeier, 1995).

Another body of literature on school staff development training in microcomputers indicates that training workshops or formal coursework in computers do not solely affect teachers use of computers (Sibalwa, 1983). There needs to be a careful and systematic plan for training teachers at the school and district levels with respect to integration of computers and related technologies in the curriculum (NASSP, 1994). Reports also point to the need for on-going, site-based technical and instructional support systems for teachers to ensure the continuous use of computers and related technology (e.g., Brennan, 1991; Fulton, 1988; Wisconsin, 1990).

During the past few years, many school districts around the country have responded to the above needs by developing a district-wide plan for the integration of computers and related technologies into the curriculum. A part of this plan has been to establish a district and a school-based technical and instructional support system to assure the proper usage of computer technology for instructional purposes. This attempt has also resulted in the creation of a position that seems to expand the utilization of media and library resources (as used by media specialist), and requires skills and knowledge in instructional technology. This new human resource position is entitled Technology Coordinator (at the district level) or Technology Resource Teacher ("TRT") at the school level, and is responsible for helping the district or the school integrate technology into classroom instruction. It is interesting that the public schools are now beginning to acknowledge the pool of educators who have been trained in instructional design and technology after decades of overlooking the need for their role. The result of this attempt by the public schools is extremely important in shedding light on the need for the instructional technologist in the schools, and to the future role of the instructional technologist in the public school.

During Spring and Fall 1995, Moallem, Mory and Rizzo (1996) conducted a study to identify the roles and responsibilities of a group of TRTs at the middle school level in a school district in southeastern North Carolina. This study examined the extent to which the TRTs have been successful in helping classroom teachers use and integrate computers in their curriculum and instruction. The study investigated how technology resource teachers' roles differed from those expected of instructional designers/technologists. The results of this study suggested that although TRTs reported that they spent 75% of their time on technical support, the nature of the TRTs' role was more instructional than technical. In addition, the above study indicated that the TRTs' long term goals were to assist teachers integrate technology into their classrooms and to train teachers to train students in computer usage.

The result of the above study also demonstrated that TRTs were able to develop a positive and collegial relationship with teachers in order to help them integrate technology. However, it did not show whether the teachers' attitude, their usage of computers, or their classroom practice had changed as a result of TRTs' support. This was especially important since the above study indicated that the TRTs did not appear to have the skills and knowledge that an instructional technologist would have if he/she were in this position. It should be noted that the TRT

position was first instituted in September 1994, and the above research study was conducted at the end of the first year of the institution of the computer competency program and the TRT position.

### **The Purpose of the Study**

The purpose of this study was to assess the progress and effectiveness of TRTs, as technical and instructional support persons, in their effort to assist classroom teachers to integrate computer technology into curriculum and instruction. It examined the roles and responsibilities of TRTs to identify any changes in their roles and approaches in achieving their long-term goals. It also aimed to compare the new results with the previous results (Moallem, Mory and Rizzo, 1996) in order to identify the future roles of instructional technologists in public schools.

The study specifically focused on the following questions:

- How did the role of TRT change over time (from the first year to the second year)?
- What problems did TRTs encounter in helping teachers integrate technology into their classroom? and What strategies did they use to alleviate the problems?
- How were TRTs perceived by teachers? and What effect did the TRTs have on the teachers' integration of computers into their curriculum and instruction?
- How did the teachers feel about computer technology, and was there any change in their attitudes toward the computer and its usage in the second year?
- What was the level of usage of computers by teachers, and how did it change over the past year?

### **Methodology**

The study was conducted using an explanatory case study approach within a naturalistic paradigm utilizing both qualitative and quantitative methods of inquiry (Yin, 1994). We perceived this approach to be appropriate for the questions that we asked. We employed a multiple data collection technique to triangulate the information from different sources and to ensure accurate portrayal of reality. By using this approach, we were able to employ multiple data-gathering methods. Since we intended to compare the data of the first year with the data of the second year to determine the change, we collected data using similar methods and schedule at the end of first and the second years. The data-collection methods included:

- informal and formal interviews with technology resource teachers,
- classroom, computer lab and site observations,
- public and personal records, reports and documents, and
- teacher questionnaire and attitude surveys.

Due to the limitation of time and resources and because the program was first conducted at the middle school level, as with the first year study, we focused on the middle schools in the county (six in total). Our data collection procedure began in early February and continued until early September, 1996. From February to March, 1996 we interviewed the TRTs and observed the computer facilities and computer labs in each school. During the month of May, 1996 we observed computer labs while in use by classroom teachers. We also administered the same surveys which we used at the end of the first year. The General Information Survey (the "general survey") was constructed by the researchers around the major questions of the study, and the Computer Literacy Attitude Survey ("CLA") was adopted (Savenye, 1992; Savenye, Davidson, & Orr, 1992). Both survey instruments were completed by teachers following one of their respective school's professional development meetings. 187 teachers responded to the CLA survey (compared to 206 in the first year), and 217 teachers answered the general survey (compared to 176 in the first year). The return rate for both the general survey and the CLA survey was between 90-95% for two of the schools, and was between 55-71% for the other four schools.

The general survey consisted of 18 closed-ended and 9 open-ended items. The closed-ended items asked about teachers' computer facilities at home and the classroom, their usage of their computer facilities, their previous and present computer training, the computer competency tests, and their feelings about their computer skills. The open-ended items, on the other hand, asked teachers about their perception of the role and responsibilities of the TRT, and the type of help that teachers received from the TRT in their respective schools. The CLA survey consisted of 50 Likert-scale type items which were developed and used by Savenye and her colleagues (Savenye, 1992; Savenye, Davidson, & Orr, 1992) to measure attitudes of preservice teachers towards computers. The items were related to



liking computers, valuing computers for society and education, anxiety about using computers, confidence with regard to learning and using computers and perceptions of gender appropriateness of computers. Teachers were asked to rate the items from "Strongly Agree" to "Strongly Disagree". In addition to Likert-scale items, teachers were also asked several background questions. The items were slightly modified to be used with in-service teachers. In addition to the Likert-scale items, teachers were asked several questions about their background and the number of hours that they had participated in computer training workshops.

### **Data Analysis**

We analyzed the data using both qualitative and quantitative analysis techniques. Interview and observation data and the results of the open-ended questions from the general survey were analyzed qualitatively using the Miles and Huberman (1984) model. Based on this approach, the first part of the analysis was data reduction. During this process, the data chunks were identified and coded, the patterns that best summarized a number of chunks were sorted and then were further subsumed into larger patterns. In some cases, the data were organized using the frequency of the responses to specific questions or by the pattern of responses. In such cases, however, the numbers were used together with the words to keep the data in its context. During the second analytical stage, the data were summarized and organized using matrices, charts and tables. This stage helped the researchers interact with the data and draw their preliminary conclusions, which in turn triggered another round of testing and verification using different sources of the data for the final conclusion.

The results of the closed-ended items of the general survey and the CLA survey were analyzed quantitatively. Descriptive statistics, cross tabulation, Chi-square, and Multivariate Analysis of Variance ("MANOVA") were used for this part of the data. Since the number of teachers who responded to the two surveys were not equal across the schools, we randomly selected an equal number from each school to conduct cross tabulation, chi-square and MANOVA.

### **Results**

#### **Description of the School District and the Technology Initiatives**

The study was conducted in all of the middle schools (a total of six) within a city district in the southeastern United States. The district is within a zone that draws from affluent neighborhoods, as well as from neighborhoods of racially- and ethnically-mixed working- and low-class families.

In 1992, the State of North Carolina Department of Public Instruction put together a set of computer skill competencies as a basic requirement for public school teachers and students. In anticipation of this state technology initiative requiring all schools to integrate technology into their classrooms and all teachers and students to pass a technology competency test, the district Technology Coordinators designed a plan to enable the teachers and students in the district to attain the necessary computer skills in accordance with the state technology initiative. The elementary schools in the district already had a designated classroom teacher to act as a technology resource person, and the elementary classroom teachers were already using technology in the classroom to some degree. The middle schools in the district, however, were not set up with such a situation. The mandate included a timeline to eventually administer a test to all eighth graders in the state to insure that the students had met the minimum computer skills. It was imperative, therefore, that the middle school teachers and students be targeted for broader technology support.

The TRT position was created to provide technical and instructional support at the school level to help teachers integrate technology into their curriculum and classroom practices, and to assist teachers in passing the technology competency test required by the state. This position was created to be different from the media specialist position which already existed in most schools. The role of the TRT differs from that of the media specialist because the TRT was expected to be responsible for integration of computer technology into classrooms, while the media specialist was responsible for library media and providing print and media support at the school library. Two Technology Coordinators at the district level were in charge of developing a strategic plan and a job description for the TRT position and helping principals hire the qualified individuals. These two coordinators were also in charge of preparing the TRTs for their job responsibilities by providing them with training workshops and proper technical and administrative support.

### **Technology Resource Teachers (TRTs)**

Out of the six original TRTs, two left their positions at the end of the first year, and these positions were filled by two new individuals from within the respective school. The educational background of the TRTs spans from 1-22 years of teaching experience. The majority of them have a background in teaching math (66%), science (16.6%), or special education (16.6%). Four of the TRTs were classroom teachers in their respective schools before being appointed to this position. The other two TRTs were hired from outside the school. In general, the TRTs' background in computer training incorporates college courses and in-service training workshops (50%), job related experiences (33.3%) and self-learning/practices (16.7%). Each of the TRTs have passed the computer competency test required by the state of North Carolina. Their reasons for becoming TRTs include an interest in technology and teaching. None of the TRTs, however, have had any training or college courses in instructional design and technology. They also have not had any training and/or experience in analysis, design, development and/or evaluation of instructional materials and/or programs.

### **How did the TRTs' role change over time ? What problems did TRTs encounter in helping teachers integrate technology in their classroom and what strategies did they use to alleviate the problems?**

The observation, interview and questionnaire data showed that the nature of the TRTs' role remained mainly the same as compared with the first year. All six TRTs continued to maintain the computer lab operation (technical support) and to provide training workshops for teachers and students (instructional support). However, the focus of the TRTs' responsibilities changed by the end of the second year. Compared to the first year in which the TRTs spent more time on technical issues (75%), rather than instructional (25%). By the end of the second year they reported spending more time on instructional matters. Moreover, the TRTs' main emphasis on training teachers to pass computer competency tests shifted to preparing students, particularly eighth graders, to take the computer competency test in the second year.

Analysis of other sources of the data provided explanation for this change. Since a large number of teachers were able to pass the computer competency test at the end of the first year, the TRTs were able to redirect their focus to provide training for students in the second year. In addition, since the number of teachers who were able to integrate technology into their classroom was still very low (between 2 to 5 individuals in each school) by the second year, the TRTs assumed the responsibility of preparing eighth graders for computer competency test in accordance with the state requirements.

As with the first year, the main focus areas in the second year's computer workshops were: database, word processing and spreadsheets. Terms and operations, keyboarding, societal uses, and ethics were also taught. The percentage of teachers across six schools who received 30-40 hours of training workshops increased from the first year (28.4%) to the second year (37.8%) by 9.4%. Although no significant difference was found among the schools with respect to the number of training workshops teachers completed in the first year, there was significant difference among the schools in the second year (Chi-square = 6.7,  $p < .01$ ). This result indicates that teachers in some schools completed more training workshops than in other schools in the second year. The interview data attests that the difference was due to several factors: (a) TRTs' plan of action, (b) principal's emphasis on competency test, and (c) lower number of teachers who passed computer competency test.

Analysis of data collected in the first year showed that in response to the question "In what ways has the TRTs helped you with computer usage?" teachers listed the following items as the major areas of assistance: (1) find/update software, (2) available to help with what they need, (3) teach them how to use computer or pass computer competency test, (4) help with staff development and workshops, (5) troubleshoot, and (6) answer questions about technology. Analysis of data collected in the second year showed slightly different answers for this question. While teachers still listed the above areas of need, the majority of those who responded to this item (19.9%) indicated that TRTs helped them integrate technology into their teaching and lesson planning. Another difference was also related to TRTs' assistance with computer competency test training. In the first year more teachers (15.2%) reported that the TRT helped them in computer competency test training than did teachers in the second year (7.4%). These differences demonstrate the change in the TRTs' instructional role from the first year to the second year. As TRTs mentioned, since a greater number of teachers passed the computer competency test in the second year, TRTs did not see any need to provide more assistance in computer competency training. Instead they were able to focus more on integration of computers in the classroom.

The analysis of data in the first and second years showed that The TRTs' primary instructional strategy for accomplishing their goals remained more or less the same. TRTs provided training workshops for teachers and tried

to model the teaching of the various computer competencies to students through an integrated lesson (e.g., language arts, mathematics, social studies, and science). The TRTs taught the majority of integrated lessons while the classroom teachers were present to help or to observe. In a few cases, the teachers themselves taught the integrated lessons with the TRT available to assist.

At the end of both the first and second years TRTs were asked what problems they encountered in helping teachers to integrate technology. Their responses encompassed the following problems: (a) teachers' expectations of TRTs to assume responsibility for teaching technology to students, (b) teachers' resistance to learn and use computers, (c) teachers' intimidation by computers, and (d) lack of proper hardware and software for teachers to use. Each TRT also reported using different strategies to solve the above problems. For example, some TRTs chose strategies such as: (a) providing more workshops (to increase teachers' computer skills), (b) giving more concrete examples and developing more meaningful activities for computer usage, (c) trying not "to step on teachers' toes" and proceeding slowly, and (d) adding a sense of humor to make the process more comfortable. Some others took a more punitive approach by using strategies such as : (a) demonstrating to teachers the consequences of their resistance, (b) removing their classroom computers until they learned the skills, and (c) asking administrators to pressure teachers to take more responsibilities.

### **How were TRTs perceived by teachers, and what effect did TRTs have on the teachers' integration of computers into their curriculum and instruction?**

Comparison of teachers' perceptions of TRTs over the two-year period revealed that although there were some differences in the way teachers at each school perceived TRTs, there was more commonality than difference in their perceptions. For example, in the first year, the majority of teachers at each school described the TRT as someone who: (a) provides computer training or workshops for teachers and students, (b) assists in learning computer competencies or computer usage, (b) is always there to help them, and (c) is a problem-solver or a trouble shooter. In the second year, teachers still perceived the TRT as providing instructional support, helping teachers and students with learning computer competencies and as a helper and trouble shooter.

TRTs were also asked to describe their perceptions of their roles and responsibilities. Comparison of the statements used by each TRT to describe his/her role over time revealed some differences. For example, at the end of the first year, the majority of TRTs (83%) believed that their role was more technical than instructional. They indicated further that they spent 70% or more of their time providing technical assistance and support (e.g., setting up and maintaining the lab, troubleshooting, installing software and hardware), and only 30% or less of their time providing instructional support. However, TRTs' statements of their role in the second year indicated that they saw their role as being more instructional than technical. All of the TRTs indicated that their role was to provide workshops for teachers and students, help teachers integrate technology, teach in the computer lab and/or support teachers in their attempts to integrate technology.

### **How did the teachers feel about computer technology, and was there any change in their attitudes toward the computer and its usage?**

A total of 206 teachers across the six middle schools completed the CLA survey at the end of the first year, and a total of 187 teachers completed CLA survey at the end of second year. The CLA survey contained items related to liking computers ( $r = .80$ ), valuing computers for society and education ( $r = .62$ ) ; anxiety about using computers ( $r = .91$ ); confidence with regard to learning ( $r = .67$ ) and using computers ( $r = .73$ ); and perceptions of gender appropriateness of computers ( $r = .47$ ). Teachers were asked to rate the items from "Strongly Agree" to "Strongly Disagree". In addition to Likert-scale items, teachers were also asked several background questions.

Appendix A summarizes the means of all teachers' responses to the CLA survey over a two-year period. As mean scores show teachers' attitudes improved slightly in some areas. For example, teachers seemed to like computers better ( 24.36 to 25.57) and to have less anxiety about using computers ( 27.74 to 27.95) and more confidence about learning computers (3.38 to 3.42). However, teacher's attitudes did not improve, and even declined in some other areas. For example, teachers did not seem to have more value for computers in education (55.39 to 54.52), or the society (10.7 to 10.6) and did not change in their confidence about using computers (4.09 to 3.96). Teachers' perceptions of gender differences in computer usage also did not show any improvement (19.8 to 19.72).

We examined differences in five measures of attitude across dependent variables, such as: different schools, the usage of computers in the classroom, different levels of previous computer experiences, and different levels of previous and present computer skills using MANOVA. Appendix B shows the means and standard deviation for

each dependent variable and for each year. The result of the multivariate and univariate F values with significance at the .05 level or greater are also presented in Table 1 and 2

As Table 1 and 2 show, there was no significant main effect in the variables, such as: liking computers, value for computers in education, confidence for learning and using computers, and anxiety for computers across different school in both years.

We also tested differences in the usage of computers across the five measures of attitude. Appendix B shows means and standard deviations for each dependent variable in the different years. As Tables 1 and 2 show, the MANOVA yielded a significant main effect [Wilks' Lambda = .9,  $F(5, 122) = 10.5$ ,  $p < .05$ ] for the first year and no significant main effect for the second year. The univariate analysis showed that teachers who were currently using computers in their classroom liked computers more in both the first year and the second year and had more value for computers in education in the first year. The anxiety and the confidence for using computers were not significantly different for those who used or did not use computers in their classrooms in the first year. However, the analysis of univariate for the second year showed teachers who were currently using computers had more confidence about using computers and had less anxiety about computers.

Tables 1 and 2 show that MANOVA yielded a significant main effect for previous computer experience for both first year [Wilks' Lambda = .6,  $F(5, 122) = 2.6$ ,  $p < .001$ ] and the second year [Wilks' Lambda = .4,  $F(5, 108) = 4.1$ ,  $p < .001$ ]. The univariate analysis revealed that both in the first and second years, teachers who had previous computer experience liked computers more, had more confidence in learning computers, had more confidence in using computers, and showed less anxiety about computers.

As shown in Tables 1 and 2, MANOVA yielded a significant main effect for rating computer skills before the school year in both the first [Wilks' Lambda = .5,  $F(5, 122) = 3.9$ ,  $p < .001$ ] and second years [Wilks' Lambda = .5,  $F(5, 108) = 3.6$ ,  $p < .001$ ]. The univariate analysis indicated that in both the first and second years, teachers who rated their computer skills high before the beginning of the school year: liked computers more, had more confidence in learning and using computers and had less anxiety about computers. However, analysis showed no significant difference in value for computers in education for either years.

Finally, as Tables 1 and 2 reveal, MANOVA yielded a significant main effect for rating present computer skills in both the first [Wilks' Lambda = .4,  $F(5, 122) = 5.3$ ,  $p < .001$ ] and second years [Wilks' Lambda = .4,  $F(5, 108) = 4.8$ ,  $p < .001$ ]. The univariate analysis showed that in both first and second years, teachers who had rated their present computer skills high liked computers more, had more confidence in learning and using computers and had less anxiety about computers. However, the univariate showed no significant difference in value for computers in education for either year.

### **How did teachers feel about their knowledge and skills in computers? What was the level of usage of computers by teachers, and how did it change at the end of the second year?**

The general survey was completed by a total of 176 teachers in the first year and 217 teachers in second year respectively. The comparison of the results from the two years showed an increase in the number of teachers who have a home computer (51.5% to 58.5%) and are using their home computers for either school (50.6% to 55.9%) or personal purposes (51.7 to 53.0). The results also indicated an increase in the number of teachers who completed between 30-40 hours of training workshops (28.4% to 37.8%) and those who passed different areas of the computer competency test (see Table 3). Significant relationship was also observed between the hours of training workshops received and the teachers' confidence about their computer skills (Chi-square = 16.4,  $p < .001$ ). A high percentage of teachers who completed between 30-40 hours of computer workshops indicated that they felt confident about most of the computer skills.

However, with respect to the classroom computers, although TRTs indicated that almost all teachers in their respective schools had at least one computer in their classrooms, a lesser number of teachers reported having computers in their classroom in the second year (85% to 63.6%). The teachers' responses to open-ended questions were consistent with this finding. When teachers were asked to describe any problems that they had with respect to computer integration in their classroom, the majority of those who responded listed a limited number of computers in their classrooms as a major problem. The discrepancy between the TRTs' and the teachers' reports as well as in the teachers' reports for the first year and the second year, can be explained by the teachers' lack of skills and knowledge about computers in the first year. Teachers lack of knowledge and skills might have been the reason that they were not able to distinguish incompatibility of their classroom computers in the first year, thereby reporting more computers in their classrooms.



Teachers were also asked to describe how they used computers in their classrooms. Interestingly enough, the results indicated that except for preparing hand-outs and printing materials, less teachers reported using computers in their classroom in the second years (see Table 4). The number of teachers who reported having educational software in their classroom also decreased (64.2% to 46.1%). The decrease in the usage of the classroom computer could be due to the incompatibility of the classroom computers with the computers in the lab, or due to the availability of the computer lab for classroom instruction.

Usage of computers in the classroom varied slightly from one school to the next. In the first year the majority of the teachers indicated that they were mainly using computers for word-processing and subject-matter software. Enrichment/remediation and keyboarding ranked as the third and the fourth most common applications of computer usage in the classroom. However, in the second year, those teachers who were using their classroom computers reported that they were using their computers mainly for enrichment and/or remediation (17.1%), word-processing (10.7%), and presentation/grade/individualized programs (10.7%). This result is consistent with the result of the closed-ended items which asked a similar question. The highest percentage of the classroom computer usage was for printing materials, enhancement of learning, and enrichment/remediation. The interview and observation data also revealed that when attending computer labs, students primarily used word-processing, games and subject-specific software for remediation.

Teachers were also asked to rate their computer skills in order of strongest to weakest. The results were similar for the first and second year. Teachers across different schools rated their word processing skills as the strongest computer skills and telecommunications as their weakest. When asked to explain why they had chosen some areas as their weakest areas, in the first year teachers listed factors such as lack of time and training. In the second year, in addition to lack of time and training, they also included factors such as lack of practice and experience in those skills, lack of confidence in their skills and less need for those skills.

Teachers' level of confidence in computer competency skills were also assessed. When teachers were asked to describe their confidence in computer competency skills at the beginning of the school year, 17.0% reported that they had all of the required computer competency skills in the first year. At the beginning of the second year only 20.1% of teachers thought that they had all of the required computer competency skills. However, when asked to describe their computer competency skills at the end of the second year, almost half (47.2%) of teachers reported that they had confidence in all of the required computer competency skills.

## Discussion

The purpose of the study was to assess the progress and the effectiveness of TRTs in their effort to assist classroom teachers to integrate computer technology into their curriculum and instruction. As the results indicate, TRTs were successful in establishing and maintaining a computer lab in their respective schools. They were also successful in providing regular training workshops and assisting teachers pass the computer competency tests mandated by the state. The improvement in the teachers' level of confidence in computer skills and the increased number and usage of home computers by teachers can also be attributed to TRTs instructional support.

However, based on the findings of the study, teachers did not show any major improvement in their attitude or usage of computers in their classroom instruction despite receiving regular training and technical support. This is contrary to the findings of the studies that suggest computer training can lead to a more positive attitude toward computers (e.g., Ernest & Lightfoot, 1986, Gressand & Loyd, 1985, Thompson, 1985). Furthermore, the study suggests that the number of teachers who were able to integrate technology into their curriculum and instruction remained unchanged. The slight improvement in teachers' attitude can be explained by their lack of computer usage and computer integration in the curriculum. This is again inconsistent with the findings of Day and Scholl (1987) that teachers' attitudes toward technology could be changed through organizational support and training. In the present study, TRTs as instructional and technical support were not successful in improving teachers' attitude beyond a certain level over a two year-period. As the review of other studies suggests (Chin & Hortin, 1993), this inconsistency can be due to the teachers' need for ample time to acquire the knowledge, understanding and skills in instructional technology before they begin to use and integrate it into their curriculum.

Consistent with numerous studies, the results of MANOVA tests in this study confirm that teachers who are currently using computers in their classrooms tend to like computers more, show more confidence in learning and using computers, and have less anxiety about computers. Furthermore, teachers who rate their computer skills high show a more positive attitude toward computers. Therefore, one can assert that there is a positive relationship between attitude and computer usage. Once teachers master the skills and begin using computer technology in their classroom and integrate it into their curriculum and instruction, their attitude will improve.



Another important finding relates to the strategies that TRTs used in helping teachers integrate computers into their classrooms. Since not many teachers used or integrated computer technology into their classroom, it is hard to assess the effectiveness of the TRTs' strategies in instructional support. The two most frequent strategies used by TRTs to help teachers acquire computer competencies were: making training a top priority at the school level and requiring teachers to take responsibility in learning and using computers. Anderson and Odden (1986) also reported the importance of making training a priority in order to enhance teachers' desire to commit to learn and to become successful in educational technology.

Finally, the study suggests that despite the limited number of teachers who were able to use and integrate computers into their curriculum and instruction, TRTs made progress in their long-term goal. Teachers' positive perception of TRTs and their role at the school combined with the improvement in teachers' computer competency skills across the schools are indicators of the TRTs' progress in their effort.

Based on the findings of the study, it seems that if teachers are to integrate computers in their curriculum the following factors must be taken into account.

1. Organizational support plays an important role in any technological transformation within a school system. As the findings of this study suggest, organizational support must be provided at different level in order to assure the implementation of any technological innovation. The systems outside schools including districts, community and state can support the technological transformation by establishing requirements for computer integration. For example, in this study, the state mandated computer competency tests established the need for planning new goals and providing instructional and technical support. Without this organizational requirement, whether or not TRTs would experience any success in their efforts is not certain.
2. Teachers need ample time and training in order to acquire knowledge and understanding of what instructional technology can do for them. It seems that on-site training should continue for a long period of time if teachers are to integrate computer technology into their instruction and transform their curriculum. The training workshops must concentrate more on subject areas and grade levels. Teachers need to have a greater say in the nature of the activities and workshops topics. TRTs' ongoing assistance needs to continue until teachers build a higher level of confidence and competence and are less intimidated by the computer technology.
3. Accessibility of computer technology in the classroom is as important as accessibility of computer labs. As teachers in this study indicated, technological availability in the school (computer labs) is not enough. Teachers also need to have access to computers and other current technologies in their classrooms or teachers' work stations in order to begin using them. Although a centralized computer lab is very important in assisting teachers learn computer skills and in helping them use it to teach students, a classroom computer encourages a teacher to use it more often with student. Establishing a technology production center that houses the peripherals (e.g., scanner, camcorders, and digital cameras) for teachers is also important, especially when teachers begin using multimedia.
4. Finally the extent to which TRTs are prepared to face the problems and provide immediate solutions and assistance is critical. A knowledgeable, well-trained and well prepared TRT who keeps himself/herself updated in instructional technology is an essential part of the present organizational support system for computer integration. There needs to be an on-job and or in-service training program for TRTs in both instructional technology and instructional design in order to keep them updated in their knowledge and skills. The field of instructional technology can provide leadership in this area. Time finally seems to be ripe for instructional technologists to offer their expertise to the public schools.

## References

- Anderson, B., & Odden, A. (1986). State initiatives can foster school improvement, *Phi Delta Kappan*, 67(8), 578-581.
- Brennan, E. C. (1991). Improving elementary teachers comfort and skill with instructional technology through school-based training. Doctoral Dissertation, Nova University, (Eric Document Reproduction Service No. ED 339 348.
- Chin, S. S., & Hortin, J. A. (1993). Teachers' perceptions of instructional technology and staff development. *Educational Technology Systems*, 22(2), 83-98.
- Day, J., & Scholl, P. (1987). Media attitudes of teachers can be changed, *Educational Technology*, 27(1), 23-24.
- Ely, D. P. (1989). Trends and issues in educational technology. Eric Clearinghouse on Information Resources.

- Ernest, P., & Lightfoot, R. (1986). A model to reduce anxiety and increase utilization of computers in the classroom. Paper presented at the annual conference of National Council of States on Inservice Education, Nashville, Tennessee (Eric Document Reproduction Service No. ED 275 662).
- Faison, L. C. (1996) Modeling instructional technology use in teacher preparation: Why we can't wait. Educational Technology, 36(5), 57-59.
- Fulton, K. (1988). Preservice and inservice: What must be done in both. Electronic Learning, 8(2), 32-36.
- Gressand, C., & Loyd, B. L. (1985). Age and staff development experience with computers as factors affecting teacher attitudes toward computers, School Science and Mathematics, 85(3), 203-207.
- Moallem, M., Mory E.H., & Rizzo, S. (1996 in press). Technology resource teachers: Is this a new role for Instructional Technologists? AECT (Association for Educational Communication and Technology) Conference Proceeding.
- National Association of Secondary School Principals (NASSP) (1994). Integrating technology in secondary school. Eric Document Reproduction Service No. ED 369 150.
- Phillips, R., Nachtigal, P., & Hobbs, D. (1986). The mid-Missouri Small School Computer Consortium: Training teachers on their own turf. La Cruces, New Mexico: Eric Clearinghouse on Rural Education and Small Schools (Eric Document Reproduction Service No. ED 266 908).
- Savenye, W.C. (1992, April). Influencing the attitudes of preservice teachers toward computer technology. Paper presented at the annual conference of the American Educational Research Association, San Francisco.
- Savenye, W.C., Davidson, G.V., & Orr, K.B. (1992). Effects of an educational computing course on preservice teachers' attitudes and anxiety toward computers. Journal of Computing in Childhood Education, 3(1), 31-41.
- Sibalwa, D. M. (1983). A descriptive study to determine the effect that training, experience and availability have on use of instructional media in the classroom by preservice teachers. Dissertation Abstract International, 44, pp. 650A. (University microfilms No. DA 8315505).
- Stiegemeier, L. (1995). Alaska instructional technology survey summary. Alaska Department of Education. Eric Document Reproduction Service No: ED 392 397.
- Thompson, A. D. (1985). Helping preservice teachers learn about computers. Journal of Teacher Education, 36 (3), 52-54.
- U.S. Congress, Office of Educational Technology. (1995, March). Making it happen. Report of the Secretary's Conference on Educational Technology, Washington, DC.
- Wilkinson, G. L. (1980). Media in instruction: 60 years of research. Association of Educational Communication and Technology, Washington, D.C.
- Wisconsin, State of. (1990). A new design for education in Wisconsin: Schools capable of continuous improvement. Commission on Schools for 21st Century.

Table 1. Multivariate analysis of variance for teacher's attitude toward computers school, usage of computer, previous experience and rate of previous and present computer skills in first year.

Univariate F Ratio Multivariate Tests of Significance		Factors measuring teachers' attitude toward computers				
Source	F Value	1	2	3	4	5
1. Attitude by school	1.1	1.5	0.4	1.6	0.7	1.3
2. Attitude by usage of computer	3.3*	10.5**	7.4**	0.5	1.8	1.2
3. Attitude by previous computer experience	2.6***	9.3***	0.8	2.9*	12.1***	8.2***
4. Attitude by rate previous computer skills	3.9***	13.1***	0.8	6.8***	21.2***	15.7***
5. Attitude by rate present ability to use computer	5.3***	17.0***	0.4	16.9***	37.1***	22.6***

Note: Analyses are on (1) liking computers, (2) value for computer in education, (3) confidence learning computers, (4) confidence using computer, and (5) anxiety for computers.

1 df= 5, 122

2 df= 1, 126 3 & 4 df= 4, 123

5 df= 4, 123

\* p<.05 \*\*p<.01 \*\*\*p<.001

Table 2. Multivariate analysis of variance for teacher's attitude toward computers school, usage of computer, previous experience and rate of previous and present computer skills in second year.

Univariate F Ratio Multivariate Tests of Significance		Factors measuring teachers' attitude toward computers				
Source	F Value	1	2	3	4	5
1. Attitude by school	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.3	0.9	0.9
2. Attitude by usage of computer	1.9	6.3**	0.6	3.4	8.1**	9.0**
3. Attitude by previous computer experience	4.1***	8.5***	2.1	6.3***	12.1***	15.1***
4. Attitude by rate previous computer skills	3.6***	10.1***	0.6	8.6***	14.4***	16.7***
5. Attitude by rate present ability to use computer	4.8***	16.5***	1.6	18.8***	21.4***	23.2***

Note: Analyses are on (1) liking computers, (2) value for computer in education, (3) confidence learning computers, (4) confidence using computer, and (5) anxiety for computers.

1 df= 5, 108 2 df= 1, 111 3 & 4 df= 4, 108 5 df= 4, 108

\* p<.05 \*\*p<.01 \*\*\*p<.001

Table 3. Cross tabulation and comparison of computer competency exams taken by teachers by school and by year.

			Schools					
Question	Year		1	2	3	4	5	6
	First	Second	(n=17)	(n=17)	(n=17)	(n=17)	(n=17)	(n=17)
How many hours of computer workshops have completed?	First		16.0	17.0	16.0	17.0	17.0	17.0
	Second		16.9	16.9	16.9	16.9	16.9	15.5*
Which of the following computer competency exams have you taken?								
<b>Total</b>								
• Keyboarding	38.1	First	14.3	25.7	8.6	11.4	11.4	28.6
	87.6	Second	17.7	17.7	17.7	16.9	15.4	14.6
• Operating	27.1	First	19.2	34.6	4.5	13.6	9.1	13.6
	80.2	Second	19.2	15.0	20.0	16.7	15.8	13.3
• Word-processing	28.4	First	22.7	36.4	4.5	13.6	9.1	13.6
	84.8	Second	18.1	16.5	18.1	17.3	16.5	13.4
• Spreadsheet	29.5	First	23.1	30.8	3.8	7.7	11.5	23.1
	87.6	Second	17.7	17.7	17.7	16.9	14.6	15.4
• Data base	25.0	First	23.8	42.9	0.0	4.8	9.0	19.0
	81.1	Second	19.0	15.7	19.8	17.4	14.0	14.0

Number 1 to 6 represents different schools

\* Indicates results significant (chi-square = 6.7 with 15 degrees of freedom,  $p < .001$ )

Table 4. Comparison of means and standard deviations of teachers' different computer skills by school and by year.

Question	Year	Schools					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
		(n=17) M (SD)	(n=17) M (SD)	(n=17) M (SD)	(n=17) M (SD)	(n=17) M (SD)	(n=17) M (SD)
	First						
	Second	(n= 24) M (SD)	(n= 24) M (SD)	(n= 24) M (SD)	(n=24) M (SD)	(n= 24) M (SD)	(n= 24) M (SD)
List the following computers skills in order of your strongest areas to your weakest area (1= strongest and 9= weakest)							
• Terms and operations	First	2.7 (1.9)	4.4 (2.3)	3.0 (2.0)	3.4 (1.6)	3.8 (2.3)	4.6 (2.6)
	Second	3.7 (2.2)	4.6 (2.0)	3.3 (2.2)	3.7 (1.7)	4.0 (1.9)	4.5 (2.2)
• Keyboarding	First	3.6 (2.7)	2.2 (2.0)	2.3 (2.1)	1.7 (1.2)	4.3(2.6)	2.7 (2.5)
	Second	2.8 (2.6)	1.9 (1.2)	2.3 (1.9)	1.6 (.67)	1.7 (.95)	3.2 (2.7)
• Societal uses	First	5.8 (1.9)	5.5 (2.5)	5.5 (2.6)	6.4 (1.7)	6.4 (2.0)	4.3 (2.1)
	Second	5.9 (1.7)	6.1 (2.0)	5.0 (2.5)	6.2 (2.2)	5.4 (2.4)	6.2 (2.0)
• Ethics	First	5.6 (2.4)	5.5 (2.7)	5.2 (2.3)	5.7 (2.5)	6.4 (2.5)	3.6 (2.3)
	Second	6.4 (2.2)	5.9 (2.7)	4.9 (2.7)	6.0 (2.4)	5.1 (2.6)	5.6 (3.0)
• Word-processing	First	3.8 (2.4)	2.7 (2.2)	1.7 (1.0)	2.0 (.9)	3.1 (2.5)	3.6 (2.3)
	Second	2.4 (1.6)	2.1 (1.7)	2.7 (2.2)	2.3 (1.1)	2.1 (1.9)	2.7 (1.9)
• Data bases	First	6.0 (2.0)	5.2 (1.8)	4.5 (1.8)	6.0 (1.9)	5.6 (2.2)	6.0 (1.6)
	Second	4.6 (2.0)	5.0 (2.2)	5.7 (2.3)	5.5 (2.1)	4.6 (2.4)	6.0 (2.5)
• Spreadsheets	First	5.6 (2.1)	5.2 (1.8)	4.6 (2.7)	5.0 (2.3)	5.2 (2.4)	6.1 (1.6)
	Second	4.4 (2.0)	5.1 (2.1)	5.0 (2.3)	5.8 (2.2)	4.8 (2.3)	5.0 (2.4)
• Curriculum software use	First	5.6 (2.2)	5.7 (2.2)	5.0 (2.3)	5.7 (1.8)	4.6 (1.8)	5.1 (2.5)
	Second	6.1 (1.6)	6.0 (1.8)	5.7 (2.5)	5.5 (1.9)	6.4 (2.4)	5.6 (2.4)
• Telecomputing	First	8.0 (2.7)	8.2 (.8)	7.7 (2.4)	8.2 (1.3)	6.8 (2.6)	8.3 (1.2)
	Second	7.9 (2.0)	8.0 (1.3)	6.4 (2.7)	7.4 (1.7)	7.0 (2.6)	7.6 (2.5)



*Appendix A. Teachers' Attitude Toward Computers--Mean and Standard Deviation Scores*

<b>Liking Computers</b>		1994-1995	1995-1996
		<b>M</b>	<b>M</b>
		<b>(SD)</b>	<b>(SD)</b>
11.	I like using computers.	<b>1.63</b>	<b>1.69</b>
		(.94)	(.95)
16.	I like using computers in my school work.	<b>1.82</b>	<b>1.97</b>
		(1.02)	(1.12)
17.	I wish I could use computers more frequently at the school.	<b>1.82</b>	<b>1.97</b>
		(.94)	(1.09)
19.	Once I start to work with the computer, I would find it hard to stop.	<b>2.40</b>	<b>2.51</b>
		(1.14)	(1.18)
21.	If a problem is left unsolved in a computer workshop or in class, I would continue to think about it afterwards.	<b>2.41</b>	<b>2.51</b>
		(1.10)	(1.20)
23.	Teaching using computers would be very interesting.	<b>2.09</b>	<b>2.30</b>
		(1.07)	(1.22)
25.	I look forward to using the computers at school.	<b>1.90</b>	<b>1.94</b>
		(.97)	(1.01)
30.	When there is a problem with a computer program I can't immediately solve, I would stick with it until I have the answer.	<b>2.53</b>	<b>2.61</b>
		(1.11)	(1.15)
37.	I think working with computers would be both enjoyable and stimulating.	<b>1.88</b>	<b>2.00</b>
		(.91)	(1.11)
58.	Someday I will have a computer in my home.	<b>1.63</b>	<b>1.84</b>
		(.95)	(1.16)
<u>28.</u>	Working with computers is boring.	<b>4.25</b>	<b>4.23</b>
		(.91)	(.96)
<b>Total</b>		<b>24.36</b>	<b>25.57</b>
<b>Value of Computer for Education</b>		<b>M</b>	<b>M</b>
		<b>(SD)</b>	<b>(SD)</b>
14.	I will use my knowledge of computers in many ways as a teacher.	<b>1.88</b>	<b>1.95</b>
		(1.03)	(1.04)
31.	Learning about computers is a worthwhile and necessary subject for all teachers.	<b>1.58</b>	<b>1.57</b>
		(.90)	(.86)
33.	It is important to know how to use computers in order to get any teaching position.	<b>2.80</b>	<b>2.49</b>
		(1.16)	(1.21)
43.	Supplying every student with a microcomputer is a worthy educational objective.	<b>2.12</b>	<b>2.12</b>
		(1.12)	(1.09)
44.	Teachers should demand that they be taught how to use microcomputers in their classrooms.	<b>2.09</b>	<b>2.12</b>
		(.95)	(1.09)
45.	Microcomputers will require learners to become active in their learning.	<b>2.02</b>	<b>2.11</b>
		(.96)	(.99)
48.	If we do not use microcomputers in school instruction, our students will grow up illiterate and deprived of a basic skill.	<b>2.60</b>	<b>2.45</b>
		(1.23)	(1.21)
49.	If my school district had the money, I would insist that they buy microcomputers in most every school subject.	<b>2.18</b>	<b>2.13</b>
		(1.07)	(1.12)
54.	Computers can improve learning of higher-order skills.	<b>1.95</b>	<b>2.01</b>
		(.89)	(.94)

59.	Computers will improve education.	<b>1.70</b>	<b>1.78</b>
		(.90)	(.92)
<u>57.</u>	Our country would be better off if there were no computers.	<b>4.42</b>	<b>4.40</b>
		(.89)	(.93)
<u>46.</u>	Microcomputer instruction will deny students the opportunity to reason with others.	<b>3.75</b>	<b>3.64</b>
		(1.03)	(1.03)
<u>47.</u>	Using microcomputers as a teaching tool puts too much additional work on already overburdened teachers.	<b>3.56</b>	<b>3.41</b>
		(1.16)	(1.14)
<u>50.</u>	Microcomputers will increase the amount of stress and anxiety teachers experience in schools.	<b>3.51</b>	<b>3.50</b>
		(1.10)	(1.20)
<u>51.</u>	Microcomputers will decrease the amount of teacher-pupil interaction in schools.	<b>3.71</b>	<b>3.53</b>
		(1.05)	(1.11)
<u>52.</u>	Microcomputers will isolate students from one another.	<b>3.82</b>	<b>3.61</b>
		(.91)	(1.04)
<u>53.</u>	I object to all the attention being given to computer technology because it detracts from the real problems now faced by teachers.	<b>3.60</b>	<b>3.50</b>
		(1.17)	(1.20)
<u>55.</u>	Computers will displace teachers.	<b>4.14</b>	<b>4.20</b>
		(.96)	(.93)
<u>56.</u>	Computers will dehumanize teaching.	<b>3.96</b>	<b>4.00</b>
		(1.00)	(1.10)
<b>Total</b>		<b>55.39</b>	<b>54.52</b>

#### Value of Computer for Society

	<b>M</b>	<b>M</b>
	(SD)	(SD)
10. Knowing how to use computers is a worthwhile and necessary skill.	<b>1.29</b>	<b>1.30</b>
	(.71)	(.62)
41. I will probably need to know how to use a computer in my classroom.	<b>1.63</b>	<b>1.63</b>
	(.93)	(.90)
<u>24.</u> I don't expect to use computers in my classroom.	<b>4.37</b>	<b>4.37</b>
	(.91)	(.90)
<u>42.</u> Computers are gaining too much control over people's lives.	<b>3.41</b>	<b>3.30</b>
	(1.20)	(1.30)
<b>Total</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>10.6</b>

#### Confidence about Learning Computers

	<b>M</b>	<b>M</b>
	(SD)	(SD)
12. I feel confident about my ability to learn about computers.	<b>1.78</b>	<b>1.76</b>
	(.96)	(.96)
34. I know that if I work hard to learn about computers, I can do well.	<b>1.60</b>	<b>1.66</b>
	(.71)	(.82)
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.38</b>	<b>3.42</b>

<b>Confidence About Using Computers</b>		<b>M</b>	<b>M</b>
		<b>(SD)</b>	<b>(SD)</b>
27.	I feel comfortable using computers.	<b>2.11</b>	<b>1.92</b>
		(1.14)	(1.03)
40.	I am able to do as well working with computers as most of my fellow teachers.	<b>1.98</b>	<b>2.04</b>
		(1.02)	(1.13)
<b>Total</b>		<b>4.09</b>	<b>3.96</b>

<b>Anxiety (or Lack of it) about Computers</b>		<b>M</b>	<b>M</b>
		<b>(SD)</b>	<b>(SD)</b>
<u>13.</u>	Working with a computer would make me nervous.	<b>3.52</b>	<b>3.73</b>
		(1.31)	(1.27)
<u>18.</u>	I get a sinking feeling when I think of trying to use a computer.	<b>4.06</b>	<b>4.15</b>
		(1.15)	(1.11)
<u>20.</u>	Computers make me feel stupid.	<b>4.04</b>	<b>4.14</b>
		(1.15)	1.10
<u>26.</u>	I'm not the type to do well with computers.	<b>4.13</b>	<b>4.10</b>
		(1.00)	(1.07)
<u>32.</u>	Computers make me feel uncomfortable.	<b>3.93</b>	<b>4.05</b>
		(1.16)	(1.13)
<u>36.</u>	Computers make me feel uneasy and confused.	<b>3.97</b>	<b>4.10</b>
		(1.11)	(1.12)
<u>38.</u>	I think using a computer would be difficult for me.	<b>4.09</b>	<b>4.17</b>
		(1.04)	(1.03)
<b>Total</b>		<b>27.74</b>	<b>27.95</b>

<b>Perception about Gender-Appropriate of Computer Use</b>		<b>M</b>	<b>M</b>
		<b>(SD)</b>	<b>(SD)</b>
<u>15.</u>	Using a computer is more important for males than females.	<b>4.58</b>	<b>4.56</b>
		(.92)	(.95)
<u>22.</u>	More men than women have the ability to become computer scientists.	<b>4.61</b>	<b>4.53</b>
		(.73)	(.88)
<u>29.</u>	Using computers is more enjoyable for males than females.	<b>4.54</b>	<b>4.53</b>
		(.83)	(.84)
35.	Females can do as well as males in learning about computers.	<b>1.47</b>	<b>1.54</b>
		(.93)	(1.04)
39.	Working with computers is more for males than females.	<b>4.60</b>	<b>4.56</b>
		(.72)	(.81)
<b>Total</b>		<b>19.80</b>	<b>19.72</b>

**Note:** For positively-worded statements 1=strongly agree and for negatively-worded statements 5=strongly disagree. Negative items are underlined

## Appendix B. Means and Standard Deviations

*Table 1. Descriptive statistics for teachers' attitude toward computer by six different schools in first year.*

	<b>School 1 (n=24)</b>	<b>School 2 (n=24)</b>	<b>School 3 (n=24)</b>	<b>School 4 (n=24)</b>	<b>School 5 (n=24)</b>	<b>School 6 (n=24)</b>
Factors measured teachers' attitude toward computers	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)
1. Liking computers	<b>24.2</b> (4.8)	<b>25.6</b> (4.9)	<b>22.9</b> (5.7)	<b>25.6</b> (8.2)	<b>21.1</b> (6.5)	<b>24.2</b> (6.7)
2. Value for computer in education	<b>55.7</b> (5.1)	<b>55.4</b> (4.0)	<b>56.1</b> (3.0)	<b>56.5</b> (4.4)	<b>54.7</b> (7.4)	<b>54.2</b> (10.3)
3. Confidence for learning computers	<b>3.6</b> (1.0)	<b>3.2</b> (1.3)	<b>3.1</b> (1.1)	<b>3.6</b> (1.7)	<b>2.7</b> (1.1)	<b>3.1</b> (1.1)
4. Confidence for using	<b>4.1</b> (1.4)	<b>3.8</b> (1.7)	<b>3.4</b> (1.3)	<b>4.4</b> (2.1)	<b>3.8</b> (2.5)	<b>4.1</b> (2.1)
5. Anxiety for computers	<b>28.1</b> (4.8)	<b>28.5</b> (5.3)	<b>30.8</b> (4.3)	<b>26.5</b> (7.4)	<b>27.3</b> (7.3)	<b>27.6</b> (7.7)

*Table 2. Descriptive statistics for teachers' attitude toward computer by six different schools in second year.*

	<b>School 1 (n=21)</b>	<b>School 2 (n=21)</b>	<b>School 3 (n=21)</b>	<b>School 4 (n=21)</b>	<b>School 5 (n=21)</b>	<b>School 6 (n=21)</b>
Factors measured teachers' attitude toward computers	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)
1. Liking computers	<b>23.7</b> (5.9)	<b>25.8</b> (6.4)	<b>23.8</b> (4.7)	<b>23.5</b> (5.4)	<b>22.8</b> (4.8)	<b>26.3</b> (9.5)
2. Value for computer in education	<b>53.7</b> (4.7)	<b>52.5</b> (5.5)	<b>56.7</b> (4.3)	<b>54.6</b> (3.4)	<b>53.7</b> (11.2)	<b>53.4</b> (10.1)
3. Confidence for learning computers	<b>3.3</b> (1.5)	<b>3.4</b> (1.2)	<b>3.1</b> (1.0)	<b>3.0</b> (1.1)	<b>3.4</b> (1.5)	<b>3.4</b> (2.4)
4. Confidence for using	<b>3.6</b> (1.7)	<b>4.3</b> (1.9)	<b>3.6</b> (1.3)	<b>3.3</b> (1.2)	<b>3.5</b> (1.7)	<b>4.2</b> (2.5)
5. Anxiety for computers	<b>29.5</b> (5.9)	<b>27.1</b> (6.8)	<b>30.2</b> (4.4)	<b>29.3</b> (5.5)	<b>30.1</b> (5.3)	<b>27.2</b> (9.1)

*Table 3. Descriptive statistics for teachers' attitude toward computer by previous experience in operating computers in first year.*

	0 experience	Few days	1 to 6 months	7 month	Over a year
Factors measured teachers' attitude toward computers	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)
1. Liking computers	<b>21.8</b> (5.3)	<b>23.6</b> (4.0)	<b>24.0</b> (4.6)	<b>27.2</b> (7.6)	<b>30.8</b> (6.4)
2. Value for computer in education	<b>54.9</b> (6.7)	<b>54.4</b> (4.8)	<b>57.0</b> (3.3)	<b>56.5</b> (3.9)	<b>57.0</b> (7.5)
3. Confidence for learning computers	<b>3.0</b> (1.1)	<b>3.6</b> (1.4)	<b>3.3</b> (1.3)	<b>3.7</b> (1.7)	<b>3.9</b> (1.1)
4. Confidence for using computers	<b>3.3</b> (1.6)	<b>3.9</b> (1.3)	<b>3.8</b> (1.1)	<b>4.7</b> (2.0)	<b>6.4</b> (2.0)
5. Anxiety for computers	<b>29.9</b> (5.8)	<b>28.3</b> (3.4)	<b>28.8</b> (3.8)	<b>25.9</b> (6.2)	<b>20.8</b> (7.1)

N=24

*Table 4. Descriptive statistics for teachers' attitude toward computer by previous experience in operating computers in second year.*

	0 experience	Few days	1 to 6 months	7 month	Over a year
Factors measured teachers' attitude toward computers	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)
1. Liking computers	<b>22.8</b> (4.5)	<b>26.1</b> (7.3)	<b>29.5</b> (6.0)	<b>28.2</b> (8.9)	<b>36.7</b> (11.6)
2. Value for computer in education	<b>54.6</b> (6.5)	<b>54.5</b> (5.6)	<b>55.6</b> (4.4)	<b>48.1</b> (9.8)	<b>57.3</b> (13.4)
3. Confidence for learning computers	<b>2.9</b> (1.0)	<b>3.8</b> (1.4)	<b>4.0</b> (1.6)	<b>4.3</b> (2.2)	<b>5.7</b> (3.8)
4. Confidence for using computers	<b>3.2</b> (1.3)	<b>4.3</b> (1.7)	<b>4.9</b> (1.7)	<b>5.2</b> (2.2)	<b>8.0</b> (2.0)
5. Anxiety for computers	<b>31.0</b> (4.2)	<b>27.8</b> (5.9)	<b>23.8</b> (7.6)	<b>19.0</b> (6.4)	<b>21.7</b> (12.7)

N= 21



*Table 5. Descriptive statistics for teachers' attitude toward computer by rate computer skills before school year in first year.*

Factors measured teachers' attitude toward computers	None	Poor	Average	Good	Excellent
	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)
1. Liking computers	<b>19.1</b> (5.4)	<b>19.3</b> (3.8)	<b>23.1</b> (5.8)	<b>26.7</b> (5.9)	<b>30.2</b> (5.8)
2. Value for computer in education	<b>56.2</b> (3.2)	<b>54.3</b> (6.7)	<b>55.2</b> (7.3)	<b>55.8</b> (4.0)	<b>58.0</b> (6.9)
3. Confidence for learning computers	<b>2.3</b> (1.0)	<b>2.6</b> (0.7)	<b>3.3</b> (1.1)	<b>3.8</b> (1.5)	<b>3.8</b> (1.3)
4. Confidence for using computers	<b>2.0</b> (0.0)	<b>2.6</b> (1.0)	<b>3.7</b> (1.2)	<b>5.1</b> (1.9)	<b>6.1</b> (2.3)
5. Anxiety for computers	<b>34.4</b> (1.3)	<b>31.6</b> (5.1)	<b>29.2</b> (4.7)	<b>24.9</b> (5.8)	<b>20.7</b> (7.4)

N= 24

*Table 6. Descriptive statistics for teachers' attitude toward computer by rate computer skills before school year in second year.*

Factors measured teachers' attitude toward computers	None	Poor	Average	Good	Excellent
	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)
1. Liking computers	<b>19.3</b> (4.3)	<b>21.7</b> (4.1)	<b>25.5</b> (4.6)	<b>28.3</b> (7.5)	<b>33.0</b> (14.0)
2. Value for computer in education	<b>53.9</b> (9.3)	<b>53.5</b> (7.0)	<b>55.6</b> (5.0)	<b>53.4</b> (7.7)	<b>52.0</b> (13.2)
3. Confidence for learning computers	<b>2.7</b> (1.3)	<b>2.7</b> (0.8)	<b>3.2</b> (1.1)	<b>4.3</b> (1.7)	<b>5.7</b> (3.8)
4. Confidence for using computers	<b>2.9</b> (1.3)	<b>2.7</b> (1.0)	<b>3.9</b> (1.4)	<b>5.3</b> (1.8)	<b>6.3</b> (4.0)
5. Anxiety for computers	<b>33.6</b> (3.4)	<b>32.0</b> (3.3)	<b>28.7</b> (5.0)	<b>23.6</b> (7.0)	<b>16.3</b> (11.4)

N= 21

*Table 7. Descriptive statistics for teachers' attitude toward computer by rate present ability to use computer in first year.*

	<b>None</b>	<b>Poor</b>	<b>Average</b>	<b>Good</b>	<b>Excellent</b>
Factors measured teachers' attitude toward computers	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)
1. Liking computers	<b>17.9</b> (3.3)	<b>21.5</b> (4.6)	<b>26.6</b> (5.7)	<b>30.4</b> (6.3)	<b>22.0</b> (2.8)
2. Value for computer in education	<b>53.9</b> (7.4)	<b>55.5</b> (4.5)	<b>55.8</b> (7.2)	<b>56.3</b> (5.4)	<b>54.5</b> (3.5)
3. Confidence for learning computers	<b>2.2</b> (0.4)	<b>2.8</b> (0.9)	<b>3.6</b> (1.1)	<b>4.5</b> (1.5)	<b>2.0</b> (0.0)
4. Confidence for using computers	<b>2.2</b> (0.6)	<b>3.0</b> (1.1)	<b>4.4</b> (1.4)	<b>6.6</b> (1.9)	<b>2.5</b> (0.7)
5. Anxiety for computers	<b>32.8</b> (4.9)	<b>30.9</b> (4.3)	<b>27.0</b> (4.6)	<b>19.8</b> (6.6)	<b>34.5</b> (.7)

N=24

*Table 8. Descriptive statistics for teachers' attitude toward computer by rate present ability to use computer in second year.*

	<b>None</b>	<b>Poor</b>	<b>Average</b>	<b>Good</b>	<b>Excellent</b>
Factors measured teachers' attitude toward computers	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)	M (SD)
1. Liking computers	<b>20.1</b> (3.8)	<b>23.0</b> (4.6)	<b>27.7</b> (6.0)	<b>30.3</b> (6.9)	<b>49.0</b> (0.0)
2. Value for computer in education	<b>52.7</b> (9.8)	<b>55.0</b> (5.0)	<b>54.1</b> (7.1)	<b>51.2</b> (7.7)	<b>67.0</b> (0.0)
3. Confidence for learning computers	<b>2.5</b> (1.0)	<b>2.8</b> (1.0)	<b>4.1</b> (1.5)	<b>4.2</b> (1.6)	<b>10.0</b> (0.0)
4. Confidence for using computers	<b>2.6</b> (1.1)	<b>3.2</b> (1.2)	<b>4.7</b> (1.6)	<b>6.5</b> (2.1)	<b>10.0</b> (0.0)
5. Anxiety for computers	<b>33.0</b> (3.2)	<b>31.1</b> (4.1)	<b>25.1</b> (5.7)	<b>19.5</b> (8.6)	<b>7.0</b> (0.0)

N=21

*Table 9. Descriptive statistics for teachers' attitude toward computer by those who are currently using computers and those who are not currently using computers by year.*

Factors measured teachers' attitude toward computers	Using computers		Not Using computers	
	94-95 M (SD)	95-96 M (SD)	94-95 M (SD)	95-96 M (SD)
1. Liking computers	23.1 (5.7)	23.8 (6.1)	28.2 (8.1)	27.9 (6.0)
2. Value for computer in education	54.9 (6.1)	54.0 (7.1)	59.0 (5.3)	55.5 (5.8)
3. Confidence for learning computers	3.3 (1.2)	3.2 (1.5)	3.4 (1.7)	3.9 (1.1)
4. Confidence for using computers	3.8 (1.8)	3.6 (1.7)	4.4 (2.1)	4.9 (1.9)
5. Anxiety for computers	28.4 (6.1)	29.6 (5.8)	26.6 (7.8)	24.7 (7.8)

1994-1995 (first year) N= 24

1995-1996 (second year) N= 21

# A Critical Approach to Teaching Educational Technology

Randall G. Nichols  
University of Cincinnati

## Toward Teaching Educational Technology

In my fourth year of teaching high school English of all sorts, out of the blue one day in the spring of 1978, I looked differently at the students. One was passing a note to another, two or three were nodding off, and maybe four or five were about to flunk American Literature. I thought to myself, "There must be a better way." I resigned.

That summer, Dr. Sara Garnes hired me as an instructor at Ohio State University (O.S.U.) to teach incoming Freshman who were very inexperienced writers. A year or so later, I knew I couldn't stay at the position forever, and I was wondering what to do for a living. Another event out of the blue hit me; I remembered Sid Eboch and his 1975 or 1976 introductory educational technology course at O.S.U. He had been excited about satellites and computers, and I wondered if instructional technology didn't offer an opportunity for me to be in the forefront of radically changing education in such a way that students wouldn't be bored or intellectually bullied. So I enrolled in O.S.U.'s Instructional Design and Technology doctoral program. My teachers, mentors, and acquaintances included John Belland, Chuck Czuri, Edgar Dale, Suzanne Damarin, Sara Garnes, Keith Hall, Kathy Irwin, Bernie Mehl, Holli Schaubert, Bill Taylor, I. Keith Tyler, Bob Wagoner.

## Toward Resistance

In my very first quarter in that program, in the fall quarter of 1979, Bill Taylor (for whom I was a teaching assistant) and I were talking at length and depth about the potential of educational technology. I was an enthusiastic TA and pronounced that microcomputers held great promise for making American schools more academically successful and humane (or words to that effect). He paused and quietly suggested that, "I'm not so sure that's the case." BAMM! I knew instantly and almost intuitively what he meant. Not only would technology do no such thing, but just the opposite might be a likely outcome. Schools could become even more repressive and boring places, where people write even more poorly or have *no* idea how to get corporations to stop convincing consumers to make bad money deals. This conversation, this moment, connected me with an intellectually and emotionally grounding truth. It also connected to my innate rebelliousness. It rang true and changed me forever, and the change was not frightening, even though I couldn't say specifically what it meant for tomorrow.

This moment connected me with a large, new world of issues, thinkers, and writers. I began reading the works of Michael Apple, Morris Berman, Hubert and Stuart Dreyfuss, Jacques Ellul, Lewis Mumford, Douglas Noble, Douglas Sloan, Manfred Stanley, Langdon Winner, and many others. Ted Nunan's (1983) Countering Educational Design was a particularly eye-opening read. I watched films like My Dinner With Andre (George & Karp, 1982). And I spent much time talking with Bill about the basic nature of technology, whether or not technology could be autonomous, how instructional design was a technology, the ways schools generally seemed to be technological, the difference between educational and training, and how the microcomputer was not going to change education and learning except to more fully immerse people in a technopoly--to use Postman's (1992) description.

One of the best things about that time was that in about 1982, Bill and I and others began developing a course called "Technology, Society, and Schools," which Bill is still teaching. Also, I started making a few presentations at the annual meetings of the American Educational Research Association (AERA), the Association for Educational Communications and Technology (AECT), the National Association for Science, Technology, and Society (NASTS), and the International Visual Literacy Association (IVLA). It was about at this time that several people began having what might be considered a Frankfurt School for critical theory of educational technology! We called these meetings the Leisure Time Institute (LTI), which was our way of poking fun at a faculty job description we had seen for a professor of leisure time studies. We thought that title was acutely indicative of the extent to which technology has seized people's consciousness. LTI meetings were attended by Jane Johnsen, Jim Swartz, Kathy Irwin, their significant others, and assorted passersby. Seriously, these informal, very comfortable gatherings of the LTI helped me to formulate some of my basic understandings of technology and were very valuable as a result.

At the 1983 (if I remember correctly) AERA convention. I met Randy Koetting for the first time and heard him deliver a paper. I saw him formally mix broad-based philosophical critique with educational technology. I was quite impressed and encouraged. At about the same time, Bill and Jane Johnsen (1986) wrote "Resisting Technological Momentum" for a NSSE yearbook (Culbertson and Cunningham, 1986). I still consider this work to be ground-breaking in its critique and a foundational work for anyone interested in fully understanding the broad sweep of educational technology and how little we have pursued an understanding of it.

Out of these prior experiences, I decided to write my first paper which would try to uncover all negative relations of educational technology, how they came to be so, and how we might begin to resist the negative elements. The paper was titled "Negative Aspects of Educational Technology in an Era of High Technology," and I presented it at the annual meeting of The Association for Educational Communications and Technology in Atlanta in 1987. (The paper became "Toward a Conscience," and appeared in The Journal of Visual and Verbal Language in 1987.) It was very postmodern, in that I didn't use any particular theoretical basis except what was in my experience, and that was as much tacit as conscious-rational knowledge. What I mostly had at the time was my intuition and belief that I knew something wasn't right. I worked truly from self/experience grounded theory, and it felt good.

However, soon thereafter I started looking for more overt theoretical guidance. I dabbled a bit in existentialism at about this time, especially because I had come across William Barrett's (1978) wonderful philosophical explanation of technology in The Illusion of Technique. Also, I certainly had heard about the work of Jürgen Habermas. I knew he was a leading philosopher in the field of critical theory and that he and people like him were interested in social justice and in critiquing rationality, so I read and studied his theories about communicative action (Habermas, 1984, 1987). One result of this was a paper called "Reconciling Educational Technology With The Lifeworld: A Study of Habermas' Theory of Communicative Action" (Nichols, 1991), a version of which was presented at an AECT conference and a version of which was published in Hlynka and Belland's (1991) Paradigms regained: Uses of illuminative, semiotic and post structural criticism as a mode of inquiry in educational technology. At the same conference where I presented "Reconciling," I also heard Mike Streibel's absolutely brilliant presentation of some of the relations of instructional design to critical theory, a version (Streibel, 1991) of which was published elsewhere later.

Another recurring theme in my work/life has been ethics. It occurred to me long ago that changing the way people think about technology would require more than rational, intellectual, fact-based positions. In fact, those positions, and dependent beliefs in them, are some of the features of human condition which are most responsible for the technological predicaments and dangers we are in. A somewhat more holistic, ethical worldview (a la Gregory and Mary Catherine Bateson, 1988; C. A. Bowers, 1993; His Holiness the Dalai Lama, 1994) will have to explain technology and move people toward changes. Addressing the moral and ethical elements of educational technology has always seemed like the natural approach to take. I've written about and presented at conferences on issues like the way educational computing is killing the earth because production of computers uses up the earth's resources and because discarding used computer plastic and chips is polluting.

I've made a few more presentations and written a few more papers and chapters that are critical of educational technology. For instance, I (Nichols & Allen-Brown, 1996) have a chapter on critical theory in the first Handbook of Research for Educational Communications and Technology (Jonassen, 1996). And today I maintain at least an affinity for aspects of what I'll call emancipative theories and practices: feminisms, critical pedagogies, post-theory positions. I'm interested in fighting hegemonic groups in whatever their forms, from whatever positions I can (even if my personal fight is somewhat feeble). The language of today's educational freedom fighters is often too unintelligible, and I don't have the intellectual capacities of some of them, but I am always heartened by their egalitarian fervor, and opposition to those few people who are doing so much harm to the earth and its inhabitants.

### **Being Resisted**

I have never gotten many accolades or even simple acknowledgements for my works. The greatest satisfaction comes very much from within myself and from the very few people who have actually discussed my work with me. The only other times my ideas seem to be noticed are, for example, during some presentations when people have walk out red-faced, when conference attendees seethe obviously, or when people write on the session appraisal that "This is the worst presentation ever at AECT [a direct quotation]. It takes 'politically correct' to new heights of ridiculousness" [or words to that effect].

Only once has anyone gotten mad and confronted me openly over critical issues. This happened in a large-group meeting of professors in several disciplines from around my own college. I wondered aloud if some of our



courses didn't train new teachers in such a technical way that when they got into the first day of the first class, and the lesson plan started to fall apart, they might be somewhat paralytic instead of quickly and professionally improvisational. "BULL SHIT" came screaming back at me from a professor who has the correct, indisputable answer to everything and feels it is his God-given duty to tell you the truth in no uncertain terms. Of course, I continue to maintain an interest in b.s.!

### **Learners and Other Colleagues**

I am grateful that most of the time a student comes along and reminds me that I'm far more interested in getting students to see critically for themselves the content of school *and* the personal, social, and cultural ramifications of it. I am particularly indebted to Lauryne Alexis-Boyd, who has helped more than anyone to keep me on the roads toward emancipative educational knowledge, and Jenny Bishop, who, far more than anyone, told me the most critical thing about my teaching--that I was being overbearing and repressive to students who really wanted to try answering my questions about technology. I thank other people whom I have forgotten unintentionally. It's not surprising that I can't remember others, given my disposition to be alone and to think more about ideas than about people. And to all those students who seriously question my academics, I say, "Thank you." If only for a second, you remind me to stay honest, just, and caring. I even thank those who threaten me somehow and for no good reason--like the high school boy who said he was going to kill me. I always need to be reminded that some people will fight a bad school system even if they don't know why they are doing so and even if it means murder.

I am grateful, also, that Rhonda Robinson, at Northern Illinois University, has encouraged me to write for various publications and to present at several conferences. She has had lots to offer many people by way of critical thinking about educational technology. To give just one example, she edited a special issue of The Journal of Thought (Robinson, 1990) to bring together some of the few works which examine our technology from historical, philosophical, and social views. I highly recommend its analyses to you. For me, though, Rhonda's most notable contribution has been the times she has encouraged me to keep going ahead personally and professionally when the world seemed bleak. In fact, this paper wouldn't exist if it weren't for Rhonda.

Of many colleagues at the university where I work, I have little to say that is encouraging. Too many university people and the institutions of which I am aware are good at attempting to crush enthusiasm, thoughtfulness, and self-worth. Sometimes this crushing occurs because of the technological aspects of institutions--aspects such as bureaucracy. For the most part though, many, many professors and others are mind-bullies who force themselves on others. (I attribute this bullying to deep ego fears they have covered with denial and academic degrees. They forget they have these fears, so they forget what it's like to be emotionally and intellectually bullied.) Some of those who have been bullied have become hardened or dulled by school experiences, and they seem not to be hurt by the power of bullies. Others are capable of ignoring the bullying. A very few others rally against it. A substantial number are appalled and disheartened, even distressed, by it. I usually am distressed. American schools generally seem hardly to teach people to be curious, conversational, caring, or democratic. Of course, schools are not nearly totally to blame for this condition. Capitalism and the cult of sci-tech are more to blame.

### **More Explicit Pedagogy and Curriculum**

There may be no more important reason for school than to help learners understand *why* they are in school and doing school work. This helping is the heart of my form of critical theory. Take the kid in the back of the room who leans against the wall with his (usually a male) arms folded. He challenges, "Why do we gotta learn this stuff?" When we can explain why to his satisfaction, schools will change, teachers will change, and he'll be educated.

To me, helping students to understand the purposes of their education means being as democratic as possible, which, in turn, means student responsibility for self and curriculum. I always do things to get students to take over, even if it means asking students to choose several of the class conversations, the course topics, the course goals, and the means of reaching their goals. For instance, there are several times in a course when I'll tell learners I'm talking too much and they should take over. Sometimes, when I'm at a conference for instance, I'll turn the entire class session over to them and ask them to record it for me to hear/watch later. It's fascinating to see them "play to me" and struggle to converse with one another in these recordings. They must stay within my goals for them, but there is lots of leeway within the goals.

I try always to include, if only by way of several sly asides, course components in which learners and I look critically (i.e., in a balanced fashion) at the full spectrum of relations associated with education and technology. The first course in which I did this was the one I helped Bill Taylor develop: "Technology, Society, and Schools." But

even in courses which are not obviously about critical issues, I work a little bit of critical demeanor into the course. For example, in an introductory, undergraduate, education course about school curricula, the course books (e.g., Slattery, 1995, p. 172) usually describe many frameworks for curriculum development as "technical." I take a minute to explain technology from this point of view and indicate how much of education is technological--teaching methods, for instance.

My predominant effort at helping learners to become technologically literate comes in the course "Educational Technology: Critical Perspectives," the syllabus for which is attached to this paper. I first introduced and taught this course at U.C. in 1986, I've taught it every year but one since then, and it is now a required course for our masters degree in Instructional Design and Technology. A version of it may become a course which fulfills a general education requirement at U.C.

You'll notice that the texts listed on the current Critical Perspectives syllabus are Technopoly (Postman, 1992), Death of the Soul (Barrett, 1987), and School's Out (Perelman, 1992). Postman's work gives a very readable history of technology and its relations to degrading culture and communication. Barrett's work is a great summary of several philosophic views as they relate to technology and the forms of tyranny which often accompany it. For me, Perelman makes about the strongest, most enthusiastic argument for technologizing, capitalizing, and otherwise changing schools and learning. It's fun to see students who, at the end of only six or seven weeks in the course, can spot, understand, and begin to resist the troubling and dangerous (and, in some ways, common) views espoused by the likes of Perelman. We started the course this year by watching After the Warming (Sattin & Slee, 1990) in which James Burke shows a history of technology and weather, and he uses scientific data to convince viewers that many people than would otherwise are going to suffer and die as a result of the global warming we have already created. I like to start the term on an emotional as well as intellectual level for the learners!

Over the years I've also used the following texts, films, and articles (and many more, besides):

### **Books**

Teachers and Texts (Apple, 1986)

The Jobless Future (Aronowitz & DiFazio, 1994)

Mind and Nature (Bateson, 1979)

Education, Cultural Myths, and the Ecological Crisis (Bowers, 1993)

The Cultural Dimensions of Educational Computing (Bowers, 1988)

Children & Computers in School (Collis, et al, 1996) (especially, p. 64, "Our conclusion....")

Paradigms Regained (Hlynka & Belland, 1991).

Technology and The Future of Schooling (Kerr, 1996)

Rethinking Media Literacy (McLaren, Hammer, Sholle, & Reilly, 1995)

Computers in Education (Muffoletto & Nelson Knupfer, 1993)

Time Wars (Rifkin, 1987)

The Whale and The Reactor (Winner, 1986)

Understanding Computers and Cognition (Winograd & Flores, 1987)

### **Video & Films**

Practically anything shown on TV is instructive of the ways technology threatens our culture, ourselves.

After the Warming (Sattin & Slee, 1990)

My Dinner with Andre (George & Karp, 1982)

The Tribe That Time Forgot (Miles, 1994)

The Public Mind (Public Affairs Television, 1989)

The Virtual Wasteland: Visions of Heaven and Hell: Information Technology and The Future (Harrison, 1995)

Promotional/educational videos about education and "exciting" technologies, e.g., AT&T and Ameritech tapes

### **Articles**

Critical Theory and Educational Technology (Nichols & Allen-Brown, 1996)

Mad Rushes Into The Future: The Overselling of Educational Technology (Noble, 1996)

Equity and Computers in The Schools: A Decade of Research (Sutton, 1991)

Resisting Technological Momentum (Taylor & Johnsen, 1986)

## More Pedagogy

Beyond trying to help students understand *why* they are doing school work and helping students to be conscious of schooling and its social, political, cultural, and ecological meanings, other more specific teaching and learning approaches have guided me.

For many learners, it is good enough just reading, writing, watching, and talking about texts and films/videos which demonstrate the problems of technology. These are newer and deeper issues than some people have encountered, so they usually are attentive, especially since many of them already have a good store of less conscious or considered experience which tells them that technology is problematical. They know how much a broken car costs. They know the difficulties that layers of technology often add to their school tasks. Almost all the time, for all of us, putting on a computer-generated and presented demonstration is more demanding (and not any more likely to succeed) than talking about it or putting it on a chalkboard or showing it on the old overhead projector. Because learners have these experiences, it is easier for them to watch an episode of video-based instruction and critique it. We can watch a 1980s instructional video which shows adolescents delivering newspapers as a way to teach youngsters how to use mental imaging and chunking for memorizing. My learners dig into the "hidden" objectives within the overt message. We find that besides memory, viewers learn uncritical acceptance of news, capitalism, police, punctuality, and so on.

In the last few years, I've occasionally been requiring something more active, political, physical--an "action project." Often these projects take students into the community beyond our university walls. Some students have begun paper or aluminum recycling projects back at their schools. One former student actually includes an examination of the negative effects of educational technology in her school's computer curriculum and technology infusion. Similarly, a team of learners in a course last fall critiqued typical instructional design by erecting a block building on video as they talked about a typical design process--and then they tore it down with a great swing of an arm to show how ID is somewhat flawed. They want me to send the tape to the authors of the design text we used! One teacher was stunned to find Bowers' (1993) three deadly cultural assumptions (progress, individualism, rationality) hidden in the texts about the environment her elementary students were using. My learners' project topics usually can be on an issue of their choosing, as long as they stay within some broad parameters regarding course focus, coherence and mechanical correctness of the written documents, usefulness to someone outside of class, and so on.

## So What?

I've always tried to be a teacher who understands the feelings of students and who is serious about teaching the subject matter at hand (even if I sometimes do so in a light-hearted fashion). But I admit that I've often fallen largely into the same role of controller that most teachers get into as a result of the culture of teaching, which often forces us to make students sit down, shut up, follow directions, and forget about why we are doing what we do in class. (Yes, I know schools teach other, more positive, behaviors and attitudes.)

Moreover, judging by the continued rushing flood of calls by the likes of Vice-president Gore and Ohio's Governor Voinovich for more educational technology, to say nothing of many professional education organizations boosting technology, what I do to increase technological literacy and resistance is too rarely successful. At an IVLA Conference in Pittsburgh in the early 1990s, a producer for PBS science- and technology-related programs told a large crowd that he could not do a program in which the problems of technology were addressed because there simply is no foundation, government, or private money to be found to support that kind of effort!

More locally, only rarely have any of my students substantially picked up the challenge of resisting and thinking fairly about our technology. Yes, I'm sure I've instilled a slightly different outlook and an occasional questioning attitude in them, but I know of no one who's maintained a vigorous, skeptical, and balanced stance toward educational technology, a stance which expresses itself in constant, noticeable, meaningful activity. Someone I am unaware of may be doing this, but very little political or economic action by my learners has ever taken place, that I know of. Yes, several learners have published balanced critiques of technology in sites ranging from school newsletters to regional technology conference proceedings to international journals for nuclear medicine, but no one has had an epiphany, a changed way of life.

This is why one good research/clearinghouse need is for full-scale tracking of the kinds of disappointments and dangers educational technology is related to: classism, racism, ecological destruction and, changes in beliefs about the goodness of technology (and science?) in people's lived experiences, not just in what they say they believe in. Once, at an international meeting of technology professionals, I recommended the establishment of an Office of

Educational Technology Assessment that would track, among other things, the negative influences of our technology. No one responded to this. Apparently, no one thought it is a good idea.

### **Today and Tomorrow**

My agenda in the near future is uncertain. That is alright because I am pretty sure that "Those whom the gods would make mad, they first give knowledge of the future."

I am beginning to do a little writing about the relations of educational technology to democracy--noting for instance how technology such as television can diminish our democratic choices (Public Affairs Television, 1989). I am currently working in our new Cincinnati Initiative for Teacher Education (CITE) professional development/practice schools, and the opportunities to examine and encourage democracy and literacy about technologies in these settings is quite exciting. Some of our interns are feeling the stultification of the technologies of school rules and state proficiency exams, and I try to discuss this in every venue I can.

Further, only now am I considering writing fully and openly about a direction to which I alluded earlier. No problem of schools or societies or ecologies will be solved using strictly rational-technical approaches (which are the approaches we seem to use today. This is called "the technological fix."). Instead, one or two things may have to happen. Either some form of holistic thinking and/or a form of cathartic whole-person change is necessary for us and the earth to get out of the social and ecological dangers that are besetting us. This is to say that we must find somewhat conscious *and* conscientious ways in our social structures, in schools particularly, to meld the sacred with the profane, the overt with the tacit, the rational with the irrational, the school curriculum with the rest of the world (Dewey, 1966; Moffett, 1994; Orr, 1992). These kinds of mergers may become wide and deep enough that humans overcome our "progressive," technological, capitalistic, controlling, and short-sighted natures and live a more balanced mental, emotional, and ecological existence. However, my examination of existence, how humans live, and our current embracing of technology, consumerism, and so forth, tells me that we will not change our existence until widespread human deaths force us to the indisputable realization that far too many people are going to die needlessly unless we change our philosophy about technology and its human meanings--unless we have a lifeworld catharsis.

Also, I always turn to some form of spirituality in trying to understand my work and all of my life. Today, I hope that I begin taking action to see what Tibetan notions of spirituality and self-change mean to me and my work. And of course I'll always fish, even if I don't always catch fish, and even if I fish only in my imagination.

### **Conclusion**

It is impossible to overstate the impact individuals and unplanned moments have had on my career/life. My knowledge acquisition and teachable moments have not been planned for the most part. Unlike what we wish for with technology, learning is not predictable!

I also know how little I've done professionally--mostly because of my personal makeup and shortcomings, but also partly because so many people see so little to get worked up about in terms of dangerous educational technologies and other philosophies.

All I have now may be the knowledge that something could be better for most people's existences.

### **References**

- Apple, M. W. (1986). Teachers and texts: A political economy of class and gender relations in education. New York, NY: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Aronowitz, S. & DiFazio, W. (1994). The jobless future: Sci-tech and the dogma of work. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press.
- Barrett, W. (1978). The illusion of technique. Garden City, NY: Anchor Press.
- Barrett, W. (1987). Death of the soul. Garden City, NY: Anchor Books.
- Bateson, G. (1979). Mind and nature: A necessary unity. New York: Bantam Books.
- Bateson, G. & Bateson, M. C. (1988). Angels fear. New York: Macmillan. [out of print].
- Bowers, C. A. (1988). The cultural dimensions of educational computing. New York, NY: Teachers College Press.
- Bowers, C. A. (1993). Education, cultural myths, and the ecological crisis: Toward deep changes. Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.



Collis, B., et al, (1996). Children and computers in school. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publishers.

Dalai Lama. (1994). On the environment. Gangchen Kyishong; Dharamsala, India: Department of Information and International Relations, Central Tibetan Administration. (tcrc@cta.unv.ernet.in)

Dewey, J. (1966). Democracy and education. New York: Free Press

George, G. & Karp, B. (Producers), Malle, L. (Director), Shawn, W. I Gregory, A. (Writers). (1982). My dinner with Andre [videorecording]. Carmel, CA: Pacific Arts Video Records.

Habermas, J. (1984). The theory of communicative action: Vol. 1. Reason and the rationalization of society. (T. McCarthy, Trans.) Boston, MA: Beacon Press. (Original work published 1981)

Habermas, J. (1987). The theory of communicative action: Vol 2. Lifeworld and system: A critique of functionalist reason (T. McCarthy, Trans.). Boston, MA: Beacon Press. (Original work published 1981)

Harrison, M. (Producer, Director). (1995). The virtual wasteland: Visions of heaven and hell [videorecording]. Princeton, NJ: Films for The Humanities & Sciences.

Hlynka, D. & Belland, J. C. (Eds.). (1991). Paradigms regained: The uses of illuminative, semiotic, and post-modern criticism as modes of inquiry in educational technology. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.

Jonassen, D. H. (1996). Handbook of research for educational communications and technology. New York: Simon & Shuster Macmillan.

Kerr, S. (Ed.). (1996). Technology and the future of schooling (95th yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education). Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press.

Koetting, J. R. (1983). Philosophical foundations of instructional technology. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, New Orleans, LA.

McCarthy, B. & Cogswell, M. (Producers). (1992). America: What went wrong? (Video). Alexandria, Va: Public Broadcasting Service Video.

McLaren, P., Hammer, R., Sholle, D. & Reilly, S. (1995). Rethinking media literacy: A critical pedagogy of representation. NY: Peter Lang.

Miles, J. (Director), Lewis, D. & Miles, J (Writers). (1994). The tribe that time forgot [videotape]. Boston: Nova Productions.

Moffett, J. (1994). The universal schoolhouse: Spiritual awakening through education. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass

Muffoletto, R. & Nelson Knupfer, N. (Eds.). (1993). Computers in education: Social, political, and historical perspectives. Cresskill, NJ: Hampton Press, Inc.

Nichols, R.G. & Allen-Brown, V. (1996). Critical theory and educational technology. In D. Jonassen (Ed.) Handbook of research for educational communications and technology. New York: Simon & Shuster Macmillan.

Nichols, R. G. (1987). Toward a conscience. The journal of visual and verbal languaging, 7, 60-71.

Noble, D. D. (1996, September). Mad rushes into the future: The overselling of educational technology. Educational Leadership, 18-23.

Nunan, T. (1983). Countering educational design. London: Croon Helm.

Orr, D. W. (1992). Ecological literacy: Education and the transition to a postmodern world. Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Perelman, L. (1993). School's out: A radical new formula for the revitalization of America's educational system. New York: Avon.

Postman, N. (1992). Technopoly: The surrender of culture to technology. New York: Knopf.

Public Affairs Television. (Producer). (1989). The public mind: Image and reality in America [videotape]. Alexandria, VA: Public Broadcasting Service Video.

Rifkin, J. (1987). Time Wars. New York: Henry Holt and Company.

Robinson, R. S. (Ed.). (1990). [Special issue]. Journal of Thought, 25 (1&2).

Sattin, R. (Producer) & Slee, M. (Director). (1990). After the warming [Videorecording]. New York: Ambrose Video Publishing.

Slattery, P. (1995). Curriculum development in the postmodern era. New York: Garland Publishers.



Streibel, M.J. (1991). Instructional design and human practice: What can we learn from Habermas' theory of technical and practical human interests? In M. Simonson (Ed.), The 1991 Proceedings of Selected Research Paper Presentations. Washington, DC: Association for Educational Communications and Technology.

Sutton, R. E. (1991). Equity and computers in the schools: A decade of research. Review of Educational Research, 61, 475-503.

Taylor, W. D. & Johnsen, J. B. (1986). Resisting technological momentum. In J. A. Culbertson & L. L. Cunningham (Eds.), Technology and education (85th yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education) (pp. 216-233). Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press.

Winner, L. (1986). The whale and the reactor: A search for limits in an age of high technology. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Winograd, T. & Flores, F. (1986). Understanding computers and cognition. Norwood, NJ: Ablex Publishing Corporation.

## EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY: CRITICAL PERSPECTIVES (18-214-774)

Winter, 1997. Dr. Nichols, 624 TC. 556-3577.

Texts: *Technopoly* (Postman, 1992), *Death of the Soul* (Barrett, 1986), *School's Out* (Perelman, 1992)

\*\*\*\*\*

- | week | topic / activity / due  |
|------|---|
| 1/9  | Problems of Technology: <i>After the Warming</i> .<br>Assignment: Begin to identify & solve a problem with technology.  |
| 1/16 | Foundations of Technology<br>Characterize <i>Technology</i> , <i>Educational Technology</i> .<br><i>The Tribe That Time Forgot</i> --Technology Encroachment<br>Due: Taylor & Johnsen Article--Discuss It |
| 1/23 | History & Cultural Conditions of Technology<br>Discuss <i>Technopoly</i> .<br>Due: <u>One Page Summary of <i>Technopoly</i></u>   |
| 1/30 | Philosophy of Technology<br>Discuss <i>Death of the Soul</i> , chapters 1-5.  |
| 2/6  | Philosophy of Technology<br>Discuss Your Summaries<br>Due: <u>Two Page Summary of all of <i>Death of the Soul</i></u><br>(Pass out article(s) for next week's discussion.)                                |
| 2/13 | Learner Led Discussion of <i>Educational Technology</i> :<br>Philosophic/Cultural/Ecological Perspectives   |
| 2/20 | Tell (via video?) Nichols the upshot of last week's discussion<br>The Future of Educational Technology<br>Discuss <i>School's Out</i>   |
| 2/27 | Watch/Discuss Perelman vs. Postman Tape.<br><u>Bring and Share "Found" Materials</u>  |
| 3/5  | Due: <u>Outline of <i>Your Plans For The Future</i></u>   |
| 3/13 | Submit To Me Your <u>Article To Be Submitted For Publication</u> (w/envelope).<br>(Or turn in alternative assignment.) Discuss article with class.  |

### GRADED ASSIGNMENTS (Total Scale: 100-91 points = A; 86-90 = B; 81-85 = C; 76-80 = D)

In addition to what's described for each assignment, I will grade all work based on:

- Use of references to the course work and other scholarly work,
- Coherence/logic, and
- Mechanical quality (good grammar).

#### One Page Summary of *Technopoly* (25 pts)

In one well-written page, tell the following about the book:

- a general description of the whole book
- the main thesis or theses
- the main way(s) one (or more) of the theses is sensible
- the main way(s) one (or more) of the theses is senseless

This one page is to be single spaced, characters not larger than 12 point, margins not wider than one inch. Conform to APA style.

### Two Page Summary of *Death of the Soul* (25 pts)

In two well-written pages, tell the following about the book:

- a general description of the whole book
- the main thesis or theses
- the main way(s) one (or more) of the theses is sensible
- the main way(s) one (or more) of the theses is senseless

This is to be single spaced, characters not larger than 12 point, margins not wider than one inch. Conform to APA style.

### Found Materials (5 pts)

Bring in, on the date indicated on the syllabus, some material that you believe is pertinent to the course ideas (a material I might consider using the next time the course is offered?): a book, film, computer program, etc.

### Your Plans For The Future (10 pts)

Turn in a written, short sentence outline that tells what will you **do** in relation to educational technology as a result of this course? The outline has these parts: 1. Current Conditions With Educational Technology, 2. How Conditions Got This Way, 3. Your Plans For Dealing With The Conditions, and 5. Why The Plan's Good. You'll present this in class.

### Article To Be Submitted For Publication (35 pts)

Using whatever format the publication requires, write an article to be submitted to that publication. At the end of the term, you'll give me the article and an envelope addressed to the publication. Initially, I'll read the article as if I were reading it in a journal (not as if I were an editor). Then I'll decide if it's quality is good enough to send to the publication. If it's good enough, you get 35 points, and I send it; otherwise, you get 25 points, and I don't mail it. I suggest that you form reading/editing peer groups or partnerships so that before you hand the article to me, it has been edited with a strict eye by one or more class members. Of course, you read *their* work. Whether or not it is published makes no difference to your grade.

The publication you submit to is up to you; just make it an educational publication.

The topic is up to you; just make it about education and technology.

### (Alternative) Survey: What Do Your Students or Teachers Know About Technology? (35 pts)

Create and apply a survey to find out how much some teachers /and or students know about:

- The meanings of technology and educational technology.
- The pervasiveness of technology generally in their lives, including the process and/or intellectual kinds of technology.
- The pervasiveness of *educational* technology generally in their lives, including both media/hardware and the process and/or intellectual kinds of technology.
- The actual and potential problems with *educational* technology.

Investigate either students or teachers. Find at least ten students or teachers to take the survey. Use any age level, though high school age and older would be best, *maybe*.

Write a brief summary of your findings. Include at least: background of survey, n, means (if appropriate), highlights of the findings, and your conclusions and recommendations for the relations of people to technology and educational technology. Use APA style.

*Note that I may somehow use some version of your ideas, questions, or findings in my future work. I don't know how, and if I use your work in any recognizable way, I will attribute it to you. I have always wanted to do something like this and haven't. Your work may help me get unstuck. If this is a problem for you, please let me know. Thanks.*

# Instructional Technology Benchmarks for Teacher Preparation Programs and K-12 School Districts

Pamela Taylor Northrup  
University of West Florida

## Introduction

During the past ten years, between 300,000 and 400,000 computers have been added annually to school inventories across the United States. An estimated 6 million computers are now in K-12 schools, with the number of computer purchases expected to increase annually during the next decade. Currently, seventy-five percent of all schools have access to telecommunications through local or wide-area networks; 35% have direct access to the Internet (U.S. Congress, 1995). Yet, neither teaching nor learning with technology is widespread (NEA, 1993; SERVE, 1993).

As a result of inadequate preservice (Beaver, 1990; Brooks & Kopp, 1989) and inservice training (Shaw, 1995), teachers are not being prepared to use technology. Researchers concluded that teachers are being inadequately prepared to use instructional technology, and consequently are unable to effectively integrate technology into classroom teaching practices (U.S. Congress, 1995).

## Preservice Teacher Preparation

Currently, fewer than 40% of colleges, schools, and departments of education nationally require a single course in instructional technology with only 18 states requiring technology training for all teachers seeking certification (Anderson, 1994). For those colleges, departments, and schools of education requiring at least one course in instructional technology, many barriers exist. Lack of equipment, current software, and ongoing budgets for maintenance and upgrades continue to be problematic (Northrup & Little, 1996). Some argue that teaching a single course in instructional technology may not be the right approach (Roblyer, 1994). Many times a single survey course will focus on equipment and software use without making connections to curriculum integration. Few colleges and schools of education are beginning to integrate instructional technology applications within methods courses (White, 1991) in lieu of a survey course. Theoretically, this approach will model the integration and use of instructional technology within specific subject areas and grade levels. Regrettably, many methods faculty do not have the range of skills required nor the time in a single semester to teach students the hardware and software basics along with the conceptual understanding of how technology can be integrated. White (1991) proposes a three step model for technology teacher preparation: (1) Train teachers on what the computer (technology) can do; (2) Train teachers what learners can do with technology; and (3) Emphasize the new role of the teacher (in a technology-rich environment).

## K-12 Teacher Inservice Training

School districts continue to struggle with *technology inservice training* for teachers. Parker (1991) indicates that both new and veteran teachers require the same amount of instructional technology training; college and schools of education are not preparing teachers to use technology in the classroom. Most teachers agree, with 59% of those surveyed reporting that their training was inadequate to prepare them to use successfully technology in the classroom (SERVE, 1993). In a 1988 study conducted by the Office of Technology Assessment, only one-third of K-12 teachers have had 10 or more hours of computer training. A 1996 study suggests that not much has changed with 36% receiving up to 10 hours of computer training (Northrup, Shaw, & Rasmussen, in press). Staff development research on instructional technology suggests that teachers should be trained to use technology in a hands-on setting with curriculum specific applications. Following should be ongoing support (U.S. Congress, 1994). Glenn and Carrier (1989) propose three steps to effective inservice technology training: (1) propose examples of how effective teachers use technology; (2) be aware of significant anxiety concerns of teachers; and (3) assign peer teachers and model effective uses of technology at the school site.

## Instructional Technology Guidelines

National and state instructional technology guidelines are beginning to emerge that identify competencies required for graduates of preservice programs, for practicing teachers, and for students. At the national level, the International Society for Technology in Education (ISTE) has developed *Curriculum Guidelines for Accreditation of Educational Computing and Technology Programs* which have been adopted by NCATE as the instructional technology guidelines for teacher preparation programs. In addition, NCATE has standards in other areas reflecting exemplary technology use in all areas of the unit. For example, under the qualifications for professional education faculty, faculty must model the integration of computers and technology in their fields of specialization. With 18 states requiring instructional technology training in colleges and departments of education, specific state requirements have been identified. In Florida, the Preprofessional Accomplished Practices and the Accomplished Practices for Technology for Technology serve as the accountability measure for technological competence at the end of a teacher preparation program (Preprofessional Accomplished Practices) and again at the fifth year of teaching (Accomplished Practices). Both serve as benchmarks for teacher performance.

In Florida, some school districts are preparing for the implementation of Florida's Sunshine State Standards (1996) by training teachers on the standards/benchmarks set for students by grade level cluster (P-2; 3-5; 6-8; and 9-12) and by subject. One mid-sized district in Northwest Florida is establishing staff development competencies for instructional technology based completely on the competencies identified for students in Florida's Sunshine State Standards.

"K-12 schools and preservice teacher education programs must make significant investments in faculty development to realize the full potential of technology. A need exists to identify specific benchmarks defining what preservice and practicing teachers should know and be able to do and how technology should be infused into the preparation of preservice teachers. Given the critical role of technology in K-12 education and the social and economic future of the nation, preparing teachers to effectively use instructional technology in the classroom is critical" (Northrup & Little, 1996, p. 213). The purpose of this study is to establish instructional technology benchmarks for K-12 and teacher preparation programs in colleges, departments, and schools of education.

## Method

To establish benchmarks for teacher preparation programs and for K-12 schools reflecting the preservice and inservice training needs, four analysis approaches were conducted and data were triangulated using a qualitative pattern-matching approach. The analyses included: (a) a critical review of prominent guidelines [both National and State] (b) a key informant study; (c) an instructional technology survey; and (d) a review of instructional technology literature.

Guidelines reviewed include: (a) The National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education; (b) International Society for Technology in Education's Educational Computing guidelines; (c) Florida's Sunshine State Standards; and (e) Florida's Accomplished Practices for Instructional Technology. The guidelines were synthesized into a usable matrix to identify commonalities. The guidelines were then clustered by topical area (computer basics, telecommunications, integration, instructional design, etc.) and by order of presentation.

Key Informant Meetings were conducted with educators from the surrounding school districts, a medium and a small district. The key informant meetings were composed of teachers representing all grades, school-based media specialists, special education educators, school-based administrators, district-level administrators, and the Director of Technology for each district. In each key informant meeting, participants were asked to respond to several questions regarding their level of instructional technology use in the school and district, the projected use in the future, and their concepts of what the university should do to prepare preservice and inservice teachers for the integration and use of instructional technology.

Instructional Technology Teacher Preparation Survey. A 25-item survey was administered to 300 K-12 teachers and administrators in the surrounding school districts to further reinforce the outcome of the key informant meetings. Educators responded to specific areas of instructional technology use and indicated which technologies must be taught in preservice teacher preparation programs. Additional demographic information was collected to include: grade level/subject taught; number of computers in the classroom; number of computers available in the lab; numbers of inservice hours attended; and percentage of time engaged in technology use for both administrative and classroom use.

Review of the Literature. A critical review of the instructional technology literature was conducted to establish current trends in instructional technology and uses in public education.



## Results

Data were analyzed using a qualitative approach clustering key concepts into categories through a pattern matching approach. Five critical areas emerged with each category in this system representing key issues for K-12 and teacher preparation: (1) State-of-the-Art Laboratories, (2) Preservice Teacher Preparation, (3) Graduate-level Preparation, (4) Higher Education Faculty or Teacher Peers as Models; and (5) Inservice and Outreach. The analysis revealed that all areas were critical for preparing preservice and inservice teachers to become leaders in instructional technology. Benchmarks were established for all five areas. Currently, the benchmarks are being used at the University of West Florida in preservice teacher training, in a graduate program in instructional technology, in faculty development, in outreach, and in upgrading equipment for the laboratories.

### State-of-the-Art Laboratories

Laboratories were directly addressed in the NCATE Standards and in the key informant meetings. Technology-using K-12 teachers provided examples of their classroom and school infrastructure which included 3-6 networked computers per classroom; networked computer labs; and ITV production studios. Teachers indicated that they would be unable to integrate technology effectively without the use of computers that could run current versions of software required. Additionally, in key informant meetings, school administrators suggested that the purchase of new computers must be driven by a set district standards for new equipment acquisition. In a review of the research, industry standards adopted by software developers such as IBM's Educational Software Division (formerly EduQuest) and Microsoft set a target for software development, based on the current industry standard. Finally, the Secretary's Commission on Achieving Necessary Skills (SCANS) competencies should be a consideration in any state-of-the-art laboratory facility. According to SCANS, students are not being prepared to enter the workforce. Student exposure to instructional technology ranges from 25 minutes to 1 hour per week. The exposure to a variety of platforms and experiences is directly related to the level of comfort a teacher has with technology. Laboratories should maintain multiple platforms and peripherals.

#### Benchmark: State-of-the-Art Laboratories

- "Multiple platforms should exist including Macintosh and IBM. (Power Macintoshes may be most appropriate).
- Adhere to the current industry standard as closely as possible. For example, if software is no longer available for System 6.07 for the Macintosh and all software of interest requires a minimum of 8 mb of RAM, do not purchase a Macintosh Plus.
- A minimal number of Apples (Apple IIe or IIs) should be maintained as many schools are still operating with this configuration.
- One or more multimedia development stations with memory and hard disk capability to capture and playback video and sounds should be provided.
- Several stations with connectivity to the Internet, preferably graphic-based browser software such as NetScape should be available for student and faculty research.
- Modems should be no less than 28.8 bps.
- Point-to-point and multi-point desktop videoconferencing should be accessible to students through the LAN and to the region via a MAN or WAN.
- CD-ROM at a minimum of 4X should be included on any new purchase or donation.
- Current software titles for productivity tools, integrated software, desktop publishing and graphics should be maintained.
- Authoring tools that parallel the needs of the region should be maintained. Multi-platform authoring tools are preferred.
- Laboratory security should be maintained on all stations through lock-downs, student passwords, and limited access to files." (Northrup & Little, 1986, p 217)

### Preservice Teacher Preparation

Data from the ISTE Guidelines, Florida's Preprofessional Accomplished Practices for Technology, and results from the Key Informant Meeting were clustered by category. The national and state guidelines suggested the following categories: (a) computer basics; (b) connecting peripheral devices; (c) productivity for administrative use;

(d) productivity for classroom use; (e) integration of technology; (f) multimedia authoring and presentation tools; (g) telecommunications tools; (h) instructional design; (i) software selection and evaluation; (j) copyright, ethics, and equity; and (k) locating journals and more information on instructional technology. In addition, the Technology Teacher Preparation survey disseminated regionally to 300 K-12 teachers, indicated that word processing was the most needed skill to be taught in preservice instructional technology courses with 72% of the teachers surveyed responding that above average to extensive preparation must occur prior to entering the classroom. Other skills reported by practicing teachers include: productivity tools, multimedia tools, predeveloped software; and the Internet. The most critically rated productivity tools include: graphics programs (48%); desktop publishing (46%); spreadsheets (41%); and databases (40%). Multimedia tools include CD-ROM (46%) and laserdisc (45%). Predeveloped instructional software preparation includes drill and practice (42%); problem solving software (46%); tutorials (40%); and simulations (37%). The following benchmarks for teacher preparation reflect the knowledge, skills, and abilities of a graduate of a teacher preparation program. See Table 1 for a complete description of suggested technological skills that preservice teachers should attain as reported by veteran teachers.

*Table 1. Teacher Perception of Instructional Technology Preparation in Preservice Teacher Education Programs*

Technology	Above Avg Prep	Extensive Prep	Total Prep
Word Processing	37	34.6	71.6
Graphics	32.1	16	48.1
Problem Solving	25.9	19.8	45.7
CD-ROM	29.6	16	45.6
Desktop Publishing	25.9	19	44.9
Laserdisc	34.6	9.9	44.5
Drill & Practice	25.9	16	41.9
Tutorials	23.5	17.3	40.8
Spreadsheets	27.2	13.6	40.8
Database	28.4	11.1	39.5
Simulations	22.2	14.8	37
Research/Internet	25.9	11.1	37
TV/classroom use	21	13.6	34.6
Authoring	28.4	6.2	34.6
E-mail	22.2	11.1	33.3
Downloading Files	21.3	10	31.3
Uploading Files	21	9.9	30.9
Scanning	21	2.5	23.5
Using newsgroups	18.5	4.9	23.4
Photo CD	19.8	2.5	22.3
Digital Video	17.3	3.7	21
Network Setup	12.3	8.6	20.9
Digital Camera	17.3	2.5	19.8
Network Maintenance	13.6	4.9	18.5
Audio CD	16	2.5	18.5

Note: Percentage of Above Average and Extensive Preparation included.

N=87

Benchmark: Preservice Teacher Preparation

- "Operate a microcomputer system to include powering-up the computer, installing programs, accessing programs in other drives (such as CD-ROM in drive d:/), saving files to diskette, and deleting files within the context of a Macintosh, Windows, and DOS-based system. (\*)

- Set up and operate peripherals such as scanners, laserdisc players, CD-ROM, modems, and printers. (\*)
- Use productivity software to include word processors, spreadsheets, databases, desktop publishing and graphics to perform basic administrative tasks such as mail merge, grading, and creating basic newsletters. (\*)
- Integrate productivity software including word processors, spreadsheets, databases, desktop publishing and graphics into a classroom curriculum assignment. Examples may include using databases to gather and store information on hurricanes, spreadsheets to record daily temperatures across the country and predict weather patterns, and desktop publishing/graphics to publish a paper on the temperature highs and lows across the southeast.
- Use presentation software to present group integration projects. (\*)
- Set up a telecommunication station by installing communication software and by configuring the modem to appropriate settings. (\*)
- Use telecommunication to send and receive e-mail and to access network resources through World Wide Web, gopher, telnet, or ftp. (\*)
- Integrate telecommunication including electronic communication and information access into a classroom curriculum assignment. Examples may include following the migration of whales on WhaleNet, tracking the shuttle mission on NASA Spacelink, or tracking the dog sled races to the North Pole.
- Use multimedia authoring tools to create instructional lessons. (\*)
- Use multimedia CD-ROM, laserdisc, and digital photography to access and store information. (\*)
- Integrate multimedia including authoring tools, CD-ROM, laserdisc, and digital photography into a classroom curriculum assignment. Examples may include creating a multimedia-authored lesson on the migration of whales using laserdisc, CD-ROM, and digital photography.
- Apply principles of instructional design to evaluate and select software appropriate to a given grade level, subject, or varying exceptionality.
- Promote ethical and legal behavior in the use of instructional technology for school and home use." (Northrup & Little, 1996, p 218)

### **Graduate Level Preparation**

Data for this section were gathered from the ISTE Guidelines for Graduate Programs in Instructional Technology and recent research in the field. Students interested in receiving graduate degrees in instructional technology must be trained as decision-makers in the field and must gain advanced knowledge, skill, and ability in the design, development, and application of emerging technologies for teaching and learning (Northrup & Little, 1996). The following are benchmarks established for graduate level instructional technology preparation.

#### **Benchmark: Graduate-level Preparation**

- "Meet all basic hardware knowledge and use requirements specified in the undergraduate benchmarks (denoted by an \*).
- Apply technology tools to solve a variety of problems for teaching and learning with technology.
- Make decisions regarding the use of specific technologies based on empirical research on learning effectiveness.
- Create a technology plan based on a defined critical need in search of a resolution.
- Synthesize available research on instructional design and current theories of learning to create instructional courseware using a selected authoring tool.
- Synthesize available research on instructional design and current theories of learning to create multimedia and hypermedia products using authoring tools, video clips, sound, animation, and hypertext links.
- Synthesize available research on instructional design and current theories of learning to create telecommunication simulations and active environments for learning by using available telecommunication resources on the Internet.

- Synthesize available research on instructional design and current theories of learning to design and deliver instruction using distance education.
- Analyze critically the ethics and equity of technology in K-12, higher education, industry, and for home use.
- Develop a comprehensive plan for managing a large-scale instructional technology system.
- Conduct research on the effectiveness of instructional technology on specified variables of interest for learning, motivation, and/or learning strategies to further the field of instructional technology.” (Northrup & Little, 1996, p. 219)

### **Teacher Educator Models**

According to Brooks & Kopp (1989), building strong faculty models of instructional technology utilization in the classroom is critical to the success of entire programs. A review of the literature has revealed that most faculty who do not integrate technology into their teaching practice report lack of access, lack of time, and lack of support as the most critical reasons. Additional data sources for the establishment of benchmarks in the area of faculty modeling includes NCATE standards, specifically that faculty must model the integration of computers and technology in their fields of specialization. Specific benchmarks were established for this area based on NCATE and a review of instructional technology standards required by K-12 students through Florida’s Sunshine State Standards, as our faculty are encouraged to model and teach based on Florida’s Sunshine State Standards. The following benchmarks are designed as a model for training faculty to integrate instructional technology into their classroom teaching experiences:

#### **Benchmark: Teacher Educator Models**

- “Master basic instructional technology skills in the area of productivity, multimedia, telecommunication, and classroom integration.
- Use presentation and multimedia software as a medium for the delivery of class lectures.
- Use presentation and multimedia software to deliver speeches, lectures, and seminars at professional conferences.
- Require students to word process all final work for course assignments.
- Require students to work collaboratively to make group presentations using technology.
- Model and require students to use technology for problem-solving tasks using telecommunication, CD-ROM, and laserdiscs to access and apply information, databases for information storage and retrieval, and spreadsheets for prediction and hypothesis testing.
- Use computer-assisted instruction as an alternative instructional delivery medium.
- Use teacher utility tools for grading, recordkeeping, and test generation.
- Introduce new software in content-related courses relevant to teaching and learning specific topic areas such as Language Arts, Mathematics, etc.” (Northrup & Little, 1986, p 220)

### **Inservice**

SERVE (1993) reports that inservice is the most important approach for teachers to become technologically literate and to receive current information. However, many current inservice initiatives are not outcome-driven and are not expected to produce measurable results after training has been received. To establish benchmarks for inservice and outreach, data were clustered in two ways: (1) by topic area for inservice and (2) the responsibilities of the higher education institution in providing inservice to veteran teachers. The first cluster, topic area, was defined by the aggregation of the ISTE guidelines, Accomplished Practices for Instructional Technology, and Florida’s Sunshine State Standards. The results parallel the findings of the preservice teacher preparation benchmarks. The teacher preparation benchmarks have actually been adopted by school districts as their plan for inservice activity.

The second cluster, how higher education institutions can facilitate inservice activities is a result of data gathered through key informant surveys. The results are as follows:

#### **Benchmark: Inservice and Outreach**

- “Provide several opportunities per year for teachers to attend short courses and workshops using instructional technology faculty (after school, weekends, and during the summer).

- Provide a mechanism for ongoing support after teachers attend workshops, courses, etc.
- Promote at least one event annually bringing teachers, administrators, and teacher preparation faculty together to learn more about instructional technology.
- Collaborate with area school districts on the direction and use of instructional technology through Technology Planning.
- Visit area schools to maintain visibility and to learn new ways technology is being used in the classroom.
- Serve on school- and district-level instructional technology focused committees.
- Collaborate with industry, hardware vendors, and software vendors to maintain current knowledge of regional and national developments in the field.
- Create an informational newsletter and/or an Internet home page for practicing teachers to keep abreast of teacher education technology events." (Northrup & Little, 1986, p 221)

## Conclusion

Effecting change in preservice teacher preparation and in K-12 education requires a set of clearly defined systemic benchmarks as provided through this study. Implementation of this systemic approach in teacher preparation programs will prepare preservice teachers for classroom teaching in the 21st Century. Used in K-12 schools, this approach will assist in developing veteran teachers knowledge, skill, and ability in instructional technology while looking at the entire system of adequate laboratory space, continued inservice, and modeling of instructional technology for peers and for teachers. The implications from this study are primarily that instructional technology change will not occur unless key elements of the system are addressed. The benchmarks specified in this study can serve as a guide to teacher preparation programs and K-12 school districts wishing to facilitate this change.

## Reference

- Anderson, R. E. (1994). State technology activities related to teachers. Office of Technology Assessment Contract Report, November.
- Beaver, J. (1990). A profile of undergraduate educational technology (in)competence: Are we preparing today's education graduates for teaching in the 1990's? Research report. Buffalo, NY: SUNY at Buffalo. (ERIC Document Reproduction No. ED 332 985).
- Brooks, D. & Kopp, T. (1989). Technology in teacher education. Journal of Teacher Education, 40, 2-7.
- Glenn, A. D. & Carrier, C. A. (1989). Teacher education and computer training: An assessment. Peabody Journal of Education, 64 (1), 67-80.
- International Society for Technology in Education (1993). Curriculum guidelines for the accreditation of educational computing and technology programs. Eugene, OR: International Society for Technology in Education.
- National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education. (1992). NCATE approved curriculum guidelines. Washington, DC: National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education.
- National Education Association (NEA) (1993). National Education Association communications survey. Princeton, NJ: PRinceton Survey Research Associates.
- Northrup, P. T. & Little, W. (1996). Establishing instructional technology benchmarks for teacher preparation programs. Journal of Teacher Education, 47 (3), 213-222.
- Northrup, P.T., Shaw, R. E. & Rasmussen, K. A. (in press). Teachers and technology: What's the score?
- Parker, R. (1991). New teachers need as much training as do veteran teachers. In D. M. Carey & D. A. Willis (Eds.) Technology and teacher education annual (pp.96-98). Charlottesville, VA: Association for the Advancement of Computing in Education.
- Roblyer, M. D. (1994). Creating technology using teachers: A model for preservice technology training. Report of a Florida DOE funded project, Tallahassee, FL.
- Southeastern Regional Vision for Education (SERVE), (1993). Using technology to improve teaching and learning. Report of an Office of Educational Research and Improvement U.S. Department of Education funded project (Contract #RP91002010). Tallahassee, FL Department of Education.
- Shaw, R. E. (1995). Military experience as preparation for teaching a technology rich high school Navy science curriculum. Unpublished specialist thesis, University of West Florida at Pensacola.



U.S. Congress, Office of Technology Assessment (1994). Teachers and technology: Making the connection. Washington, D.C.: US Government Printing Office.

White, C.S. (1991). Information technology in the preservice social studies methods courses. Computers in the Schools, 8, 1-3.

266

270

# Drawing as Visual-Perceptual and Spatial Ability Training

Barbara J. Orde  
Chadron State College

## Abstract

*The purpose of this discussion is to illustrate and explain the relationship between drawing ability and spatial/visual perceptual ability and their potential implications for education and training. This work defines drawing, spatial, and visual-perceptual abilities, and their connection to information processing and intelligence. It also discusses results of recent studies which indicate art behavior and spatial ability are normally distributed. The suggested implication is that all students have drawing and spatial potential that may be developed through art education in general and drawing in particular.*

## Background

Drawing may be the most important variable in art performance and ability. "...[I]t is the easiest mode of visual arts expression to assign, administer, and measure; more importantly, it has been recognized as basic to expression in all art forms and as a correlate of many other attributes, including general intelligence..." (Stalker as cited in Clark, 1989, p. 99). In fact, some believe the development of this skill is important to the total development of the child. As Robach states "...I have come to believe that drawing is the missing link to American success in educating every child" (1994, p. 3).

Given the above assertion, why doesn't the education system place more emphasis on the development of visual-perceptual skills? This is not a foreign concept. It has long been a consensus among art educators "...that developing or increasing visual readiness is one of the major goals of a good art program" (Herberholz & Alexander, 1985, p. 22). A brief look at the history of art education may shed some light on this dilemma.

The form and function of art education has changed over the years due to the change in the philosophical underpinnings. Art in the schools had various objectives from the practical needs of life (crafts oriented) and the development of hand-eye coordination and the acquisition of mechanical skills necessary for the industrial age (Eisner, 1972). In the latter half of the 20th century the concept of innate creativity came to the fore changing the focus of art education from specific skills training to that of enrichment of the total individual. As a result, the role of the art teacher changed from instructor to nurturer. Instead of the rigid training of specific skills, the teacher became a provider of materials who encouraged self-expression.. The art teacher's function became that of observer and facilitator thus reflecting one of today's popular philosophies in art education (Gardner, 1990).

This approach to education in the visual arts has had a notable impact on the perception of the learner both from the teachers' and students' perspectives. Students who had more developed visual perceptual skills succeeded in meeting or exceeding expected standards for art production. This led to the belief that only some individuals were "talented" or had "special gifts". Accordingly, some educators, students, and the general public have come to believe that art skills are a behavioral peculiarity attributed to only a few (Clark & Wilson, 1991).

Recent studies, however, suggest art behavior is normally distributed (Clark, 1993; Edwards, 1979; Gardner, 1982; Gardner, 1993). Others also believe there is a link between art and spatial ability (Eliot & Smith, 1983). Visual perception is needed for the development of drawing and spatial skills as the sensory input for both is primarily visual. If visual-perception can be taught and learned through drawing training, then the concept of artistic "giftedness" may be redefined as a skill *potential* that may be developed beyond an expected norm resulting from life experience alone. Consequently, if spatial ability is related to, and possibly improved by drawing, i.e., visual-perceptual training, perhaps it is feasible to train perception through drawing.

## Drawing Ability

Drawing exhibits principles of design some of which can be evaluated by a test instrument called the Clark's Drawing Abilities Test (CDAT) (Clark, 1987). These drawings may be either representational or stylized (see Figure 1) without effecting the scoring rubric. Each task on the CDAT is rated on a scale of one to five.

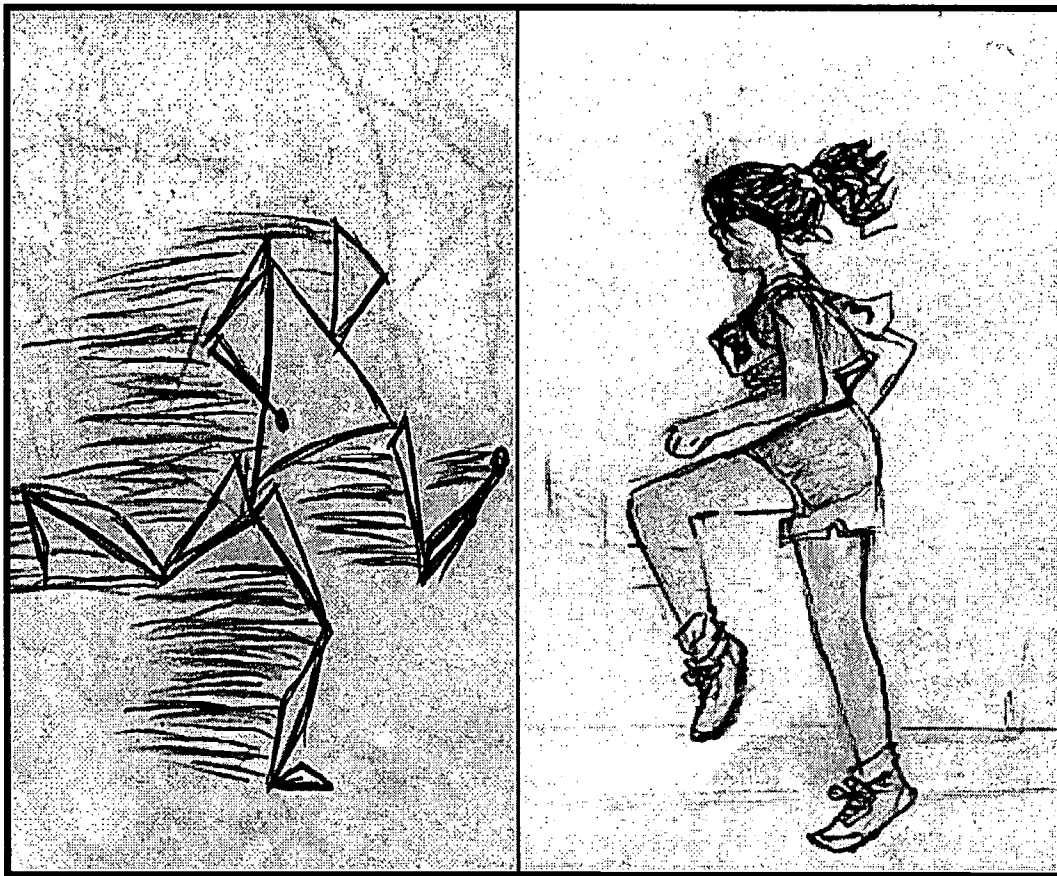


Figure 1. Realistic (right) and stylized (left) interpretations of a runner as drawn by two eighth graders. CDAT drawing task number 2. Both scored 5.

Both representational and stylized drawings may score 5. Concepts examined in each of the tasks are listed below:

Task 1  
perspective  
texture  
size  
recognition of detail

Task 2  
action  
body proportion  
recognition of detail

Task 3  
receding space  
grouping

Task 4  
imagination

### **Spatial Ability/Visual-Perceptual Ability**

Spatial ability has been variously defined over the years with researchers debating over the exact function and number of contributing factors (Cohen, 1982; Dixon, 1983; Egan, 1979; Eliot & Smith, 1983; Gardner, 1993; Horn & Smith, 1945; McGee, 1979; Smith, 1964; Pellegrino & Kail, 1982; Pellegrino & Hunt, 1991; Youngblood, 1979). John Eliot (1983) combined various definitions into a general statement that spatial factors reflect "... the perception and retention of visual forms and the mental manipulation and reconstruction of visual shapes" (p. 9). Linn & Peterson (1985) defined spatial ability as representing, transforming, generating, and recalling non-linguistic information. All of these mental operations are necessary to drawing and shall be discussed in a subsequent section.

Although many factors of spatial ability have been identified, researchers most often recognize three: spatial relations, spatial orientation, and spatial visualization (Rowe, 1991). These definitions coincidentally correspond almost verbatim to those used in the Test of Visual-Perceptual Skills (non-motor) (TVPS) which is used solely to

evaluate mental capabilities related to spatial ability. TVPS terminology is also in agreement with other researchers' definitions of the spatial ability factors (Cohen, 1982; Dixon, 1983; Eliot & Smith, 1983; Lacey & Guilford as cited in Eliot & Smith, 1983; Lohman as cited in Pellegrino & Kail, 1991; J. W. French as cited in Eliot & Smith, 1983; Rowe, 1991). By definition, spatial and visual-perceptual abilities are synonymous. Gardner's definitions used in the TVPS are as follows:

Visual discrimination [Spatial relations]. "A child's ability to remember for immediate recall (after four or five seconds) all of the characteristics of a given form, and being able to find this form from an array of similar forms."

Visual-spatial relationships [Spatial orientation]. "A child's ability to determine, from among five forms of identical configuration, the one single form or part of a single form that is going in a different direction from the other forms."

Visual form constancy [Spatial visualization]. "A child's ability to see a form, and being able to find that form, even though the form may be smaller, larger, rotated, reversed, and/or hidden" (Gardner, 1988, p. 65).

### **Drawing and Spatial Abilities**

The CDAT focuses on a number of standard elements of art as criteria in its analysis of drawing performance. By comparing these against the definitions for spatial/visual criteria, a theoretical common ground may be identified.

#### Spatial/Visual Criteria

- Relations—recall and find characteristics of a given form
- Orientation—identify form or part going in a different direction
- Visualization—identify a form changed in size, position, direction or hidden

#### Drawing Criteria

- perspective
- proportion
- shape
- action
- receding space
- imagination
- texture
- size
- detail
- grouping

Paul Messaris cited Howard Gardner's (1983) question: "...because spatial intelligence contributes to picture-making ability, might spatial intelligence be an area of cognitive functioning enhanced by experience with images?" (Messaris, 1994, p. 27). In fact, several specific subject areas have been identified as correlating with these abilities. Eliot & Smith pointed out several positive correlations between spatial ability and a general art class (.404) and specific art-related skills such as technical drawing (.45), metal work (.485), mechanical science (.492), and woodworking (.67) (Eliot & Smith, 1983, p. 436 & 442).

### **Relationships to Intelligence**

Educational achievement and artistic performance—including drawing—require proficient spatial abilities. The importance of spatial ability in learning, communication, and life skills has become increasingly evident. Spatial ability positively correlates with success in areas such as mathematics, physics, technical drawing and woodwork (Eliot & Smith, 1983). Taking this a step further, Smith asserted that "...spatial ability has a wider significance than as mere aptitude for courses in art and technical subjects" (Smith, 1964, p. 100). Many other areas—engineering and interior decorating to name a few—require analytical visual skills and already have a proven relationship with spatial abilities (Eliot & Smith, 1983). A relationship between spatial ability and certain types of intellectual adeptness has also been well established (Biederman, 1948; Caldwell & Moore, 1991; Cohen, 1982; Egan, 1979; Eisner, 1972; Gibson, 1953; Gardner, 1982; Gardner, 1993; Goins, 1958; Goodenough, 1926; Kolers, 1979; Laurendeau & Pinard, 1979; Loyacono, 1993; Messaris, 1994; Olson & Bialystok, 1983; Pellegrino & Kail, 1982; Pellegrino & Hunt, 1991; Salomon & Perkins, 1987; Sherman, 1947; Smith, 1964; Szeto, 1975; West & Morris, 1985). Academic, career, schooling, and visual decisions along with visual and verbal communication are just some of the everyday skills which require space, distance, and directional capabilities all of which depend on or are related to spatial abilities.

Evidence suggests a relationship between inherent art ability and general intelligence (Clark, 1989; Clark, 1993; Clark & Wilson, 1991; Clark, Zimmerman & Zurmuehlen, 1987; Cook, 1985; Cunningham & Reagan,

1972; Eisner, 1972; Gardner, 1982; McFee, 1970; Messaris, 1994; Shannon, 1991; Tiebout & Meier, 1936). Messaris supported the concept of this relationship when he stated, "It is conceivable that the enhancement of depth-perception abilities [spatial] might lead to a more general stimulation of one's capacity for perceiving and thinking about three-dimensional space, and in that case we would be dealing with a type of cognitive activity that plays a very important role in general intelligence" (Messaris, 1994, p. 12).

"Proponents of visual education often argue that experience with visual media is not just a route to better visual comprehension but also may lead to general enhancement of cognitive abilities" (Messaris, 1994, p. 3). Drawing, through its exercise of cognitive functions common to many modes of expression, may be one way to effectively train spatial/perceptual abilities, promote visual literacy, and enhance intellectual performance.

This perspective gives rise to questions concerning the relationships between drawing ability, spatial ability, and intelligence and/or cognitive skills (see Figure 2).

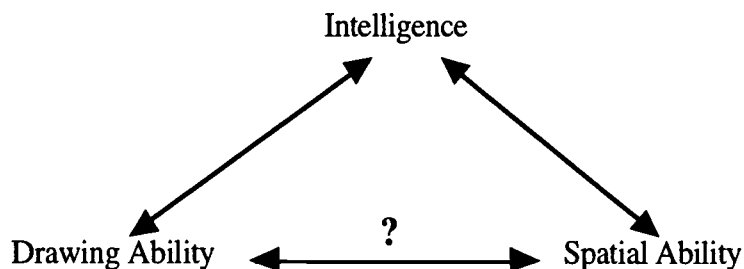


Figure 2. Conceptual map of interrelationships and suggesting the questionable link between drawing ability and spatial ability.

Some studies show that students with greater spatial/perceptual skills are more skilled in visual interpretation of their reality (drawing ?) and achieve greater success in areas such as math, science, and others requiring visual perceptual skills. Spatial test results reported by Eliot & Smith (1983) suggest there is a significant relationship between scores in these academic areas and spatial ability. The relationship between spatial ability and certain academic and skill areas leads to the question of how to delineate and train spatial ability for the purpose of developing cognitive skills. "There is clearly a very great need to devise methods for identifying those different types of ability which are necessary for success in subjects such as mathematics and science" (Smith, 1964, p. 23). Assuming there is a relationship between drawing and spatial competencies, drawing may be one of these abilities that are necessary to academic success in general and visual-perceptual dependent areas specifically.

### Normal Distribution

The debate over whether or not the ability to draw and spatial ability are gifts of nature or products of nurture continues (Eliot & Smith, 1983; Gardner, 1982; Gardner, 1990; Lewis, 1973; McFee, 1970; McGee, 1979; Olson & Bialystok, 1983; Smith, 1964). Perhaps finding a common ground will help clarify at least some of the surrounding issues. One of these areas of commonality is trainability. Both drawing and spatial skills can be trained. There is evidence to support the trainability of spatial competence (Cunningham & Reagan, 1972; Sherman, 1947; Szeto, 1975). In 1919 Manuel made the same suggestion regarding artistic ability when he questioned, "Interest [in art-related endeavors] may indicate either a superior innate ability or merely a rather high development of a rather ordinary endowment..." (as cited in Clark, Zimmerman, & Zurmehlen, 1987, p. 15). These two observations seem to suggest common potentials developed through uncommon effort.

Since drawing and spatial/perceptual skills can be trained, this suggests both are normally distributed potentials such as reading and math, and therefore, can benefit from instruction (Edwards, 1979). Nature then plays a limited role by supplying a core of *potential* aptitudes, while a nurturing environment may stimulate and develop them. Since it has already been established that visual-perceptual skills can be trained and that they are synonymous with spatial skills by definition, it follows that each would benefit from the same training. Learning to draw may be one of these common areas. Referring back to their respective connections to intelligence, one might deduce that nurturing visual-perceptual skills through drawing training would enrich all three areas (see Figure 2).

### Information Processing/Training

270



Visual perception is learned (McFee, 1970). Drawing and spatial or visual-perceptual skills have similar brain functions for the processing of information. Drawing, as an output of visual perception, enables the conversion of an abstract visualization to a concrete product. It involves a cognitive operation, sometimes called information processing, which allows transference of one type of information to another (Biederman, 1948; Gardner, 1982; Pellegrino & Hunt, 1991; Sherman, 1947). Thus, an abstract mental picture (a visual perception) can be translated into a concrete drawing. The more developed the spatial/perceptual skills, the more sophisticated the attending representation.

These mental operations also benefit from similar training methods, i.e. tactile and kinaesthetic. Visual and tactile sensual stimulations are the primary sensory inputs needed for drawing and one mode of training spatial ability (Meumann as cited in Clark, 1989, p. 99). "The development of perceptual skills is an often stated goal of art education. Both art educators and psychologists have referred to the relationship between perception and child art" (Grossman, 1970, p. 51). This relationship between perception and art manifests itself more specifically in the ability to draw. "Visual perception, as the term is used here, is the process by which phenomena are apprehended by the mind through the medium of the eye" (Goins, 1958, p. 1). As a necessary skill in mental development As evidenced by the known link between general intelligence and drawing ability, perceptual skill development is also recognized as a necessary skill in mental development (Clark, 1989; Clark, 1993; Clark & Wilson, 1991; Clark, Zimmerman & Zurmuehlen, 1987; Cook, 1985; Cunningham & Reagan, 1972; Eisner, 1972; Gardner, 1982; McFee, 1970; Messaris, 1994; Shannon, 1991; Tiebout & Meier, 1936). It appears spatial development parallels artistic development and is dependent on tactile and kinaesthetic motor activity.

For it is not until after 7-8 years of age that measurement, conceptual co-ordination of perspective, understanding of proportions, etc., result in the construction of a conceptual space marking a real advance on perceptual space. All the same, it is worth noting that despite their differences and the time lag which separates them, both perceptual and representation construction are to some extent repetitive and possess a factor in common. This common factor is motor activity. (Piaget & Inhelder, 1967, p. 13).

Sherman (1947) rigidly applied motor training techniques using drawing for training of visual perception. He noted that the increase in visual perceptual skills after drawing training resulted in improved visual acuity, for example, clarity of central vision and the ability to identify a shape of a certain size at a certain distance. The symbiotic nature of these functions was further extolled when Cunningham & Reagan (1972) pointed out that cognitive abilities and emotional development were also enhanced by such training.

## Implications

Clarification of the interrelatedness of the above elements and the fact that they are independently related to general intelligence has important implications for art education and curriculum development. As an instructional strategy and training, drawing may potentially be used to promote cognitive skills as well as those related more directly to visual perception. The connection to visual literacy, the ability to read and write visually, is central to this discussion. Drawing is a form of visual communication and, as such, an implement of visual literacy which allows one to communicate effectively graphically. Visual perceptual and spatial skills enable visual communication resulting in visual literacy. By acknowledging the relationship between drawing and spatial ability, we may more accurately design art education curricula to teach visual literacy and meet these learning needs of children. Instructional design concerns relative to these outcomes should not only apply the appropriate strategies and materials for development of these skills, but also take into consideration the sequential ordering, presenting, and training of spatial and visual-perceptual skills for the development of cognition and for more efficient information processing in general.

Despite the fact that there will always be individual differences, knowledge of visual-perceptual and drawing processes can have important implications on instructional design for technology application and integration. Computers and multimedia in particular are an ever-present and growing force in today's society. They are visual media requiring skills in visual communication as well as those of verbal language. Training in visual literacy/communication through visual-perceptual and drawing training may enhance the effectiveness of the use of this medium whether it be as developer or user. Computers are the key piece of hardware in instructional technology, and a powerful influence in today's education. Students and educators must be able to use both verbal and visual languages effectively. "Recently, educators have begun to realize that, first, this visual age requires visual as well as verbal skill of everyone, and second, the verbal and visual skills are interconnected and both must be developed" (Fransecky & Debes, 1972, p. 9). Drawing training, because of its relationship with visual literacy and

other cognitive areas, is essential to the total educational development of the child and has particular significance with respect to the ever-advancing communication technologies.

### Summary & Conclusion

Drawing and spatial abilities share common conceptual ground, training and outcomes:

- Drawing and spatial abilities share common conceptual ground. Both have been associated with similar cognitive functions. They are related in mental function through a relationship in which drawing is dependent on spatial ability and spatial ability may be enhanced through drawing.
- Drawing and spatial abilities share common training. Both mature through tactile and kinaesthetic experience. Drawing is learned through repeated practice of a tactile and kinaesthetic nature. Spatial ability can be developed by physical manipulation and movement.
- Drawing and spatial abilities share common outcomes. Skills in each area directly relate to success in similar academic and professional fields which require visual-perceptual accuracy.

Art is not a frill, not does it train only fine motor skill. It also helps develop higher order thinking skills (Feldhaus, 1992). Drawing is a means of planning and assembling ideas (Caldwell, & Moore, 1991). Another perspective looks at drawing as communication which represents unity in our minds (VanSommers, 1984). All expound the benefits of drawing.

Art is not an end, but a means to express, think, explore, satisfy, and solve. It is an entire group of media which, when appropriately applied, lead to learning, expression, visual literacy, and satisfaction. The language of drawing, as a single art form, crosses media boundaries and enables visual communication as well as heightening cognitive capabilities. By nurturing visual-perceptual skills through drawing training, spatial abilities may be enriched thus enabling transference of intellectual skills. I. Macfarlane Smith (1964) feels "...spatial ability has a wider significance than as a mere aptitude for courses in art and technical subjects". He goes on to quote Myers' 1958 study:

In our judgment, spatial ability is an important and pervasive trait, affecting our perception of our environment and our style of thinking about it. When better tests are built and a better theory provided for their use, we believe it possible that we will find spatial ability to be similar in importance to such traits as verbal or social intelligence. (as cited in Smith, 1964, p. 100)

Educators in general and art educators specifically, may consider these concepts when analyzing their instructional goals. Subsequent research of an experimental nature may verify the connection between drawing and perceptual skills and intelligence with the possibility of predictability and the goal of educational reform. More research is needed on the training of spatial ability and its transferability to academic tasks.

### Selected References

- Biederman, C. (1948). Art as the evolution of visual knowledge. Red Wing, MN: Charles Biederman.
- Caldwell, H., & Moore, B. (1991). The art of writing: drawing as preparation for narrative writing in the primary grades. Studies in art education: A Journal of Issues and Research, 32 (4), 207-219.
- Clark, G. (1989). Screening and identifying students talented in the visual arts: Clark's Drawing Abilities Test. Gifted Child Quarterly, 33 (3), 98-105.
- Clark, G. (1993). Judging children's drawings as measures of art abilities. Studies in Art Education: a Journal of Issues and Research, 34, 72-81.
- Clark, G., & Wilson, T. (1991). Screening and identifying gifted/talented students in the visual arts with Clark's drawing abilities test. Roeper Review: A Journal on Gifted Education, 13 (2), 92-97.
- Clark, G., Zimmerman, E., & Zurmuehlen, M. (1987). Understanding art testing: past influences, Norman C. Meier's contributions, present concerns, and future possibilities. Reston, VA: The National Art Education Association.
- Cohen, R. (Ed.). (1982). Children's conceptions of spatial relationships. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass, Inc.
- Cook, C. (1985). Knowledge and appearance. In N. F. & M. Cox (Ed.), Visual Order: The Nature and Development of Pictorial Representation. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Cunningham, S. & Reagan, C. (1972). Handbook of visual perceptual training. Springfield: Charles C. Thomas.
- Dixon, J. (1983). The spatial child. Springfield: Charles C. Thomas.

- Edwards, B. (1979). Drawing on the right side of the brain: a course in enhancing creativity and artistic confidence. Los Angeles: J.P. Tarcher, Inc.
- Egan, D. (1979). Testing based on understanding: implications from studies of spatial ability. Intelligence, 3 (1), 1-15.
- Eisner, E. (1972). Educating artistic vision. New York: The Macmillan Company.
- Eliot, J., & Smith, I. (1983). An international directory of spatial tests. Atlantic Highlands, NJ: Humanities Press, Inc.
- Feldhous, J. (1992). Knowing the values of art. Paper presented at the meeting of Technology in Education, Snowmass, CO.
- Fransecky, R., & Debes, R. (1972). Visual literacy: a way to learn--a way to teach. Washington, DC: Association for Educational Communication and Technology.
- Gardner, H. (1982). Art, mind, and brain: a cognitive approach to creativity. New York: Basic Books.
- Gardner, H. (Ed.). (1990). Art education and human development. Los Angeles: The J. Paul Getty Trust.
- Gardner, H. (1993). Multiple intelligences: the theory in practice. New York: Basic Books.
- Gardner, M. (1988). TVPS: test of visual-perceptual skills. San Francisco: Heath.
- Gibson, E. J. (1953). Improvement in perceptual judgments as a function of controlled practice or training. Psychological Bulletin, 50 (6), 401-431.
- Goins, J. (1958). Visual Perceptual abilities and early reading progress (Supplementary Educational Monograph No. No. 87). The University of Chicago Press.
- Goodenough, F. (1926). Measurement of intelligence by drawings. Chicago: World Book Company.
- Goodenough, F. L. (1926). Measurements of intelligence by drawings. Yonkers-on-Hudson: World Book Company.
- Grossman, M. (1970). Perceptual style, creativity, and various drawing abilities. Studies in Art Education, 11 (2), 51-54.
- Herberholz, D., & Alexander, K. (1985). Developing artistic and perceptual awareness: art practice in the elementary classroom (5th ed.). Dubuque, IA: Wm. C. Brown Publishers.
- Horn, C., & Smith, L. (1945). The Horn art aptitude inventory. Journal of Applied Psychology, 29, 350-355.
- Kolers, P. A., & Smythe, W. E. (1979). Images, symbols, and skills. Canadian Journal of Psychology, 33 (3), 158-184.
- Laurendeau, M., & Pinard, A. (1970). The development of the concept of space in the child. New York: International Universities Press, Inc.
- Lewis, H. (1973). Spatial relations in children's drawings: a cross-generational comparison. Studies in Art Education, 15 (3), 49-56.
- Linn, M. C., & Peterson, A. C. (1985). Emergence and characterization of sex differences in spatial ability: a meta-analysis. Child Development, 56, 1479-1498.
- Loyacono, L. (1993, April). Why the arts are more than a frill. Virginia Journal of Education, 7-12.
- McFee, J. (1970). Preparation for art (2nd ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.
- McGee, M. (1979). Human spatial abilities: sources of sex differences. New York: Praeger.
- Messaris, P. (1994). Visual "literacy": image, mind, and reality. Boulder: Westview Press.
- Olson, D., & Bialystok, E. (Eds.). (1983). Spatial cognition: the structure and development of mental representations of spatial relations. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Pellegrino, J., & Hunt, E. (1991). Cognitive models for understanding and assessing spatial abilities. In H. A. H. Rowe (Ed.), Intelligence: reconceptualization and measurement (pp. 203-227). Hillsdale, N. J.: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Pellegrino, J., & Kail, J. (1982). Process analysis of spatial aptitude. Hillsdale, N. J.: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publishers.
- Piaget, J., & Inhelder, B. (1967). The child's conception of space. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.

- Roboch, D. (1994). Drawing as a tool for language development: reflections of an art teacher. The Visual Literacy Review 24, 3.
- Rowe, H. (1991). Intelligence: reconceptualization and measurement. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Salomon, G., & Perkins, D. (1987). Transfer of cognitive skills from programming: when and how? Journal of Educational Computing Research, 3 (2), 149-169.
- Shannon, C. (1991). The effects of drawing instruction on self-esteem and perceptual performance for a sample of college learning disabled students. Doctoral dissertation, California State University.
- Sherman, H. (1947). Drawing by seeing: a new development in the teaching of the visual arts through the training of perception. New York: Hinds, Hayden & Eldredge.
- Smith, I. (1964). Spatial ability: its educational and social significance. San Diego: Robert R. Knapp.
- Szeto, J. (1975). The effects of search practice and perceptual drawing training upon representational drawing performance and visual functions. Dissertation, Illinois State University.
- Tiebout, C., & Meier, N. (1936). Artistic ability and general intelligence. Psychological Monographs. Psychological Review Publications, 48 (1), 95-123.
- VanSommers, P. (1984). Drawing and cognition. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Walker, A. (1992). Developing the schemata of visual literacy. Journal of Visual Literacy, 12(2), 75-82.
- West, R., & Morris, C. (1985). Spatial cognition on nonspatial tasks: finding spatial knowledge when you're not looking for it. In R. Cohen (Ed.), The development of spatial cognition, (pp. 13-41). Hillsdale: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Youngblood, M. (1979). A non-verbal ability test. Studies in Art Education, 20 (3), 52-63.

# Conducting Research on the Internet: Strategies for Electronic Interviewing

Kay A. Persichitte  
University of Northern Colorado

Suzanne Young  
University of Wyoming

Donald D. Tharp  
United States Air Force Academy

## Abstract

*How can researchers establish the trustworthiness of data collected using electronic mail? This study illuminated some of the substantive issues related to this methodology and provided researchers with twelve guidelines for using this medium. Results suggest that researchers can cautiously rely on electronic interviews and, that compared to the traditional approach, there are advantages, such as streamlined data collection, transcription, and data analysis.*

## Purpose

How can researchers establish the trustworthiness of data collected using electronic mail? This study attempted to illuminate some of the substantive issues related to this methodology and to provide researchers with protocols, suggestions, and guidelines for using this medium. The advantages and disadvantages, as identified in this study, are outlined.

## Theoretical framework

Lincoln and Guba (1985) make a distinction between qualitative methods and qualitative inquiry. While interviewing is generally viewed as a qualitative method, use of interviewing does not necessarily lead to qualitative research. Indeed, the qualitative paradigm requires, according to Lincoln and Guba, that: (a) the researcher carry out the inquiry in ways that are consistent with the entirety of qualitative beliefs, (b) the researcher relies on human instrumentation, (c) the researcher carefully plans the nature and strategies of the study, and (d) the researcher becomes familiar with the site in which the study will take place. Certainly a study in which the researcher conducts interviews using electronic mail may meet these criteria. It is also likely that the interviewing may take place as data collection in a more conventional, quantitative study. Thus, interviewing in the context of this study is not meant to be seen as qualitative or quantitative but rather as a method of data collection.

Interviews, according to LeCompte and Preissle (1993), elicit information from participants through personal interaction and "they share an advantage over less obtrusive measures like questionnaires because researchers guide the revelation of information" (p. 165). A strength of interviewing as a valid method of data collection is that information can be checked thoroughly and repeatedly for accuracy. "The design of qualitative interviewing provides the tools for encouraging people not to lie, for detecting bias, and for compensating for bias when it does occur" (Rubin & Rubin, 1995, p. 225).

Researchers using electronic mail as a method of data collection should be concerned about a variety of potential problems including difficulties related to establishing rapport with respondents along with the encouragement and interpretation of emotion or meaning based on nonverbal cues. Establishing rapport and encouraging nonverbal cues may be difficult in traditional face-to-face interviews. It is likely that such interview relationships may be more easily established with electronic mail users since these characteristics are often reflected by users of electronic mail. According to Rubin and Rubin (1995), interviewers need to address the special symbols and terminology used by the interviewees in order to gain insights into their understandings. Electronic mail users imbed unusual symbols and acronyms within their text and investigators should become familiar with them as a useful tool for developing electronic interview relationships.

In settings similar to electronic mail, researchers have found that self-disclosure is more likely when subjects are anonymous. For example, in decision centers, where groups of participants respond using computer



terminals and are not identified by name, coordinators report that dialog is progressive, meaningful, purposeful, and highly stimulating (Aiken, 1993; McGrath, 1986). Subjects/participants using electronic media have the opportunity to be thoughtful, reflective, and honest in response to questions and comments from a facilitator (Rubin & Rubin, 1995). The electronic mail medium offers a greater degree of anonymity for most users than other types of media.

Electronic mail has been used recently in research for a variety of supplemental and tangential activities within projects of a larger scope, as well as a primary data source. For example, Workman (1995), in a participant observation study of a computer systems firm, scheduled appointments, kept track of meetings, corresponded with key informants to clarify issues via electronic mail, received many documents including agendas and minutes, followed activities of certain groups by reading electronic bulletin boards and participated in special interest group discussions on-line. Foster (1994) used electronic mail to interview new subscribers to a listserve. He was interested in studying the ways in which universities conduct curriculum planning. Foster concluded that there were both advantages and disadvantages, as well as some potential problems, associated with electronic data gathering. Contributions of the electronic medium included: (a) electronic mail could provide a supplemental data source; (b) scheduling and geographic location problems are eliminated; and (c) cost, time, convenience, and interview form could have huge advantages over traditional interviews. However, electronic interviewers should be especially cautious in regard to ethics and common courtesy. In addition, Foster raises the issues of sampling bias and generalizability when using electronic media.

Sampling bias may be an extremely important issue for those conducting research using electronic mail. Anderson, Bikson, Law, and Mitchell (1995) studied the composition of household and workplace computer ownership and use. These researchers found the majority of owners and users were white, educated, and middle-class. They also found small differences in age and gender. Thus, researchers using electronic mail to gather data may be "contributing to information apartheid" (M. Ender, personal communication, March 4, 1996). However, it is also possible that subjects previously inaccessible to researchers may become available using electronic media. In this way, sampling opportunity may compensate to some degree for sampling bias.

## Method

Study participants were selected using the following criteria: participants worked in an environment in which they were at ease using electronic mail for communication, they were geographically dispersed, and they regularly relied on electronic mail for communication. Possible participants were identified by networking with the researchers' colleagues. Twelve subjects were selected and invited to participate in the study (see Appendix A).

At the onset of the study, the interviewers attempted to establish a rapport by engaging in a series of informal discussions; in this way, the interviewers became familiar with the respondents' individual communication styles and each dyad began the slow process of becoming acquainted. Six of the original respondents dropped out of the study for various reasons. The six remaining respondents continued to have a fairly consistent dialog with their interviewers over a period of about four months.

The researchers' intent was to investigate the use of electronic interviewing as a viable method of data collection. The substantive nature of the interviews was not of particular interest except as a means to assess the method. The interviews were characterized as being informal and conversational (Patton, 1990). Interviewees were encouraged to use typical expressions of emotion, such as : ) (smiling), all caps (yelling), or acronyms such as LOL (laughing out loud) and to use other, even innovative, ways of expressing their feelings or emphases. (These expressions are often referred to as "emotext" or "emoticons.") Semi-structured, open-ended questions were used initially and followed by clarifying probes and prompts. The substantive topic addressed in the interviews was related to the respondents' use of technology and included the following types of probes: how participants currently use technology, how their use has changed over the past few years, if they had access to a "technology mentor," and what their hopes and fears were for future technology use. However, as expected, the direction of each interview differed among the participants based on their individual responses to the questions. The number of communications differed for each dyad. The interviewers carefully documented difficulties and accomplishments throughout the interview process, comparing and contrasting electronic interviewing with traditional face-to-face interview protocols.

## Results

Many of the difficulties inherent in face-to-face interviews were overcome in the electronic medium. The researchers were unable to interrupt the interviewees or to give nonverbal evaluative responses. Both the researchers and the interviewees were able to take the time to be thoughtful and careful in their responses to each other, increasing the depth of understanding for both parties. Neither the researchers or the interviewees had to schedule appointments or be concerned with the effects of interruptions. Data recording was simplified in this study, compared with traditional interviews. In face-to-face interviews, researchers must decide whether to make handwritten notes or use a videotape or audiotape; each method has comparative advantages and disadvantages (Rubin & Rubin, 1995). In this study, the interview and the recording were simultaneous. As a result, the process involved in data analysis was streamlined; the usual transcription process was completely circumvented. Responses, therefore, were accurately and thoroughly collected.

The user characteristics of the sample both enhanced the trustworthiness of the study and led the researchers to question the credibility of electronic methodology. We were able to enlist study participants without regard to geographical location. However, the sample was limited to those who had access to a computer and to an on-line service. So, in one regard, we were able to draw our sample from a more diverse geographical population, but in another, our sample was biased toward the "information rich while ignoring the information poor" (M. Ender, personal communication, March 4, 1996).

Unexpected difficulties with the method surfaced early in the study. We experienced several "false starts," learning that it was very important to establish a rapport prior to interviewing. This factor may be much more important in electronic interviews than in face-to-face interviews because the interviewer does not have as much opportunity to interpret nonverbal cues. Additionally, we lost contact with some of our original participants for a variety of reasons. Some participants appeared not to use electronic mail in the summer months; others were inconsistent with their frequency of use; and several apparently disconnected from their service provider.

## Discussion

Advantages of interviewing using electronic mail rather than traditional face-to-face interviews include reduced cost and time, convenience, unimportance of geographic location, possibly more sampling diversity, large amounts of data may be accumulated very quickly, follow-up and clarification may be more thorough and thoughtful, recording and transcription can be accomplished in a single step without interfering with the actual interview, no danger or discomfort for the researcher, and the interview process can continue until the researcher is satisfied that a saturation point has been reached (Lincoln & Guba, 1985).

As a result of our reflective inquiry, we suggest the following guidelines for researchers who are considering conducting research via electronic mail using interviews:

1. Select the sample carefully using specific criteria and with the understanding that sampling bias will likely exist. Possibly the selection criteria should be even more clearly defined than is usual in order to compensate for bias. Find out if the possible participants use electronic mail only in one location (at work, for example) and, if so, be sure that he or she will have consistent access during the period over which the interview will be conducted.
2. Establish guidelines a priori with the interviewees regarding time between communications, whether any other type of communication may be expected (e.g., telephone, regular mail), full disclosure that they are participating in a research project and the correlated ethical issues, and other issues related to using interview protocols.
3. Prior to actual interviewing, establish a rapport with the interviewees by "chatting." This stage of the pre-interview process will also help to establish standardized electronic mail response patterns for both the interviewer and the interviewee.
4. Be timely with responses, especially when clarifications, illustrations, explanations, or elaborations are needed.
5. Use acronyms and symbols that communicate feelings, emotions, and the like. Encourage the interviewees to do the same. Ask for explanations when new expressions are introduced.
6. Summarize the interviewee's responses to previous questions and return the summary to the interviewee immediately for verification. This will demonstrate understanding and concern for careful representation while allowing for clarification of misinterpretation.
7. Check for messages from interviewees regularly.

8. Limit the length of messages to interviewees. Break questions into small parts and ask only a few questions at a time. Electronic mail users characteristically write brief messages but will respond consistently.

9. Be alert for misunderstandings. Be attentive to changes in the 'tone' of responses, unusual response lag, symbols that are inconsistent with previous dialog, and any other clues which might lead you to question the credibility of a response.

10. Be prepared to re-focus the discussion on the interview topic(s). The electronic relationships which develop over these longer timeframes can become quite comfortable for the interviewee and there may be a tendency toward self-disclosure beyond the scope of the interview topic(s). Do not overtly discourage this sharing; rather, subtly encourage responses related to the research topic.

11. Encourage the interviewees to forward relevant artifacts such as minutes from meetings, messages posted in special interest or listserv discussion groups, and mail messages from friends or colleagues.

12. Be an ethnographer. Study the culture of electronic mail and be careful not to be offensive. For example, writing in all uppercase letters implies "raising the voice." Subscribe to a listserv, if necessary, and spend some time "lurking" (defined as simply reading the postings without getting involved in the discussion) so that "net etiquette" or "netiquette" will not be a problem when you begin your research. Be prepared to communicate these cultural standards to interviewees if necessary.

## Summary

Will researchers increasingly rely on electronic mail interviews as a primary data collection source? The answer may well depend upon three important factors. First, researchers themselves must feel at ease with electronic mail. Certainly qualitative researchers base the trustworthiness of their findings in part on their ability to become a participant in the culture they are studying. Researchers with a more positivistic approach would likely use electronic interviews in much the same way as a mailed questionnaire or telephone survey: standardized and structured. In either case, electronic interviews may be a viable alternative to face-to-face interviews. The second important factor is that the interviewees must also feel at ease using electronic mail. If they are not, it is likely that they will drop out of the study or response time will be so long that the communication is devalued. For some potential interviewees, it may be necessary to engage in lengthy pre-interview strategies to enhance their level of comfort with this electronic medium. Finally, researchers must be able to convince others of the trustworthiness of their findings; that they have truly represented the electronic voices of their interviewees while maintaining the agreed upon level of anonymity.

Data collected using electronic interviews can be used confidently but cautiously to represent the views of participants in research. In order to understand the emotions, meanings, and emphases of respondents, researchers should use techniques and terminology that are particular to users of electronic media. It is possible that this research will extend to other electronic data collection methodologies such as electronic focus groups, video interviews, Internet chat rooms, and listserves. This research provides a necessary and important link between qualitative research methods and technology.

## References

- Aiken, M. W. (1993). Using a group decision support system as an instructional aid: An exploratory study. International Journal of Instructional Media, 19(4), 321-328.
- Anderson, R. H., Bikson, T. K., Law, S. A., & Mitchell, B. M. (1995). Universal access to email: Feasibility and societal implications. Santa Monica, CA: Rand, Center for Information and Revolution Analyses.
- Ender, M. (March 4, 1996). Personal communication, Qualitative Research for the Human Sciences listserv.
- Foster, G. (1994). Fishing the net for research data. British Journal of Educational Technology, 25(2), 91-97.
- LeCompte, M. D., & Preissle, J. (1993). Ethnography and qualitative design in educational research. San Diego: Academic Press.
- Lincoln, Y. S., & Guba, E. G. (1985). Naturalistic inquiry. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.
- McGrath, M. R. (1986). Strategic decision making and group decision support systems. New Directions for Institutional Research, 49, 65-73.
- Patton, M. Q. (1990). Qualitative Research and Evaluation Methods (2nd ed.). Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.

Rubin, H. J., & Rubin, I. S. (1995). Qualitative interviewing: The art of hearing data. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.

Workman, J. P. Jr. (1995). Using electronic media to support fieldwork in a corporate setting. In R. Hertz & J. B. Imber (Eds.), Studying Elites Using Qualitative Methods (pp. 65-71). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

## Appendix A

The following is a copy of the message sent to twelve potential participants in this research effort. The same message was sent by each researcher involved.

Potential Participant Name,

Three researchers at the University of Northern Colorado (Dr. Kay Persichitte, Dr. Suzanne Young, and Major Don Tharp, USAF) have identified an area for research in which we hope you will participate. This message is being sent to a select group of people whom these researchers have met at AECT, AERA, through professional contact, or through personal contact.

We wish to establish an interview relationship that would allow for, and encourage, open communication between us on the general topic of your use of technology. The duration of our interview will depend on the strength of the interview relationship that develops. We know that your time commitment in responding to our questions will vary. Your responses and our research interests will guide the direction of future queries. Thus, the time commitment for each participant in this study will vary.

If you agree to participate in our study, we encourage you to make frequent and appropriate use of acronyms and symbols to best communicate your meaning. For example, if I wanted to show EMPHASIS, I would type in all caps.

We guarantee that you will receive anonymity as a participant in this study. Please do not be concerned that your comments will be misused in any way. In fact, you will have the opportunity to read and APPROVE our analyses before any dissemination takes place; our primary interest is in understanding YOUR point of view : )!

We look forward to your reply as to whether you are willing to participate in this interview study. If you are not interested, please let us know so that we can expand our participant pool accordingly.

Sincere thanks for your time,

Individual Interviewer Name

Complete Address

# Gender Stereotypes and Selling Techniques in Television Advertising: Effects on Society

Debra Pryor  
Nancy Nelson Knupfer  
Kansas State University

## Abstract

*This paper examines gender messages within television advertisements. It clearly shows the need for awareness and education about blatant and subtle messages that carry forth the ideas of gender stereotypes throughout our society. The authors raise issues about impact of advertising on personal beliefs, value systems, and self-concept.*

Television advertising is big business. What started out in 1941 as a simple talking head that aired for \$9.00 has turned into an \$850,000 spot for the Super Bowl broadcast (Rutherford, 1994). In the United States, commercial advertisers pay stations according to the size of the audience they deliver. Because television stations do not earn money from the general public that they serve, they are responsible to the advertisers, not to the public. Ploghoft (1982) makes a crude, but accurate, analogy between marketing strategies of television and livestock industries. The analogy simply says that the job is to round up the herd by whatever means are necessary, then present it to the buyers. The buyers, then inspect the offering to make sure it is of the kind and quality desired. The herd of television viewers must meet the needs of the paying advertisers. Like cattle, if the audience is too old, too young, or not the right kind, a popular show may be dropped because the advertiser is targeting a different audience.

The way that advertisers target television audiences is not subtle and due to the great mass of the viewing public, the repeated marketing messages greatly influence in our beliefs and buying habits. Thus society is shaped by suggestions of television advertisers whose motives are to sell products and who greatly influence our beliefs about what we should buy, how we should look, how we should act, and who should do what. A great majority of these messages perpetuate stereotypes, either blatantly or subtly. Thus, many advertisements tout the strength and confidence of males in terms of work, money, and power, while they target the female audience for glamour, home, and child care products. Technology as a means of work or power, like financial matters, targets the male domain in terms of both quantity and quality of use. Like the market for video games, the home computing market offers promise but so far, it caters to a male audience. Any consideration of the influence of gender stereotyping within technology advertising, must examine first the stereotypes within television programming and advertising in general.

## Gender Stereotypes in TV Ads

Prime time dramatic programming features between two or three males to every female character. Women are likely to be younger than men and tend to be cast in limited, stereotypical roles with clerical work as the most common job. In the real labor force, women outnumber men as teachers and restaurant workers but in the world of television, this is reversed. Thus male roles appear to be important in terms of numbers, leadership, and role models.

Typically, women are depicted as feminine and showing their beauty, grace, style, and sexual attractiveness. Yet the imagery of feminism is defined by the television producers and advertisers, not by real women in real life. In addition, advertisers like to show women shopping, cleaning, cooking, and looking after others. In the never-ending war on dirt, the act of cleaning takes on a meaning of love, order, and conformity. Thus the image of the homemaker providing a haven of harmonious safety, regardless of the state of the outside world and its many threats, is flashed repeatedly before the eyes of the viewing public (Rutherford, 1994).

On the other hand, men are associated with the outdoors, sports, cars and driving, relaxing, or entertaining at home (Rutherford, 1994). Roles within the work and home environments that command expertise or authority, such as recommendations for finances, insurance, making decisions for senior adults, or offering professional opinions, typically feature men. In addition, adult males are usually the announcers or authoritative voices for products, even for products mainly used by women.

Most of the experts and voice overs in commercials are male because advertisers operate on the assumption that men can sell more products due to their voice of authority. However, research shows that women's voices are



just as effective in motivating audiences to buy products (Savan, 1994). For example, after viewing ads for Listerine and Nestle's Morsels in both male or female voice over versions, test audiences chose those products equally, regardless of which version they had heard. In fact, they often couldn't recall if the voice over was male or female (Savan, 1994).

The pervasive gender messages that run throughout the programming and advertisements are not limited to adult imagery. Children's programming and advertising follow the typical adult stereotypes. In fact, the very structure of the advertising message is skewed, so the audience becomes attuned to recognizing the commercials by a quick glance or by hearing them even when they are not watching a full commercial. The male-oriented commercials contain more cuts, loud music, and boisterous activity, whereas female-oriented commercials contain more fades and dissolves, soft music, and quiet play (Signorielli, 1993). It is typical to see boys playing outside while girls play inside, with camera angles pointing up to make the boys look dominant, while they point down and make the girls look smaller.

While gender stereotypes have changed over the years, there is a code that identifies feminine and masculine characteristics as portrayed in current television advertising. Rutherford (1994) provides the following examples as shown in Table 1.

*Table 1. Gender Stereotypes in Television Advertisements*

	<b>Feminine</b>	<b>Masculine</b>
<b>Physique</b>	weak	strong
<b>Traits</b>	emotional delicate warm sociable narcissistic	rational rugged cool competitive masterful
<b>Display</b>	body	authority
<b>Domains</b>	home private	workplace public

### **How Many Commercials Do We Watch?**

The National Association of Broadcasting code states that during each hour of prime time and weekend children's programming, the maximum amount of nonprogram material is limited to nine and one half minutes. During weekday children's programming, 12 minutes are allowed per hour, and 16 minutes per hour at all other times. This averages out to 17 commercials per hour. Children of ages two through five years view an average of 22,338 commercial advertisements per year and children of ages six through eleven view 18,856 per year. We have seen one million commercials by the age of forty (Adler, Lesser, Meringoff, Robertson, Rossiter, & Ward, 1980). These figures represent the numbers of commercials within television programming, and might be somewhat higher than what the typical person really watches, due to viewing habits. The remote control encourages "channel grazing," so as many as 60 percent of the people might not actively attend to the television during commercial breaks, and perhaps only 25 percent of the viewers actually watch commercials (Rutherford, 1994).

On the other hand, many children whose minds wander during programming, snap back to attention when they hear the louder volume of television commercials. About 33 percent graze, zap, or channel surf because they are dissatisfied with the channel they are watching, wish to avoid a commercial, or are afraid they are missing something better on another channel. The largest segment of grazers is found in the 18-34 year age group. There are also MTV kids who may not see any commercials at all. By 'zoning out', they create a video mosaic, which has no

theme, but consists of a conglomeration of pretty pictures with no common link. These people are watching television, but not attending to a program theme (Evans, 1994). Although, we may not know the precise number of commercials that people watch, there is no doubt that the commercial advertisements impact our perceptions and attitudes toward others.

### **Effects on Children**

The way that people learn about their culture, its values, belief systems, perspectives, and social norms is called socialization. Traditionally, socialization was taught by parents, peers, schools, and churches. Over the last 25 years, the mass media has played a more important role in the socialization process, mainly due to the influence of television. A television can be found in nearly every home, requires minimal skill for understanding, is highly visual, and is very familiar and appealing to children. Television may play a central role in a child's social life by providing common experiences that promote conversations and peer group cohesiveness (Signorielli, 1993). Further, children may find endorsements of their self-concept through social experiences.

There are four types of endorsements that are most likely to affect a child's self-concept. These are personal enhancement appeals, social status appeals, product usage portrayals, and competitive product appeals (Adler, et al, 1980). Each is explained in the following paragraphs. As you read them, consider how television commercials carry impact in each area.

### **Personal Enhancement**

Personal enhancement appeals range from temporary to more permanent states. The temporary effects include such things as fun and adventure while the more permanent states include such things as strength, health, or well-being. While all ages of people can be affected by false claims, young children are particularly vulnerable to inauthentic portrayals or hypothetical claims made in commercials. A wide assortment of ads for health and beauty products, clothing, and foods present a common theme about women's values. The theme implies that the typical woman is preoccupied with the value of beauty, and that she will strive to turn herself into a work of art for the promise of self-esteem and popularity with men. In reality many girls can be persuaded by such commercial messages.

A study that exposed one group of high school girls to beauty commercials and another group to neutral commercials reported differences in the girls' beliefs about the value of beauty in terms of being popular with males. The girls who viewed the beauty commercials believed that beauty is significantly more important for being popular with males than the girls who saw the neutral commercials. In addition, those girls exposed to the beauty commercials also rated beauty as more important to them personally than those who saw neutral commercials (Signorielli, 1993).

### **Social Status Appeals**

Social status appeals imply that ownership of a product will lead to increased social status. Although, the National Association of Broadcasting prohibited open display of such appeals, they do exist, at least on a subtle basis. These kinds of advertisements typically influence older children for whom peer acceptance is more important for their self-concept. Many advertisements promote life styles which the average viewer can only dream about, and due to the disparity between the commercials and their own life, may create a sense of powerlessness, frustration, and lower self-worth. The affluent life style contrasted with the reality of poverty can lead some people to criminal activities, such as stealing or making false benefit claims (Young, 1990).

### **Product Usage Portrayals**

Product usage portrayals include exaggerated suggestions of a product's play value or performance characteristics. This includes such things as making products appear easier to use than they are in reality. For example, the product might be portrayed in a way that appears easy to use, yet children might find it difficult to operate. If a child cannot imitate the advertisement and use the product successfully, it may lead to dissatisfaction with the product and actually harm a child's self-concept through feelings of frustration and failure.

### **Competitive Product Appeals**

Competitive product appeals include covert competitive claims of implied superiority. These types of claims are found in about 11 percent of children's commercial advertisements, despite the National Association of Broadcasting's prohibition. The quality hierarchy of "good-better-best" is changed in advertising to "good-best-better" because it is more difficult for an advertiser to support a claim of "better" than one of "best." Children may not be able to discriminate parity claims for what they really are, and they may feel disappointed with presently owned products after viewing a commercial that aggrandizes that product (Adler, et al, 1980).

A study of 250 eighth, ninth, and tenth grade children, found that television viewing was related to beliefs about gender roles. After viewing television programming and commercials that showed gender stereotypes, the students were more likely to give sexist responses to questions about the nature of males and females, and how they are treated by society. Studies have shown that both the commercials and the programming, as separate entities, influenced children's attitudes about gender role stereotypes. Further, there was more evidence of gender stereotyping among children who watched a lot of television compared to children who spend a lot of time reading (Signorielli, 1993).

It is entirely possible that those children who spend a lot of time watching television have other background differences in their lives from those who spend a lot of time reading. Perhaps the social background of their family influences the amount of time they spend watching television as well.

### **Teaching Television Viewing Skills**

To offset the stereotypes presented by television programming and commercials, it is important to teach television viewing skills. Since television is part of everyday life, people need to become educated consumers so that they can live intelligently with the products of science and technology. In other words, they should be informed masters of their environment and technology in it rather than naive puppets within the television viewing audience.

An example of the value of such education is a viewing skills project in Idaho Falls, Idaho. This project indicates that critical viewing skills instruction does make a difference in the behavior of children, and basic language skills are enhanced in the process (Ploghoft, 1982). There are five basic steps in teaching children to evaluate commercials:

1. Identify what is promised explicitly and implicitly in both the audio and visual portions of the message.
2. Identify the criteria by which the performance is to be evaluated.
3. Determine whether the criteria are appropriate to the product or service.
4. Determine the likelihood of success of the product or service as a solution to the need problem.
5. Establish the value of the performance of the product or service in terms of the individual.

Skills such as identifying explicit and implicit promises, differentiating among verbal, nonverbal, and visual content, and their intended effects, recognizing persuasive techniques, and comprehending commonly used vocabulary are important outcomes in learning to evaluate commercials. In addition, skills in recognizing distortions and subtle messages of gender stereotypes are important.

Individuals who are trained in critical viewing skills will be equipped with criteria for evaluating the intention, motives, and audience response to televised messages. They also will be able to assign value or worth to the message for any given purpose. These individuals can integrate the message and test it against other information bases. They should be able to make inferences and draw logical conclusions (Ploghoft, 1982). With the guidance of an adult, children can learn to practice these critical viewing skills on a regular basis and extend that experience to reading advertisements within other media as well. Yet despite developing critical viewing skills, children are not likely to recognize gender stereotypes if that is what they have come to know. Adults who have knowledge of gender stereotyping often do not notice or ignore the instances of it due to accepting it as a part of "the way things have always been," its very subtle innuendo that suggests roles without being noticeable, the attitude of viewing television as harmless entertainment, and so on.

### **Future of Television Commercials**

Statistics suggest that only about 25 percent of the audience can recall a commercial seen the day before, even when given clues, with the exception of the advertisements that are viewed repeatedly and frequently. For example, while researching the retention of students who view the Channel One news program, Knupfer found that the students remembered nearly 100 percent of the commercials but failed to remember much about the program content (Knupfer & Hayes, 1994). This is most likely due to the daily viewing of the program with frequently repeated commercials. Indeed, many of the students in that study had the commercials memorized.

Several studies have measured recall, comprehension, attitudes, intentions, relevance, believability, and likability assuming there would be patterns between these measures and product choice (Stewart, 1986). Yet further research suggests that these links are influenced by many factors. Factors that influence recall are not the same as factors that influence persuasion. The primary, long-term goal of advertising is to persuade and so it is necessary to shift the focus of the advertising effectiveness research so that it will measure persuasion (Stewart, 1986).

This goal of persuasion can be seen in the rise of infomercials and shopping channels. Larry Grossman, former president of NBC News says that television is moving away from the decade of entertainment to the age of information (Evans, 1994). Computer technology and interactive television will revolutionize our entire retail shopping system. Evidence of this can be seen in the volumes of shoppers who are persuaded to by from such television marketers as QVC.

Information based marketing channels are filling the 500 channel world along with the entertainment channels. Channels such as number 397, The Car Buyer's Channel, are becoming more popular. Upon close examination of their target audience, The Car Buyer's Channel has determined that they should target divorced females who are purchasing a car alone for the first time. Such a buyer is hoping to:

1. Make an educated buy of the best quality and value car
2. In the most convenient and efficient manner
3. In the least amount of time
4. For the smallest amount of money

Since buying a car usually involves reading advertisements, magazine articles, and other consumer information, going from dealership to dealership, test driving, reading product literature, and haggling with sales people for days or weeks, the Car Buyer's Channel is offering a new approach. They are using several techniques that give the potential buyer a sense of value for their money. Some of these include:

1. Product-Specific Long-Form Commercials

By using 30 minute long commercials about a specific car, advertisers can explain complicated features, advantages, and benefits.

2. Brand/Corporate Image Long-Form Commercials

Making a particular brand a benchmark for other competitors to be measured against, and instilling brand buying such as buying a Volvo for safety reasons are shown.

3. News

News events of prices, rollbacks, rebates, engineering, innovations, recalls, and lawsuits are covered during newscasts and give the viewer a sense of value for the car they choose.

4. Model-to-Model Comparisons

Comparisons are shown as a sort of Consumer Reports magazine.

5. Interviews and Talk Shows

Interviews and talk shows can show the viewer what the corporations are really like. "Are they environmentally responsible? Testing products on animals? Depleting natural resources or exploiting a Third World country? Or are they giving a portion of their profits to a worthy cause? Recycling wastes? Donating products to the homeless? Today, who you are is as important as what you make." (Evans, 1994).

6. Short-Form Commercials and Direct Response Offers

Short two minute commercials are shown during the long-form commercials with call-in offers for product brochures, and promotions. Local or regional dealers may market promotions, or car related products such as oil or security systems may be shown that may appeal to buyers.

7. Miscellaneous Programming

Various programs such as a guide to how well various models hold their resale value, or programs which explain financing plans, or call-in shows about specific topics or models are shown to inform the viewers.

Two recent studies by the Opinion Research Corporation have found that programs like the Car Buyer's Channel are effective because the information presented is on television and the credibility factor is greater than that of newspapers and magazines. They also found that advertising is more believable on television than in the past (Evans, 1994).

## Summary

We're watching more television than ever, but we're worried about it. We don't like the violence, or we're bored, and so we surf up to five hundred channels, hoping for something better on the next channel. What we find along with the programming are commercials, and more commercials, all offering something to provide a quick fix to a problem. Leslie Savan concludes that the reason we have a drug problem is because we have an advertising culture that encourages the compulsive taking of something (Savan 1994). Further, some researchers say that advertising also encourages greed and selfishness, and leads to people being less community-oriented, less cooperative, less compassionate, and less charitable (Young, 1990).

If we become aware of the stereotypes and teach critical viewing skills to our children, perhaps we will become informed viewers instead of manipulated consumers. Perhaps we will be able to resist the urge to buy compulsively or want something because we are persuaded by advertising that we need it. Perhaps the gender-targeted advertisements will have less of an impact on the beliefs, value systems, and self-concepts of people, whether male or female. Perhaps we will be able to make different kinds of judgments about whether males need hair replacement products or females need low-interest loans to cover the costs of cosmetic surgery.

Recognition of the blatant and more subtle gender messages is the first step toward resisting the persuasive power of gender-stereotyped televised messages. Careful consideration of personal values is perhaps the next. Most certainly our young people, whether male or female, need the guidance of parents, teachers, and community leaders to help them make well-informed judgments and decisions about the televised gender messages. Perhaps the hardest messages to tackle will be those that are subtle, for so often they are dismissed as harmless little irritations. But in reality, the constant barrage of subtle messages can be just as persuasive and influential as the more blatant messages, thus perpetuating images that people cannot live up to and most certainly should not be restricted to.

## References

- Adler, R. P., Lesser, G. S., Meringoff, L. K., Robertson, T. S., Rossiter, J. R., & Ward, S., with Friedlander, B. Z., Isler, L., Faber, R., & Pillemer, D. B. (1980). *The Effects of television advertising on children*. Lexington, MA: Lexington Books, D.C. Heath and Company.
- Berry, G. & Asamen, J. (1993). *Children and television: Images in a changing sociocultural world*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications, Inc.
- Evans, C. (1994). *Marketing channels: Infomercials and the future of televised marketing*. Old Tappan, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Knupfer, N. N. & Hayes, P. (1994). The Effects of the Channel One Broadcast on Students' Knowledge of Current Events. In A. DeVane (Ed.), *Channel One : The Convergence of Students, Technology and Private Business* (pp 42-60). Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.
- Ploghoft, M. E. & Anderson, J. A. (1982). *Teaching critical television viewing skills*. Springfield, IL: Charles C. Thomas Publisher.
- Rutherford, P. (1994). *The New icons? The Art of television advertising*. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press.
- Savan, L. (1994). *The Sponsored life: Ad's TV, and American culture*. Philadelphia, PA: Temple University Press.
- Stewart, D. & Furse, D. (1986). *Effective television: A Study of 1000 commercials*. Lexington, MA: Lexington Books, D.C. Heath and Company.
- Young, B. M. (1990). *Television advertising and children*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.



# Reconceiving ISD: Three Perspectives on Rapid Prototyping as a Paradigm Shift

Gail A. Rathbun  
Indiana University

Ron S. Saito  
CSU Northridge

David A. Goodrum  
Indiana University

*Confronting recent design challenges, instructional designers have latched onto adaptive procedural techniques from outside the Instructional Systems Design (ISD) field. One of the most frequently mentioned is "rapid prototyping" (e.g., Jones, Li, & Merrill, 1992; Tessmer, 1994; Tripp & Bichelmeyer, 1990), the iterative creation of partial products over the course of design and development. The importance of the notion of rapid prototyping to our field is not, however, as a technique to be adopted, but as a vehicle for understanding the instructional design/development process. Rapid prototyping (RP) brings to the foreground key issues often passed over in the discussion of instructional design models: the designer as inquirer and facilitator, the importance of knowledge derived "in" doing, and the seldom-examined assumptions underlying a "scientific" approach to design.*

## Prototype as the Designer's Cognitive Tool

In rapid prototyping, designers bring a product into being through the creation of successive prototypes. The intermediate prototypes become an important means of getting feedback; the design and development process become intertwined. Rapid prototyping "provides the designer with concrete feedback in terms of the final product, as compared to the more abstract feedback provided by the standard products of analysis and design." (Jones, Li, & Merrill; 1992). Below the surface, however, rapid prototyping seems to support two very diverse orientations to design. The purpose of this section is to discriminate between two views of rapid prototyping — one in which prototyping is a development technique and one in which rapid prototyping represents a distinct way of knowing — and then to suggest how viewing the prototype as a tool-for-thought challenges the design/development hierarchy reflected in instructional design models.

While rapid prototyping is said to offer more opportunities for feedback, earlier in the development process, exactly what constitutes feedback is not always specified. It's easy to think of feedback in instrumental terms: does the prototype work? Did it achieve the desired effect? However, we discriminate between two kinds of feedback, feedback gained from testers and feedback used by the designers themselves. In the case of the former, getting feedback is very much like a formative evaluation, defined by Dick and Carey (1996) as "the collection of data and information during the development of instruction which can be used to improve the effectiveness of the instruction." In the second case, however, when the prototype "talks back" to the designers themselves, the prototype being tested becomes a tool for thought and critical reflection.

The idea of the prototype as an intimate mediator of immediate feedback follows philosopher Larry Briskman's work (1981) on creativity in science and art. He suggests that intermediary products (i.e., prototypes) are important because they serve as aids to the reflection/creation process. He writes:

The artist must build up his painting gradually, stroke by stroke; while the theoretician must build up his conjectural explanation bit by bit (even though he may have got his explanatory 'core idea' in a flash). But if this is the case, then it is highly likely that the very thought processes of the artist or scientist will themselves be affected by the work done so far. In other words, the creator, in his very process of creation, is constantly interacting with his own products; and this interaction is one of genuine feedback, for the creator is as much influenced by his own initial creations as these were influenced by him.... If all this is correct, then it follows that we shall not be able to describe, let alone understand,

the creative process unless we make reference to the "intermediary" products which function, so to speak, as "tools" in the creative process itself.

The notion of intermediary products as tools-for-thought is important because it points to a particular vision of rapid prototyping. Rapid prototyping is sometimes described as a process of continual refinement in which a product is brought closer and closer to its final realization. Certainly this is a valid and useful conception. However, thinking of rapid prototyping as a partner in thought enables us to conceive of the prototype in another role. As well as being a step on the way to a final product, each prototype becomes a means of investigation, a cognitive tool.

Seeing a prototype as a cognitive tool questions some of the central metaphors of the development process. Michael Reddy (1993) has described how the English language is filled with metaphors which imply that "language functions like a conduit, transferring thoughts bodily from one person to another." For instance, we are taught to "put ideas into words." Sentences may be "empty of both meaning and feeling." Language is seen as a container or conduit for thought. The development process in traditional instructional design is often thought of in much the same way. The instructional design is a blueprint which development brings into a tangible form. A hierarchical relationship is created in which concept is prized at the expense of the concrete; instantiation becomes a mere container for strategy. Seeing a rapid prototype as a tool for discovery challenges this hierarchy. The act of conceptualizing is integrated into the act of practice—the act of doing is the act of thinking. This view of rapid prototyping is based on a praxis orientation to design. Praxis thought affirms the importance of an "engagement with materials", and most importantly, promotes deliberation about purposes as well as about means (Craig & Tracy, 1995). From the praxis orientation, rapid prototyping is much more than a method for collecting information. It embodies a particular kind of thought process that occurs in interaction with materials.

This alternative to formal, propositional reasoning is frequently described as a "concrete approach" to knowing. It is tactile and contextual. Turkle and Papert (1990) have used Levi-Strauss's term "bricolage" to describe concrete knowing. Levi-Strauss associated what he also called the "science of the concrete" with primitive societies. Piaget saw bricolage as typical of a developmental stage in children. Writers such as Gilligan, Belenky, and Keller (cited in Turkle and Papert, 1990), have identified the concrete approach to knowing as characteristic of many women. Until recently, the "bricoleur" knower seemed inferior to the "formal" knower. The revelation that important scientific discoveries begin with down-to-earth, concrete, tactile experimentation has done much to elevate concrete knowing.<sup>1</sup> No longer a developmental stage, a primitive form of science, or an "essentially" feminine characteristic, bricolage is now considered a legitimate style of reasoning. Paradoxically the computer, a product of formal logic and propositional knowing, by facilitating rapid prototyping, has helped reevaluate concrete approaches to knowing by giving people access to and experience of them (Turkle and Papert, 1990). When development is seen as "concrete knowing" or "bricolage", development can be elevated to the status that design now holds in the traditional view of ISD as "design, then development". The designer, in the act of doing, uses the prototype as a tool of inquiry; development is not mere execution. The distinction between design and development is blurred; the hierarchical relationship is equalized.

### **The Designer as Co-inquirer**

ISD is not a process in which the designer is left alone with his or her materials. It is a social process as well. If rapid prototyping is to act as a vehicle for understanding the instructional design/development process then we must examine RP in the context of how it is positioned and used by a group. Other people join the designer's "conversation with materials", adding their own conversations and their communications with each other.

When rapid prototyping is viewed primarily as an inquiry tool that may be used collaboratively with non-designers, the designer's priority and responsibility is to support collaborative investigation. The prototype helps the designer and her collaborators create the proper environment in two ways: by helping the collaborative group "reflect-in-action" (Schon, 1983) and by serving as a focal point for development of a project culture. The shift in the designer's role from technical specialist to co-inquirer is not, however, simple to make, and this section suggests some of the paradoxes and additional obligations that the paradigm shift presents to the professional designer.

---

<sup>1</sup> For example, Nobel Laureate Barbara McLintock's acknowledgement that a "feeling for the organism" has been essential to her scientific discoveries (Keller, 1983, cited in Turkle & Papert, 1990).

Based on their work designing an electronic learning and information environment for AT&T, and on their work using prototyping and participatory design techniques in instructional design at Indiana University, Dorsey, Goodrum and Schwen (in press) put forward a view of rapid collaborative prototyping as a paradigm for instructional development. Contained within this view is a brief description of how the paradigm changes the relationship between the user and the designer, the designer's primary responsibilities, and the nature of the designer's expertise:

In a collaborative prototyping model, the user 'uses' the designer as an information resource and facilitator of a design process to solve their instructional need. Emphasis in designer responsibility and expertise shifts more to project management, establishing realistic expectations, facilitation of structured meetings, creative brainstorming, and evaluation.

Coyne and Snodgrass (1993) suggest how collaboration transforms traditional definitions of expertise. They conclude that one must work against the overwhelming legacy of the Cartesian rationalist and Romantic philosophical traditions, which both glorify the individual, in order understand oneself in relation to society; both traditions "militate against cooperation". Coyne and Snodgrass arrive at a redefinition of professionalism and expertise in the general context of design. Expertise is seen as a matter of skill in facilitating and managing the collaborative process, "not as an objective outsider but as a participant." Expertise resides within a community and makes sense only in relation to the other expertise brought into the design process. "Positing design ideas is an act of self-disclosure, projecting expectations into a conversational domain, illuminating prejudices, challenging norms, and bringing about meaningful action" (Coyne and Snodgrass, 1993).

The forgoing re-formulation of designer's position within the design process asks instructional designers to reflect on the actions they take in collaboration with others. However, just as the distinction between the use of a prototype to refine (rationalistic orientation) and the use of a prototype as a way to gain knowledge in doing (praxis orientation) has been made, we can more clearly make the distinction between reflection *on* action involving others and reflection *in* action with others.

The highly iterative nature of rapid prototyping (RP) involves frequent evaluation and re-visiting of the problems addressed and created by the product under development. RP can facilitate what Schon (1983) calls "reflection-in-action" which he says is vital to coping with particularly troublesome situations. In a collaborative view of rapid prototyping, the group builds and responds to the mockup or prototype. The mockup or prototype is the focal point for the group's critique, idea generation, and idea testing. The group's conversations or interactions with the prototype can be extremely varied in quality and intensity. The designer faces a moment to moment challenge of balancing the free rein of ideas and critical judgments with bringing about progress.

Schrage has aptly called the design product "congealed culture" (1993). Through the collaborative building of concrete objects--plans, prototypes--shared language and artifacts develop, central to the development of a unique project culture. "The instructional designer must be sensitive to the meanings that are constructed collaboratively within the larger culture of the project and the smaller culture of the design team" (Campbell-Bonar and Olson, 1992). The product serves as a means of both defining and promoting the negotiation that takes place during the process. When products are brought into being early in the design process they serve as a shared focal point for reliable communication and knowledge generation as well as provide a structure and a vocabulary for that communication. It then becomes the designer's responsibility to consciously and explicitly use the prototype as a means to insure that two levels of need are met: problem-solving and setting at one level and the political and interpersonal needs of the developing collaborative design group at another. Schon and Rein (1994) call this "double-designing".

Collaborative rapid prototyping suggests that collaboration is more than an alternative design technique, another way to organize the work of others. It is also a way of being and knowing, an alternate vision of professional identity and practice. When the prototype is viewed as a tool of inquiry used in collaboration with others, the designer publicly throws off the mantle of the expert admitting her lack of cultural and problem knowledge and valuing the cultural and problem knowledge of others. But while the image of the collaborative inquirer is often encouraged and glorified, living up to the image can be difficult, as pointed out above, especially when the cultural context of instructional design and development is so heavily rooted in a positivistic, rationalist approach to science. Further, questions arise as to whether the instructional products of collaborative inquiry are superior to those created in a more traditional way, and as to whether just as successful instructional products might be created by designers with a more traditional image of their profession. Again, however, we return to the point that

collaborative rapid prototyping is not an alternative set of techniques; our purpose here is to make a legitimate place in the field of instructional design for an alternative view of the designer, practice, and the essential nature of the relationship between design and science.

## Practitioner as Producer of Knowledge

The theme running throughout this paper with a starting point of rapid prototyping, is the conceptualization of Instructional Systems Design as inquiry. One way to examine design as inquiry is to ask if the practice of Instructional Design is a science.

Whether referred to as Instructional Design (ID), or its traditional, procedural Instructional Systems Design (ISD) model, it is not particularly difficult, or rare, to imagine practice within the field or its components as *not* being a science. Davies (1991) for a commonly cited example, eloquently argues that ID is *definitely* an 'art' in which craft and science might play a role. If one were to ask practitioners if they were 'scientists', they would probably answer 'no'. They label themselves 'designers' or 'consultants' or perhaps 'technologists' (an exception might be those in academia some of whom might call themselves 'researchers'). In recent discussions about alternatives to traditional ID practice, there is a linking to other fields of design, such as architecture, software design, and so on (e.g., Tripp & Bichelmeyer, 1990; Rowland, 1994; Tessmer & Wedman, 1995; Winer & Vázquez-Abed, 1995) and a contrasting of design with science.

There are a number of 'scientific' labels that are often applied to ID — the scientific approach, the systems approach, the learning theory base, and so on — but the actual practice of ID is frequently considered something else, either an art or a craft. This may be because, as a field, ID considers itself a fairly young discipline and recognizes it still has a lot to figure out. Much, if not most, of ID has not been expressed as 'natural law' or 'empirically tested theory' or even 'established fact', though there is a generally accepted mode of practice referred to as the 'systematic approach'. Furthermore, it's hard not to recognize the contributions that aesthetic judgments and even personal fiat, for example, contribute to a final product. But perhaps more importantly, the practice of ID is not generally considered a science because it does not seem to conform to a traditionally held view of what scientific practice is: It is difficult to consider the average ID project as a rigorously controlled experiment or even an in-depth naturalistic case-study.

The prevailing notion is that through one avenue or another, some scientific basis of ID is generally assumed, but the practice of ID is not a kind of science itself.<sup>2</sup> Within such a view, the practice of ID is considered separate from both the theory generation and the controlled experimentation of science. Practitioners are the consumers, not the producers of 'science'; even the academics in our field have been characterized as consumers of research (Hannafin & Hannafin, 1991). As consumers, practitioners are led to depend on and follow the results of science. In other words, the practitioner should confidently proceed in the practice of ID because it is based on the results of *other*, scientific, work.

Applying the critical rational approach, espoused by the philosopher Sir Karl Popper, supplies a promising alternative to prevailing views of design practice that could include design within a liberal conception of scientific inquiry. A Popperian approach both resonates well with the vision of designing and designers presented in this paper and offers a path to the additional rigor desired by those conducting inquiry. The design inquirer searches for disconfirming evidence about the design or the design. It is through intending to root out error rather than to seek confirmation of a solution that design can move towards meeting the standards of rigor of the critical rational approach.

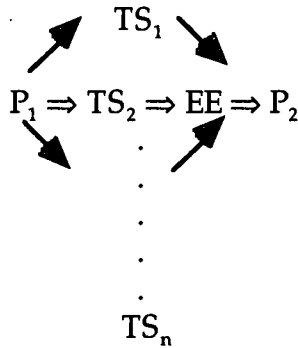
For Popper (1985; 1972), inquiry (i.e., effective thinking) is evolutionary and iterative. It starts with  $P_1$ , the identification of a problem;  $TS_1$ , a tentative solution (hypothesis or plan for action),  $EE$ , error elimination by severe critical examination through practical or theoretical testing, and  $P_2$ , the new problem situation as it emerges.

$$P_1 \Rightarrow TS_1 \Rightarrow EE \Rightarrow P_2$$

---

<sup>2</sup> There is often a general distinction made between practice and science, where technology is the application of scientific discoveries, though it is argued that this idea is no longer in vogue among historians (Schwartz, 1992, cited in Seels & Richey, 1994).

But in this form, a serious aspect is still missing: a multiplicity of tentative solutions, a multiplicity of severe testings, a multiplicity of formulations about the problem situation. A final schema would look something like this:



(Popper, 1972, p. 243)

Popper's focus is on the building of knowledge through the elimination of error — both in our conceptualization of problems as well as our tentative solutions to them — through critical examination. In practice, this means, for example, placing a prototype, a tentative solution to a problem in a particular setting, under the most severe scrutiny of others, under the worst possible conditions, in the most hostile environment. One wants to know, in effect, what will break it, undermine it, destroy it, make it unworkable. If one tests a prototype only under the best of conditions, under the scrutiny of like-minded people, and so on, one is only looking for confirming evidence.

For Popper, the way to practical results, to find out whether some action “is likely to produce an expected, or desired result”, is through “piecemeal tinkering” and critical analysis (Popper, 1985, p. 304). Popper favors a piecemeal approach for fundamentally ethical reasons: With the piecemeal approach a person conducting inquiry can approach the scope of the human change with an open mind, keeping a close eye on the range of unintended consequences and thus imposing a “discipline on our speculative inclinations” (Popper, 1985, p. 305). In short, a critical rational approach could be quite helpful in connecting (or, if you will, reconnecting) the practice of instructional design directly to rigorous inquiry, with the designer becoming a producer and contributor of knowledge in the field.

## Conclusion

A design paradigm specifies [...] the essential character of the design domain and proposes a set of design principles for working in that domain, utilizing a set of technologies, tools, and methods. A design paradigm prescribes values by highlighting the most important aspects of the design domain. Further, a design paradigm is motivated by a philosophical orientation and relies upon a set of relevant scientific principles. (Moran and Anderson, 1990, p. 383)

Our own day-to-day use of a particular technique, rapid prototyping, combined with thoughtful consideration of its impact — on our practice and on the experiences of the people we work with and for — has engendered our vision of a new paradigm for ISD. This picture of the paradigm is not complete, but we have sketched, we believe, key elements of it. The philosophical orientation of the paradigm is toward “practitioner as inquirer.” Designers are valued not only for their own innovative response to unique situations, but for their ability to facilitate collaborative inquiry. The paradigm's relevant scientific principles arise from conscious problematizing in the course of practice. That these ideas have sprung from our practice lends further support for the notion of design as inquiry.



## References

- Briskman, L. (1981). Creative product and creative process in science and art. In D. Dutton and M. Krausz (Eds.), *The concept of creativity in science and art*. Boston: Martinus Nijhoff.
- Campbell-Bonar, K. & Olson, A. T. (1992). Collaborative instructional design as culture-building. *Canadian Journal of Educational Communications*, 21(2), 141-152.
- Coyne, R. (1995). *Designing Information Technology in the Postmodern Age: From Method to Metaphor*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.
- Coyne, R. & Snodgrass, A. (1993). Cooperation and individualism in design. *Environment and Planning B: Planning and Design*, 20, 163-174.
- Craig, R. T. & Tracy, K. (1995). Grounded practical theory: The case of intellectual discussion. *Communication Theory*, 5 (3), 248-272.
- Davies, I.K. (1991). Instructional development as an art: One of the three faces of ID. in D. Hlynka and J. C. Bellands (Eds.), *Paradigms regained: The uses of illuminative, semiotic, and post-modern criticism as modes of inquiry in educational technology*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications, 1991, 93-106.
- Dick, W. and Carey, L. (1996). *The systematic design of instruction*, 4th ed. New York: Harper Collins College Publishers.
- Dorsey, L., Goodrum, D. A. & Schwen, T. (in press). Rapid collaborative prototyping as an instructional development paradigm. In C. Dills & A. Romiszowski (Eds.), *Instructional Development: The State of the Art, III. The paradigms, models, metaphors & viewpoints*. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications.
- Hannafin, M. J., & Hannafin, K. M. (1991). The status and future of research in instructional design and technology revisited. In G. J. Anglin (Ed.), *Instructional technology: past, present, and future*, 302-309. Englewood, CO: Libraries Unlimited.
- Jones, M. K., Li, Z., & Merrill, D. M. (1992). Rapid prototyping in automated instructional design. *Educational Technology, Research, and Development*, 40(4), 95-100.
- Moran, T. P., & Anderson, R. J. (1990). The workaday world as a paradigm for CSCW design. *Proceedings of the Conference on Computer-Supported Cooperative Work*, October, 1990, Los Angeles, CA, p. 381-393. New York: ACM.
- Popper, K. R. (1972). *Objective knowledge: An evolutionary approach*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Popper, K. R. (1985). *Popper selections*. D. Miller (Ed.). Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.
- Reddy, M. J. (1993). The conduit metaphor: a case of frame conflict in our language about language. In A. Ortony (Ed.), *Metaphor and Thought*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Rowland, G. (1994). It's the sound! Preface to the special issue on designing for human performance. *Performance Improvement Quarterly*, 7(3), 3-6.
- Schon, D.A. and Rein, M. (1994). *Frame reflection : toward the resolution of intractable policy controversies*. New York: Basic Books.
- Seels, B. B. & Richey, R. C. (1994). *Instructional technology: the definition and domains of the field*. Washington, DC: Association for Educational Communications and Technology.
- Schrage, M. (1993). The culture(s) of prototyping. *Design Management Journal*, Winter, 55-65.
- Tessmer, M. (1994). Formative evaluation alternatives. *Performance Improvement Quarterly*, 7(1), 3-18.
- Tessmer, M. & Wedman, J. (1995). Context-sensitive instructional design models: A response to design research, studies, and criticism. *Performance Improvement Quarterly*, 8(3), 38-54.
- Tripp, S. & Bichelmeyer, B. (1990). Rapid prototyping: An alternative instructional design strategy. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 38(1), 31-44.
- Turkle, S. & Papert, S. (1990). Epistemological Pluralism: Styles and voices within the computer culture. *Signs*, 16(1), 128-157.
- Winer, L. & Vázquez-Abed, J. (1995). The present and future of ID practice. *Performance Improvement Quarterly*, 8(3), 55-67.

# An ISD Model for Building Online Communities: Furthering the Dialogue

Jason Ravitz  
Syracuse University

## Abstract

*This model explains the people, processes, and products that are involved in creating online learning communities for K-12 students and teachers. It is hoped that by organizing and making explicit what is done, the level of discussion will be raised and practice will be improved. The purpose is to help those who would engineer the process, analyze it, shape it, and evaluate it in order to provide better educational experiences for learners. This paper reviews research and theory from both constructivist and ISD literature, arguing that a model that draws on the strengths of both perspectives is preferred. The product of the model is a sustained learning community, and an active network of people conducting projects using networked connections and resources.*

## Introduction

This paper was originally written in response to a special issue of Educational Technology (Sept-Oct, 1995) entitled "Constructivist Learning Environments" that highlighted the tension between educational researchers conducting constructivist learning experiments and the Instructional Systems Design (ISD) community. Lin et al. (1995) provide an invitation to dialogue, arguing that such an effort is worth undertaking.

The author has had the opportunity to work with constructivist educational researchers outside the field of ISD. Some of these researchers see ISD-type programs as being on the "wrong side of a paradigm shift". This paper examines the knowledge that is growing around the use of networks for collaborative learning, and the role that ISD processes can play in advancing this work. It hopes to contribute to the dialogue proposed by Lin et al. (1995) by discussing some of the strengths of the ISD approach. In order to do this, this paper attempts to do the following:

1. Share insights into the development of online collaborative learning experiments
2. Discuss the role of ISD, challenges, and how ISD can be relevant
3. Present examples of design components within an ISD-based framework

Wilson, et al. write, "The literature on constructivism is filled with theoretical dialogue but few design models or concrete suggestions for practice". In their article, Lin, et al., argue that "a structure for organization and management could be of great benefit to those attempting to implement the idea of learning communities" (Lin et al., 1995). ISD seems well suited to provide this structure.

People trained in ISD have unique talents to bring to bear on the development of collaborative experiments. According to Lin, et. al., "A strength of the instructional design community is its ability to articulate, manage, and systematize the process involved in designing effective learning environments" (p. 59).

## Educational Context: A new paradigm?

There is a growing body of literature that discusses using computer networks as an interactive communication-rich environment to foster collaboration and shared construction of knowledge (Fishman and Pea, 1994; Gordin, et al., 1994; Gomez, et al., 1994; Hunter, 1993; Koschmann, et al., 1993; Ravitz, 1995; Riel, 1989; Romiszowski and Ravitz, 1997). To the extent that these networks are used to form partnerships for social and educational experiences beyond the classroom, one sees the development of a "unique model of network learning" (Riel, 1994).

For developers, the Internet has helped to bring about a shift from an "instructional" model to an information-age "conversational" model of learning (Chang and Romiszowski, 1994; Reigeluth, 1994; Romiszowski and Ravitz, 1997). Jonassen (1995) notes that while new technologies can make individualized learning more powerful, they can also be used by constructivists "to support conversation among communities of practitioners and learners". For leaders of this movement, it is necessary to reconceptualize "the computer as a knowledge presentation device to one that supports a pedagogical focus on communications in support of collaborative learning"

(Koschmann et al., 1993). Fishman and Pea (1994) write that "the network's true power comes from the synergy of many dispersed minds working together to solve problems and discuss issues."

This context for this model involves the creation of environments that support collaboration and cooperative (Heinich, Molenda et al., 1996, p. 322) learning experiences. Learning is seen as taking place through the social construction of knowledge with authentic activities providing greater motivation and meaning to students (Collins, 1994; Riel, 1994; Riel and Levin, 1990). Furthermore, a more active role for teachers and students is being sought through the "participatory-design" of instruction (Silva and Breuleux, 1994). Instead of being overly prescriptive, teachers and students "help define or select content and design their own learning experiences" (Wilson, et al, 1995). In sum, the purpose of this model is not to deliver instruction, but to foster meaningful learning experiences.

### **Challenges for ISD**

Some problems with the traditional ISD approach have been noted in the literature. It is clear that online learning communities cannot be pre-packaged and delivered. Instead, constructivist projects may require that "all major constituencies be represented on the design team, including teachers and students" (Wilson, et al., 1995). Moreover, this adaptation must occur at each site where implementation occurs. "Effective learning communities must be reinvented from location to location rather than simply transported and implemented" (Lin, et al., p. 58). Perhaps the greatest challenge, then, is to view ISD as less deterministic (Rowland, 1995, p. 21), particularly in terms of learning outcomes. Andrews and Goodson (1980) acknowledged that discovery learning "might reject the specification of objectives and corresponding direct match of instructional events to these objectives" (p. 13). Constructivist theorists extend this, suggesting that it is often appropriate for students to undertake engaging tasks, and "let any facts and concepts be learned incidentally" (Collins, 1994).

Indeed, some might argue that the development of non-deterministic learning experiences is not instructional design! Before this work is dismissed as "not instructional design" it is important to consider the costs to the field, and individuals in the field, that this attitude might cause. The risk is that non-ISD researchers will press ahead, while students of ISD will not be supported and will be alienated from the work of would-be colleagues. The model that follows draws upon the strengths of ISD, the management and process-based expertise that ISD offers, and places development activities within an ISD framework.

### **The Model -- developers, learning tasks, and procedures**

What is presented here is a non-deterministic approach to instruction that involves teachers, learners and mentors in the process of developing and delivering instruction. The developers in this model are people seeking to build connections between K-12 teachers and students with people and resources available outside the classroom -- other schools, museums, community centers, universities and research centers.

The assumption is that the developers are:

- 1) using Internet-based technologies
- 2) to link classrooms with outside people, communities, resources, and organizations
- 3) in order to support authentic, collaborative, network-based projects
- 4) by "early adopters" -- people ready, willing and able to participate in online collaboration, and
- 5) using an ISD approach (when appropriate) to inform the design, development and evaluation process.

A successful implementation of the model would deliver a lasting resource that supports many types of learners and learning activities. It would provide the following:

- resources and support for teachers
- implementation in the classroom, with the system extending outside
- interaction between students and teachers with peers and mentors
- geographically distributed participants
- electronic network-based and facilitated conversations
- communication intensive environments
- flexible means and ends

## **Illustrative Examples**

Two example development efforts are used to illustrate the proposed model.

1) Learning Community: Focus Promised Land is a pilot effort sponsored by Discovery Communications, Inc. and undertaken with the support of Interactive Frameworks, Inc., (then Duggan Associates) and AskERIC at Syracuse University. The author served as a design consultant on the AskERIC team. William Duggan from Interactive Frameworks, Inc. was helpful in contributing ideas to this paper. The Promised Land (PL) was undertaken to advance opportunities for rich learning experiences via the Internet and to support ongoing exploration by students and teachers concerning issues raised in the televised series of the same name. The televised series involved the experience of African Americans who migrated earlier in this century from the South to northern US cities. Numerous schools already receive Learning Channel broadcasts with a pre-packaged curriculum guide. For this pilot, those with Internet access were invited to participate online after viewing the televised series. Teachers were asked to join a Listserv and visit the PL Web site in order to share ideas and to begin developing projects with their students. Ultimately, classrooms were encouraged to propose, develop, and carry out projects while taking advantage of the availability of online resources, facilitators and mentors. The goal was to support teacher innovation, develop meaningful student learning, and foster reflection in the local community and via Internet-based communications. For more information see: -- <http://school.discovery.com/learningcomm/promisedland/>.

2) The Online Internet Institute is a collaborative online experiment for the professional development of teachers first sponsored by the National Science Foundation (NSF Grant No.REC-9554232). The Online Internet Institute (OII) was designed to support teachers' use of the Internet. It combines regional face-to-face learning with the opportunity to experience online collaboration first hand. Small groups of individuals collaborate and share with the online education community. Information on their experiences and the understandings they gain are collected and made available online. The author has served OII as a designer and evaluator. For information see: -- <http://oii.org>.

Margaret Riel's work on the AT&T Learning Circles Teacher's Guide (<http://www.att.com/education/lcguide/>) is also provided as an example for consideration. While the author was not involved in the development of this work, and therefore has few insights into the development process, some useful structures are provided that might be incorporated into this model. It is now available through the International Education and Resource Network (I\*EARN). For more information see: -- <http://www.iearn.org/iearn/circles/lc-home.html>.

## **Types of Learning Tasks**

It should be noted that the type of learning tasks one sees on the Internet varies greatly (Eisenberg and Ely, 1990, Harris, 1994; Levin, et al, 1989). What is important "regardless of the technology selected, is to connect technology to powerful learning paradigms" (Jones, 1994, p. 57). Some of the most powerful Internet-based projects take advantage of a unifying theme (such as an historical event) to draw in the interests of diverse people. Other projects are designed to share data and resources (Gordin, et al. 1994), or to build on a shared experience or purpose (Riel and Levin, 1990).

Such designs ideally allow students and teachers to (1) work on authentic, meaningful, and challenging problems; (2) interact with the data in user friendly ways that allow some student control of learning. (3) build knowledge together within a learning community that is broader than a few students or schools with similar characteristics and interests; and (4) interact with practicing professionals and community members (Jones, p. 57).

The focus of this model is to support local participants as they develop activities that are meaningful to them. For example, taking advantage of geographic diversity, participants can share online that which is unique in their communities. PL participants shared locally produced recipes, worked with local artists and musicians, collected oral histories of community members, and discussed population demographics. OII collaboration was based on the shared issues and concerns of teachers as they attempted to learn about and integrate the Internet into their own teaching. In both cases, individuals develop and share their work across distance and time, potentially benefiting from the experiences of others. Thus, based on the above discussion, this model addresses the aspects of instruction that were described by Lin., et al (1995):

The nature of efficient learning communities can be summarized as providing students opportunities to:

- 1) plan, organize, monitor, and revise their own research and problem solving;
- 2) work collaboratively and take advantage of distributed expertise from the community to allow diversity, creativity, and flexibility in learning;
- 3) learn self-selected topics and identify their own issues that are related to the problem-based anchors and then identify relevant resources;
- 4) use various technologies to build their own knowledge rather than using the technologies as 'knowledge tellers'; and
- 5) make students' thinking visible so that they can revise their own thoughts, assumptions, and arguments" (p. 59).

### **Procedural description of the Model**

Before work can begin, a substantial commitment must be made to a large-scale development effort. Because of the resource-intensive nature of this work, it is doubtful that individuals teachers or students could hope to undertake a development effort of this nature. Both PL and OII relied on the expertise of services such as AskERIC which developed the PL web pages and provided the technological tools required for online collaboration. OII benefited from a server and a threaded, web-based discussion environment supported by BBN Systems and Technologies via another NSF-funded project.

There are guidelines elsewhere in the literature of how teachers can develop collaborative projects for their own students using the Internet (Harris, 1994; Harris, 1995; Levin, et al., 1989; Riel, 1993; Rogers, et al, 1990). These guidelines (see <http://www.ed.uiuc.edu/Guidelines/>) are considered important for this model. The rest of this paper discusses the development of learning communities intended to support many simultaneous projects. It employs the common stages of ISD: management, front end analysis, design, development, implementation, evaluation and dissemination. By attempting to integrate this work into an ISD framework the author recognizes the benefits provided by ISD processes. In this case, the result is a process, or system for learning rather than an instructional product (Gustafson and Powell, 1991, p. 7).

#### **1. Management (creating the development team)**

Management of people and processes is a central component of the model. OII started with a face-to-face meeting of two dozen individuals including staff, design consultants, partner organizations, mentors, and participating teachers. Subsequent gatherings have taken place at national and state educational conferences where key issues are addressed. PL started with discussions between Discovery Communications, Duggan Associates and AskERIC.

Interactive environments enabled these teams -- developers, mentors, teachers, service and resource providers -- to improve the process, features, and services being developed. Working in an online environment offers opportunities for better coordination, and the interactivity of the medium can provide a unique level of management responsiveness, especially important at the pilot stage of development. Nonetheless, the complexity of the task is daunting. Strategies are lacking for "managing a large number of human resources and bringing them together to reach consensus on their goals" (Lin et al., p. 60). Once participants become involved, it becomes necessary to have a facilitator in place to "take on the responsibility of monitoring and facilitating the group interactions" (Riel and Levin, p. 164). This role should be defined early in the process and performed by a member of the development team, or someone who works very closely with the developers. OII had one or two staffers who served as facilitators and subsequently tried to delegate responsibilities to a site facilitator in each school or district that joined. For PL, the developers served as online facilitators, while the classroom teacher or local mentors could be thought of as the local facilitators, monitoring and supporting the work of students.

#### **2. Front End Analysis (selecting a theme, identifying resources)**

It is necessary to establish the basis for this work in terms of meeting the needs of participants. PL started with a *central theme*. The people who became involved were those who saw opportunities to make the project meaningful to them. In contrast, OII teachers began with the problems they wanted to address as learners, then sought out resources, mentors, and collaborators. In both cases, the core idea around which each project is constructed is something of value to the participants and their local communities.

Early in the development process it is necessary to *identify resources* that are available. One of the strengths of using the Internet is that existing projects, mentors, subject matter experts, and organizations can be made available to support investigations. It is the responsibility of the developer to initially evaluate these



resources, and foster relationships with individuals or organizations who may have increased demands placed on them as a result of participation. Resources include online, regional, and local data sources, as well as human resources. The Promised Land secured subject matter experts (SMEs) in communities where schools were active to help students and teachers develop their projects in different subject areas. "SMEs can help design learning experiences: designers manage projects, build teams, check for content and accuracy, and serve as model learners and teachers." (Wilson, et al, 1995). PL also provided access to people and content used in the production of the series; the narrator was available to teachers and students, in addition to scripts, transcribed interviews, music and video footage, and photographs that were used in the series. OII started with a cadre of mentors to support teachers' investigations.

### **3. Design (providing communications tools, identifying shared interests and teams)**

In a constructivist model, the central role of the developer shifts from creator of instruction to manager of processes (Wilson, et al., 1995). Part of the design process includes the development of *communication channels* to support exchange of ideas, e.g., via Listservs. The design must address the process and means by which participants will communicate with one another and find shared interests. Riel and Levin (1994) refer to this as providing "response opportunities" to all participants.

There must be a basis for interaction because the model assumes no prior knowledge between participants. "Student participants on networks rarely begin their interaction with any knowledge of each other" (Riel and Levin, p. 162). For PL participants, a shared experience was provided by the televised series. For OII participants, groups were formed based on shared learning needs, e.g., identifying quality resources.

The design must afford opportunities for matching mentors, resources, and participants and fostering the development of relationships; this includes mechanisms for collecting, synthesizing, and sharing data provided by participants about their interests. PL relied heavily on the facilitators to help build these connections, while OII experimented with automated ways of providing information and making connections via a shared database. By providing detailed information about all participants, strong "virtual" groups were formed within OII that had almost no face-to-face contact but developed valuable products nonetheless, e.g., a downloadable tutorial.

### **4. Development (develop projects)**

During this stage, participants are assisted in the *development of projects* based on their interests and groups. PL developed a unique approach called "toe-wade-dive" to support project development:

- a) toe -- participants share their project ideas and receive feedback and suggestions from interested parties;
- b) wade -- participants share their plans for developing the project;
- c) dive -- participants announce their intention to go forward when they are ready

The PL approach permits projects to start and end according to their own timeline. This is an important trade-off to consider, while some projects may benefit from a fixed timeline for all participants, particularly one that is sensitive to the school calendar (Rogers, et al., 1990).

Throughout the development process, participants are encouraged by the facilitator to interact with resource people, mentors and each other. While their activities may be very different, each group should share its planning with others. Communication during project development offers opportunities for learning -- mentors may be involved throughout the process to "confront learners' naive, intuitive theories and to scaffold their learning" (Wilson, et al., 1995). The presence of others may offer teachers assistance, including discussion of pedagogical issues, e.g., how designing the project can promote the development of meta-skills such as "exercising effective learning control" (Wilson, et al., 1995).

A final development issue involves the structuring of tasks, and the giving and receiving of feedback between participants. Riel's (1990) work on AT&T Learning Circles demonstrates one way of structuring these projects that is worth considering; each group follows a similar schedule and guidelines for developing and sharing their work.

### **5. Implementation (participants produce original work, share process information)**

During the implementation phase, learners work with each other and mentors to produce original work in teams. They are guided by the plans set forth in the previous stage. Increased interactions across the system may or may not occur. It is worth noting that while this is an "online" model, much of the work may take place offline. It

is difficult for developers or facilitators to keep track what is happening in distant locations. Regular updates should be provided from the sites.

Additionally, efforts must be made to encourage participants to include "process information" in their updates -- problems encountered, solutions attempted, lessons learned, changed plans, and so on. This is perhaps the most difficult problem that designers face, creating the expectation for reflection in and on action (Schon, 1983) both for the benefit of the group and the individual. Spitzer, et al. (1994) describe the process of "fostering "reflective dialogue" including different roles and strategies for facilitators.

If participants do not document and share the process of implementation, opportunities for reflection, dialogue and feedback may be lost, and the end products themselves become less meaningful. It is necessary for the developers to allow learners and teachers to take control of and guide their own learning, while still offering support and encouraging interactions with the larger group. Having an audience itself can be motivating. "Students enjoyed working for and reading the work of other students even when they knew little about them" (Riel and Levin, 1990), and the receiving feedback can be beneficial, "The most powerful and effective source of feedback is another person" (Johnson and Johnson, 1996, p.324). In some, communication during project development and implementation offers important opportunities for learning -- interactions with peers, mentors, facilitators, and SMEs that are often not available to classroom projects.

## **6. Evaluation (assessing published work and providing feedback, evaluating the system)**

When one is finished with a project, an important part of the model is to share this product with others and request feedback (Rogers, et al., 1990). It is necessary to publish the work that took place, not only to help assess the project and its outcomes, but to facilitate learning which happens when learners "explain what they are doing and why" (Goldberg and Richards, 1995, p. 6). Presentation of work should reference the original goals, as well as what happened along the way. Given that this presentation may be asynchronous, e.g., provided to others via a Web page, it should include overview that describes the essential elements of the project for anyone who might serve as a reviewer, including the basics -- who, why, where, when, and how...and what type of feedback is sought! It may be useful for designers to provide a template for introducing the project, a consistent structure, e.g., creating a sample web page that each group can modify to introduce their projects.\

Formative assessment should happen throughout the development and implementation process -- developers should be in contact with participants or facilitators on a regular basis. Rowland (1995) suggests that in learning communities feedback and modification is a daily process (Rowland, 1995, p. 60).

Finally, the work can be summatively evaluated based on a number of criteria. Riel and Harasim (1994) discuss analysis of network design and structure, as well as social interactions, and individual learning outcomes. In terms of the latter, it is still necessary to work on the development of "technology-based strategies for enhancing assessment and the construction of portfolios" (Lin, et al., p. 60), and it may be advisable to assess some student learning outcomes through complex pre-post testing.

To some extent a successful design can be inferred if it fosters sustained use by participants, as well as through systematic observation and feedback (p. 14-15). An important social interaction issue concerns the extent to which participants feel comfortable taking "risks" in sharing their ideas. "A free exchange of ideas, opinions, and feelings is the lifeblood of collaborative learning (McKinley, 1983, p. 16). It is also necessary to consider progress toward goals:

Teachers should become innovators in terms of their own methods and their support for student collaboration, the community should increasingly perceive students as authentic contributors of knowledge, and the participants should be able to reflect on their own experience, decisions, and progress. Ultimately, what students create should be valued not just by the students and teachers, but by members of the broader community. Artifacts of learning should be exploited as such, not only by individual teachers, but by the community of practice (Will Duggan, personal communication, 3/23/96).

Finally one should consider the system itself -- its sustainability, transferability, costs and benefits (Collins, personal communication, 10/29/95). By showing these outcomes, learning communities can "be accountable to larger constituencies" (Lin, et al., p. 60). Further discussion on the evaluation of collaborative online projects, including methods for the collection and analysis of data is available (Kozma and Quellmalz, 1996; Ravitz, 1997a; Ravitz, 1997b; Riel and Harasim, 1994).

## **7. Dissemination (sharing information on process, outcomes, and useful products)**

Finally, it is appropriate to expect findings from this work to be shared, and for successful efforts to be disseminated through the marketplace, or through the educational system. The "moral purpose" (Fullan, 1993, p. 4) must be remembered - to bring about improvements in the way young people are taught and learn. The reason for dissemination is so others can try to replicate and improve on previous work. Much discussion now centers on the profit motive in education which many see as a threat. It is worth noting that two of the models discussed here were developed with corporate financing and are available, in full, on the Web for public viewing. Regardless of the reasons why this work is on the Web, the opportunity should not be lost to view it, and to attempt to improve upon it. A larger issue concerns the ability of this work to be reflective itself, demonstrating lessons learned by reporting problems encountered, obstacles and how they were overcome. There must be some effort to develop the research focus of these development efforts and share evaluation results so that more can be learned from them.

### **Analysis of the proposed Model**

The model includes classroom-level implementation, production of artifacts of learning, and an active network of people -- a sustained learning community comprised of people, processes, and products (Table 1) -- that is actually a system in itself (Gustafson and Powell, 1991, p. 3). This model attempts to account for the major tasks (Table 2) involved in developing an online collaborative learning environment.

Using the framework provided by Edmonds, Branch & Mukherjee (1990), it can best be understood as a descriptive model, derived mostly from procedural, as opposed to causal, knowledge. It can only be considered a "soft-system" with loosely determined interaction between components. Implementation requires a high level of expertise -- as one must manage the complexity of the interactions, provide facilitation, build relationships, and support group work in the classroom. The work extends to multiple levels, but ultimately is intended for use at the classroom level.

Using the framework provided by Gustafson and Powell (1991), one must note that this model requires a high commitment of resources and a team-based development process. The model requires careful selection and development of materials and assessment of participants' needs. Tryout and revision of this approach should occur over the course of many iterations with opportunities for distribution and dissemination built in as an inherent advantage of using the Internet as a medium. The model has generalizable characteristics, and replication of the process is encouraged for research purposes both within and beyond the K-12 contexts discussed here.

### **The Model Components (People, Process, Product, and Participation)**

Key components of the model include people, process, and product, as well as participation. Instead of the learner working alone in "the world's greatest library", this model is based on connections between people from different walks of life. It attempts to create a process for the sharing of work in progress, and to provide products of learning that can be reviewed and discussed.

<b>People:</b> A model that breaks down the isolation of students and teachers from the outside world.	<b>Process:</b> Building a community of learners who can share their work in progress	<b>Product:</b> Participants develop a number of products throughout the collaboration process
--	---	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* teachers</li> <li>* students</li> <li>* facilitators</li> <li>* mentors</li> <li>* online resources</li> <li>* local community groups</li> <li>* subject matter experts</li> <li>* information providers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* identifying a theme</li> <li>* identifying resources &amp; mentors</li> <li>* creating a delivery mechanism</li> <li>* receiving commitment from participants</li> <li>* facilitating interactions</li> <li>* supporting project development</li> <li>* publishing</li> <li>* structuring feedback</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* groups established</li> <li>* mentor identified</li> <li>* email messages sent</li> <li>* projects defined</li> <li>* multimedia presentations delivered</li> <li>* student online portfolios</li> <li>* feedback from peers/experts &amp; teachers</li> <li>* evaluation data on people, process and product</li> </ul>
--	--	---

Table 1. Examples of People, Process and Product \*

### The Fourth P: Participation

A key "formative" issue to be addressed throughout the development of such a project is to make sure that people are involved and committed to the process. As Riel and Levin (1990) warn, "Too many networking communities have fallen silent, as electronic ghost towns . . . . a quick introduction at an electronic cocktail party which fails to lead to any further exchange" (p. 145-6). Riel's (1990) work for the AT&T Learning Circles draws on this research by providing many check points where participants confirm their commitment to the process. While this model is not as structured, it does provide formative questions that developers should ask themselves at each stage:

Stage of Development	Key Activities	Evaluation Issues
Management	Development of coordinated team	<i>Is the team responsive and demonstrating shared understandings?</i>
Front End Analysis	Identify topic(s) of interest Develop or find relevant resources Create relationships with people and groups who can support projects.	<i>Is there sufficient interest? Are resources and personnel available to support inquiry?</i>
Design	Provide tools for communications. Facilitate sharing of interests. Matchmaking with resources. Form groups across distances.	<i>Are people taking advantage of response opportunities and sharing information about themselves and their interests? Are all participants making connections?</i>
Development	Groups develop projects with support of mentors and feedback Toe -> Wade -> Dive	<i>Are people sharing ideas and plans, and receiving feedback during development? Are mentors involved?</i>

Implementation	Support teachers and projects Publish updates	<i>Are people providing updates on a regular basis? Are they reflecting on their experiences and discussing the process?</i>
Evaluation	Publish completed work Give and receive feedback	<i>Is there evidence that learning occurred? Is background information provided to guide feedback? Is constructive feedback received, and responded to?</i>
Disseminate/Replicate	Developers share process information and products.	<i>Is the process of development documented enough to allow others to replicate? Are actual results demonstrated and discussed? Are difficulties and research issues raised?</i>

*Table 2: Partial summary of activities and formative checkpoints during stages of development*

## Conclusion

There are drawbacks and risks to using a model like this. It is expensive, time consuming, and requires technological sophistication that many schools and organizations still lack (Heaviside, et al., 1997). It also requires significant changes in educational practices that may face considerable resistance. "Poorly implemented, the redefinition and blurring of roles can lead to chaos and confusion" (Wilson, et al, 1995). However, it is likely that only by developing and making explicit the models used to create such projects will practice be better understood and improved.

The projects presented here are essentially "non-ISD" examples. Although the author tried to present the work in light of an ISD framework, this is largely post-hoc. The author has attempted to argue for a more ISD-based approach to such work by placing it within such a context.

The best work is likely yet to come as the power of Internet-driven educational applications increases (Guzdial and Weingarten, 1996) and the extent of access and use in schools grows (Heaviside, et al., 1997). Unfortunately, many of the most advanced applications of the Internet are taking place outside the realm of ISD research. Is this an acceptable situation? What does it mean if the "best" models are coming from outside of ISD?

This paper may not have satisfied allegiant practitioners that principles of ISD have been followed in this model, or that the strengths of traditional ISD have been fairly represented. Nonetheless, this paper makes an effort to place the development of online learning communities into a framework for future consideration, one which draws on the strengths of both research communities. This paper has attempted to show that further dialogue is necessary - ISD has something important to offer to this type of work, and can learn from others as well.

---

\* The online version of this paper includes a series of matrices showing the interaction of these components (Table 1). It also includes pointers to examples and online references, and initial attempts to create a graphic depiction of the model. It is available at -- [http://idde.syr.edu/HTML/Ravitz/ide\\_model.html](http://idde.syr.edu/HTML/Ravitz/ide_model.html).



## References

- Andrews, D., and Goodson, L. (1980). A comparative analysis of models of instructional design. *Journal of Instructional Development*, 3 (4), 2-16.
- Collins, A. (1994). Design issues for learning environments. Chapter in S. Vosniadou, E. De Corte, R. Glaser, & H. Mandl (Eds.). *International perspectives on the psychological foundations of technology-based learning environments*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Edmonds, G., Branch, R., and Mukherjee, P. (1994). A conceptual framework for comparing instructional design models. *ETR&D*, 42 (4), 55-72.
- Eisenberg, M. and Ely, D. (1993). Plugging into the 'Net. *Emergency Librarian* (Nov/Dec), 8-16.
- Fishman, B., and Pea, R.. (1994). The internetworked school: A policy for the future. *Technos: Quarterly of Education and Technology*, 3(1), 22-26. Available: <http://www.covis.nwu.edu/Papers/Fishman&Pea1993.html>.
- Fullan, M. (1993). *Change Forces: Probing the depths of educational reform*. London: Falmer Press.
- Gordin, D., Gomez, L., Pea, R., and Fishman, B. (1994). Using the World Wide Web to build learning communities in K-12. *Journal of Computer Mediated Communications*. Manuscript submitted for publication. Available: <http://www.covis.nwu.edu/Papers/k12web.html>.
- Gomez, L., Fishman, B., and Polman, J. (1994, April). Media spaces and their application in K-12 and college learning environments. Panel conducted at the meeting of the Computer Human Interaction special interest group of the Association for Computing Machinery, Boston, MA. Available: <http://www.covis.nwu.edu/Papers/CHI'94.html>.
- Gustafson, K., and Powell, G. (1991). Survey of instructional development models with an Annotated ERIC Bibliography, 2nd Edition. ERIC Clearinghouse on Information Resources, Syracuse, NY. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 335 027)
- Guzdial, M. and Weingarten, F. (Eds.). (1996). *Setting a Computer Science Research Agenda for Educational Technology*. Report sponsored by Computing Research Association and Georgia Institute of Technology, with funding from the National Science Foundation. Washington, DC: Computing Research Association. Available: <http://www.cra.org>.
- Harris, J. (1994). People-to-people projects on the Internet. *The Computing Teacher*, 21(5), 48-52. Available: <http://www.ed.uiuc.edu/Mining/February94-TCT.html>.
- Harris, J. (1995). Organizing and Facilitating Telecollaborative Projects. *The Computing Teacher*, 22(5). Available: <http://www.esu3.k12.ne.us/institute/harris/February95-TCT.html#activity>.
- Heavyside, S., Riggins, T. and Farris, E. (1997). Advanced telecommunications in U.S. Public Elementary and Secondary Schools, Fall 1995. U.S. Department of Education. Office of Educational Research and Improvement. NCES 97-944. Available: <http://www.ed.gov/NCES/pubs/97944.html>.
- Hunter, B. (1993). Internetworking: Coordinating technology for systemic reform. *Communications of the ACM*, 36(5), 42-46.
- Jonassen, David H. InTROLinks Interview, 5/95. Available: <http://www.hbg.psu.edu/bsed/intro/features/leaders/jonassen.html>.
- Jones, Beau Fly et al., (1994). *Designing Learning and Technology for Educational Reform*, Oakbrook, IL: North Central Regional Educational Laboratory.
- Koschmann, T., Newman, D., Woodruff, E., Pea, R., and Rowley, P. (1993). Technology and pedagogy for collaborative problem solving as a context for learning: Report on a CSCW '92 Workshop. *ACM SIGCHI Bulletin*, 25(4), 57-60. Available: [http://www.covis.nwu.edu/Papers/CSCW\\_Workshop.html](http://www.covis.nwu.edu/Papers/CSCW_Workshop.html).
- Levin, J., Rogers, A., Waugh, M., and Smith, K. (1989). Observations on educational electronic networks: Appropriate activities for learning. *The Computing Teacher*, 16(8), 17-21.
- Lin, X., Bransford, J., Hmelo, C., et al. (1995) Instructional design and development of learning communities: An invitation to dialogue. *Educational Technology*, 35 (5), 53-63.
- Kozma, R. and Quellmalz, E. (1996). Issues and Needs in Evaluating the Educational Impact of the National Information Infrastructure. Paper commissioned by the U.S. Department of Education's Office of Educational Technology. Available: <http://www.ed.gov/Technology/Futures/kozma.html>.
- McKinley, J. (1983). Training for effective collaborative learning. In R. Smith (Ed.). *Helping adults learn how to learn. New Directions for Continuing Education*, no. 19. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Ravitz, J. (1995). Building collaborative online communities for K-12. Proceedings of the Midcontinent Institute's Fourth Annual Innovations in Education Conference, Minot State University, Minot, ND. November 9-12, 1995, 71-83. Available: [http://idde.syr.edu/HTML/Ravitz/Ravitz\\_Paper\\_8\\_95.html](http://idde.syr.edu/HTML/Ravitz/Ravitz_Paper_8_95.html).

- Ravitz, J. (1997a). Evaluating learning networks: A special challenge for Web-based instruction? Chapter in Web-based Instruction. Badrul Khan (Ed.). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.
- Ravitz, J. (1997b). Supplemental information. Available: <http://nsn.bbn.com/Ravitz/ipv.html>.
- Reigeluth, C. (1994). The imperative for systemic change. In C. Reigeluth & R. Garfinkle (Eds.), *Systemic Change in Education*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.
- Riel, M. (1994). Learning communities through computer networking. In J. Greeno and S. Goldman (Eds.), *Thinking Practices: Math and Science Learning*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Riel, M. (1993). Virtual Communities for Elementary and Secondary Schools. *Education at a Distance*, 8(1), 8-12. Available: <http://www.ed.uiuc.edu/Guidelines/Riel-93.html>.
- Riel, M. and Harasim, L. (1994). Research Perspectives on Network Learning. *Machine-Mediated Learning*, 4 (2-3), 91-113.
- Riel, M. (1990). Cooperative Learning across Classrooms in Electronic Learning Circles. *Instructional Science*, 19(6), 445-66.
- Riel, M. (1989). Four models of educational telecommunications: Connections to the future. *Education & Computing*, 5, 261-274.
- Riel, M. and Levin, J. (1990). Building electronic communities: success and failure in computer networking. *Instructional Sciences*, 19, 145-169.
- Rogers, A., Andres, Y., Jacks, M. and Clauset, T. (1990). Telecommunications In The Classroom: Keys to successful telecomputing. *The Computing Teacher*, 17(8), 25-28. Available: <http://www.ed.uiuc.edu/Guidelines/RAJC.html>.
- Romiszowski A. and Chang, E. (1994). Hypertext's contribution to computer-mediated-communication: In search of an instructional model. Syracuse, NY: Syracuse University, School of Education, Instructional Design, Development and Evaluation Program.
- Romiszowski, A. and Ravitz, J. (1997). Computer Mediated Communications. Chapter in Alexander Romiszowski and Charles Dills (Eds.). *Instructional Development: State of the Art*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ., Educational Technology Publications.
- Rowland, G. (1995) Instructional design and creativity: A response to the criticized. *Educational Technology*, 35 (5), 17-22.
- Schon, D. (1983). *The Reflective Practitioner*. Basic Books, USA.
- Silva, M. and Breuleux, A. (1994). The use of participatory design in the implementation of Internet-based collaborative learning activities in K-12. *Interpersonal Computing Technology*, 2(3), 99-128. Available: <http://www.helsinki.fi/science/optek/1994/n3/silva.txt>.
- Spitzer, B., et al. (1994). Fostering reflective dialogues for teacher professional development. Cambridge, MA: TERC. Available: [http://hub.terc.edu/terc/LabNet/Guide/Fostering\\_Refl\\_Dialogues.html](http://hub.terc.edu/terc/LabNet/Guide/Fostering_Refl_Dialogues.html).
- Wilson, B., Teslow, J., Osman-Jouchoux, R. (1995). The impact of constructivism (and Postmodernism) on ID fundamentals. In B. Seels (Ed.), *Instructional Design Fundamentals: A Review and Reconsideration* (pp. 137-157). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications. Available: <http://ouray.cudenver.edu/~jlteslow/idfund.html>.

# Ethics in Scholarly Communications: Intellectual Property and New Technologies

Jason Ravitz  
Syracuse University

## Abstract

*This paper discusses professional ethical concerns for individuals conducting research in electronic collaborative environments. In order to explore this issue, the author reviewed existing professional codes of ethics and engaged respected figures in the field of educational technology in conversations about ethics, professional communication, and new technologies. Findings are presented concerning existing codes of conduct and challenges posed by new technologies.*

## Introduction

This paper is the result of a unique opportunity to examine ethical issues as part of a graduate-level class on research methods. If graduate students are not exhorted to consider ethical behavior as a part of their training, it is doubtful that this will be considered in their professional careers. Thus, students should have a chance to consider professional ethics as part of their training.

## Background

The question of professional ethics is one that has been addressed by numerous professional organizations. For an overview, please refer to a meta-analysis of professional codes of ethics provided by Kultgen (1988). Only some of the professional ethics codes pertain directly to scholarly communications, notably --

- 1) ensuring professional competence
- 2) protecting the client, and
- 3) protecting the profession.

Each of these relate to electronic communications because new channels are available for interaction via the Internet that open up possibilities for representing and misrepresenting individual and organizational characteristics. Electronic interactions can change the relationship between professional practitioners and clients. Can existing codes of professional ethics manage this change, or do they need to be updated? The Code of Ethics for AECT offers some guidance in at least three areas relevant to the Internet:

- 1) to protect privacy and personal integrity, and to
- 2) distinguish between personal and organizational views, and,
- 3) to give credit where credit is due.

## Findings

All of these are issues for the electronic age. At the same time that one benefits from using e-mail as a means of communication, representing the ideas of individuals and organizations becomes a sensitive issue. While organizations may have once controlled the proliferation of information, in the electronic age each individual becomes an emissary, potentially influencing the views of others toward an organization. It is common to see disclaimers at the bottom of e-mail messages stating that the views expressed belong to the individual, not the individual's organizational affiliation. However, this line can become blurred and coordination between co-workers within an organization may become a thorny issue as messages are communicated across the Internet. It is unclear whether policies governing employee use of the Internet can adequately address this issue without stifling external communications. It seems safest to assume that an individual is speaking for himself, unless it is explicitly stated that an organizational position is being offered.

Another issue involves protecting the client and the profession against misrepresentation by individuals of their professional competence or organizational affiliation. Even the "reality" of who an individual is, or who said what, can be obscured via electronic communications as individuals become more like disembodied beings. Clearly

in the context of professional communications representing accurately who one is in a communication, including one's institution and credentials, is essential. The ability to know who one is talking to, and properly identifying who said what, would be a requirement for ethical and professional behavior. In many cases, people may unwittingly or intentionally wrongly attribute the source of a statement.

Furthermore, one hopes that individuals maintain ownership of their ideas when these are shared online. Schrum (1995) writes that people do have ownership of their communications, and should be able to modify them if they want -- they should be informed if someone is researching their communications, and for what purposes.

Perhaps the most important finding is that there is an inherent conflict between giving credit, and protecting privacy. It is impossible to do both at the same time. This becomes an issue as personal communication proliferates and becomes easily reproducible. Under some circumstances it may be ethical to cite someone by name, while under different circumstances it is necessary to protect their identity. For example, it is necessary to give credit to the ideas of others, but perhaps this is only acceptable with their permission. The generally accepted practice seems to be to ask permission to cite e-mail communications in a paper. However, what about reproducing group discussions? Dr. Lloyd Rieber, from University of Georgia, is owner of a listserv called ITForum. While information from this listserv could be broadly useful if disseminated more widely, making this information easily accessible might violate the spirit of the original discussions. "Would we need to get permission from all of the people who participated (potentially hundreds from all over the world)? (Rieber, personal communication, 11/8/96). Because the postings were already available via the Internet, ITForum feels it acceptable to make them more easily available via the World Wide Web, but they are making efforts to protect authors who might not have anticipated their writings being shared more widely, particularly if the material was sensitive or personal (Rieber, et al., 1997).

Organizations must develop their own policies, and ask if existing ethical codes address the use of new "interactive" technologies. The null hypothesis would be that existing intellectual property guidelines are sufficient. Schrum, who has written extensively on this issue tends to agree with the latter notion: "We are not really changing our views of intellectual property, but rather some individuals feel that they do not need to abide by them anymore. I don't mean to sound as if things are rampant, but there is a definite and growing view that anything on the web or in digital form is fine to use/modify/duplicate" (Schrum, personal communication, 11/9/96).

## Conclusion

In the end, the profession is not responsible for individual behavior; individuals are. The Chair of the Professional Ethics Committee for AECT, Dr. Andrew Yeaman, has indicated that ethical issues exist within a larger framework within society. Professional ethics are only one way of controlling people based on the status of the profession in society. Appeals also must be made to individuals, groups, and society at large.

Professional ethics reflect the ethical concerns in society at large. There are larger ethical concerns involving the social changes taking place as a result of new technologies, issues that go beyond professional practice alone to the larger social and ethical effects of the computer age (Kizza, 1996). For example, while some have argued that electronic communications can foster a Jeffersonian democracy, Yeaman points out that no one ever asked whether anyone wanted this! Such an irony for Jeffersonian idealists!

Society has a lot to grapple with, and so do scholars who seek to benefit from this medium in the context of professional and ethical practice. The literature on professional ethics seems like a logical starting place, but it may be necessary to move beyond current thinking to meet the challenges of new interactive environments.

## References

- Kizza, J. (Ed.) (1996). *Social and ethical effects of the computer revolution*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland.
- Kultgen, J. (1988). *Ethics and Professionalism*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.
- Rieber, L., Bennett, L., Wilkinson, G. and Al-Ghafry, S. (1997). ITForum: Building an interactive professional community. Proceedings of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, February 12, 1997, Albuquerque, NM. Available: <http://itech1.coe.uga.edu/Faculty/lprieber/ITFORUMAECT.html>
- Schrum, L. (1995). Framing the debate: Ethical research in the information age. *Qualitative Inquiry*, 1(3), 311-326. Available: <http://itech1.coe.uga.edu/Faculty/lischrum/Ethical%20Guidelines.html>

# The Dimensions and Impact of Alternative Views of Theory and Instructional Design

Rita C. Richey  
Wayne State University

The domain of instructional design has always been rooted in research and theory, initially originating from those of other disciplines. As the instructional design field matures, the bulk of current design research is now being conducted within our own intellectual framework and addresses our own questions more directly. Moreover, most feel that the Design Domain is the most theoretically mature domain of the field of Instructional Technology. In spite of this, some are arguing that not only the validity of the design theory base is questionable, but more basically they are questioning whether we have formal theory at all. Some note the preponderance of "theory" suggested originally as an application of foundational research in other disciplines, but still not validated with design-related research. As such, the field is often in a position of accepting *hypothesized* theory as established theory. This same dilemma exists with respect to many of the instructional design procedural models. The models have been devised based upon practical experience and a synthesis and an application of other foundational theory. But many still lack empirical support and validation in their own right (Gustafson, 1991).

At the heart of these discussions is the lack of fundamental agreement as to the nature and function of instructional design theory. Should design theory be descriptive, prescriptive, or predictive? What foci are appropriate for design theory? The design process? The instructional process? Factors that impact instruction and learning? Factors that impact designer decision making? It is interesting that these conflicts pertain to instructional design, supposedly the most theoretically "sophisticated" facet of our field.

The answers to these questions depend not so much on one's position as to what is good theory or bad, nor to the relative merits of positivism or post-Aristotelian thinking (to use the Jonassen, et.al., 1997 dichotomy). To a greater extent the discussions seem to hinge upon one's basic definitions of "theory" and "instructional design" themselves. This paper will address these two notions, as well as the connections between the two. Fundamentally, I am arguing for a broader conceptualization of both instructional design and of instructional design theory than is often typical. I am suggesting that this broader view of both theory and discipline is necessary to establish a truly comprehensive and functional theory base.

## The Definition of "Theory"

Theory has been defined in its most traditional sense as "a set of related propositions that attempts to explain, and sometimes predict, a set of events" (Hoover, 1992, p.66). An alternative, but not totally unrelated, definition suggests a theory is constituted in terms of "two or more variables linked by rule and a set of limiting conditions" (Meehan, 1994, p. 115). Others have identified various types and levels of theory which vary in terms of format and formality. (See Richey, 1986, for a more detailed discussion.) Theories come in many forms, and have varying degrees of robustness. They can be formal systems of laws and propositions. They can be narrative explanations and predictions. They can be models which are either verbal, visual, or mathematical.

*Systems of Laws.* Theories formally constructed as systems of law are the most traditional theory format, and at the same time the rarest theory form in Instructional Technology. However, the term "theory", used in this sense, can take many forms short of being a full-fledged system of laws. It can take the form of an organization and summary of existing knowledge (Littlejohn, 1978). It can take the form of a hypothesis (even an initial and unsubstantiated hypothesis), or the form of a set of related propositions (Snow, 1973). These "theories" are built around suggested relationships among variables which have been established through research. Systems of laws have goals of both describing and, ultimately, predicting events.

Formal theoretical systems to a great extent are missing from the design literature. This reflects current trends in theory construction as well as the lack of support for replicated, basic research in our field. Nonetheless, there have been some attempts (Merrill, 1994; Richey, 1992). However, one can characterize much design-related research as attempts to describe key variables and their relationships to each other. These studies are, by and large, attempting to establish fact. Even though frequently such research is not designed as a step in systematic theory building, it can be synthesized and used to develop hypotheses.



*Narrative Explanations.* Theory can also take the form of a narrative description of events. While systems of laws tend to be based upon quantitative research, narrative explanations (in this case, explanations of the critical design processes and their outcomes) are more often based upon qualitative research. This type of theory has been described as being the “mirrors of man” and is developed so that we can see ourselves better (Kluckhohn, as noted in Diesing, 1991). These narrative explanations create a knowledge base by providing “descriptions, from the inside, of a way of life, community, person, belief system, or scientific community’s beliefs (Diesing, 1991, p. 325)” and serve as models of dynamic processes of a field.

There is a new body of research in our field relating to designer decision-making and problem solving. This research has the potential of developing into theory of the type as described by Diesing. Much of this research is qualitative (Nelson, 1990; Rowland, 1992), and its primary goal is to understand the process of instructional design and the nature of design thinking. This research describes and explains factors such as the instructional design task environment (Goel & Pirolli, 1988; Kerr, 1983), and the cognitive process of instructional design (Akin, Chen, Dave, & Pithavadian, 1986). This body of literature is leading to the development of new theoretical constructs (e.g. designer thinking, design task environment), and can be viewed as elements of narrative theory construction.

Postmodern criticism or theorizing can also “fit” into this category of theory. Interpretation from unique perspectives without concern for generalizability, or reflection on the essence of meaning can result in a narrative description of complex issues (see Wilson, 1997).

*Models.* The third form of theory relates to models of dynamic processes and procedures. Such models can be conceptual or procedural in nature. Even though there is a historical precedent for such theory to arise from basic research, it is not essential. Theories can be rooted in applied research conducted in real-life settings.

For many, the design procedural models form the core of design theory. Dick (1997) cites the role of models as “representations of theory”, and notes that they serve as techniques for summarizing the research and procedures of our field, and of visualizing a succession of “if-then” statements. They can be easily supported by both evaluation research and developmental research.

Most design procedural models are variations of the traditional Instructional Systems Design (ISD) models (see Dick and Carey, 1996). However, there are also design models that provide a structure for instructional strategy selection and sequencing as Gagne’s Events of Instruction (Gagne, 1985) or Reigeluth’s (1983) Elaboration Theory. We also have non-procedural design models that shape our thinking as well. These are conceptual models. Seels (1997) describes a number of these models in her analysis of design-related taxonomies, including Dale’s Cone of Experiences, the learning task classifications, and Clark’s Taxonomy of Media Attributes.

## **The Scope of Instructional Design**

There have been a number of different definitions of instructional design with most highlighting design as a *planning* process (Briggs, 1977; Richey, 1986; Seels and Richey, 1994). However, there are those who emphasize only the planning in terms of instruction and instructional methods (Reigeluth, 1983), as opposed to the more comprehensive activity that also includes, for example, content selection, planning for assessment and evaluation, and instructional management. Clearly, the parameters established for design itself impact the nature and scope of the corresponding design theory. Much of this confusion may stem from the early history of instructional design when the more common term used was “instructional science.”

I have previously separated these two points-of-view (Richey, 1993, 1995) by distinguishing between macro-design models and theory (i.e. ISD models describing the entire design project) and micro-design models and theory (i.e. lesson design models). While I see these all as instructional design models, the distinction does reflect design’s different intellectual roots and foundations. Macro-design primarily reflects the influence of general systems, curriculum, and management theory. On the other hand, micro-design reflects the primary influence of psychological, instructional, communications and audio-visual theory.

Ragan and Smith (1996) have somewhat avoided the design definition dilemma by using the more precise terms “conditions-based theory” and “conditions-based instructional design models”. Such terminology clearly reflects the influence of Robert Gagne, as well as the psychological and instructional theory foundations of design. It also fairly precisely categorizes a large segment of design theory.

It may be that there are other design theory genres that also provide alternative views of instructional design. For example, there are portrayals of design as a problem solving/decision-making/reflection activity, or as a scientific engineering activity, or as a performance improvement activity. There are also genres of design theory that reflect varying philosophical points of view, such as constructivism or post-modernism.

Thus, the problem may not be so much one of conflicting *definitions* of instructional design, but rather one of conflicting conceptions of the design knowledge base. It may be a classic case of assuming the part one understands or gives credence to is actually the whole. It seems that progress in this field of study is dependent to a great extent upon accommodating a comprehensive view of instructional design. This more inclusive scope not only lends credence to theory addressing a wider range of topics, but also facilitates theory constructed in alternative formats and alternative intellectual orientations as well.

### Instructional Design Theory: Dream or Reality?

The question then is whether that which we call design theory is truly theory and whether it truly represents the field of instructional design. Typically, theory is judged in terms of its accuracy, validity, and its utility. The additional element introduced here pertains to the comprehensiveness of the body of design theory as a whole. Topical breadth is a function of both the prevailing views of the nature of instructional design as well as the prominent issues that are currently attracting attention (Richey, 1997). Breadth of theoretical format is to some extent is a function of the same factors. However, there has been a narrowly defined view of theory in the history of instructional design. This tradition tends to recognize theory primarily in terms of either: 1) ISD models or 2) specifications of rules for instructional strategy selection and sequencing. In spite of the many contributions such theory has made to the field, the continuation of this somewhat narrow intellectual framework can pose serious problems for the field. Accuracy can be doubted because of a perceived lack of relevance. Relevance can be sacrificed because of topical provincialism. Validity can be threatened by methodological stagnation. Ultimately, such events can result in the utility of our instructional design theories being generally ignored by all except the theorists themselves.

### References

- Akin, O.; Chen, C.C.; Dave, B.; & Pithavadian, S. (1986). A schematic representation of the designer's logic. *Proceedings of the Joint International Conference on CAD and Robotics in Architecture and Construction* (pp. 31-40). London: Kogan-Page.
- Briggs, L.J. (1977). *Instructional design: Principles and applications*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.
- Dick, W. (1997). Better instructional design theory: Process improvement or reengineering? A paper presented at the 1997 Convention of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, Albuquerque, NM.
- Dick, W. & Carey, L (1996). *The systematic design of instruction* (4th Ed.). New York: Harper Collins.
- Diesing, P. (1991). *How does social science work? Reflections on practice*. Pittsburgh, PA: University of Pittsburgh Press.
- Gagne, R.M. (1985). *The conditions of learning* (4th Ed.). New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Goel, V. & Pirolli, P. (1988). *Motivating the notion of generic design within information processing theory: The design problem space*. (Report No. DPS-1). Washington, DC: Office of Naval Research. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 315 041).
- Gustafson, K.L. (1991). *Survey of instructional development models* (2nd. Ed.). Syracuse, NY: Syracuse University, ERIC Clearinghouse on Information Resources.
- Hoover, K.R. (1992). *The elements of social scientific thinking* (5th ed.). New York: St. Martins Press.
- Jonassen, D.H. et al. (1997). Certainty, determinism, and predictability in theories of instructional design: Lessons from science. *Educational Technology*, 37(1), 27-34.
- Kerr, S.T. (1983). Inside the black box: Making design decisions for instruction. *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 14(1), 45-58.
- Littlejohn, S.W. (1978). *Theories of human communication*. Columbus, OH: Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company.
- Meehan, E.J. (1994). *Social inquiry: Needs, possibilities, limits*. Chatham, NJ: Chatham House Publishers, Inc.
- Merrill, M.D. (1994). *Instructional design theory*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.
- Nelson, W.A. (1990). Selection and utilization of problem information by instructional designers. (Doctoral dissertation, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1988). *Dissertation Abstract International-A*, 50(4), 866.

- Ragan, T.J. & Smith, P.L. (1996). Conditions-based models for designing instruction. In D.H. Jonassen (Ed.) *Handbook for research in educational communications and technology* (pp. 541-569). New York: Simon and Schuster.
- Reigeluth, C.M. & Stein, F. S. (1983). The elaboration theory of instruction. In C.M. Reigeluth (Ed.), *Instructional design theories and models: An overview of their current status* (pp. 335-381). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Richey, R.C. (1986). *The theoretical and conceptual bases of instructional design*. London: Kogan Page, Ltd.
- Richey, R.C. (1993). Instructional design theory in a changing field. *Educational Technology*, 33(2), 16-21.
- Richey, R.C. (1995). Trends in instructional design: Emerging theory-based models. *Performance Improvement Quarterly*, 8(3), 96-110.
- Richey, R.C. (1997). Agenda-building and its implications for theory construction in instructional technology. *Educational Technology*, 37(1), 5-11.
- Rowland, G. (1992). What do instructional designers actually do? An initial investigation of expert practice. *Performance Improvement Quarterly*, 5(2), 65-86.
- Seels, B. (1997). Taxonomic issues and the development of theory in instructional technology. *Educational Technology*, 37(1), 12-21.
- Seels, B. & Richey, R.C. (1994). *Instructional technology: The definition and domains of the field*. Washington, D.C.: Association for Educational Communications and Technology.
- Snow, R.E. (1973). Theory construction for research on teaching. In R.M.W. Travers (Ed.) *Second handbook of research on teaching* (pp. 77-112). Chicago: Rand McNally & Company.
- Wilson, B. G. (1997). Thoughts on theory in educational technology. *Educational Technology*, 37(1), 22-27.

# Stories of our Teaching: Educational Technology in Context

Rhonda S. Robinson  
Northern Illinois University

## Introduction to the Panel

Teaching is more than the sum of its parts. Teaching in any field, at any level, involves many human aspects of communication, thought, and caring. And teaching at the university level, in educational technology, has been too little discussed and investigated. The aspects of caring, of communication, and of dialogue that are embedded in our teaching have for the most part been ignored in our reports of program practices and curricular innovations. We somehow find it more important to discuss our learning theories, our authentic tasks and apprenticeships, or our assessment procedures.

But many of us find that the stories of our teaching are becoming insistent; they want to be told, retold, shared, and discussed. The dialogue that we should be having involves not just our theories or our research, but our methods of teaching. This panel presentation and series of papers begins to look at an emerging area of educational technology teaching, from a narrative perspective.

The idea of narrative in education is growing more popular and vital. Witherell and Noddings (1991) have presented a collection of essays which explore this narrative from a variety of content perspectives. We plan to follow their example to provide narrative explorations of our teaching. "The use of narrative and dialogue can serve as a model for teaching and learning across the boundaries of disciplines, professions, and cultures" (p.2). Acceptance of narrative and story has grown to include many other disciplines. For example, the NCTE 1996 annual conference theme was "Honoring All Our Stories". The program guide introduced the theme by saying "listening to one another's stories is a way to honor our differences and discover our commonalities. Through such sharing we can consider how our individual stories weave with those different from our own to form the fabric of our community." (Avery, p. 3). Many of the presentations at that conference focused on using narrative to help students learn; one such panel was entitled, "Telling our Stories Out of School"; another was "How Stories Define Us".

The teller or writer of a story adds meaning to that story, "meaning embedded in his or her culture, language, gender, beliefs, and life history. This embeddedness lies at the core of the teaching-learning experience..." (p. 3). Bruner (1985, cited in Witherell and Noddings, 1991, p. 3) called stories a part of the way we understand human experience, as important as the paradigmatic or logico-scientific mode of knowing. Teaching involves both ways of knowing; "it calls on both narrative and analytic ways of knowing...it asks us to address the moral and aesthetic as well as the practical aspects of everyday experience" (p.9). It is these practical aspects and everyday experiences which we feel need to be shared and discussed.

Teaching is more than pedagogy; it is personal and individual, and helps the teacher as well as the student, since "...stories help us find our place in the world; caring, respectful dialogue among all those engaged in educational settings..." helps us come "to understand ourselves, others, and the possibilities life holds for us" (Witherell and Noddings, 1991, p. 10).

Teaching is, among other things, a discursive and interpretive practice, just as the writing of autobiography is. Teaching is textual. When we teach, we tell stories about the world. Some stories are scientific, some historical, some philosophical, some literary and so on. Educational theories are stories about how teaching and learning work, about who does what to whom and for what purposes; and, most particularly, educational theories are stories about the kind of world we want to live in and about what we should do to make that world. Stories...help us to find our place in the world (Pagano, p. 197).

Each paper in this group introduces the author/professor who has designed and taught a course in educational technology from a socio-cultural or alternative perspective. Our courses are for undergraduates and graduate students, on technology, design, and research topics. Each presenter has developed their own theoretical stance, has shared their thoughts and feelings as well as content and structure throughout a class, and has had the course evaluated and revised through student input over the semesters. The courses include a doctoral seminar in research topics, an

undergraduate media and technology in teaching course, an alternative instructional design and development class, and the issue of Conceptual Analysis developed within two different educational technology courses.

This symposium shares the stories of these courses with participants, asking them to help develop the texts, be involved in the stories, and share the dialogue with the panel. These papers engage their readers in the ideas of narrative as a part of teaching, and encourage them to consider alternate approaches to teaching and learning that accompany the course content, background and methods presented.

## **You Have a T-Rex Here?**

Rhonda S. Robinson  
Northern Illinois University

### **Introduction**

In completing a class last semester, students were doing presentations as part of their assignment. Two students were giving a train-the trainer session on the Internet, and as part of their presentation they had furnished little toys and give-aways for the participants. They had selected one especially for me, and gave it to me with smiles or smirks on their faces. It was this dinosaur...a symbol I took seriously to represent something about myself. I then told the class the story about a colleague's saying to me that he and I were like dinosaurs, who were going to die in the mud, if we didn't become more avid technology users.

In that same class, one night I was planning to show a movie entitled *Animation Pie*, which shows a late 1970's film production in the schools project and features several animated films and their young filmmakers working. One of the class members turned and saw that I was using a 16mm film projector, and exclaimed quite loudly, "Oh my word, how do you even know how to work one of those? I've never even seen one before!" After we all had a good laugh, I realized that the gulf between myself and my students was ever widening; but I planned to stand my ground. How did I learn to work one of those, indeed...that's what got me into our field in the first place.

### **Personal Background**

I started out as a English major, like Randy Nichols (see related paper), and also learned to explicate text as a part of my academic preparation. After I student-taught at the middle school level, all administrators who interviewed me thought I'd be "perfect for their junior high," even though I had a master's degree in American literature and wanted to teach Twain. So I ended up teaching 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> grade language arts to kids who didn't care about Twain or Hawthorn or poetry or even sentence structure...but they did like media. Our language arts team then created a film club, produced the school newspaper, and taught open reel video production in our classes, including a long unit on television and news, advertising, and American humor as revealed by television.

After five years of that, I decided for personal reasons to go back to school, and investigated the Communication Arts program at Wisconsin, my alma mater, to see if I could earn a second master's degree in media. After I was admitted there, I was blessed by an incredible piece of luck—I took the time to try to meet Ann DeVaney and interview with her regarding the Educational Communications program...and knew I'd found my home. I spent four years with her and was tremendously gifted to work with her as a TA, teaching classes in the program. Two of many defining events were my taking a film analysis class and then minoring in film study, something that had little precedent in education (for someone to have a doctoral minor in Communications / Liberal Arts and a major in Education). The second event was being encouraged by Ann to study research methods and statistics with an educational anthropologist and sociologists rather than with the Educational Psychology statistics faculty. I conducted what I back then timidly called descriptive research, but I actually did one of the first qualitative studies in our program. Impacting all of these and other experiences was the influence of working with Ann, whose interest in critical theory, and textual analysis pervaded all our work. Her openness to alternate viewpoints and her encouragement regarding qualitative research was the pivotal influence in my development. She should be credited with having that impact on everyone in the field, not just her own program, as she published and spoke about these issues very early on. She also graduated a group of us, Streibel, McIsaac, Considine, Chute, Muffaletto, Koetting, Knapfer,, who went on to continue growing and spreading the critical viewpoints in which we were fostered at UW.



## Teaching Perspectives

As I've developed as a professor at NIU, I have continued to bring the textual analysis and media emphasis of my background to the classes I design and teach. I have added critical theory readings to our doctoral seminars, I developed a course in visual literacy, and I encourage qualitative research for our students, teaching a course in naturalistic inquiry and infusing those ideas into all our seminar classes. The class I want to explain in this presentation is a doctoral seminar, required of all students, that focuses on the research problems in our field, and allows students to develop a literature review and a preliminary proposal on their chosen topic.

The class also includes reading about the "big" issues and problems in our field, and includes an assignment for them to read and present to class the work of some of the more critical thinkers in the field. (At an earlier 1995 presentation at this conference, I presented on this class and shared the Appended reading list). The responsibility I have taken on is to move students through several stages, from disinterest, to discomfort, to grudging admiration, to acceptance of alternate or critical viewpoints. It is a sometimes painful process of having students rebel, complain, and dodge ideas, and I am able to report only partial success with my model. However, I can share some stories from last semester.

Early in the class, people were reluctant to read from the assigned list. They wanted to choose Gates or an advanced design model text, not *Paradigms Regained*. The students start the class as what I consider typical educational technology students—they are technology directors, learning resource deans, administrators of distance education systems, help desk managers, and so on. The ideas inherent in the readings I assign are often very new to them. They are comfortable reading Bill Gates, but not Chet Bowers. They love sharing the ideas from Jonessen, but not from Muffaletto. But those that stuck with the suggested readings persevered, and presented these new ideas to the class.

The assignment to give a presentation to the class took several forms. For instance, to summarize his presentation, one person presented a series of film clips which portrayed, from older science fiction films, the views our culture has produced which show the "dark side" of technology. As we watched Michael Rennie as an alien or Peter Sellers as Dr. Strangelove, we contemplated the truths hidden in that popular science fiction.

Another student took us through a presentation ostensibly about Bill Gates' ideas, but used several different instructional strategies which turned out to be those following Gardener's Multiple Intelligences. So while he shared more conventional ideas, he used the medium to be the message, and helped us feel our multiple ways of learning, the real point of the presentation.

A third student who spends his days crunching data for the social science research center presented on qualitative data analysis, and helped us understand the difference between the methods of conducting research using his own examples.

A fourth class member used Saul Alinsky's early work to help us see the issues of social action, considering it a type of diffusion of innovation from a new perspective. He encouraged the class to consider innovation as an answer to the question, "What can I do to make a difference?" He addressed the training needs of this changing society, and considered the problems of today's constant need to learn. He also looked at case studies as a way to frame research problems. "I still feel that humans are story tellers (narrative), and this is how we convey and store information, and make meaning of our lives. Narratives also shape our relative environments, and give clear understanding from a realistic standpoint without the manipulation of numbers (considering you can work numbers any way that you want)" he told us at the end of the class.

And finally, one international student (and these presentations were sequential, building to this one) very cleanly and succinctly summarized post-modernism and critical theory, and summarized for us the ideas towards which we had basically been evolving, putting the process into new perspective by presenting for us how we'd progressed throughout the semester to new understandings of these perspectives.

About halfway through the semester, one student came in fairly angry about some of the e-mail discussion that had taken place during the week, and said to us, "But don't you think it's very interesting, I mean just *so interesting*, that we, instructional technologists who promote technology all day, are being asked to criticize technology and find its negative capabilities? I mean, isn't that *interesting*?" After he finished, I allowed a long pause and then asked, "Just what do you mean by interesting?" And from there, the discussion proceeded about discomfort and anger and facing new ideas.

But by the end of the semester, my point of view and my purpose had been more than adequately addressed. Students really did understand that they may now ask more interesting, more critical questions than those they originally considered for their research. They moved off the "test" questions, the "how does it work" questions, the

comparative questions, and began to understand the field's need for the more critical questions regarding ethical effects, and the qualitative questions of how does this really work in the world of education? I felt successful in helping them grow to regard our field in a larger sense, in its impact on education and the world at large. As I continue to work with these students this semester, I look forward to their research proposals and research questions. I hope that the reading we discussed last semester has allowed them to re-examine their topics and look for the more meaningful questions.

I often still feel like that dinosaur I showed you earlier, though I think I am making progress towards new learning in our technical field. In doing this paper, I worked on a laptop computer, riding in a car, using a cellular phone...but I still had trouble seeing the cursor and using the stupid touch pad instead of a mouse. And I still don't know how to create a great file management system so I don't lose important documents. However, more importantly, the ideas that our presentations and papers represent are not dying in the mud; they are in fact growing and becoming more readily a part of the language of this field. The personal tone of these presentations may encourage us all to continue the dialogue and take our academic discourse to new levels of narrative truth.

After all, as Crichton and Spielberg have shown us, dinosaurs may actually live again.

## References

Avery, Carol (1996). Honoring all our stories. Convention Program, NCTE 1996 national conference, Chicago, IL: NCTE.

Brody, Celeste and Witherell, Carol (1991). Story and voice in the education of professionals. in (eds.)

Witherell and Noddings, *Stories Lives Tell: Narrative and Dialogue in Education*. New York: Teachers College Press.

Pagano, Jo Anne (1991). Moral fictions: the dilemma of theory and practice. in (eds.) Witherell and Noddings, *Stories Lives Tell: Narrative and Dialogue in Education*. New York: Teachers College Press.

Shubert, William (1991). Teacher lore: a basis for understanding praxis. in (eds.) Witherell and Noddings, *Stories Lives Tell: Narrative and Dialogue in Education*. New York: Teachers College Press.

Witherell, Carol and Noddings, Nell (1991). *Stories Lives Tell: Narrative and Dialogue in Education*. New York: Teachers College Press.

# Print vs. Online Scholarly Publishing: Notes and reflections on the peer review process

Martin Ryder  
Storage Technology Corporation

The idea of publishing is a concept which dates back to the Fifteenth Century. The practice was enabled by a collection of several technologies merging together to forge the age of print. Printing effectively transformed society from an oral culture to a culture of literacy (Eisenstein, 1979; Ong, 1982). Today we encounter another collection of technologies which speak of major transformation, promising changes as profound as those which sired the modern age. The postmodern extension of what it means to publish is a fascinating issue which invites new and creative ideas unconstrained by traditional assumptions. This panel, by the questions it addresses, offers a forum for testing some of the major shifts in our thinking about the nature of publishing, and about our basic beliefs regarding the peer review process.

## Who owns the text?

Print publication requires an outlay of capital for production and dissemination of each published volume. The expense is usually underwritten by a publisher who requires a return on the investment. Because the investment is not trivial, ownership is attached to the work. This secures the rights to any returned value in order to protect the investment. The institution of mass media is sustained on the notion that media objects can be owned and controlled.

But that modern notion of ownership is suddenly threatened in cyberspace. Suddenly the role of publisher is trivial: I can "publish" your work by placing a mere pointer from within my own work. Or I can actually host your text on my server at a cost of pennies in disk storage. The modern publisher has little say in this postmodern arena, and there is a natural realignment of all other parties connected by the text. Ownership is now concentrated primarily between author and reader. The classification, "reader" includes all readers, whether editor, reviewer, student, librarian, web master, or any other patron who invests time and resources with the author's work.

The concept of ownership is a bit different here. Using the Lockean notion of personal property (Locke, 1690), we acknowledge the author's claim to ownership on the basis of personally invested labor. By the same Lockean token, we must acknowledge claims of ownership entailed with each act of reading: an investment in kind, if not in degree, with the author. From the standpoint of the text, the author relinquishes exclusive ownership the moment the work is made public. The value of a text is determined as much by the reader as it is by the author. Indeed, if there are no readers, what possible value could be claimed from the text? The economics of cyberspace allows this natural amalgamation of interests to exist between author and reader.

## Quality control: a summary or an emergent process?

With print publications, the referee system is a summary process. Capital outlay is associated with each printing, and sound business practice requires an assurance of objective value and viability of a transcript. The author's submission is evaluated against a set of specified and unspecified criteria. The submitted draft is either fit or unfit for publication. If the work generally lives up to expectations, the author is invited to revise any weak points and resubmit the article. Otherwise submissions are either accepted or rejected for publication. The draft that is ultimately accepted becomes the article that is published. Drafts prior to publication are rarely seen by the reader. Revisions beyond that point rarely merit the expense of republication.

Not so with electronic text. There is no reason to withhold public access to an online article that is in process. The Net offers malleability where the printed page cannot. Continuous, open-ended revisions of text are feasible and even desirable in online environments. The recognition of this quality of the medium allows us to shift our conception of peer review from a summary process to an emergent process. Quality control need not be perceived primarily as an act of acceptance or rejection. The editor in an online environment can step down from the distant, anonymous, objective role as judge, and engage feely in acts of play and collaboration with the author. Quality control can be a process of mirroring, challenging, probing, validating, and encouraging an author throughout the developing cycle of peer review.

So when does an emerging text become "publishable"? When does a draft become an article? A popular Zen koan has to do with the nature and process of being: When I say that "I exist", who is this "I" that exists? When did

"I" begin; when did "I" finally become "me"? The Zen master knows the absurdity of the question at the moment he offers it to his student. A text is an emergent phenomenon, no less than the human who conceived it. Imprisoned for centuries in the static medium of paper, text is suddenly free to develop, adapt and change without constraints. Within the domain of electronic substrate, we can consider the possibility of text as a living, organic structure, not a mere artifact. Like all other living phenomena, text can be understood for its emergent qualities, the ability to adapt and grow within the contexts from which it was conceived. Online text need not replicate printed text in order to become a legitimate medium for scholarship. Within electronic environments, a text can emerge modestly, then live on within the changing world that conceived it.

### **A case for plastic texts**

This organic conception of text challenges our mythology about the sanctity of the written Word. Cultural tradition runs deep, imposing strong and tacit influences upon our present consciousness. A draft of an article commands very little homage compared to a fixed, permanent image of the text, even after the published article has become outdated by subsequent revelations. To illustrate this point, let me cite an example from my own workplace.

StorageTek manufactures computer peripherals for large data processing environments. As part of the global trend toward online documentation, StorageTek's manuals are going through the transition from hard copy to electronic form. Currently StorageTek provides both printed and electronic versions, the latter available to customers from the StorageTek web site. A recent engineering change in one of our products obsoleted some information contained in the information bulletin for another product. I called the matter to the attention of our technical writers, suggesting a minor revision to the online document.

"Revise a released document?!" The writing group was totally unprepared for the suggestion. They cited any number of reasons, including ISO 9000 incantations, why it was a bad idea. The fact that users would benefit from the new information did not enter into their analysis. They were more concerned over the lack of fidelity to the printed Word. Knowing that the issue would be revisited many times, a compromise was offered. The "official" online text would never change. However, the writers would add a hyperlink from the official version to an updated copy. This "unofficial" draft can be corrected and updated dynamically as engineering changes and other conditions require. From the user's standpoint, it is the draft version that holds promise for the most reliable information. Ironically, this version "under construction" holds subordinate status to the inaccurate, out-of-date, "official" version.

The need for plasticity becomes more pronounced as knowledge becomes increasingly dynamic within a changing society. By placing text online, we can see the futility of preserving structure and content so carefully molded into a text by its author and so carefully scrutinized by an editorial body. Hypertexts are especially volatile because of their direct connections to external, uncontrolled sources. Texts which lend themselves to are perhaps the best suited inhabitants of the virtual library. When a monolith is fragmented into multiple "lexias" (Barthes/Landow) it allows external references to connect directly to contexts within the text. It also allows for dynamic, incremental text revisions which can be evaluated quickly within a responsive process of peer review. Any critical function related to the text (including the referee system) must acknowledge the organic, temporal, incremental, and deconstructive attributes of online text, the salient affordances which distinguish this medium from printed text.

### **Studio/Gallery Model**

My intent in these musings is to kick off a discussion which allows us to come to grips with the task of "inventing" a viable, credible model for an online refereed journal. The challenge we embrace involves the "invention" of a referee model that makes use of the affordances inherited with a new medium while maintaining the credibility and intellectual rigor associated with traditional peer review.

The plasticity of electronic text opens the way for interactivity as a means for quality control. This approach views text as an organic, dynamic phenomenon capable of adapting and changing within the context from which it was conceived.

I have not yet considered the traditional conception of text-as-artifact, a legitimate paradigm that fits well within the medium of print. Being careful not to impose the print paradigm onto this new medium, it may be reasonable for us to accept the fact that static representations can reside legitimately along side dynamic texts within electronic domains. Unlike print media, the World Wide Web can accommodate both very well.

An essay is an artifact - a work of art - no less than a painting, or sculpture. Finished works of art are intended for public display, and it is a gallery that provides that function of public exposure for fine art. Like a gallery, a journal provides this function for textual artifacts. If the artist's work meets thematic, technical, and

quality criteria then the work might be placed on display (though it is rare that a gallery fully discloses the actual criteria for inclusion). The focus in a gallery is on the artist's work and its overall impact to visiting patrons.

In the artist's studio, the focus is on the *process*. Here the artist might display the emerging work to solicit comment and share ideas with interested students, peers and patrons. The process involves testing, validating and improving ideas or techniques that go into the work. Many works that can be found in a studio will never be seen in a gallery. Ideas which show promise might surface in later works, or new ideas might emerge out of specific reactions to earlier attempts. Works which never find their way to a gallery can still influence the state of the art.

The focus in a gallery is the *product*. The work is on display to move, to provoke or to inspire the patrons who come to view it. The work is subject to criticism, not for purposes of improvement but to solicit reaction for its own sake. A gallery will strive for collections that provoke reaction in order to maintain a high level of public interest.

It is conceivable that an electronic journal can provide both environments: an *open studio* and a *showcase gallery* for textual artifacts. In the studio, peer interaction allows for quality improvement, validation of ideas and techniques, and the generation of new ideas. The gallery is a showplace for 'finished' works. Gallery selections are likely made on the potential of a work to provoke public reaction and to maintain a high level of interest. It should not be necessary to limit displayed works to those that were developed in the 'open studio', and there is no guarantee that works developed there will find their way to the gallery. But artists who choose to work in the open studio will have the benefit peer commentary and feedback.

Public reaction to displayed artifacts might find its way back to the open studio. This environment would allow for continued dialog in the form of peer commentary and criticism, advancing general perceptions of new and provocative ideas which were put on display.

I believe this studio/gallery model might offer us the flexibility we need to implement open, interactive peer review, giving us the speed and diversity of opinion which it promises. At the same time we can reserve a degree of logocentric control over the actual publication to satisfy more traditional demands for academic quality and credibility.

### Acknowledgments

This essay is a collection of musings which were shared and discussed during the Summer months of 1996 among the Editorial Board of the newly organized International Journal of Media and Communications Studies, Daniel Chandler, editor. Special thanks to Ron Burnett for his supportive feedback and commentary.

Thanks to Brent Wilson who organized and chaired the AECT panel on *The Internet and Publishing: Changing the Way Researchers Communicate*, and who encouraged the inclusion of this text within the published Proceedings.

### References

- Barthes, Roland (1974) *S/Z*. Translated by Richard Miller. New York: Hill and Wang
- Eisenstein, Elizabeth (1979) *The Printing Press as an Agent of Change*. New York: Cambridge
- Locke John (1690) *Second Treatise on Government*. Online text  
<http://libertyonline.hypermall.com/Locke/>
- Landow, George (1992) *Hypertext: The Convergence of Contemporary Critical Theory and Technology*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins
- Ong, Walter (1982) *Orality and Literacy: The Technologizing of the Word*. London: Routledge



# Learning English Electronically: Formative Evaluation in ESL Software

Heidi L. Schnackenberg  
Arizona State University

*This paper describes a formative evaluation of Learning English Electronically (LEE) conducted at Glendale Community College in Glendale, Arizona. A description of the program, as well as posttest, survey, and observation data will be provided during the proposed presentation. Implications of the compiled data will also be discussed.*

## Description of Learning English Electronically

Learning English Electronically (LEE) was developed with a grant from Apple approximately six and a half years ago. It is a computer software package designed for adult English as a Second Language (ESL) students enrolled in intermediate level community college ESL classes. It is intended to be used as a supplement to ESL classroom instruction.

The program consists of 43 different lessons emphasizing various grammar concepts and accurate sentence structure. The 43 lessons are divided into 14 sections. The individual lessons take approximately 25 to 35 minutes to complete. Each section focuses on a different English grammar concept. Each of the grammar concepts has from one to five different individual lessons covering five different life content topics: employment, food, health, school, and transportation. At the present time, LEE is incomplete because all of the five topics are not included in every grammar concept. The program is designed for adult ESL community college students who are enrolled in intermediate ESL classes and have a moderate level of proficiency in the English language, but have difficulty in writing accurate and effective sentences.

The courseware objectives vary from section to section, but remain the same for each lesson within a particular section. The various objectives deal with identifying grammar concepts correctly in context, using different grammar concepts correctly in sentences, listing grammar concepts according to category, and stating different forms of various grammar concepts. These are just a few general examples of the objectives contained in LEE. Overall, there are 35 objectives among the 14 sections. The program package consists of the an Instructor's Guide, Student Lesson Sheets, and 43 lesson disks with one main menu disk. (Hyper Card 2.0 application disks are also included in the package.)

## Evaluation Procedures

The evaluation was designed to assess student and teacher attitudes and judgments about Learning English Electronically. Performance data in the form of test scores were gathered to assess the effectiveness of the program. Data were collected through (1) a survey administered to both students and teachers (2) personal interviews conducted with students and teachers (3) test scores submitted by students at the end of each module, and (4) observations.

The surveys were completed anonymously by both the students and teachers. Responses to the choice items on the surveys were scored on a 1 (strongly agree) to 5 (strongly disagree) scale. For the open-ended items, similar responses to an item were categorized together and all responses are listed in the summary tables in this report.

Personal interviews with both students and teachers were done on site at the Learning Center at Glendale Community College. Due to the fact that the students have difficulty with the English language, some questions from the survey were also asked in the personal interviews. The four topics covered in the student interviews were the method of use, areas of like and dislike, problems using the program, and miscellaneous comments. The four topics covered in the teacher interviews were the method of course implementation, program strengths and weaknesses, improvement suggestions, and whether or not the topics cover all the components of grammar they would like their students to know.

Student performance data were also collected on site at the time of the personal interviews. As each student finished a module, he or she was asked to complete and print out the test at the end and submit it to the evaluators. Scores are given as the number correct out of the total number of questions for Sections A, B, and C of the test, A being the easiest section and C being the most difficult. There are also two questions in which the student can

construct original sentences and the teacher scores them after they are printed out. Each sentence is worth five points. This section will not be considered in the evaluation due to the difficulty in assigning point values consistently to the different components of the sentences. Parts A, B, and C will be scored on the percentage of questions answered correctly out of the total number of questions.

Several other evaluation tasks were performed as part of the overall evaluation of the program. Reference manuals and several modules from the software itself were reviewed. Also, on site observational data were gathered as the evaluators were able to view the students actually using LEE and interacting with their instructors.

## **Results**

The results are summarized below, first for the teachers, and then for the students. These are followed by performance test score data and observational data.

### **Teachers Survey Responses**

Responses to the survey are summarized in Table 1 for the three teachers who completed the survey. The summary shows the number of participants selecting each response choice, the average score on each item on a scale of 1 (most favorable) to 5 (least favorable), and the overall mean score for the group.

The overall mean rating by teachers for Learning English Electronically was 1.71, a very favorable rating indicating agreement to strong agreement with positive statements about the course. The highest rated items (1.33) were item 2 (The skills taught in the modules are valuable for my students), item 4 (The stories aid in the learning process), and item 7 (There are enough practice exercises). The lowest rated items (2.00) were item 1 (The modules are well organized), item 5 (The rules are clearly stated), item 6 (Instructions for the exercises are clear), and item 8 (The modules are about the right length).

The teachers thought the strengths of the program were that there was additional grammar practice available for the students if they took advantage of it, that the program was self-paced and non-threatening, that it has sound, and that the grammar topics were presented with content topics. The major weakness of the program was cited as the slow response of the computer in executing commands, while the potential improvements included making ESL students more aware of the program and increasing the speed of the computer. All three teachers stated that they used the program as a supplement to their classes and two said that they would use it again. One teacher commented that the program needs to be completed so that the students have access to more modules.

### **Teacher Interviews**

The interviews with the two teachers dealt with method of course implementation, program strengths and weaknesses, and suggestions for improvements. The teachers were also asked if they felt that the 14 topics fully covered all the components of grammar that they wanted students to know.

Both teachers said that they used the program strictly as a supplement to their normal course curricula and that students used it on their own time. One teacher stated that she would not feel comfortable requiring the students to use the program exclusively for class until the flaws in it were corrected.

When asked about the strengths of the program, one teacher stated that doing a grammar lesson with several different topic choices (i.e. employment, food, etc.) while still learning the main focus of the module was interesting as well as effective for the students. Also, seeing grammar rules applied in the stories in context was good practice for the students. The other teacher stated that the program allowed students to work at their own pace and was a nonthreatening/nonembarrassing way for students to practice their English.

Both teachers reported the fact that the students couldn't print out any screen of their choice, just end-of-module tests and some sentence writing exercises was a weakness of LEE. Other weaknesses cited were slowness in accessing information and some incorrect grammar and punctuation in the program.

Both teachers reported that the 14 topics in the program fully covered all the components of grammar that their students needed to know.

Recommendations for improvements in the program included increasing the speed in accessing information, improving the overall sound quality, and completing the content topics for all the modules.

### **Student Survey Responses**

Table 2 shows the survey responses for the nine students who completed the survey.

The mean overall rating of the program by the students was 1.65, a very favorable rating. Item 10 (I liked using the program) and item 3 (the practice exercise helped me learn) received the most favorable ratings of 1.25 and 1.38 respectively. Item 1 (The program was easy to use) and item 4 (The instructions were easy to understand) received the least favorable ratings of 2.11 for each item. One of the students thought the program was too short, while five thought it was about the right length. Seven of the students thought the modules were about right in ease or difficulty of use. Four students said that they used the modules on their own while four said that they used the modules because the teacher assigned them.

Three students stated that the thing they liked least about the program was that it works too slowly, while one student stated that any screen they desired could not be printed.

Recommendations for improvement included making the response time faster (2), including more exercises and tests (1), and providing more information about the program throughout the college (1).

### **Student Interviews**

Personal interviews were held with nine students on site at Glendale Community College in the Learning Center. Topics covered included the method of use, best and least liked features, problems with use, and miscellaneous comments.

All nine students said that they used LEE on their own, but with teacher supervision (in the Learning Center). Three of the students said that the exercises and instruction were what they liked best about the program, while the slow response time of the computer was what they liked the least. Difficulty using the mouse as well as starting and ending the program were cited as problems with the program. General comments were favorable overall. Most students interviewed said they liked the program, learned a lot from it, and would use it again.

### **Test Scores**

Module-end performance tests were completed by five students. Not every student completed every section, so only those sections with scores are reported in Table 3. The tests consist of sections A, B, and C, section A having the easiest items and section C having the most difficult. Test results are given based on the percentage of items correct out of the total number of items in a section. A mean score is given for each section.

### **Observational Data**

Observational data were gathered at the Learning Center at Glendale Community College over a span of four hours one morning. The Learning Center has several sites for Learning English Electronically and nine students used the program during the observational time period. Evaluator observations are reported in Table 4.

### **Discussion**

The dominant finding from this evaluation is that both teachers and students think that Learning English Electronically is a good program. Both groups expressed very positive attitudes toward it.

Module-end performance test scores indicated that most students found that Section A was challenging for them, but that they could still obtain a moderate level of success completing it. (The mean score for this section was seventy-three percent.) While Sections B and C were not as frequently completed due to the level of difficulty, they were successfully accomplished by a few students. (The mean scores for these sections were both seventy-five percent, but one student did score a hundred percent on each section.) Regarding these data, one suggestion for improvement would be to perhaps make some easier test items for each level so that the students may feel a greater level of success in their overall scoring, but yet be just as well prepared to continue on to the next sections of the test.

Other areas of the program that were cited as needing improvement are listed below:

- the computer response time
- the sound
- the printing capabilities
- the instructions to start and end the program
- the instructions for the mouse

In summary, the evaluation of Learning English Electronically revealed that the program is well liked by both students and teachers. Several recommendations are offered for potential improvements in the program based on student and teacher attitudes and suggestions, as well as observational data and performance test scores. LEE is a

well regarded program and these recommendations simply offer the potential to further refine it and contribute to it's development.

*Table 1. Survey Responses From Teachers*

	SA = strongly agree A = agree N = no opinion D = disagree SD = strongly disagree					
	<u>SA</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>N</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>SD</u>	<u>Mean</u>
1. The modules are well organized.	3					2.00
2. The skills taught in the modules 1.33 are valuable for my students.		2	1			
3. The modules are useful.	1	2				1.67
4. The stories aid in the learning process.	2	1				1.33
5. The rules are clearly stated.		3				2.00
6. Instructions for the exercises are clear.	3					2.00
7. There are enough practice exercises.	2	1				1.33
8. The modules are about the right length.	3					2.00
	<u>7</u>	<u>17</u>				<u>1.71</u>
9. What are the major strengths of this program? Additional practice if the students take advantage of it. (1) Self-paced, nonthreatening. It has sound. (1) Grammar topics with content topics. (1)						
10. What are the major weaknesses of the program? The slowness. (1) No opinion. (1)						
11. What could be done to improve the program? Make more students aware of it. (1) Improve its speed. (1) No opinion. (1)						
12. How do you use this program in your class? a. as a supplement 3 b. as the main part of the class 0						
13. Would you use this program again? Yes. (2) Always recommends extra services at Learning Center to all students. (1)						
14. Other comments or suggestions? Needs to be completed. (1)						

Table 2. Survey Responses From Students

SA = strongly agree A = agree N = no opinion D = disagree SD = strongly disagree						
	<u>SD</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>N</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>SD</u>	<u>Mean</u>
1. The program was easy to use.	2	6			1	2.11
2. The sound with the story was helpful, I liked it.	2	4	1			1.86
3. The practice exercises helped me learn.	5	3				1.38
4. The instructions were easy to understand.	2	5	1	1		2.11
5. Going back to the instructions helped me to learn.	3	3	1			1.43
6. The stories helped me to learn.	4	4				1.50
7. I learned a lot from the program.	4	4				1.50
8. The review helped me.	3	3	2			1.88
9. I liked the way the program told me the answers.	4	4				1.50
10. I liked using the program.	6	2				1.25
	<u>35</u>	<u>38</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1.65</u>
11. The module was:						
a. too long						
1						
b. about right						
5						
c. too short						
1						
12. Modules on the average were:						
a. too hard						
b. about right						
7						
c. too easy						
13. I used the modules because the teacher assigned them:						
a. yes						
4						
b. no						
2						



14. I used the modules on my own:

a. yes	b.no
4	3

15. What did you like best about the program?

The instruction helped me to learn. (1)

Easy to understand. (1)

Using the computer. (1)

16. What did you like least about the program?

Too slow. (3)

No printing when desired. (1)

17. What could be done to improve the program? Other comments or suggestions?

More information on it throughout the college. (1)

Make response time faster. (2)

More exercises and more tests. (1)

*Table 3. Module-End Performance Test Scores*

	<u>Section A</u>	<u>Section B</u>	<u>Section C</u>
		100%	50%
	100%		
	70%		
	70%		
	50%	50%	100%
<u>Mean</u>	73%	75%	75%

3.21

*Table 4. Evaluator Observations*

Evaluator observations are as follows:

- first time users of the program need a lot of guidance from the instructors available in the lab
- repeat users are able to manage with minimal teacher assistance
- the program does work quite slowly and that seems to frustrate some of the students
- the students don't rely on the written guide booklet very much
- since the students can not print out the rules or all the exercises, they bring notebooks and take notes
- students use the option of reviewing the rules in the program quite often
- students who used the sound option in the program couldn't hear it very well and needed to use headphones
- students who worked on the lessons about modals became frustrated because the computer only gave one answer as correct, when in reality more than one correct answer exists. Some proofreading and correcting also needs to be done as there are mistakes in some of the sentences.

# Practical Motivational Techniques for Preservice Teachers and Instructional Design Strategies

Heidi L. Schnackenberg  
Arizona State University

This paper describes instructionally designed educational units for preservice teachers. The units pertain to specific practical motivational techniques for preservice teachers to use in their future classrooms. A description of the units, as well as field test data (posttest scores and attitude survey results), will be provided during the proposed presentation. Implications of the compiled data, and how they relate to the instructional design, will also be discussed.

## Purpose and Rationale

The primary goal of teachers is to educate their students. The learning process is a conscious and deliberate act that requires students to expend effort and focus their attention. It is the job of the teacher to provide a context in which students choose to learn. The context, therefore, needs to be motivational in nature. Motivation is an integral part of learning because it is what drives students to engage fully in educational opportunities. Essentially, without motivation in some form, learning does not occur. And if learning does not occur, teachers are not accomplishing their goal.

*A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!* is a program designed to help future teachers learn to use various practical motivational techniques to motivate students in grades K-12. The issue of student motivation is not a new one, nor is it one that has all-encompassing solutions. But it is certainly an issue of interest to future teachers and their potential success as educators. This unit offers some insight and recommendations on student motivation for the target audience.

## Materials

*A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!* consists of all the materials needed for instruction and assessment on the program content and objectives. These include an instructor guide, a set of transparencies corresponding to each unit, a forty-three page student guide, and a pretest and posttest for each student. The materials are described below:

- The instructor guide includes an introduction of the program, including objectives, organizational format, materials, lesson sequence, planning/presentation methods, and assessment instructions. Optional supplementary activities are also included at the end of each unit. Information about practical motivational techniques can be obtained from reading the Student Guide.
- The student guide contains readings pertaining to the techniques being taught. Practical application examples are included in these readings. Outlined lecture notes are included to assist the students with lecture information. Worksheets and diagrammed group activities are contained in the student guide as well.
- Overhead Transparencies are provided for each unit to assist the instructor in presenting the information.

## Objectives

*A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!* is designed so that students will attain three learning objectives. Each unit covers each of the learning objectives. The objectives are listed below:

1. The students will name four practical motivational techniques.
2. The students select the strategy that exemplifies a motivational technique, given descriptions of classroom strategies and motivational techniques.
3. The students describe how to implement specific motivational techniques in given classroom scenarios.

4. The students also learn several definitions of motivation.

## **Tryout Description**

### **Participants**

The program was field tested with twenty-four undergraduate education majors from a large southwestern university. All of the students were currently enrolled in a course in learning and motivation. The instructor is a teaching assistant for the course at the same university.

### **Process**

The instructor taught the program to the tryout group using the procedures described in the Instructor Guide to *A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!*. The pretest and posttest was administered and scored by the instructor, as is the standard practice during regular instruction with the program. The instructor also completed an Instructor Reaction Sheet at the end of the program and administered the Student Reaction Sheet to the tryout group.

The program was originally designed for use over several days, but the field test occurred in one evening. It consisted of three hours of in-class instruction, including pretest, lectures, practice exercises, review and posttest.

### **Data sources and collection**

Four different instruments were used to collect data from the program: 1) student pretest, 2) posttest, 3) student attitude survey, and 4) instructor attitude survey.

The pretest and posttest are 20-item parallel-form tests that consist of multiple choice and constructed-response questions that cover each of the three objectives. The Instructor Reaction Sheet and the Student Reaction Sheet were constructed to collect data from the field test that would be useful for evaluating the program and for identifying appropriate revisions in it.

## **Results**

### **Test performance**

The mean percentage scores of the field-test students on the pretest and posttest are shown by objective in Table 1. The table reveals that the students' overall mean scores were 70.83 percent on the pretest and 96.36 percent on the posttest. Students' pretest scores were 75.00 percent or below on the first two objectives, and 81.25 percent on the third objective. Posttest scores were 95.75 percent or above on the first two objectives, and 94.75 percent for the third objective.

Table 1. Pretest and Posttest Mean Percentage Scores by Objective

Objective	% Pretest Mean	% Posttest Mean
1. The students will name four practical motivational techniques.	56.25	95.75
2. The students select the strategy that exemplifies a motivational technique, given descriptions of classroom strategies and motivational techniques.	75.00	98.58
3. The students describe how to implement specific motivational techniques in given classroom scenarios.	81.25	94.75
Mean Totals	70.83	96.36

#### Student attitudes

Student responses to the items on the Student Reaction Sheet are summarized in Appendix A. It can be seen that one-hundred percent (24 of 24) of the students thought that they learned important things about increasing student motivation and liked each of the units. Also, ninety-six percent (23 of 24) of the students indicated that the program was not too hard. When asked what the most important things that they learned from the program were 62.50 percent (15 of 24) of the students said "learning the different techniques". When asked what they would change about the units, 41.67 percent (10 of 24) of the students responded "nothing". Several students left the open-ended questions blank and were recorded as having "no comment".

#### Instructor attitudes

The responses of the teacher on the Instructor Reaction Sheet are summarized in Appendix B. The teacher reported that the students reactions to the program were generally positive, but a few students thought that reviewing the answers to the practice exercises was tedious. The teacher was also satisfied with the progress of the students from pretest to posttest and said that the program works well in teaching various motivational techniques. Finally, the teacher said that the content was appropriate for the target audience and responded "yes" to the question "Would you teach this program again?"

#### Revisions

Tryout data revealed that scores on the student pretests were high (70.83 percent). In most cases, this may indicate that either the items contained on the test were too easy or that the students had already mastered the content in the program. In this situation, the students had been observing practicing teachers and their motivational techniques prior to the field test of the program. This exposure to actual implemented motivational techniques may explain the higher scores on the pretest data.

Other tryout data indicates that 16.67 percent (4 of 24) of the students did not like listening to the lectures. If future clients wish, the lectures may be omitted from the program, provided the lecture notes remain. Also, 20.83 percent (5 of 24) of the students thought the program was too repetitive. Sequencing of lectures, practice exercises, and activities will be modified to provide more variety.

The only recommendation for a revision identified by the instructor consisted of including more examples to give to the students. This change will be included into the final version of *A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!*.



## Conclusions

*A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!* appears to be very effective in teaching undergraduate education majors about various practical motivational techniques to use in their future classrooms. Test results indicate that the students learned the information necessary to make them successful with these concepts. Student Reaction Sheets revealed that the students also enjoyed themselves while they were learning.

The instructor was able to use the materials in an efficient and professional manner in order to allow for effective instruction and maximum facilitation of learning.

## Appendix A

### A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO MOTIVATING YOUR STUDENTS: WHAT THE TEXTBOOKS NEVER TELL YOU!

#### RESPONSES TO STUDENT REACTION SHEET (Responses for 24 students.)

A. How much did you like each of the activities listed below?

	<u>I liked this a lot</u>	<u>I liked this OK</u>	<u>I did not like this</u>
1. Taking the pretests and posttest.	3	20	1
2. Listening to the lectures.	7	13	4
3. Reading and discussing <i>Unit One: So What is Motivation Anyhow?</i>	8	16	0
4. Reading and discussing <i>Unit Two: Keep Difficulty Levels of Tasks Balanced!</i>	9	15	0
5. Reading and discussing <i>Unit Three: Make Information Relevant!</i>	8	15	1
6. Reading and discussing <i>Unit Four: Provide Rewards!</i>	8	15	1
7. Reading and discussing <i>Unit Five: Use Variety in Instruction!</i>	7	15	2
8. Doing the practice exercises in the Student Guide.	7	14	3

B. Answer each question by drawing a circle around YES or NO.

	<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
1. Do you think you learned important things about practical techniques for increasing student motivation?	24	0
2. Do you think that this program was too hard?	1 <b>YES</b>	23 <b>NO</b>
3. Did you like <i>Unit One: So What is Motivation Anyhow?</i>	24	0
4. Did you like <i>Unit Two: Keep Difficulty Levels of Tasks Balanced!</i>	24	0
5. Did you like <i>Unit Three: Make Information Relevant!</i>	24	0

6. Did you like *Unit Four: Provide Rewards!* 24 0

7. Did you like *Unit Five: Use Variety in Instruction!* 24 0

**C. What did you like best about *Unit One: So What is Motivation Anyhow?*, *Unit Two: Keep Difficulty Levels of Tasks Balanced!*, and *Unit Three: Make Information Relevant!*.**

Learning the different techniques. (13)

No comment. (4)

Examples. (3)

How the instructor asked different people their definition of motivation. (2)

Clearly stated objectives. (1)

The reviews. (1)

Thinking of teachers that were motivational. (1)

Tallying the different reasons why the class thought this program was relevant to them. (1)

Exercises. (1)

**D. What did you like best about *Unit Four: Provide Rewards!* and *Unit Five: Use Variety in Instruction!*.**

Learning the different techniques. (8)

Examples. (5)

No comment. (5)

Discussing different rewards for different age groups. (2)

Switching desks. (2)

The situational (scenario) questions. (1)

Exercises. (1)

**E. What do you think are the most important things you learned from *Unit One: So What is Motivation Anyhow?*, *Unit Two: Keep Difficulty Levels of Tasks Balanced!*, and *Unit Three: Make Information Relevant!?***

Learning the different techniques. (15)

No comment. (7)

Thinking of teachers that were motivational. (2)

**F. What do you think are the most important things you learned from *Unit Four: Provide Rewards!* and *Unit Five: Use Variety in Instruction!?***

Learning the different techniques. (15)

No comment. (7)

Discussing different rewards for different age groups. (2)

**G. What do you think should be changed or added to make *Unit One: So What is Motivation Anyhow?*, *Unit Two: Keep Difficulty Levels of Tasks Balanced!*, and *Unit Three: Make Information Relevant!* better?**

Nothing. (10)

Make (the program) less repetitive. (5)

Be more in depth with the techniques. (2)

Do not over-do the questions. (1)

No comment. (6)

328

H. What do you think should be changed or added to make *Unit Four: Provide Rewards!* and *Unit Five: Use Variety in Instruction!* better?

Nothing. (10)

Make (the program) less repetitive. (5)

Be more in depth with the techniques. (2)

Do not over-do the questions. (1)

No comment. (6)

## Appendix B

### A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO MOTIVATING YOUR STUDENTS: WHAT THE TEXTBOOKS NEVER TELL YOU!

#### RESPONSES TO INSTRUCTOR REACTION SHEET

1. How clear were the lesson procedures in the Instructor Guide?

Clear

2. How easy or difficult did you find *A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!* to teach?

Easy

3. How satisfied were you with the progress of most of the students from pretest to posttest?

Satisfied

4. How appropriate was the content in *A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!* for the target audience?

Very appropriate

5. How well do you think *A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!* helps students to understand the various practical motivational techniques covered in the Student Guide?

Excellent

6. What was the reaction of the learners to *A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!?*

The students enjoyed the program. Some of the students seemed to think that reviewing the answers to every practice exercise was a bit tedious, but that may be because they're not used to comprehending material so easily.

7. How many students participated in the field test for *A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!?*

24 students.

8. How many sessions did you spend teaching *A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!?*

1 session.

About how long was each session?

3 hours long.



9. What content if any would you delete from the *A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!?*

None.

10. What, if anything would you add to *A Practical Guide to Motivating Your Students: What the Textbooks Never Tell You!?*

Include more examples so that the instructor has a choice of which ones to tell to the students.

11. Would you teach this program again?

Yes.

# A Qualitative Look at Preservice Teacher's Perceptions of the Future of Computers in Education

Heidi L. Schnackenberg  
Wilhelmina C. Savenye  
Arizona State University

The use of computers in education is a relatively new realm. There is no scientific basis for predicting its future. Although numerous studies focus upon people's attitudes toward the present-day use of computers in education, relatively few studies analyze people's perceptions of how computers will be used in education in the future. Perhaps the best source of information about the future of computers in the field of education is the opinions and perceptions of future educators.

Research in the area of attitudes toward computers has been extensive in the last several years. Ellsworth and Bowman (1984) found that students who were exposed more to computers were more likely to develop positive attitudes about them. Arndt, Clevenger, and Meiskey (1985) reported that students who viewed computers in a positive manner possessed more computer experience than those who viewed computers in a negative manner. Temple and Lips (1989) reported that gender also influenced students attitudes toward computers. They found that undergraduate males reported feeling more comfortable using computers than undergraduate females did. Smith (1987) found that elementary students were more confident than high school students in their ability to use computer. And Campbell reported that student self-assessment of computer literacy skills affects enrollment in computer courses (Campbell--abstract).

Recently, several research studies have explored the perceptions of professionals and students on aspects of the field of educational technology. Sullivan, Igoe, Klein, Jones, & Savenye (1993) studied the opinions of university faculty, graduate students, and personnel employed in training positions on the future of the field of educational technology. A survey composed of six topic areas was used to gather the data. Two of the six topic areas investigated were: *Technology and Individualized Instruction* and *Advances in Technology*.

In respect to *Technology and Individualized Instruction*, respondents showed relatively high overall agreement with statements such as "Computer-based instruction will result in much greater individualization of instruction" and "Computer-delivered instruction will benefit individual students by enabling them to manage their own learning to a greater extent". Master's students had significantly greater agreement than faculty that CBI will result in much more individualized instruction.

Regarding *Advances in Technology*, respondents did not show strong general agreement with statements such as "Technology-as-hardware will have a greater influence in education and training than technology as instructional systems design", "The role of instructional designers will shift from designing instruction to creating systems that design it", and "Expert systems will design effective instruction sequences or programs with minimal human input." A significant difference was found only on this last item in that master's students showed stronger agreement than either doctoral students or faculty members.

The purpose of the present study was to determine the perceptions of preservice teachers on how computers will be used in schools in the future. Subjects were university students. These students represent a less experienced and educated group than Sullivan, Igoe, Klein, Jones, & Savenye's (1993) faculty, graduate students, or trainers.

## Method

### Subjects

Participants in the study were 40 undergraduate students enrolled in an introductory computer course at a large southwestern university. The majority were education majors with varying concentration areas, but students from other academic disciplines participated as well. Computer experience varied among the subject population.

### Procedures

Students were given a sixty minute presentation/demonstration on how computer and multimedia technologies are used in schools. After a brief introductory overview of what multimedia is and how it is used in education, students were shown a 10-minute video about the TLTG interactive video physical science curriculum.

Students were then given demonstrations of several HyperCard-based CAI programs. Hands-on experience was not included in the presentation, only overhead visuals, video, and verbal explanations.

After the presentation, students were told to discuss in groups for 10 minutes ways in which computers will be used in schools 10 years from now. A group spokesperson then gave a 15 minute report on the ideas and opinions formulated in his/her group's discussion.

A follow-up project was then assigned to the class. Individually, the students were to write a one-page essay addressing the question previously discussed in class. The papers were collected one week later in the next regular class session. Extra course credit was given to each student that turned in a paper.

The study was qualitative in nature. Student responses were categorized and the categories were collapsed.

## **Results**

Data gathered from student essays is shown in Table 1. 37 students stated that they thought that assignments and materials would be accessed via e-mail or the internet. 32 students indicated that they thought that software would be personalized, self-paced, and written by students, while 31 said that virtual reality, CD roms, and holograms would be commonplace. 30 students stated that they thought that computers would be voice-activated and have touch-screens, while 25 students stated that they thought the teacher would still be the center of the classroom and computers would be used for grades and attendance records. 23 students volunteered that they thought that every student would have a computer and 18 students stated that computers will replace books and floppy disks will replace paper. 13 students wrote that they thought computers will control fire drills, demonstrations, and career exploration. 1 student each felt that computer equipment will not be expensive and computer access will be limited.

*Table 1. Perceptions of Computers Usage in Schools 10 Years in the Future*

Perception	Number of Responses
Assignments, materials, library information, gotten from the internet and e-mail	37
Students write their own personalized, self-paced, software for all subjects.	32
Virtual reality, holograms, CD Roms, real-time capabilities are commonplace.	31
Computers are voice-activated, have touch-screens, recognize thumbprint ID's , and speak.	30
Teachers are the center of the classroom and use a (hand-held) computer for grades and attendance.	25
There is 1 computer for every student, even in poor and rural school districts.	23
There are portable computers instead of books, floppy disks instead of paper, videos instead of field trips, computerized chalkboards, and lightpens.	18
Computers are used for fire drills, demonstrations, speakers, tutorials, research, creativity development, career exploration, and word processing.	13
Computer equipment is not very expensive.	1
Access to computers and software is limited.	1

N = 40. Students could mention a number of responses. Categories were condensed.

### **Discussion**

The present study examined the perceptions of preservice teachers on how computers will be used in schools 10 years from now. Many students stated that they thought assignments and materials would be accessed via e-mail or the internet, software would be personalized and self-paced, computers would be voice-activated and have touch-screens, and virtual reality, CD roms, and holograms would be commonplace. Other students stated that they thought that every student would have a computer, computers will replace books and floppy disks will replace paper, and the teacher would still be the center of the classroom. And a few students thought computers will control fire drills, demonstrations, and career exploration, computer equipment will be inexpensive, and computer access will be limited.

The overall findings of this study support the findings of Marcinkiewicz (1994). He states that pre-service teachers have high expectations of using computers in their classrooms. Statements made by the students in this study, such as "there will be one computer for every student" and "assignments will be accessed via e-mail", also reveal high expectations for the use of computers in the classroom. However, the original question that students in the present study had to answer involved the future of computers in the classroom 10 years from now. Perhaps some of their expectations were too high for that time frame.

Students receiving assignments from an on-line network, floppy disks replacing paper, and every student having their own computer may certainly happen in education in the future, but the likelihood of them happening in the next 10 years is doubtful. Granted, some students in some computer classes are required to retrieve their assignments on line, but for this to become commonplace it will necessitate all students having an individual terminal. According to O'Donnell (1993) "the cost of computer systems has dropped to the point where almost anyone who desires to own a computer can now afford one". Unfortunately, public education isn't for almost anyone, it's for everyone. Until computers are inexpensive enough for school systems to purchase one for every student, assignments will still be given by the teacher and paper will be more widely used than floppy disks.

While some of the students perceptions may have been a bit beyond the requested time-frame, other perceptions were more accurate. Many of the resources the students thought would be in place in schools in 10 years are happening now. Many schools presently have information accessible in CD rom format, voice and touch-screen activated computers for physically challenged students, and track grades and attendance via computer. While these capabilities are not as universal as they may become, they certainly are in place at the present time. Whether the students in this study said that these capabilities were futuristic was due to a keen awareness of what is going on in schools today or the complete opposite is unknown. It is perhaps a bit of both.

Two of the more popular responses that seem to conflict are that teachers will remain the center of the classroom (25 responses) and students will write their software to teach themselves at a more personal, self-paced level (32 responses). By allowing students to write their own instructional software would permit them to make their own instructional choices. Allowing students to make their own instructional choices has been termed "learner-control".

The effects of learner-control on student achievement is inconclusive. Some research results indicate that individuals learn more when given control over their instruction. Ross, Morrison, & O'Dell (1989) reported that higher posttest scores were obtained by undergraduate education majors who were allowed to select the instructional presentation medium than by students who were not. Other research indicates that individuals learn less effectively when given control over their instruction. Pollack and Sullivan (1990) found that seventh-grade science students receiving required practice items had higher posttest scores than students allowed control over the amount of practice they received. Until the effects of learner-control on achievement can be conclusively determined, it may be better to allow teachers to write instructional software instead of students, regardless of the technological capabilities of the time. The implication of a recommendation such as this one is that until research can prove that they are not beneficial to education, teachers should remain at the center of the classroom.

Further research on educators perceptions of the future of computers in their field could include comparisons between preservice teachers ideas of how computers are used in the classroom today and how practicing teachers actually use them. Also, long-range data could be gathered on how preservice teachers estimate they will use computers in their future classrooms and then on how they do use them when they become teachers. Research such as this can help us to better determine the direction computers will take in education in the future.



## References

- Arndt, S., Clevenger, J., & Meiskey L. (1985). Students' attitudes toward computers. Computers and the Social Sciences, 1(3-4), 181-191.
- Campbell, J.N. (1990). Self-perceived computer proficiency, computer attitudes, and computer attributions as predictors of enrollment in college computer courses. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, 1990, abstract.
- Ellsworth, R. & Bowman, B. (1984). Microcomputers in the college classroom and the effect on student attitudes toward computers. Collegiate-Microcomputer, 163-168.
- Marcinkiewicz, H. R. (1994). Practicing vs future teachers comparisons and correlations of computer use. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, Nashville, TN, 1994.
- O'Donnell, K. (1993). Computer laboratory assistant interactions with communication students. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the Speech Communication Association, Miami Beach, FL, 1993.
- Pollack, J.C., & Sullivan, H.J. (1990). Practice mode and learner control in computer-based instruction. Contemporary Educational Psychology, 15, 251-260.
- Ross, S.M., Morrison, G.R., & O'Dell, J.K. (1989). Uses and effects of learner control of context and instructional support in computer-based instruction. Educational Technology Research and Development, 37(4), 29-39.
- Smith, S. D. (1987). Computer attitudes of teachers and students in relationship to gender and grade level. Journal of Educational Computing Research, 3(4), 479-494.
- Sullivan, H.J., Igoe, A.R., Klein, J.D., Jones, E. K., & Savenye, W.C. (1993). Educational Technology 2010: A Look Ahead. Educational Media and Technology Yearbook, 19, 2-21.
- Temple, L. & Lips, H.M. (1989). Gender differences and similarities in attitudes toward computers. Computer in Human Behavior, 5(4), 215-226.

# **View The Zoo! Evaluation of Visual Communication in an Outdoor Educational Setting**

Heidi L. Schnackenberg  
Wilhelmina C. Savenye  
Arizona State University

Harry Jones  
The Phoenix Zoo

## **Purpose and Rationale**

Much of what people learn from outdoor educational settings, i.e. zoos and gardens, is based on what they see and read. Almost all of the communication in places such as zoos and gardens stems from the exhibits themselves or signs about the exhibits. Often, the expressiveness and educational power of an exhibit depends upon the effectiveness of the form of visual communication being utilized. Therefore, evaluation of the various forms of visual communication in outdoor educational settings is necessary in order to determine the effectiveness of exhibitions, educational activities, and/or conservation programs.

The mission of The Phoenix Zoo is to "inspire people to live in ways that promote the well-being of the natural world". As part of its Strategic Plan, The Zoo intends to integrate the collection of visitor data for decision-making throughout all phases of development. In order to do this, The Zoo secured the services of the authors of this paper to conduct a small-scale preliminary study to determine visitor use and satisfaction related to one component of The Arizona Trail, The Reptile Section. Study data were collected to answer the following questions:

1. How often do visitors to the Reptile Section of The Arizona Trail visit The Zoo and where do they come from?
2. What are their reasons for visiting The Zoo and this Trail?
3. How clearly do visitors understand that they are entering The Arizona Trail and the Reptile Section?
4. What are visitors' expectations of their visit to the Reptile Section?
5. What is their interest in reptiles? What do they most want to know about reptiles?
6. What do visitors learn from their experience with the Reptile Section? What do they most want to know? Is there anything they wished they had learned, but didn't?
7. What do visitors think about the Reptile Section and what suggestions do they have for improvements?
8. How long, on average, do visitors spend viewing the inside and outside components of the Reptile Section exhibits?
9. How do visitors use the Reptile Section? What behaviors do they engage in during their visit?

## **Method**

The study was conducted during the month of July, 1995, during all hours of the day, weekdays and weekends, with most data collected during the mornings. Data were collected using questionnaires, interviews, and observations of visitors. These methods are described below. It should be noted that the weather was typical for Phoenix during this season, that is, generally sunny and hot.

## **Pre-Viewing Surveys**

A sample of visitors was interviewed immediately after they entered The Arizona Trail to determine their preconceptions and expectations about viewing the Reptile Section. An eight-item questionnaire called the "Pre-Viewing Survey" was developed for this purpose. Visitors answered questions about the frequency of their visits to the Zoo, where they live, understanding of The Arizona Trail, reason for visiting The Zoo and The Arizona Trail, clarity about the Reptile Section, expectations of their visit to the Reptile Section, and their interests related to reptiles.

## **Post-Viewing Surveys**

In support of the Zoo's mission to communicate effectively with visitors about the natural world, a sample of visitors was interviewed after they had viewed the Reptile Section to determine their attitudes toward the exhibit,

what they felt they learned from it, and visitor suggestions for improving the Reptile Section. A nine-item questionnaire was developed for this part of the front-end evaluation study. Visitors were asked what they found out from viewing the Reptile Section, what they most wanted to know about reptiles, and what they wished they had learned about reptiles from this exhibit. They were also asked to rate the exhibit and describe whether it caught their attention, whether they found the reptiles easy to see, and their perceptions about the signs in the exhibit. Finally, visitors were asked about their suggestions for helping The Zoo improve the Reptile Section.

### **Targeted Visitor Observations**

Two types of targeted observations were conducted:

*Time Spent Viewing the Reptile Section* - A large sample of visitors was observed to determine the average time visitors spent, during summer, viewing the inside and outside sections of the exhibit.

*How Visitors Use the Reptile Section* - Another large sample of visitors was observed carefully to determine the types of behaviors visitors engage in while they visit the Reptile Section.

### **Findings**

In this paper, a summary of the findings is reported. The presentation will summarize all of the findings.

#### **What did visitors learn from the Reptile Section?**

In response to the question, "What are the main things you found out from viewing the Reptile Exhibit?" on the post-viewing survey, visitors described various aspects of the exhibit. It is worth noting that about one-fourth (8 of 30) of these visitors described that they learned the difference between "venomous" and "poisonous", information highlighted by a sign made by a local elementary school class. Many visitors described things they had learned about snakes by reading the exhibit signs, including, how many different kinds of rattlesnakes there are (4), what snakes eat (3), where snakes live in Arizona (2), how big the snakes are (2), which snakes are venomous and which are not (1), and about snakes' habitat (1). A few visitors mention they'd learned the names of the animals (3), what different animals look like (1), and about scorpions (1). Finally, four visitors said they didn't find out anything in particular, but had just looked at the animals (4), and one said he or she had learned nothing new, having taken a tour of the exhibit earlier.

#### **What do visitors think about the Reptile Section and what suggestions do they have for improvements?**

When asked what they thought of the signs in the Reptile Section, sixteen of 26 visitors made positive comments, including "good" or "okay" (8), informative (5), liked the maps on the signs (2), and easy for children to understand (1). Ten visitors made suggestions including that the signs are too small, print is too small, or are hard to notice (4), need to be lower in order for them to be easier to read (3); some are missing (1); are boring (1); or should say something about diet or living conditions (1).

Visitors were also asked their suggestions for helping The Zoo improve the Reptile Section. Nineteen suggestions were made, while 13 visitors responded, "None". Suggestions were relatively specific (and sometimes conflicting) and some of them included:

Suggestions about signs:

- make signs bigger and more attractive (similar to venomous/poisonous sign) (3)
- put signs down lower so that they're easier to see (1)
- get talking systems for people who have problems reading
- put lights on signs in order to see them better

Suggestions about snakes:

- tell the age of snakes (1)
- get more snakes (1)
- have less snakes and put them all in one tank (1)
- and bring out snakes more often to see and touch (1)

### **How long, on average, do visitors spend viewing the inside and outside components of the Reptile Section exhibits?**

The 101 visitors who viewed in small groups or as individuals toured the Reptile Section in groups of from one to eight, with most groups consisting of two or three visitors. They viewed the inside of the Reptile Section for an average of 2.94 minutes, with a range of 10 seconds to 10 minutes and 25 seconds. They viewed the outside of the exhibit for an average of 2.26 minutes, with a range of 15 seconds to 8 minutes and 5 seconds. (It may be useful to note that 30 seconds is considered a fairly good average viewing time for museum exhibits, although the two halves of the museum are larger than many museum exhibits.)

### **How do visitors use the Reptile Section? What behaviors do they engage in during their visit?**

Visitors viewed the exhibits in many different ways. For instance, on the inside, without the railing, they got up close to the glass to see animals (13). Both inside and outside, visitors picked children up to see upper cases (4); just glanced at cases (3); leaned down to see cases (2); read signs silently (2); never looked at the exhibit while they walked past (2); tapped on the glass (1); or climbed on the railing to see cases (1).

### **Summary and Conclusions**

Based on the collected data, most visitors did not indicate a specific interest in learning particular information about reptiles, although most indicated they did have some interest in reptiles, particularly snakes. A few did mention specific things they wished to learn about reptiles from their visit, as well as suggestions for improving the forms of visual communication in the exhibit.

Of the thirty visitors interviewed after they viewed the Reptile Section, many indicated they had learned many things, mostly about snakes, from their visit, describing specific facts, such as that there are different rattlesnakes and where they live in Arizona. It is interesting to note that by far the fact most frequently described by visitors was the information contained on the school-group-developed sign about the difference between "venomous" and "poisonous". This particular sign, in contrast to the others contained in the exhibit, contained a clear, simple message with a thought-provoking question at the top. It would appear that the design of this particular form of visual communication was more effective than the design of the smaller signs contained in the exhibit.

During observations it appeared that visitors do not read the small signs accompanying the exhibits, possibly because many of the signs are quite high and the print is small, as visitors mentioned later. Visitors were often observed, however, reading the names of the reptiles aloud. While most visitors made positive comments about the forms of visual communication in the reptile exhibit, almost half suggested improvements, such as making the signs bigger or lower, making the print bigger, or including more interesting information.

The results of this study suggest several design implications for visual communication in outdoor educational settings. Several guidelines are listed below to help designers improve the effectiveness of visual communication in these types of settings in the future:

- 1) Arouse learner curiosity with a simple, yet thought-provoking question or title.
- 2) Below the opening question, have a clear, succinct answer.
- 3) Use simple, clear language.
- 4) Use large, clear text.
- 5) Do not put too much text on any one sign.
- 6) Utilize pictures and graphics to help learners see to what the text is referring.

### **Bibliography**

- Bitgood, S. (1991). Suggested guidelines for designing interactive exhibits. *Visitor Behavior*, 6(4), 4-11.
- Doering, Z. (1992, March/April). Environmental impact. *Museum News*, pp. 50-52.
- Korenica, M.S., & Young, A.M. (1991). The rain forest in Milwaukee: An evaluation. *Curator*, 34(2), 144-160.
- McManus, P. M., (1989). Oh, yes, they do: How museum visitors read labels and interact with exhibit texts. *Curator*, 32(3), 174-191.
- Milan, L.M., & Wourms, M.K. (1992). A zoological park is not just another museum. *Curator*, 35(2), 120-129.

O'Brien, M., & Wetzel, J.A. (1992). What's visitor evaluation all about? Report on a workshop conducted at the Baltimore Aquarium and the Maryland Science Center. Visitor Behavior, 7(2), 5-11.



# **Learner Ability and Learner Control in Computer Assisted Instructional Programs**

Heidi L. Schnackenberg  
Howard J. Sullivan  
Arizona State University

## **Introduction**

The idea of learner control over instruction has enjoyed increasing popularity as a result of the growth of computer-assisted instruction in the schools. Several researchers have investigated the effects of allowing learners to choose the amount of practice, feedback, and review they desire as they progress through computer-assisted instructional programs (Carrier, Davidson, Williams, & Kalweit, 1986; Hicken, Sullivan, & Klein, 1992; Kinzie, Sullivan, & Berdel, 1988). Other researchers have allowed learners to choose the method of instructional delivery, such as lecture or group discussion (Pascal, 1971), or the size of the group in which they wish to work (Peterson & Janicki, 1979). Still others have explored learner control by matching student preferences for amount of instruction with the amount they receive (Freitag & Sullivan, 1994; Hannafin & Sullivan, in press).

Popular argument states that learner control is intrinsically appealing because it allows learners to tailor elements of instruction to their individual needs and preferences. Steinberg (1977) claimed that learner control can alleviate boredom, anxiety, and frustration, while maintaining learner attention and increasing motivation. Nevertheless, research has yielded inconsistent results regarding the benefits of learner control on learner achievement.

Some research results indicate that individuals learn more when given control over their instruction. Ross, Morrison, & O'Dell (1989) reported that higher posttest scores were obtained by undergraduate education majors who were allowed to select the instructional presentation medium than by students who were not. Kinzie, Sullivan, & Berdel (1988) found that eighth-grade science students given control over reviewing content scored higher on a posttest than students who were not given this option. Gray (1987) reported that college students having control over the sequencing of instructional content in an introductory sociology class scored higher on a retention measure than students without sequencing control. In Tennyson's research, twelfth-grade students enrolled in a psychology class benefited from controlling elements of their instruction, but only when informed about their own particular strategies for learning a task (Tennyson & Buttrely, 1980).

Other research indicates that individuals learn less effectively when given control over their instruction. Carrier et al. (1984) found that seventh-grade learners make poor instructional choices when encountering complex instructional material or lacking prior knowledge. Ross and Rakow (1981) reported that college students in an introductory sociology class who were given instructional control, but no guidance, also made poor instructional choices. Pollock and Sullivan (1990) found that seventh-grade science students receiving required practice items had higher posttest scores than students allowed control over the amount of practice they received.

Hicken et al. (1992), postulated that one reason for the mixed achievement results in studies of learner versus program control relates to the differing nature of the instructional programs and learner-control options in the studies. In some studies, learners have had the option to add instruction to a relatively "lean" instructional program that contains only a basic amount of instruction, thereby lengthening the program and providing themselves with more instruction. In such cases, learner control might be expected to be more effective than simply working through the basic lean program under program control. In other studies, learner control has involved the option for learners to bypass instruction in a relatively "full" instructional program that contains a more comprehensive amount of instruction and practice, thereby shortening the program and providing themselves with less instruction. In these cases, learner control may not increase the effectiveness of the full program and could conceivably decrease it. That is, learner control may have differential effects depending on whether exercising the control enables learners to lengthen a basic instructional program or to shorten a more complete one.

A series of studies (Hannafin & Sullivan, 1995; Hannafin and Sullivan, in press; Hicken et al., 1992; Igoe, 1993) has been conducted to investigate the effects of learner control in full and lean instructional programs. Collectively, these studies indicate that learner control over the amount of instruction in full and lean programs mitigates the achievement advantage that would normally be expected to favor the full program over the lean one. A significant achievement advantage for the full program over the lean one was obtained in only one of these four

studies (Hannafin & Sullivan, 1995). Subjects under learner control in the full programs typically chose to bypass a relatively small amount of the instruction in their program version, while those in the lean programs normally chose to add less than half of the optional instruction available to them, thereby reducing the difference in the amount of instruction that would have been received by the full and lean groups under program control.

The option-selection pattern noted in the studies above involving learner control in both full and lean versions of an instructional program reflects a general tendency for learners to follow the default version of the program. That is, learners in a full version of a program tend to bypass a relatively low percentage of optional screens, and those in a lean version tend to add a relatively low percentage of optional screens. A similar pattern has also been observed by other researchers in studies including only a single learner-control option, to add instruction or to bypass it. Generally, learners who have an option to bypass instruction bypass only about 20 percent of the optional elements available to them (Pollock & Sullivan, 1990; Lopez & Harper, 1989; Hicken et al., 1992; Hannafin & Sullivan, 1995). Learners who have the option to add instruction typically select 30 to 40 percent of the additional available elements (Carrier & Williams, 1988; Carrier, Davidson, & Williams, 1985; Kinzie et al., 1988; Hannafin & Sullivan, in press). An exception to this latter pattern may occur in cases where learners are strongly motivated to do well, such as when the learner-controlled program consists of important course content that may have a significant influence on the subject's course grade. Igoe (1993) found that subjects in the lean version of an instructional program under such a condition chose to add 70 percent of the additional options available to them.

Learner time-in-program also varies across full and lean programs, sometimes in a way that is not consistent with the variation in the total number of screens viewed. Tennyson (1980) reported that subjects who received advisement in an instructional program spent more time and chose more options than subjects given control over the amount and sequence of elements in the program. Yet Kinzie and Sullivan (1989) and Kinzie, Sullivan, and Berdel (1988) found that learner-control subjects, despite bypassing review sections of an instructional program, spent a similar amount of overall time-in-program to subjects who were required to see the review. Interestingly, Schnackenberg, Sullivan, Leader, and Jones (1996) found that college students who used a full version of an instructional program, containing 242 screens with no learner-control option, did not spend significantly more time-in-program than subjects who used a lean version of the same program containing only 158 screens, presumably because the subjects in the lean program compensated for their fewer screens by spending more time per screen in the program. Hicken et al. (1992), also found that students in the lean version of their program spent significantly more time per screen in the program than those in the full version, suggesting that these students were compensating for the lesser amount of basic instruction.

Another factor that may influence the effectiveness of various versions of computer-assisted instructional programs is student ability. Ross and Rakow (1981), Tennyson and Rothen (1977), and Goetzfried and Hannafin (1985) found that lower-ability students benefit more from program control than from learner control. Hativa (1988) reported that lower-ability subjects spent less time-on-task in a learner-control treatment than higher-ability subjects. Hannafin and Sullivan (1995) found that higher-ability students in a learner-controlled lean treatment chose to add optional elements of the program in 43% of the cases, whereas lower-ability learners chose to add optional elements in only 19% of the cases. Thus, lower-ability students may choose to avail themselves of fewer options than higher-ability students in learner-control programs, and therefore they may not perform as well under learner control as under program control.

Although learner control studies have yielded mixed results on learner achievement, results related to student attitudes and motivation have been consistently favorable. Kinzie and Sullivan (1989) found that high school students in a learner-controlled treatment chose to return to that type of program more often than students in a program-controlled treatment. Morrison, Ross, and Baldwin (1992) reported that sixth-grade students allowed to choose the amount and context of practice problems had more positive attitudes than those who were not. Igoe (1993) found that college students given leanPlus and fullMinus versions of a learner-controlled program reported positive attitudes toward the learner-control feature in both versions.

The purpose of the present study is to investigate the effects of learner control and program control in full and lean computer-assisted instructional programs on the achievement of higher-ability and lower-ability university students. Four versions (program-control lean and full and learner-control lean and full) of a computer-assisted instructional program will be used as the instructional materials for the study. The program is designed in the Macintosh Hypercard format. Previous research (Igoe, 1993) indicates that subjects in the course involved in this study are strongly motivated to perform well in the instructional program and to receive a good grade.

The following research questions will be investigated:

1. Do university students achieve better under program control than under learner control in a computer-assisted instructional program?
2. Do students perform better in a full instructional program than in a lean one?
3. Does the availability of learner control affect student performance differentially in full and lean programs?
4. Do higher-ability and lower-ability students perform differently from one another under full and lean programs?
5. How does option use differ between higher-ability and lower-ability students under learner control in full and lean programs?

Questions related to learner attitudes and time-on-task under the different experimental treatments will also be investigated. Time on task will be examined with respect to total time by treatment, mean time per screen, and time per screen early and later the program.

## Method

### Subjects

Participants in the study will be approximately 200 undergraduate education majors enrolled in their first semester of a professional teacher preparation program. All participants will be registered for EDP 301, *Learning and Motivation*, during the Fall 1996 semester at Arizona State University.

### Materials

The instructional materials are designed to teach content from a required textbook, *Teaching for Competence* (Sullivan and Higgins, 1983), for a course in which all students will be enrolled. Three chapters from the text (Worthwhile Objectives, Effective Instruction, Assessment) are adapted into a computer-assisted program in the Macintosh Hypercard format for the study. The three chapters contain a total of 13 learning objectives. Instructions for using the program are included as part of the introduction to the program.

The program is developed in four versions that represent the four different treatment conditions. The elements of instruction other than practice (information, examples, reviews, and summaries) are identical in all versions of the program. Each of the 13 objectives is taught through a number of screens which present the instruction, practice and feedback, summaries, and reviews. Nine objectives require selected responses in a multiple-choice format and four require constructed responses. Practice items consist of multiple-choice questions with two-to-four response choices for the nine selected-response objectives and of constructed-response items for the four constructed-response objectives. The program tracks each subject's progress by recording each response choice on a screen-by-screen basis.

Program-control subjects advance through the program by using a mouse and selecting a button titled "Continue" to go to the next screen. Subjects in the two program-control versions (lean and full) are required to respond to all screens in their version. The program-control full version contains 174 information screens and 66 practice-with-feedback screens (six multiple-choice practice items for each of the nine selected-response objectives and three constructed-response practice items for each of the four constructed-response objectives). The program-control lean version contains the same 174 information screens but only 22 practice-with-feedback screens (two multiple-choice practice items for the selected-response objectives and one constructed-response practice item for the constructed-response objectives). Thus, there are a total of 240 screens (174 information screens and 66 practice-with-feedback screens) in the full program-control version of the program and 196 screens (174 information screens and 22 practice-with-feedback screens) in the lean program-control version.

In the learner-control treatments, the first two practice-with-feedback items for "selected-response objectives" and the first one practice-with-feedback item for "constructed-response objectives" are part of the basic program. That is, all learners under both full and lean learner-control conditions complete these items. The remaining four practice-with-feedback items for each selected-response objective and two practice-with-feedback items for each constructed-response objective are optional items under control of the learner.

In the full version of the learner-control program, a learner begins the practice for an objective by completing the two basic practice-with-feedback items (one basic item for constructed-response objectives) for that objective. The learner then pushes the "Continue" button to forward the program to more practice-with-feedback items for the objective (two more items if it is selected response, one more if constructed) or the "No More Practice" button to bypass additional practice on the objective. If the learner chooses to continue at this first choice point, she/he is given the same option again ("Continue" or "No More Practice") after completing the item(s) from the

initial choice to continue. Thus, learners have a maximum of two choice points per objective, and at their option they may complete two, four, or six practice-with-feedback items for each selected-response objective or one, two, or three items per constructed-response objective.

The lean version of the learner-control program differs from the full one in the manner in which students choose to add practice or to move on to the next objective. As in the full program, a student begins practice-with-feedback for an objective by completing the two basic practice-with-feedback items (one for constructed-response objectives) for that objective. The student is then given the option of pushing the "Continue" button, which is essentially the default option in the lean program, or the "More Practice" button. The "Continue" button moves the student to the next objective without further practice-with-feedback on the current one, whereas the "More Practice" button provides two more practice-with-feedback items (one for constructed-response items) on the current objective. If a student selects the "More Practice" option at the first choice point, she/he is given the same option ("Continue" or "More Practice") again after completing the item(s) from the first choice. Thus, similar to subjects in the full version, learners in the lean one have a maximum of two choice points per objective, and at their option they may complete two, four, or six practice-with-feedback items for each selected-response objective or one, two, or three items per constructed-response objective. The difference is that in the full program the "Continue" choice moves the learner to additional practice-with-feedback items, whereas in the lean program the "Continue" choice moves the learner to the next objective.

### **Procedures**

Prior to beginning the program, Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or American College Testing Assessment (ACT) scores will be obtained for all subjects. A median score will be calculated for the overall sample. Subjects with scores at or below the median will be classified as lower-ability, and those with scores above the median will be designated as higher-ability. Subjects will then be randomly assigned to one of the four program versions within higher-ability and lower-ability groups.

Each subject will be given an individual program disk with his or her assigned version of the program. Instruction sheets with directions for using the available computer facilities on the university campus will be included with the disks. Subjects will be given a two-week period without class meetings to complete the program. At the end of this period they will report back to their regular class session. The experimenter, several teaching assistants, and the course instructor will be available to answer questions about the program.

A 52-item paper-and-pencil posttest, described in the criterion measures section, will be administered in the first class session after the two-week instructional period. Program disks will also be collected at this time.

### **Criterion Measures**

The paper-and-pencil posttest will consist of 36 multiple-choice items and eight two-point constructed-response items covering the 13 objectives in the instructional program. The multiple-choice items will be scored either one or zero and the constructed-response items will be scored either two, one, or zero, according to a scoring key developed by the experimenter. Thus, the maximum possible score on the criterion test will be 52. The test items will be different items from the practice items, but will be in the same item form as the practice items for each objective.

A thirteen-item attitude questionnaire will assess subjects' satisfaction with the material, their perceived effort, their desire for more information, their continuing motivation and their confidence in their posttest performance. The attitude questionnaire, a five-choice Likert-type questionnaire, will be administered on-line immediately after students complete the instructional program.

### **Design and Data Analysis**

The experimental design is a 2 (learner control mode) x 2 (full or lean program) x 2 (higher-ability vs. lower-ability) posttest-only design with random assignment of subjects to treatments within higher-ability and lower-ability groups. Analysis of variance (ANOVA) will be used to analyze the data for achievement and for time-in-program. Attitude questionnaire data will be analyzed using a multivariate analysis of variance (MANOVA), followed by a univariate analysis for each questionnaire item if the multivariate analysis indicates that it is appropriate. Option-use data will be analyzed using ANOVA.



## References

- Carrier, C. A., Davidson, G. V., Williams, M. (1985). The selection of instructional options in a computer-based coordinate concept lesson. Educational Communications and Technology Journal, 33, 199-212.
- Carrier, C. A., Davidson, G. V., Williams, M. D., & Kalweit, C. M. (1986). Instructional options and encouragement effects in a microcomputer-delivered concept lesson. Journal of Educational Research, 79, 222-229.
- Carrier, C. A., & Williams, M. D. (1988). A test of one learner-control strategy with students of differing levels of task persistence. American Educational Research Journal, 25, 285-306.
- Freitag, E. T., & Sullivan, H. J. (1995). Matching learner preference for amount of instruction: An alternative form of learner control. Educational Technology Research and Development, 43 (2), 5-14.
- Goetzfried, L., & Hannafin, M. J. (1985). The effect of the locus of CAI control strategies on the learning of mathematics rules. American Educational Research Journal, 22(2), 273-278.
- Gray, S. H. (1987). The effect of sequence control on computer assisted learning. Journal of Computer-Based Instruction, 14(2), 54-56.
- Hannafin, R. D., & Sullivan, H.J. (in press). Preferences and learner control over amount of instruction. Journal of Educational Psychology.
- Hannafin, R. D., & Sullivan, H.J. (1995). Learner control in full and lean CAI programs. Educational Technology Research and Development, 43 (1), 19-30.
- Hativa, N. (1988). Differential characteristics and methods of operation underlying CAI/CMI drill and practice systems. Journal of Research on Computing in Education, 20, 258-270.
- Hicken, S., Sullivan, H., & Klein, J.D. (1992). Learner control modes and incentive variations in computer-delivered instruction. Educational Technology Research and Development, 40(4), 15-26.
- Igoe, A. R. (1993). Learner control over instruction and achievement goals in computer-assisted instruction. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Arizona State University, Tempe.
- Kinzie, M. B., & Sullivan, H. J. (1989). Continuing motivation, learner control, and CAI. Educational Technology Research and Development, 37(2), 5-14.
- Kinzie, M. B., Sullivan, H. J., & Berdel, R. L. (1988). Learner control and achievement in science computer-assisted instruction. Journal of Educational Psychology, 80(3), 299-303.
- Lopez, C. L., & Harper, M. (1989). The relationship between learner control of CAI and locus of control among Hispanic students. Educational Technology Research and Development, 37(4), 19-28.
- Morrison, G. R., Ross, S. M., & Baldwin, W. (1992). Learner control of context and instructional support in learning elementary school mathematics. Educational Technology Research and Development, 40(1), 5-13.
- Peterson, T. C., & Janicki, P. L. (1979). Individual characteristics and children's learning in large-group and small-group approaches. Journal of Educational Psychology, 71(5), 677-687.
- Pollock, J. C., & Sullivan, H. J. (1990). Practice mode and learner control in computer-based instruction. Contemporary Educational Psychology, 15, 251-260.
- Ross, S. M., Morrison, G. R., & O'Dell, J. K. (1989). Uses and effects of learner control of context and instructional support in computer-based instruction. Educational Technology Research and Development, 37(4), 29-39.
- Ross, S. M., & Rakow, E. A. (1981). Learner control versus program control as adaptive strategies for selection of instructional support on math rules. Journal of Educational Psychology, 73(5).
- Schnackenberg, H. L., Sullivan, H. J., Leader, L., & Jones, E. E. K. (1996). Matching learner preference to preferred amounts of instruction. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, Indianapolis, IN, 1996.
- Steinberg, E. R. (1977). Review of student control in computer-assisted instruction. Journal of Computer-Based Instruction, 3, 84-90.
- Sullivan, H., & Higgins, N. (1983). Teaching for Competence. New York: Teachers College Press.
- Tennyson, R. D. (1980). Instructional control strategies and content structures as design variables in concept acquisition using computer-based instruction. Journal of Educational Psychology, 72(4), 525-532.
- Tennyson, R. D., & Buttrely, T. (1980). Advisement and management strategies as design variables in computer-assisted instruction. Educational Communication and Technology Journal, 28, 169-176.



Tennyson, R. D., & Rothen, W. (1977). Pretask and on-task adaptive design strategies for selecting number of instances in conceptual acquisition. Journal of Educational Psychology, 69, 586-592.

# **The Relationship of Media and ISD Theory: The Unrealized Promise of Dale's Cone of Experience**

Barbara Seels  
University of Pittsburgh

Instructional design theory flows from three major sources: general systems theory, instructional theory, and communications theory. The integration of these theories produces instructional systems design (ISD) theory (Seels, 1989). Currently, instructional design incorporates theories related to areas such as ISD, instructional strategies, media selection, message design, and learner characteristics.

When instructional design theory began? Did it start with Finn's arguments (1960) for the integration of general systems concepts in the field traditionally known as audiovisual communications? Perhaps, but Finn was publishing ideas that grew out of the systems approach to training used by the military during World War II. Did design theory begin instead with Skinner's 1956 article on "The Science of Learning and the Art of Teaching" which led to programmed instruction and the marriage of ideas of psychology and instruction? DeVaney and Butler (1996) suggest otherwise. They argue that texts produced during the 1930s and 40s provided the base for the field of instructional technology and for instructional design.

A different type of text, however, emerges in the late 30s and continues through the 40s. It is a text that attempts to ground audiovisual instruction in a learning theory and describe the manner in which theory suggests certain pedagogical practices. It is both theoretical and applied. The rhetoric of these texts engages the dominant educational discourse of the period, mid-30s to late 40s. It was a Deweyesque, child-centered, humanistic learning, and curricular theory. (p. 6)

DeVaney and Butler report that Walt Wittich was writing about design elements in his 1944 dissertation on training manuals.

To some extent instructional design theory began with the interest in making connections between concrete and abstract learning that is exemplified by the theory of John Dewey (Dale, 1967) and Charles Hoban Jr. (Hoban, Hoban, & Zisman, 1937). It was Edgar Dale who took this interest further by relating the concrete to abstract continuum to media decisions in his textbook, *Audio-Visual Methods in Teaching*.

Although he was Jim Finn's mentor, Dale was solidly in the humanistic/communications tradition of the field of instructional technology (DeVaney and Butler, 1996). He was a pioneer who served as president of the Department of Visual Instruction of the National Education Association, now the Association for Educational Communications and Technology. He was also a leader in the fields of reading and journalism. His Dale-Chall Readability Formula is well known (Dale & Chall, 1948). For 36 years he published "The News Letter" which was mailed to 20,000 people around the world. Some of these now classic essays on communications in these newsletters are compiled in *Can You Give the Public What It Wants* (Dale, 1967).

Dale was also my mentor, and I feel compelled to speak to misconceptions about his work because he has been labeled one of the realism theorists. He is said to have promulgated the theory that the more realistic the learning materials or experience the better. In fact, he said just the opposite. What he really said was that learning becomes more meaningful when abstract learning and concrete experience are related. He never said the more cues the better or the more realism the better. This is documented by his News Letter essays on "The Concrete and Abstract" and "Education as Conceptualizing" (Dale, 1967) and by his textbook *Audio-Visual Methods in Teaching*.

Dale advanced the field theoretically through the Cone of Experience, which was a way to classify media experiences in relation to psychological dimensions of learning, specifically concrete and abstract. The Cone of Experience was introduced in 1946 in *Audio-Visual Methods in Teaching* (Dale, 1946, 1996). This text was published by Dryden Press, which produced seven editions within the first three years. By 1969 the validity of the cone approach to media selection was being questioned by Tosti and Ball (1969) who argued that it is not just the media it is how instruction delivered through the media is designed. They questioned whether media had unique characteristics because design can affect media characteristics. Nevertheless, the theory continued to be helpful to many, especially to those from other countries seeking a simple way to explain design theory. Dale's text was translated into Spanish and Japanese.

The historical importance of the Cone of Experience theory was its attempt to connect psychological/instructional theory and communications media. DeVaney and Butler believe that the cone was conflated, meaning two textual viewpoints were combined to create a new one.

In this yearbook, we note a conflated discourse growing up around Dale-almost every author quotes Dale; and Brown and Vandermeer use Dale's Cone of Experience. Dale's own voice is conflated as he mixes the humanistic and experiential aspects of the child development curricular and learning movement with the sequential and hierarchical structure of task analysis proponents such as Charters'. (He worked on the Winnetka Plan and for Charters in the Payne Fund Study.) Dale's Cone of Experience stands as an example of this mixture. It is at once experiential and hierarchical in its listing of experiential events. And, while offering an intriguing and popular model, it was based on conflicting theoretical assumptions. (p. 24)

Dale would have loved the Latin derivation of the term "conflate," but he probably would have argued he was integrating ideas in to a whole instead of fusing them.

The Cone of Experience presents a list of media on a continuum of direct, purposeful experiences to indirect experiences and a continuum of concrete to abstract learning. Today, it is easy to point out that films often provide experience that is as concrete and real as it is abstract and symbolic. In 1946, however, the capability and use of some media differed. However, a direct experience differed from a vicarious experience then and still does today. Dale believed that the cone turned on its side illustrated a spiral curriculum.

Dale describes the Cone of Experience as a metaphor for concept development. As a model of conceptualization, it suggests that we have "sense-rich, purposeful, first-hand experiences" as participants. "As we move up the cone, the bands of experience become more abstracted" and we become spectators. "Finally, at the top of the cone we have the written name of the concept itself. It is an abstraction, a generalization. Its meaning depends upon what it stands for in the mind of the individual who reads or hears it." (Dale, 1956, p. 3) The cone, therefore, is tied to one type of learning, concept learning.

Dale's other writings reflect remarkable foresight in many areas. He argued for the library-media movement by speaking of a "cafeteria for learning" and tempered the enthusiasm for programmed instruction and experimental research in our field with common sense observations. He edited the National Society for the Study of Education (NSSE) yearbook on "Mass Media and Education;" yet he was always a voice for interpersonal communication being stronger than mass media and necessary for "sharing in a mood of mutuality" (his definition of communication). In doing so, he presaged the two-step flow models of communication exemplified by diffusion theory. His chapter in the NSSE yearbook on programmed instruction presented many of the arguments against linear instruction that the cognitive science and constructivist paradigms would raise. He wrote about the need for rich "learning environments" throughout his career even after he retired. Dale did not justify design using the concept of "efficiency." He justified it as offering equity and individualization. He preceded formative evaluation theory; yet he developed the readability scale and other techniques to formatively evaluate the World Book Encyclopedia and health education materials. Most of his ideas have been brought to fruition with time and the growth of the field.

However, the promise of his most important theory, the Cone of Experience, as a way to relate instructional psychology and communications technology is unrealized. While the direct to vicarious and purely symbolic experience continuum is still valid, the cone is dated in its description of media. The cone was introduced in a different period when there were fewer theories and those that existed were used more uniformly. Today, there is no widely accepted theory which follows in the tradition of the Cone of Experience. The result is a gap in instructional design theory which will be addressed next.

ISD models synthesize the elements required for good instruction into a whole. Thus, content, objectives, assessment and instructional strategies, and delivery systems become integrated through systems and instructional theory. When one explains theory related to these steps in ISD, it is easy to show one theoretical thread that connects task analysis, objectives, assessment, and instructional strategy. This theoretical thread is types of learning. We identify types of learning during task analysis and use this information during instructional analysis. We base assessment strategy decisions on types of learning and objectives on assessment. Instructional strategy differs depending on the type of learning desired. Although this theoretical thread dominates, it is difficult to relate types of learning to selection of delivery systems.

There may be other bases for connections between ISD steps and the delivery systems selection step. Certainly, the systems concept already provides one link. However, the link does not extend to instructional/psychological principles. There have been attempts to relate psychology and systems theory to communications media theory, but they have not been applied as theoretical links or procedures.

The descriptions of the technologies in the development domain in AECT's 1994 definition of the field (Seels & Richey, 1994) relates technologies to affinity for learning paradigms and linearity or non-linearity. Learning paradigms can affect steps in ISD other than delivery systems. For example, you can have a constructivist or a behaviorist approach to instruction for memorizing the Gettysburg Address. If you want someone to apply the writing style of the Gettysburg Address, you will have different objectives and assessment than you would have for memorizing the Gettysburg Address. but what objectives and assessment may still be influenced by a learning paradigm.

Media selection models, such as Reiser and Gagné's (1983) which incorporates types of learning as criteria for candidate media, are another basis for relating delivery system selection to other steps in ISD. Unfortunately, their procedure is tedious to apply and lacks the simplicity of appeal of theories such as learning paradigms or the Cone of Experience; nor is this theory clearly linked to conceptual theory.

We are left with a theoretical gap between delivery system or media theory and instructional strategy theory and other steps in ISD. This gap is inconsistent with the promise of Dale's Cone of Experience and the dreams of ISD model makers. At the same time there are complaints that models simply do not reflect reality. The reality is that delivery system selection and development is equally important as other design steps and therefore, needs conceptual theory in addition to procedural theory.

Are there new directions in theory worth pursuing in order to close the gap? Yes. Several. Here are some:

- more specialized models
- new ways to test models.
- models which combine design, development, and evaluation
- message design theory which relates types of learning and other variables

I will address these directions next.

Gros, Elen, Kerres, Merrienboer, and Spector have an article in the January 1997 issue of Educational Technology on "Instructional Design and the Authoring of Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems: Does a Marriage Make Sense." The article proposes that the relationship between ISD and authoring which links theory and practice be used to develop new ISD models. Furthermore, the authors suggest that such models can be made specific to types of learning. They recommend training to help designers translate general models to specific situations. The article states that in the context of the authoring of courseware:

We have already argued that there are a variety of reasons for the apparent lack of integration of instructional design theories and practices. We listed five factors which make this integration difficult: (1) a mismatch between various ID models and the way developers actually work; (2) proliferation of ID models; (3) lack of specificity and the linearity of ID models; (4) absence of validation studies; and (5) the apparent linear character of ID models. (p. 54)

The authors are calling for more powerful models that recognize both the design and the authoring stages and more rigorous and independent evaluation of products including objective examination of the ID process used by developers. They believe that designers and developers must combine a better conceptual grasp of ID with support tools for ID and that using tools without better conceptual theory will not be helpful. The authors seem to decree more general models while requesting new models that connect the design process with the concrete situation. It is interesting that one cry often heard in the field "No new models!" may be wrong. Perhaps we have too few models or inadequate training on applying and adapting models.

In an article on "Instructional Design of Interactive Multimedia: A Cultural Critique" which appeared in Educational Technology Research and Theory, Lyn Henderson (1996) argues that we need ID models which allow for multiple paradigms to meet multicultural needs. Henderson contends that multiple paradigm models would allow us to relate design needs and development solutions more clearly. The article recommends new approaches to evaluation that would relate content decisions to navigation decisions.

These two examples substantiate need for more complex models which relate design, development, and evaluation sufficiently. This may be one way to realize the promise of the "Cone of Experience" link between media and instruction. Several recent models combine the step of design and development including Willis' R2D2 model (1995) and Seels and Glasgow's ISD Model 2 (Seels & Glasgow, in press).

Another way to provide conceptual links between media and instructional theory may be the development of conceptual and procedural models in areas where design and development are strongly linked such as message design. Seels, Mowery, O'Rourke, Proviano, Rothenberger, Tannehill & Yasin, (1996) have developed a conceptual structure and procedure which relates message design to types of learning, media, and learning paradigms. This theory has been

incorporated in a performance support system for message design (Seels, Mowery, O'Rourke, Rothenberger, Vasadevan, & Sibiya, 1997).

The technique of rapid prototyping (Tripp & Bichelmeyer, 1990) where design and development and evaluation steps are overlapped is another approach which may lead to closer links between the steps in ISD and the media selection step. The danger of this approach is there is a tendency to overemphasize procedural theory and to ignore design at the curriculum or macro level.

It is useful to ask "Why has does this theoretical gap still exist after so many years"? One answer might be that we have more procedural than conceptual theory. Another might be a general feeling that if we adopt one perspective or paradigm we have to reject others. It may be that types of learning and media have an affinity for a paradigm, but that it is a mistake to assume this means incompatibility with other paradigms. Probably however, we simply haven't found the way to theoretically link delivery systems with other ISD steps because it is difficult to do so. However, to paraphrase a familiar saying, what is hopeless the first decade, is impossible the second decade, becomes difficult the third decade, and probable the fourth. We are, therefore, overdue to solve this problem.

## References

- Dale, E. (1946). *Audio-visual methods in teaching*. NY: Dryden Press.
- Dale, E. (1956). The concrete and the abstract. *The News Letter*, 21(6), 1-4.
- Dale, E. (1960). Twenty-five years of *The News Letter*. *The News Letter*, 25(8), 1-4.
- Dale, E. (1967). *Can you give the public what it wants?* NY: Cowles Education.
- Dale, E. (1996). The cone of experience. In D. P.Ely & T.Plomp (1996). *Classic writings on instructional technology* (169-180). Englewood, CO: Libraries Unlimited.
- Dale, E. & Chall, J. (1948, January 21 and February 17). A formula for predicting readability. *Educational Research Bulletin*, 27, 11-20, 37-54.
- DeVaney, A. & Butler, R. (1996). Voices of the Founders: Early Discourses in Educational Technology. Chapter 1 in Jonassen, D. H. (Ed.), *Handbook of Research for Educational Communications and Technology*. NY: Simon and Schuster MacMillan.
- Finn, J. (1960). A new theory for instructional technology. *Audio-visual Communications Review*, 8, 84-94.
- Gros, B., Elen, J, Kerres, M., Merrienboer, J., & Spector, M. (1997). Instructional design and the authoring of multimedia and hypermedia systems: Does a marriage make sense? *Educational Technology*, 37(1), 48-56.
- Henderson, L. (1996). Instructional design of interactive multimedia. *Educational Technology Research and Theory*, 44(4), 85-104.
- Hoban, C. F., Hoban, C. F. Jr., & S. B. Zisman. (1937). *Visualizing the curriculum*. NY: The Cordon Company.
- Reiser, R. A., & Gagné, R.M. (1983). *Selecting media for instruction*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.
- Seels, B. (1989). The instructional design movement in educational technology. *Educational Technology*, 29(5), 11-15.
- Seels, B., Mowery, B., O'Rourke, S., Proviano, C., Rothenberger, C., Tannehill, N. Jr., & Yasin, K.(1996). A conceptual structure and procedure for message design. *Proceedings of Selected Research and Development Paper Presentations*. Washington, DC: Association for Educational Communications and Technology, Research and Theory Division.
- Seels, B., Mowery, B., O'Rourke, S., Rothenberger, C., Vasadevan, P., & Sibiya, T. (1997, February). *Components of a Performance Support System for Message Design*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, Albuquerque, NM.
- Seels, B. & Glasgow, Z. (in press). *Making instructional design decisions*. Columbus, OH: Prentice Merrill.
- Skinner, B. F. (1954). The science of learning and the art of teaching. *Harvard Educational Review*, 24, 86-97.
- Tosti, D. T. & Ball, J. R. (1969). A behavioral approach to instructional design and media selection. *Audiovisual Communication Review*, 17(1).



Tripp, S. D. & Bichelmeyer, B. (1990). Rapid prototyping: An alternative instructional design strategy. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 38 (1), 31-44.

Willis, J. (1995). A recursive, reflective instructional design model based on the constructivist-interpretivist theory. *Educational Technology*, 35(6), 5-23.

# A Construct Validation of the Mental Models Learning Outcome Using Exploratory Factor Analysis

Joseph Sheehan  
Martin Tessmer  
University of South Alabama

## Abstract

*This study was designed as an initial investigation into the construct validity of mental models. The content area selected was the use of spreadsheets. The intent was to analyze the correlation between verbal information and concept learning with Pathfinder measures of mental models acquisition. Although exploratory procedures were used for the factor analysis, the authors entered the analyses with research-based hypotheses. The expectation was for three distinct factors to emerge: one describing declarative knowledge, one conceptual knowledge and one describing structural knowledge. The data actually supported two factors, with structural knowledge variables loading on one factor and declarative knowledge on the second factor. Concept knowledge loaded on both factors; this finding is discussed in the conclusions.*

## Introduction

A mental model is a knowledge structure, composed of concepts and the relations between them (Jonassen, Beissner & Yacci, 1993; Shavelson, 1974). Mental models are distinct from declarative and procedural knowledge (Jonassen & Tessmer, 1996). Anderson (1983) postulated the first stage of the development of expertise to be one of declarative encoding (distinct from procedural skills), where the subject is committing facts to memory. Declarative knowledge provides a base upon which subsequent learning can build relationships. The distinction between declarative knowledge and procedural skills is also made in R. Gagné's (1985) learning outcome taxonomy. Mental models, however, go beyond semantic relationships and skills acquisition. Mental models are knowledge structures that contain varied intellectual skills and knowledge. Jonnasen and Tessmer (1966) in addressing the distinctions, maintain:

A mental model then contain three kinds of interconnected knowledge: knowing that (declarative), knowing how (skills), and knowing why (causal principles or functions). Conditional knowledge (knowing when) may also be a part of a mental model (p. 19).

(A glossary of terms associated with structural knowledge, construct validity and factor analysis is contained in Appendix A.)

There are at least three important implications of mental model research that should be considered by instructional designers. First, learners form mental models, whether the designer takes that fact into account or not, and inaccurate models can impede learning (Carroll & Thomas, 1982; Rouse & Morris, 1986; Norman, 1983). Second, troubleshooting can be facilitated through construction of mental models (Rouse & Morris, 1986; Gentner & Gentner, 1983). Similarly, structured knowledge has been found to be a powerful predictor of the ability to apply content knowledge (Gomez, Hadfield, & Housner, (1996). Finally, research on expert knowledge representation indicates that structural knowledge is essential to expert performance (Chi & Glaser, 1984; Larkin, McDermott, Simon, & Simon, 1980). Tardieu, Erlich, & Gyselinck, (1992), for example, found no difference between expert and novices at the prepositional level, but significant differences at the mental model level. Although the expert must have a sufficient knowledge base to draw upon, if it is not expertly structured, it is of little advantage.

## Construct History

In recent years, several learning taxonomies have posited mental models as a learning outcome distinct from traditional outcomes of problem solving, concepts, and rules (Jonassen & Tessmer, 1996; Royer, Ciscero & Carlo, 1993). Before any construct becomes established as an independent learning outcome however, it should first be validated. As Rouse & Morris indicate, "...using a construct such as mental models results in requirements to define and illustrate the existence of such mechanisms (1986, p. 349)." While the mental models construct becomes increasingly important, it yet remains unvalidated. Kraiger & Wenzel (in press) have developed an elaborate

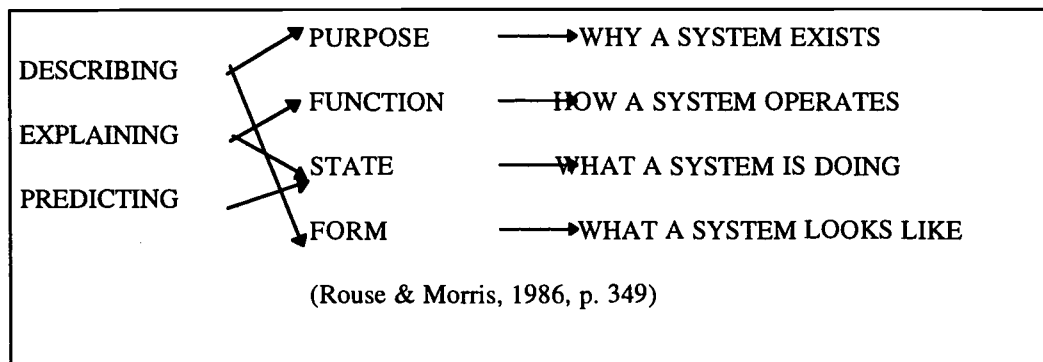
construct validity process for team mental models, but it is narrowly adapted to team performance, and cannot substitute for validation of the broader construct. Thus, the mental models construct remains unvalidated.

The evolution of the psychology of learning from a behaviorist to cognitive science has been in progress for at least several decades. The theoretical base in support of structural knowledge can be traced back to the early work of Bruner (Bruner, Goodnow, & Austin, 1956; Bruner, 1971); Ausubel (1960, 1968); Collins & Quillian (1969); Anderson (1974a; 1976; 1983; Anderson & Pirolli, 1984); and Rumelhart & Ortony (1977). Johnson-Laird reported that mental models as theoretical entities emerged as he wrestled with inference generation. He found the construct superior to other semantic representations for explaining meaning, comprehension and discourse (1983, p. 397). In general, these authors agree that memory structures are acquired by the learner. Mental models are a type of memory structure, distinct from skills, declarative or conceptual structures (Jonassen & Tessmer, in press).

## Cognitive Importance

Building on the theory base that information in memory is encoded in and retrieved from a structure that preserves meaning, theorists posit mental models as powerful engines for higher order cognitive processes. The mental model enables the learner to solve problems, generate inferences, and make predictions about the system that is modeled (Johnson-Laird, 1981; Wilson & Rutherford, 1989). Figure 1 models some of those functions.

Figure 1. Purpose of Mental Models.



Rouse and Morris' work with troubleshooting and mental models would suggest another function

of mental models learning: prediction what is wrong with a system (diagnosing).

Williams, Hollan, & Stevens (1983) offer a helpful operational definition of mental models. They see mental models as containing a powerful interpreter, capable of being used as an inference engine for conducting the functions depicted above, as well as delivering explanations and justifications, and serving as a mnemonic device for keeping the throttle within easy reach.

## The Need for Construct Validity

In a recent special issue of *Educational Psychologist* on the Role of Knowledge in Learning and Instruction, guest editor Alexander (1996) considered the history of cognitive research. She lauded researchers who investigated prior knowledge, the organization and structure of knowledge and the differentiation of the novice learner and experts. However, she cites Pintrich (1994) in concluding that "Although the notion of knowledge was central in early cognitive research, the construct was not often systematically defined or clearly operationalized" (p. 91). Designers researched learning outcomes and utilized them in developing instruction, yet the outcomes may not have been sufficiently validated by construct validity research. In short, mental models constructs are not so much invalid as "invalid". Their distinction from other outcomes has not been researched.

In a literature review, the authors found 202 hits on the ERIC database (1966-present) for "mental models," but the Boolean addition of "construct validity" to the term produced zero hits. The PsychLit database returned similar results with no construct validity articles. Perhaps more troubling was an ERIC search of "concept learning," a more recognized and traditional learning outcome. Of the 535 hits for that term, only one remained when "construct validity" was added. A search for "concept and construct validity" produced 105 hits, many of which

had to do with *self*-concept. The small number of construct validity studies dealt with only a few domains, notably Biology. In short, construct validity is conspicuously lacking in structured knowledge research.

Campbell & Fiske (1959) wrote the classic and enduring treatise on construct validity. It calls for convergent and discriminant validity of the construct across differing measures and distinctly different constructs in a multitrait-multimethod matrix (MTMM). Although most researchers today prefer factor analysis over the rigorous MTMM (Meier, 1994), the general principles of the matrix approach are timeless. In a review of construct validity three decades after its debut, Cronbach (1989) succinctly summarized its methodology:

Instruments supposedly measuring the same variable should correlate...

If constructs are distinct, their measures ought to rank persons differently, or in some other way to give distinctive reports (p. 153).

Messick (1980) describes construct validity as “a process of marshaling evidence” in support of the inferred meaning of the data set in the empirical relationships across measures. He uses the term trait validity to describe convergence of results on differing tests of a trait (construct) and nomological validity for the fit between theoretically divergent constructs and the data set (p. 1016). Cronbach and Meehl (1955) introduced the concept of a nomological (Greek, “legal”) network. It would include “the theoretical framework” for the construct, an “empirical framework” for measuring it, and the relationships between the two frameworks (Trochim, 1996, p. 12).

The mental models validation task, then, is to measure learning outcomes with different instruments and demonstrate the reality of mental models by convergence and divergence of the measures of the constructs in accordance with a hypothesized theoretical framework. The reality of the mental models construct is difficult to validate, because theoretically a mental model may contain concepts or verbal information as its model components. Concepts may be a necessary component of a mental model; declarative knowledge may not. However, a series of studies using convergent and divergent validity will marshal the necessary evidence to establish the credence of the mental model construct as a distinct learning outcome. This study is a first step in that direction.

## Purpose

This study investigated the convergent and discriminant validity of the mental models construct as indications of a distinct learning outcome. To accomplish this, the study was initiated to consider the relationship between mental models, declarative knowledge, concept learning, problem solving and troubleshooting performance. Although this was an exploratory, first look into the subject, hypotheses were formulated that the mental model “scores” will

1. factor load with concept learning scores (convergent validity with a mental models component);
2. not load with declarative knowledge measures (discriminant validity from a related outcome);
3. load with the dependent variable of problem solving performance (predictive validity of mental models acquisition); and that
4. the hypothesized structure of the exploratory factor analysis is for SPSS to identify three factors: one describing declarative knowledge, one conceptual knowledge and one describing structural knowledge.

## Method

### Subjects and Experts

The subjects were a class of junior-level Operations Management (MGT 396) students in a public university in the southeast. A prerequisite for the course was completion of an introductory course on spreadsheets. The class was made up of 25 students, 21 of whom were present on the day of testing: 9 females and 12 males. During MGT 396, students use spreadsheets as a tool in performing management tasks, and not as an end in themselves.

Three subject matter experts were employed to construct the testing instruments, the course instructor and two other college instructors. A Pathfinder network was drawn from each expert for comparison with the students’ networks. The instructor was a full professor in the College of Business, and holds a Ph.D. in Engineering. The second expert taught business application software and introductory computer programming at the university, and

has an M.S. in Computer Science. A third expert taught business application software at a local junior college and has an MBA.

### **Design**

The Delphi technique (Linstone & Turoff, 1975) was used to identify the concepts to be compared in a Pathfinder network and to generate a concept quiz. The technique was valuable because the experts teach very different student populations, and use spreadsheets for different instructional purposes (e.g., for production forecasting versus storage of financial data). Using the evolutionary Delphi process with a diverse base of expertise helped to identify concepts that epitomize spreadsheets. Sixteen core concepts were consequently selected by the experts.

The final list of concepts was used as the terms for a Pathfinder network exercise using PCKNOT, an instrument used to assess structured learning attainment (Schvaneveldt, Durso, & Dearholt, 1989). Ten of the 16 concepts were also used in a concept learning quiz in which the students identified examples of the concepts from a list of 14 choices. A 20 question verbal information quiz was also developed from a spreadsheet text, and was modified by the experts. It consisted of multiple choice questions concerning spreadsheet terms, inputs and outputs.

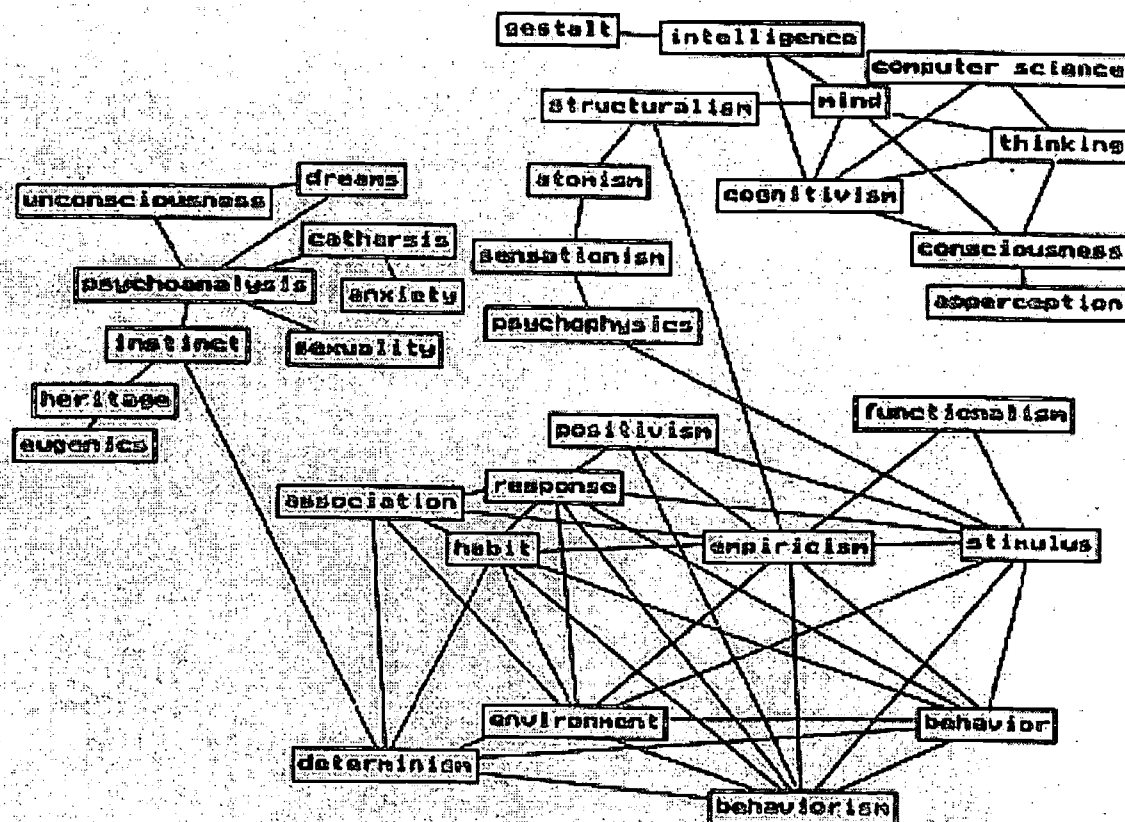
### **Instruments**

Pathfinder Associative Network. Pathfinder derives network structures from proximity data drawn from subject responses to pairwise comparisons of conceptual terms (Schvaneveldt, 1990). Pathfinder networks have been successfully used to capture changes in mental models as a function of learning (Gonzalvo, Cañas, Bajo, 1994; Cañas, Gonzalvo, & Bajo, 1992) and to capture novice-expert representational shifts (Kellogg & Breen, 1990; Goldsmith, Johnson, & Acton, 1991; Acton, Johnson, & Goldsmith, 1994; Schvaneveldt, Durso, Goldsmith, Bree, Cooke, & De Maio, 1985) through the use of similarity measures. In the present study, two instructors' networks served as the referent structures. The third network was rejected due to a lower internal coherence score.

The Figure 2 is an expert network constructed from concepts related to the history of psychology. It shows that the experts' network is highly organized, structured around several key concepts which form "node neighborhoods". (The length of the links connecting concepts is not part of the Pathfinder algorithm, and is not subject to interpretation.) The study that produced the network, like those above, used similarity as a measure of congruence between novices' and experts' structured knowledge.



Figure 2. Expert Pathfinder network.



Gonzalvo, Cañas, & Bajo, 1994, p. 611.

Coherence is another important statistic produced by Pathfinder networks and measures the consistency of the pairwise comparisons made by a subject. Coherence is a correlation between the proximity between a pair of items and the relatedness of those items with all others in the set-- the "interconnectedness of the knowledge representation" (Jonassen & Grabowski, 1993). Higher correlations between the original proximity and the relatedness inferred from the indirect measures are indicative of expertise (Schvaneveldt, 1990). One might say that coherence is a plumb line held up against the subject's knowledge structure. Relatedness ratings for a given pair of concepts should "square" with the all of the other comparisons, individually and collectively.

**Declarative knowledge quiz.** A set of 22 concepts and a 15 multiple-choice questions were extracted from self-help questions in a spreadsheet textbook (Bidgoli, 1993). The textbook offered no reliability or validity coefficients for the questions, and none were compiled from the small data set at hand. Sample questions from the final 20-question quiz can be found in Appendix B.

**Concept-matching quiz.** The literature supports concept identification as a valid means of assessing concept knowledge (Gagné, Briggs, & Wager, 1974). One method of doing so, is in a matching format. The subjects were asked to match 10 spreadsheet concepts to a list of 14 choices. An evaluation of this assessment will be found under the Discussion section. Again, this is an unvalidated instrument. The matching quiz can be found in Appendix C.

## Variables

The variables included in a factor analysis must be representative of attributes of the construct(s) under consideration. It is tempting to include a large number of variables and observe what emerges from the analysis. There are at least three reasons for not doing so. First, as discussed later, supportable factor identification hinges on a reasoned theoretical basis for the construct. Second, a parsimonious set of variables will decrease likelihood of chance significance being observed. For example, a study with 30 variables will produce 435 correlations. At a significance level of .05, there could be 20 relationships deemed significant just by chance (Hair, Anderson, Tatham,

& Black, 1995). Finally, since statisticians recommend a subject-to-variable ratio between five- and ten-to-one (Hair et al., Crocker, 1986), the number of subjects needed for a study can be kept manageable, usually a consideration in social science contexts.

Since the object of factor analysis is to reduce some set of variables to a smaller number of factors which adequately represent the original set (see for example, Kim & Mueller, 1978), the variables must have a substantial degree of covariation, known as communalities. The variables in this study exhibit a moderately high degree of covariance. The variables investigated were:

- 1) the results of the verbal information quiz;
- 2) results of the concept matching quiz;
- 3) internal coherence of the students' Pathfinder networks;
- 4) similarity between students' pathfinder networks and their instructor's network; and
- 5) similarity with a second instructor's network.

### Exploratory Factor Analysis

Factor analysis is a multivariate statistical method used to uncover the underlying structure in a data set. This is accomplished by identifying a small number of factors (latent variables) that are representative of the relationships in a larger set of constituent variables. The question is not one of relationships between dependent and independent variables, but of identifying factors that are not directly observable from a set of variables. The distinguishing feature of factor analysis is the assumption that the covariation amongst the variables is due to an underlying structure of common factors (Kim & Mueller, 1978). The study sought to determine whether the knowledge variables will cluster around factors that suggest the existence and measurability of mental models.

In confirmatory factor analysis, we enter the analysis with an *a priori* structure for the data. CFA seeks to answer the question, "Do the data fit the hypothesized model?" and acts as a deductive reasoning tool for theory testing. Although the authors had formulated hypotheses about emergent factors and relationships among the variables, this was very much an exploratory factor analysis. In EFA, the researcher allows the latent structure to emerge from the data set *a posteriori*. EFA serves as an inductive reasoning tool for theory building (Bryant & Yarnold, 1995, p. 109). The number of expected factors was not imposed upon the factor analysis. Rather, Eigenvalues of 1.0 or greater (latent root criterion), and a Scree plot were used. An Eigenvalue (the column sum of squared loadings for a factor) represents the amount of variance of the original set of variables accounted for by a given factor. The Scree test criterion seeks to identify the point at which unique variance begins to exceed the common variance in the structure. Latent roots are plotted against the number of factors. The point at which the slope begins to straighten out represents to maximum number of factors to extract (Hair et al, 1995). Four steps were used in the factor analysis:

1. compute the correlation matrix for the variables;
2. extract the factors from the correlation matrix;
3. rotate the factors to make them more interpretable; and
4. analyze and name the factors.

In factor rotation, the reference axes of the factors are rotated, seeking a theoretically more meaningful representation of the original variables. Varimax, an orthogonal rotation procedure, was used in the study. Orthogonal rotation maintains the factors at a 90 degree orientation; that is, the factors are uncorrelated with each other. That is reasonable, in that the study seeks to identify unique factors that represent distinct constructs. Figures 3 and 4 are an oversimplification, but graphically represent the theory and process of rotation.

Figure 3. Unrotated variables and factors.

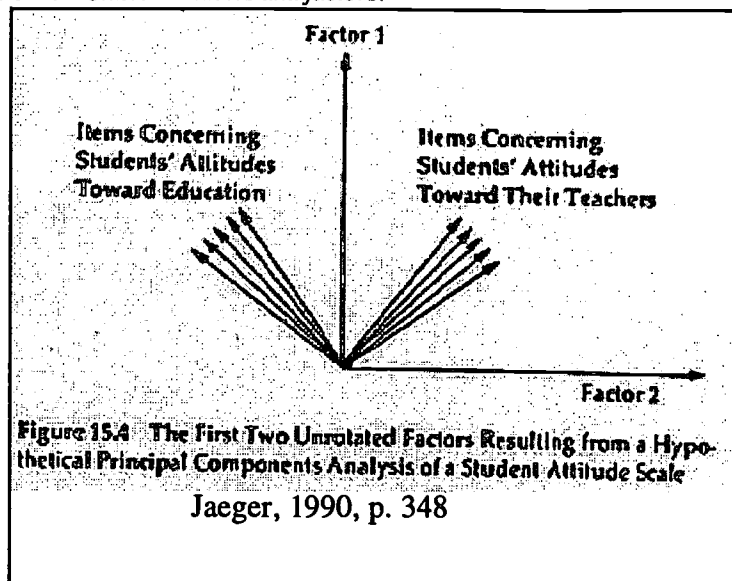
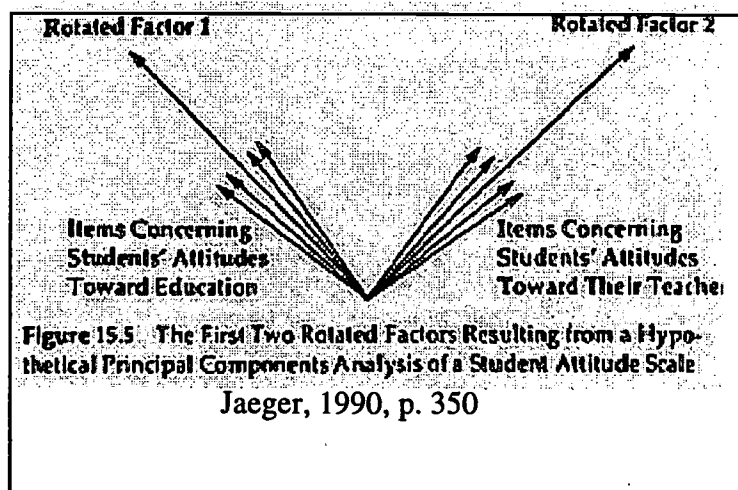


Figure 4. Rotated variables and factors.



"Simple structure" would describe a factor matrix loading pattern where each variable loaded very heavily on one factor in the matrix, and very little or not at all on the others. An example might look like the factor matrix in Table 1.

Table 1. Example of simple structure.

	Factor 1	Factor 2	Factor 3
Course GPA	1.0	0	0
Problem Solving Lab	0	0	1.0
Pathfinder Coherence	0	0	1.0
Pathfinder Similarity	0	0	1.0
Declarative Knowledge Test	1.0	0	0
Concept Test	0	1.0	0

In an imperfect analogy, the factor loadings can be thought of as correlation coefficients for the respective variables (Jaeger, 1990). That is, the results of the Declarative Knowledge Test would have perfect correlation with Factor 1, and no relationship with the other two factors. In this study, we expect to find variable loadings that would indicate the reality of mental models. If, for example, Verbal Information in our study were to load heavily on the same factor as Pathfinder Internal Coherence, the existence of mental models would not be supported.

It is the factor matrix produced in step three that must be analyzed in conjunction with the theory base for the constructs. The first three steps were simply a procedural function of the software program. The last step incorporates both art and science: a theory-based interpretation of the statistical results.

## Results

**Step 1: The Correlation Matrix.** Table 2 present the correlation coefficients. An explanation of the variables may be found in the factor matrix under Measure.

Table 2. Pearson correlations among the variables.

	COHERENCE	CONCEPTS	VERBINFO	ZSMLRTY	PSMLRTY
COHERENCE	---				
CONCEPTS	.222	---			
VERBINFO	-.007	.511**	---		
ZSMLRTY	.619***	.391*	.051	---	
PSMLRTY	.518**	.164		.405	---

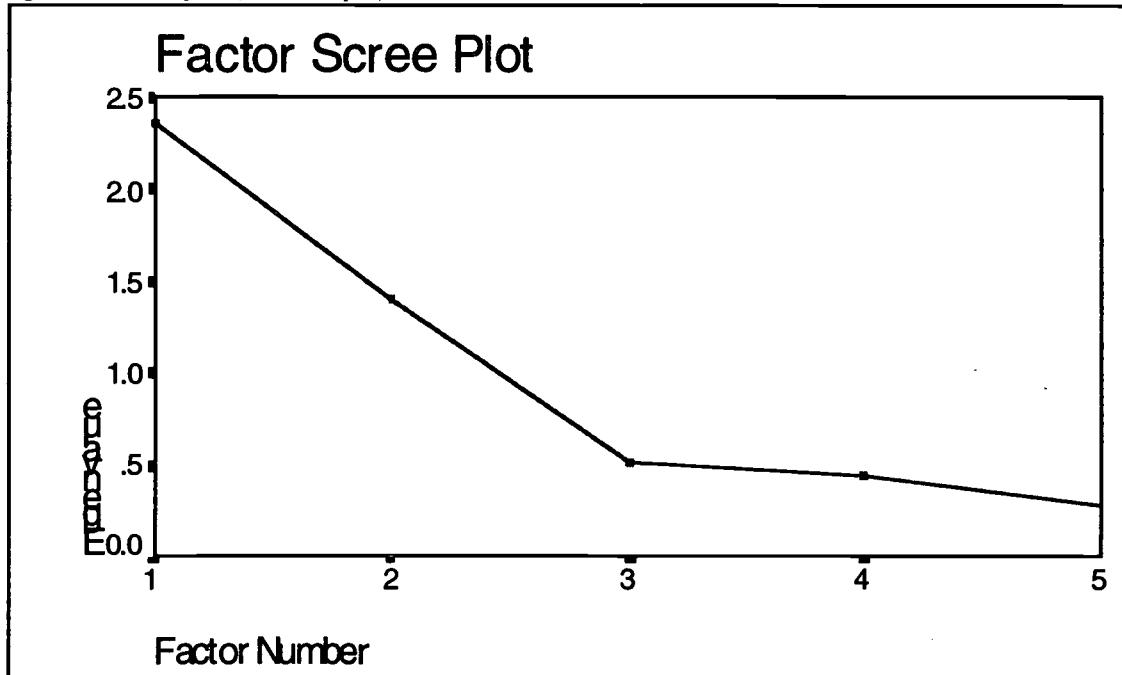
n=14; \*Correlation (1-tailed) is significant at the 0.10 level; \*\* the 0.05 level ; \*\*\* the 0.01 level .

Verbal information (declarative knowledge) did not correlate with any of the mental models variables, but moderately correlated with concept identification ( $r=.51$ ;  $p=.03$ ). Concept identification was moderately correlated with student-course instructor similarity ( $r=.39$ ), and was statistically significant at the .10 level. This is an acceptable alpha level for exploratory studies (Borg, & Gall, 1989). Coherence was moderately and significantly

correlated with similarity ( $r=.62$ ;  $p=.01$ ). The correlation between coherence and concepts was .222; with verbal information, -.01. Neither relationship was statistically significant.

**Step 2: Factor Extraction.** Two methods were used to determine the number of factors to extract: Eigenvalues of 1.0 or greater (Appendix D), and a Scree plot. The knee of the Scree plot (Figure 5) falls at the three factor point, but the third factor accounts for a relatively small amount of the total variance, making it of little use as factor in the study.

Figure 5. Scree plot (SPSS output).



**Step 3: Factor Rotation.** Varimax rotation with Kaiser normalization was used, and converged in three iterations. Two factors were extracted. The factor loading matrix is presented in Table 3.

Table 3. Factor loading matrix.

	Factor 1	Factor 2	% Var	Measures
1 COHERENCE	.833	.034	47.2	1 Internal consistency of Pathfinder models.
2 CONCEPTS	.270	.839	27.9	2 Score on a concept quiz.
3 PSMLRTY	.829	.000	10.3	3 Similarity with a second instructor's Pathfinder network.
4 VERBINFO	-.096	.888	09.0	4 Score on verbal info quiz
5 ZSMLRT	.871	.191	05.7	5 Similarity with course instructor's Pathfinder network.



**Step 4: Analysis and Identification.** The factor matrix above approaches simple structure, with each variable loading high on one factor and low on the other, with the exception of the scores on the concept knowledge quiz. That variable, though loading highly with verbal information on Factor 2, also loads moderately with the more structural variables on Factor 1 (Coherence, Zsimilarity, and Psimilarity). Coherence accounted for 47.2 percent of the total variance amongst the variables; scores on the concept quiz accounted for almost 28 percent. Communality (the amount of variance of a given variable shares with the other variables) was moderate to high, ranging from .69 to .80, with a mean of .75 (Appendix D). That is, about 75 percent of the variance in the five variables selected is held in common; this is a fertile environment for factor analysis. Using Varimax rotation, SPSS extracted two factors. Based on the mental models literature, emergent Factor 1 is tentatively labeled Mental Models, and is composed of network coherence and similarity measures. Factor 2 is tentatively labeled Semantic Knowledge, and is comprised of verbal information and concept measures.

## Discussion

The extracted factors accounted for about 75 percent of the variance within each of the variables, indicating that the two-factor model was a good fit for the five variables used. Some of the results supported the research and hypotheses, some did not. The most important finding was that all three purely structural variables (coherence and both similarity variables) loaded almost exclusively on one factor and verbal (declarative) knowledge loaded exclusively on the other. These results support the discriminant validity of the mental models construct. Moreover, network coherence (the structural "plumb line") accounted for almost half of the total variance amongst the variables.

As expected, the students' mental model internal coherence correlated much more positively with concepts than with verbal information, although the correlation was not large. This supports the proposition that mental models are comprised of conceptual relationships more than declarative knowledge (Jonassen & Tessmer, 1996). However, verbal information correlated positively with concept identification, and the latter loaded more heavily on the "semantic knowledge" factor, indicating that these outcomes are not as discrete as instructional design literature hold them to be. Part of the overlap can be explained by prerequisite knowledge: verbal information of concept attributes can facilitate concept learning. It is interesting that in the unrotated factor matrix (Appendix D), Concepts loaded .57 on Factor 1 and .68 on Factor 2. This is obviously a much more even spread of its variance than the .27 to .84 ratio in the rotated matrix. The loading of the concept learning variable when a rigorous test of concept understanding is used will be instructive.

It was noted above that the coherence of the students' Pathfinder networks accounted for nearly half of the total variance amongst the knowledge variables. Some discussion of the distribution of the remaining variance is in order. The subjects were attending their third class meeting of Operational Management. Their instructor had a rich, well developed knowledge base in the use of spreadsheets in novel and innovative contexts. Each student had taken a prerequisite course, where spreadsheets were presented as the course content in a simple, mechanistic manner. The second instructor taught such an introductory course in spreadsheets. The second instructor's approach to spreadsheets was more "in line" with the students' experience with spreadsheets. Had the study continued, the course instructor's Pathfinder network would be hypothesized to correlate increasingly more with the students'.

The concept learning outcome unexpectedly loaded with the "semantic" factor more heavily than the 'structured' factor. Using a matching exercise for the identification of concepts was apparently not a rigorous enough test. Memorized information would have been sufficient to correctly identify the concepts. The quiz did not require a deep understanding of the concepts on the part of the subjects. Tessmer, Wilson & Driscoll (1990) offer alternative recommendations for the measurement of concept learning that go beyond simple example identification:

- 1) using the concept in conversation, writing and argumentation (Brown et al., 1989);
- 2) simulating or role-playing the concept (Tessmer, Jonassen & Caverly, 1989); and
- 3) making judgments or criticisms on the basis of the concept (p. 48).

It is anticipated that if a more demanding measurement instrument was used to assess concept knowledge, the results would load on the "structural knowledge" factor, and not correlate as strongly with verbal (declarative) knowledge.

This initial investigation has several limitations. The study was terminated after the data set considered in this paper was collected, which caused some of the limitations. Others have to do with the instruments and methodology used. The limitations are :

1. Subject mortality. Five students chose the same level of comparison for each pair of concepts during the Pathfinder exercise. There was no payoff for them to take the time to make the large number of comparisons. Pairwise comparison measures can be tedious tasks that tempt the subject to hasten their comparison ratings. To the

degree that there was a correlation between the population that failed to perform the comparisons and any of the variables, bias was introduced.

2. Generalizability. Because neither random selection or assignment was used, the external validity is in question.

3. Missing variables. Because the study was terminated early, potentially important variables were missing from the matrix. When factored in, they may have had significant impact on the resultant factor matrix.

4. Insufficient *n*. The number of subjects (14) was insufficient for a study of this nature.

5. Unvalidated instruments. The verbal information and concept tests were unvalidated. Without a valid instrument, it is difficult to maintain that a hypothesized construct has actually been measured.

6. Convergent validity. Only Pathfinder networks were used to assess structured knowledge.

## **Recommendations**

Some final recommendations should be considered for future research into construct validity for mental models. First, provide an incentive for subject participation in the Pathfinder data collection. Next, use an *n* equal to five-to-ten times the number of variables being factored (Crocker, 1986), ideally 50 in this study. Third, test concept knowledge by using rigorous measurement of inferential abilities of the students. Fourth, use only valid instruments to measure the variables. Finally, use multiple methods and measures. Perhaps card sorts and interviews with students in addition to Pathfinder networks to assess mental model attainment and similarity with experts. The alternative methods for concept knowledge assessment mentioned earlier could be used. Also, multiple regression could be used to measure the predictive power of mental models upon problem solving.

## **Conclusions**

Instructional designers have long been involved in the research and use of learning outcomes, but have not always been as quick to validate those outcomes before incorporating them into taxonomies. This study was a first step towards construct validation of the mental models learning outcome. A great deal is left to be done.

Cronbach's (1984) view is that "Construct validation is a fluid, creative process...to develop an interpretation, persuade others of its soundness, and revise it as inadequacies are recognized (p. 149)." We are still in that creative process, but we have a tentative interpretation of the mental models construct. Now we need to move toward "soundness" through instruments and variables that have persuasive power. We close with Messick's (1980) summary:

Thus, the paradox that measures are needed to define constructs and constructs are needed to build measures is resolved, like all existential dilemmas in science, by a process of successive approximation (p. 1016).

Future studies will continue the process, and move successively closer to a valid mental models construct.

## Appendix A

### Definitions

#### Structured Knowledge Terms

*Structural knowledge* describes an individual's organization of ideas (knowledge structure) about different content domains. This knowledge is essential to understanding the content and the ability to apply it (Jonassen & Grabowski, 1993, p. 434).

*Propositions* represent the atomic units of meaning and can be used to represent the meaning of sentences and pictures. The interconnections among propositions define a *network* (Anderson, 1990, p. 143).

Certain groups of propositions group together in larger-order units called *schemas*. Here, the abstraction is from specific instances to generalizations about the category from which these instances come (Anderson, 1990, pp. 144, 133).

*Mental models* are the mechanisms whereby humans are able to generate descriptions of system purpose and form, explanations of system functioning and observed system states, and predictions of future system states (Rouse & Morris, 1986, p. 351).

*Pathfinder networks* represent concepts as nodes and distances between concepts as links in a network. The Pathfinder algorithm takes proximity values as input and produces as output a network with shortest-path link distances (Acton, Johnson, & Goldsmith, 1994, p. 305).

#### Construct Validity Terms

The term *construct* is used...to refer to something that is not observable, but is literally *constructed* by the investigator to summarize or account for the regularities or relationships that he observes in behavior (Thorndike & Hagan, 1986, p. 70).

*Construct validity* refers to the nature of the psychological construct or characteristic being measured by the instrument. How well does this construct explain differences in the behavior of individuals or their performance on certain tasks (Fraenkel & Wallen, 1996, p. 154).

#### Factor Analysis Terms

*Communality* is the amount of variance an original variable shares with all other variables included in the analysis.

An *Eigenvalue* (or latent root) represents the amount of variance accounted for by a factor.

A *factor* is a linear combination (variate) of the original variables. Factors also represent the underlying dimensions (constructs) that summarize or account for the original set of observed variables.

*Factor loadings* are correlations between the original variables and the factors, and the key to understanding the nature of a particular factor.

*Factor rotation* is the process of manipulating or adjusting the factor axes to achieve a simpler and pragmatically more meaningful factor solution (Hair, Anderson, Tatham, & Black, 1995, pp. 365-366)

## Appendix B

### Sample Questions -- Declarative Knowledge Quiz

Select the most correct answer for each question by writing the corresponding letter.

1. The intersection of a row and column is called a
- a. cell
  - b. pointer
  - c. function
  - d. formula
  - e. none of the above
2. Using a spreadsheet for what-if analysis, you can
- a. change one value and see the result on the rest of the worksheet
  - b. change one value and create a new graph
  - c. do both a and b
  - d. change one graph and create a new value
  - e. do none of the above
12. Compared to /Range Format, /Worksheet Global Format has
- a. lower priority
  - b. higher priority
  - c. equal priority
  - d. priority determined by the type of calculation
  - e. none of the above
15. The most suitable graph for time series analysis is a (an)
- a. pie chart
  - b. exploded pie chart
  - c. any graph that uses symbols
  - d. line graph
  - e. none of the above
16. The X range is used in
- a. pie charts
  - b. exploded pie charts
  - c. graphs that use symbols
  - d. line graphs
  - e. all graphs

## Appendix C

### Concept Matching Quiz

Match the concept in Column A with the corresponding example in Column B. Examples may be used once, more than once or not at all.

#### COLUMN A

- \_\_\_\_\_ 21. \_\_\_\_\_ Argument
- \_\_\_\_\_ 22. \_\_\_\_\_ Cell Address
- \_\_\_\_\_ 23. \_\_\_\_\_ File
- \_\_\_\_\_ 24. \_\_\_\_\_ Formula
- \_\_\_\_\_ 25. \_\_\_\_\_ Graphics
- \_\_\_\_\_ 26. \_\_\_\_\_ Label
- \_\_\_\_\_ 27. \_\_\_\_\_ Macro
- \_\_\_\_\_ 28. \_\_\_\_\_ Numeric Constant
- \_\_\_\_\_ 29. \_\_\_\_\_ Range
- \_\_\_\_\_ 30. \_\_\_\_\_ What-if

#### COLUMN B

- A. AB2-CD4
- B. ACME.WK1
- C. A5
- D. {CALC}
- E. B1..C4
- F. Champions.DOC
- G. FEMALE
- H. +B1\*H1/2
- I. WYSIWYG
- J. 3.1416
- K. @MaxA1..B3
- L. @Length("Title"&"Sub-Title")
- M. .PIC
- N. 9.00

Thanks for your help with this project.



## Appendix D

### SPSS Factor Analysis Outputs

#### Correlation Matrix:

	COHERE	CONCEPTS	PSMLRTY	VERBINFO	ZSMLRTY
COHERE	1.00000				
CONCEPTS	.22243	1.00000			
PSMLRTY	.51848	.16370	1.00000		
VERBINFO	-.00733	.51050	.00653	1.00000	
ZSMLRTY	.61867	.39096	.61673	.05086	1.00000

Determinant of Correlation Matrix = .2165431

#### Principal Components Analysis (PC) Initial Statistics:

Variable	Communality	Factor	Eigenvalue	Pct of Var	Cum Pct
COHERE	1.00000	1	2.35804	47.2	47.2
CONCEPTS	1.00000	2	1.39304	27.9	75.0
PSMLRTY	1.00000	3	.51319	10.3	85.3
VERBINFO	1.00000	4	.45074	9.0	94.3
ZSMLRTY	1.00000	5	.28499	5.7	100.0

#### Unrotated Factor Matrix

	Factor 1	Factor 2
COHERE	.78480	-.28197
CONCEPTS	.56617	.67579
PSMLRTY	.76798	-.31214
VERBINFO	.24518	.85838
ZSMLRTY	.87845	-.15034

VARIMAX rotation, Kaiser Normalization.

#### Rotated Factor Matrix:

	Factor 1	Factor 2
COHERE	.83323	.03386
CONCEPTS	.27047	.83910
PSMLRTY	.82899	-.00042
VERBINFO	-.09561	.88757
ZSMLRTY	.87051	.19105

VARIMAX converged in 3 iterations.

#### Final Statistics:

Variable	Communality	Factor	Eigenvalue	Pct of Var	Cum Pct
COHERE	.69541	1	2.35804	47.2	47.2
CONCEPTS	.77724	2	1.39304	27.9	75.0
PSMLRTY	.68722				
VERBINFO	.79692				
ZSMLRTY	.79428				

## References

- Acton, W. H., Johnson, J. J., & Goldsmith, T. E. (1994). Structural knowledge assessment: Comparison of referent structures. Journal of Educational Psychology, 86(2), 303-311.
- Alexander, P. A. (1996). The past, present, and future of knowledge research: A reexamination of the role of knowledge in learning and instruction. Educational Psychologist, 31(2), 89-92.
- Anderson, J. R. (1974a). retrieval of prepositional information from long-term memory. Cognitive Psychology, 6, 451-474.
- Anderson, J. R. (1976). Language, memory, and thought. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Anderson, J. R. (1983). The architecture of cognition. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Anderson, J. R., & Pirolli, P. L. (1984). Spread of activation. Journal of Experimental Psychology, 10(4), 791-799.
- Ausubel, D. P. (1960). The use of advance organizers in the learning and retention of meaningful verbal material. Journal of Educational Psychology, 51(5), 267-272.
- Ausubel, D. P. (1968). Educational psychology: A cognitive view. New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston.
- Bidgoli, H. (1993). Information systems literacy: Lotus 1-2-3 (Release 2.3). New York: Macmillan.
- Borg, W. R. & Gall, M. D. (1989). Exploring relationships between variables: The causal-comparative method. In Educational research: an introduction (5th ed.). New York: Longman.
- Bruner, J. S. (1971). The relevance of education. New York: Norton.
- Bruner, J. S., Goodnow, J., & Austin, G. A. (1956). A study of thinking. New York: Wiley.
- Bryant, F. B. & Yarnold, P. R. (1995). Principle components analysis and exploratory and confirmatory factor analysis. In L. G. Grimm & P. R. Yarnold (Eds.), Reading and understanding multivariate statistics. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Campbell, D. T., & Fiske, D. W. (1959, March). Convergent and discriminant validation by the multitrait-multimethod matrix. Psychological Bulletin, 56, 81-105.
- Cañas, J. J., Gonzalvo, P., & Bajo, M.-T. (1992, September). Mental models and computer programming. Paper presented at the fifth conference of the European Society for Cognitive Psychology, Paris, France.
- Carroll, J. M. & Thomas, J. C. (1982). Metaphor and the cognitive representation of computing systems. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, SMC12, 107-116.
- Chi, M. T., & Glaser, R. (1984). Problem solving abilities. In W. G. Chase (Ed.), Human abilities: An information processing approach (pp. 227-248). San Francisco: Freeman.
- Collins, A. M., & Quillian, M. R. (1969). Retrieval time from semantic memory. Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior, 8, 240-247.
- Crocker, L. M. (1986). Introduction to classical and modern test theory. New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston.
- Cronbach, L. J. ((1984). Essentials of psychological testing (4th ed.). New York: Harper & Row.
- Cronbach, L. J., & Meehl, P. E. (1955). Construct validity in psychological tests. Psychological Bulletin, 52, 281-302.
- Gagné, R. M. (1985). The conditions of learning (4th ed.) New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston.
- Gagné, R. M., Briggs, L. J., & Wager, W. W. (1974). Principles of instructional design. New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston.
- Gentner, D., & Gentner, D. R. (1983). Flowing waters or teeming crowds: Mental models of electricity. In D. Gentner & A. L. Stevens (Eds.), Mental models (pp. 99-129). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Gomez, R. L., Hadfield, O. D., & Housner, L. D. (1996). Conceptual maps and simulated teaching episodes as indicators of competence in teaching elementary mathematics. Journal of Educational Psychology, 88(3), 572-585.
- Goldsmith, T. E., Johnson, P. J., & Acton, W. H. (1991). Assessing structural knowledge. Journal of Educational Psychology, 83, 88-96.
- Gonzalvo, P., Cañas, J. J., & Bajo, M.-T. (1994). Structural representations in knowledge acquisition. Journal of Educational Psychology, 86(4), 601-616.

- Hair, J. F., Anderson, R. E., Tatham, R. L., & Black, W. C. (1995). Multivariate data analysis with readings (4th ed.). New York: Macmillan.
- Jaeger, R. (1990). Statistics as a spectator sport. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.
- Johnson-Laird, P. (1983). Mental models. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Jonassen, D. H., Beissner, K., Y Yacci, M. A. (1993). Structural knowledge: Techniques for representing, conveying, and acquiring structural knowledge. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Jonassen, D., & Tessmer, M. (1996). An outcomes-based taxonomy for the design, development, and research of instructional systems. Training Research Journal, 2, 1-41.
- Kellogg, W. A., & Breen, T. J. (1990). Using Pathfinder to evaluate user and system models. In R. W. Schvaneveldt (Ed.), Pathfinder associative networks: Studies in knowledge organization (pp. 179-195). Norwood, NJ: Ablex.
- Kim, J. & Mueller, C. W. (1978). Introduction to factor analysis: What it is and how to do it. (Vol. Ed.). In J. L. Sullivan & R. G. Niemei (Series Eds.). Quantitative applications in the social sciences. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage University Press.
- Kraiger, K., Ford, J. K., & Salas, E. (1993). Application of cognitive, skill-based, and affective theories of learning outcomes to new methods of training evaluation.
- Kraiger, K., & Wenzel, L. H. (in press). A framework for understanding and measuring shared mental models of team performance and team effectiveness. In E. Salas, & C. Prince (Eds.), Team performance assessment and measurement: Theory, methods and applications.
- Larkin, J. H., McDermott, J., Simon, D. P., & Simon, H. A. (1980). Expert and novice performance in solving physics problems. Science, 208, 1335-1342.
- Linstone, H. A., & Turoff, M. (Eds.). (1975). The Delphi method: Techniques and applications. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.
- Meier, S. T. (1994). The chronic crisis in psychological measurement and assessment. San Diego: Academic Press.
- Messick, S. (1980, November). Test validity and the ethics of assessment. American Psychologist, 35(11), 1012-1027.
- Norman, D. A. (1983). Some observations on mental models. In D. Gentner & A. L. Stevens (Eds.), Mental models (pp. 7-14). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Qualls, A. L., & Moss, A. D. (1996, April). The degree of congruence between test standards and test documentation within journal publications. Educational and Psychology Measurement, 56(2), 209-214.
- Rouse, W. B. & Morris, N. M. (1986). On looking into the black box: Prospects and limits in the search for mental models. Psychological Bulletin, 100(3), 349-363.
- Royer, J. M., Ciscero, C. A., & Carlo, M. S. (1993). Techniques and procedures for assessing cognitive skills. Review of Educational Research, 63(2), 201-243.
- Rumelhart, D. E., & Ortony, A. (1977). The representation of knowledge in memory: In R. C. Anderson, J. R. Spiro, & W. E. Montague (Eds.), Schooling and the acquisition of knowledge. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Schvaneveldt, R. W. (Ed.). (1990). Pathfinder associative networks: Studies in knowledge organization. Norwood, NJ: Ablex.
- Schvaneveldt, R. W., Durso, F. T., & Dearholt, D. W. (1989). Network structures in proximity data. In G. H. Bower (Ed.), The psychology of learning and motivation (Vol. 24, pp. 249-284). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Schvaneveldt, R. W., Durso, F. T., Goldsmith, T. E., Bree, T. B., Cooke, N. M., & De Maio, J. C. (1985). Measuring the structure of expertise. International Journal of Man-Machine Studies, 23, 699-728.
- Shavelson, R. J. (1972). Some aspects of correspondence between content structure and cognitive structure in physics instruction. Journal of Educational Psychology, 63, 225-234.
- Shavelson, R. J. (1974). Methods for examining representation of a subject-matter structure in a student's memory. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 11, 231-249.
- Tardieu, H., Ehrlich, M.-F., & Gyselinck, V. (1992). Levels of representation and domain-specific knowledge in comprehension of scientific texts. Language and Cognitive Processes, 7(3/4), 335-351.

Tessmer, M., Wilson, B., & Driscoll, M. (1990). A new model of concept teaching and learning. Educational Technology Research & Development, 38(1), 45-53.

Trochim, W. M. K. (1996). Construct validity. [On-line.] Available URL: <http://trochim.human.cornell.edu/kb/constval.htm>.

Williams, M. D., Hollan, J. D., & Stevens, A. L. (1983). Human reasoning about a simple physical system. In D. Gentner & A. L. Stevens (Eds.), Mental models (pp. 131-153). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

Wilson, J. R. & Rutherford, A. (1989). Mental models: Theory and application in human factors. Human Factors, 31,(6), 617-634.

# Multimedia Matrix: A Cognitive Strategy for Designers

Annette C. Sherry  
University of Hawaii at Manoa

## Abstract

*This instructional development project evaluates the effect of a matrix-based strategy to assist multimedia authors in acquiring and applying principles for effective multimedia design. The Multimedia Matrix, based on the Park and Hannafin (1993) Twenty Principles and Implications for Interactive Multimedia design, displays a condensed version of those Principles. Space is provided for students to generate their own responses to the presence or absence of elements as they evaluate multimedia modules before and after they begin their own designs. Instruction followed Jacobson's (1994) Theory-to-Design framework. Formative evaluation of the project is based on qualitative and quantitative data reflecting perceptions of graduate students, enrolled in a course containing a multimedia authoring component, toward this Matrix-based approach. Their perceptions toward the Matrix-based authoring instructional design and their and the evaluators' analyses of the students' subsequent multimedia productions are presented and analyzed in relation to the effectiveness of applying two versions of the Multimedia Matrix. Implications for future application and investigation of the Matrix is provided.*

The increase in authoring environments for multimedia<sup>3</sup> design has not necessarily lead to increased quality in the resulting productions (Locatis, Ullmer, Car, Bernard, Le, Lo, & Williamson, 1992; Jones & Smith, 1992; Stanton & Baber, 1994); yet scant guidance is offered to designers to connect them with relevant research and learning theory (Ambrose, 1991). To provide guidance for multimedia designers concerned with developing quality modules, Park and Hannafin (1993), developed Principles and Implications for Interactive Multimedia Design based on twenty psychological, pedagogical, and technological foundations from research findings. For example, to apply their Principle 15 —“Learners become confused and disoriented when procedures are complex, insufficient, or inconsistent.”—they suggest that the designer should, “Provide clearly defined procedures for navigating within the system and accessing on-line support.” (Park & Hannafin, 199 p. 77-78).

As novice and intermediate level designers attempt to incorporate these Principles into their multimedia productions, while simultaneously integrating technical knowledge of authoring programs and subject matter knowledge, they face challenging, higher order cognitive demands. In such situations, research in cognitive science and instructional technology, suggests that integrated, contextually-based instructional strategies be considered (Tennyson, Elmore, & Snyder, 1992).

Many beginning hypermedia authors tend to be teachers who have subject matter expertise and little or no knowledge about technical aspects of multimedia authoring. No specific guides exist for introducing authoring concepts such as those encompassed by the Principles. An attempt prior to this investigation, to introduce the Principles using a broad-based approach of expository techniques of assigned reading and discussion of the Park and Hannafin article, a demonstration, a brief Principles checklist, and encouragement of incorporation of relevant principles into initial multimedia productions, resulted in modules that were judged by the both the students and the instructor to contain only some aspects of the Principles. The majority of the students, however, expressed concern over the challenges posed by trying to remember the Principles while working in the multimedia environments. (Sherry, 1995). Discussion with one of the authors of the Principles (R. Hannafin, personal communication, February 16, 1995), resulted in agreement about the potential usefulness of developing a visual guide, hereafter referred to as the Matrix. An instructional design was developed that included the use of a Matrix crafted to serve as a visual, cognitive reference with which students could generate specific responses as they worked in a contextually relevant setting.

It is not surprising that research on the effectiveness of matrices to concepts, is mixed (Newell & Olejnik, 1982; Rumelhart, 1980; Siebold, 1989; Spiegel & Barufaldi, 1994), given the great diversity of matrix designs and

---

<sup>3</sup> Multimedia—“the use of multiple formats for the presentation of information, including text, still or animated graphics, movie segments, video, and audio information. Computer-based interactive multimedia includes hypermedia and hypertext.” (Tolhurst, 1995, p. 25).



usage reported in such studies. By employing a systematized approach to usage, combined with feedback from the participants, a critical element in effective evaluation (Reiser & Kegelmann, 1994), a Matrix-based instructional design was developed and refined through the testing of two versions of the Matrix developed to specifically guide users in applying the Principles.

## **Method**

### **Participants**

Seventeen graduate level education majors, involved in multimedia development participated in providing preliminary data on the Matrix-based instructional design project. Technical abilities ranged from beginner to advanced with all having no prior knowledge of the Park and Hannafin (1993) Principles.

### **Procedures**

Instruction was based on the seven steps of Jacobson's Theory-to-Design framework (1994), that employs cognitive flexibility theory (CFT) to support the "development of flexible representation of knowledge that will help promote deep conceptual understanding and ability to adaptively use knowledge in new situations" (p. 146). The seven steps that were followed were:

1) Employing rich cases and examples—An exact statement of the twenty Principles and an abbreviated version of implications for applying the Principles was developed and displayed on versions one and two of a Matrix created for student use. Blank cells were provided for making notations about key elements of effective multimedia authoring that could be identified during a review of multimedia modules. The Park and Hannafin article and five examples of student-produced multimedia modules were provided along with the first version of the Matrix during instructor demonstration and student analyses .

2) Using multiple forms of knowledge representation—The articles, the Matrix v.1, the modules, and a talk-aloud approach were used to present the information in multiple forms. Students, working in self-selected dyads, chose three of the five multimedia modules to evaluate using the first Matrix as a guide.

3) Linking abstract concepts to case examples—A variety of the abstract Principles were contained in the sample modules.

4) Demonstrating conceptual complexities and irregularities—The modules that served as examples varied in the quality and quantity of complex features of multimedia Principles that they incorporated.

5) Stressing the interrelated and weblike nature of knowledge—The Matrix was designed to be interrelated to the Park and Hannafin article. Version one was used when the students evaluated multimedia modules developed by others; version two was used when they evaluated their own modules.

6) Encouraging knowledge assembly from different conceptual case sources—The students were required to analyze modules in writing, as well as to construct their own analysis of the effectiveness of the first Matrix. Their suggestions for change were incorporated in the second version of the Matrix.

7) Promoting active learning—Throughout their authoring experience, students were actively engaged with analyzing and applying both versions of the Matrix, the article, and the modules and with constructing their versions of the Matrix approach.

## **Data Analysis**

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Data**

Both quantitative and qualitative data were gathered to evaluate the overall effectiveness of the Matrix-based instructional design and the students' ability to apply the Principles to their designs. Quantitative data consist of students' mean scores on aspects of the usefulness of the multimedia production and of the Principles, as well as on the overall instructional design of the course. Quantitative data consisted of interval data from a written survey administered at the end of the course; the percentage of completed multimedia productions judged by the student authors as being worthwhile additions to the software preview center of the college; the degree of effectiveness that the students reflected toward the two versions of the Matrix as rated by two evaluators; and the percentage of students meeting criterion-based measures for presentations and reports that reflected attainment of declarative and procedural outcomes as judged by instructor ratings. Qualitative data are reported in an analysis and ranking of comments from

the students about both the Matrix and their modules in relation to application of principles for effective multimedia design and in the instructor's overall evaluation of all components of the evaluation process.

### **Formative Evaluation—Matrix**

**Phase I.** In Phase I students were asked to provide written evaluations of the first version of the Matrix in terms of its positive and negative effects. Their suggestions for changes to the guide were also sought. Two evaluators analyzed these responses to identify commonalities in the comments. The resulting themes were ranked according to the most frequently occurring items. Based on this analysis, changes were made to the first version of the Matrix. The revised Matrix v. 2, was made available to all the students during their subsequent multimedia authoring.

**Phase II.** In Phase II, the students' multimedia productions were evaluated by the instructor in relation to their ability to reflect the Principles in their productions. A minimum of ten of the twenty principles was set as the baseline for effective design for their productions. An option was provided for students to analyze their modules in writing in relation to Matrix v.2 and to provide a log of the time spent using the matrices.

Students provided additional written responses in relation to the interactive multimedia component of the course by responding to three items on a Likert-like survey administered at the conclusion of the course.

### **Results and Discussion**

This evaluation emphasized listening to student opinions, as this approach was determined to have the greatest potential for providing relevant data on ways to improve discrete elements of the multimedia module, as well as the overall design of the course (English & Reigeluth, 1996; Lohr, Ross, & Morrison, 1995). The Matrix-based course component was perceived by learners to effectively contribute to their intellectual curiosity (4.5), their satisfaction (4.5), and general perceived usefulness (4.5) as indicated by learner responses to a survey administered at the end of the course, that contained a Likert-like scale for responses that ranged from 1 (almost never or almost nothing) to 5 (almost always, a great deal). Of all the course components, multimedia production was perceived to be the most useful one.

In analyzing the students' perceptions about both versions of the Matrix, comments offered by more than 25% of the students were reviewed. As shown in Table 1, within those parameters, the students provided more negative and change comments than positive ones for the first version of the Matrix.

Based on these evaluations, changes were made to the text of the Matrix to clarify vocabulary and redundant information. A checklist format was adopted for greater consistency and ease of use. The response boxes underwent minor reformatting to systematize the overall design of the instrument. To clearly keep the relationship of the Matrix to its accompanying article, no additional items were added, although some students had made that request. The revised Matrix is depicted in Figure 1.

The analysis of the revised Matrix, indicates a major change with comments in the positive category outnumbering the negative and change categories. According to students the new version does achieve its purpose of simplifying the application of the Principles for the authors. This comment was provided by 82% of the respondents and achieved the top ranking for all items.

While the main negative comments that appeared for the first version did not occur for the second one, the shape of the response boxes was still seen as a problem. Although the newer version appears to support users' needs to a greater extent than the initial one, these results should be interpreted with caution. The results of the student-based evaluations of Matrix v.2 are based on responses from eleven of the seventeen students. In keeping with the constructivist-based design of this part of the course, students could determine whether or not to use and evaluate Matrix v.2. Of the six students who did not elect this option, five had had negative reactions toward the first version. The effect of these students' non participation in the final evaluation needs to be kept in mind to avoid interpreting the students' second round of comments in an overly optimistic manner.

When the students' views of the Matrices are investigated in relation to their skills as authors—novices or more advanced designers—there is a similar pattern within the number of the types of responses each group of students offers in relation to positive, negative and change aspects. For example, novices provided more positive comments than advanced students and less when making negative responses and suggestions for change. It may be that the novices welcomed any type of support, while the advanced students were more discerning about the type of support they required. Novices were more apt to mention version one of the Matrix as contributing to guiding evaluators and supporting consistent feedback. The advanced students also recognized the contribution of guiding evaluators, but were more apt to mention support of consistent feedback and focusing attention. It could be that the

novices perceive consistency as requiring less mental effort when considering the Principles, allowing them to concentrate on mastering the authoring program itself, an issue of less concern for the more advanced learners.

By version two, as the novices had become more experienced in manipulating the authoring program, they cited simplifying the application of the Principles and/or convenience and an effective checklist format as their two most frequently mentioned items. The predominant response of the advanced students was the same for both items, but they also recognized the Matrix as a guide for designers by mentioning that aspect as frequently as they mentioned its checklist feature. As advanced students reported spending less time using the matrices (an average of one hour less with Matrix v.2 than the novices), the former students may have found more time for reflecting on the effect of the Matrix and, thus, come to this conclusion.

Regarding negative comments and suggestions for change, fifty percent of the novices stated that Matrix v.1 was inconsistent if used by many and had vocabulary problems. Only thirty-six percent of the advanced students recognized the issue of inconsistency, and as such, it appeared as the second most frequently appearing item for them in their negative comments. Their most frequently mentioned negative item was redundancy. Forty-five percent cited that issue. After using the second version, the novices showed a marked decline in their negative comments. None mentioned inconsistency as a problem and only twenty-five percent continued to cite the vocabulary problem. Issues of redundancy and requiring prior knowledge appeared at this stage for twenty-five percent of the novices. It may be that as the students became more confident with their developing authoring skills they became more positive. A similar change appeared with the advanced students as negative comments declined to only one. That one comment regarded the design of the response boxes with forty-three percent criticizing the shape. The appearance of that type of comment by a large percentage of the advanced students may be a result of their desire to have more space for their comments as these students were observed to be more apt to write remarks than were the novices.

The change comments followed the pattern for the negative comments. Suggestions for change decreased between the two versions of the Matrix. The novices had requested that the initial matrix be reformatted to a checklist format and that a provision be added for overall scoring. As both these features were incorporated into the revised version, no comments were offered about these topics for Matrix v.2. The advanced students suggested that items other than those covered by the twenty Principles be added to the Matrix after they worked with Matrix v.1. This request indicated their broader knowledge of other aspects of multimedia that were not addressed by Park and Hannafin. As the intent was to create an instructional tool that would support and enhance the Park and Hannafin article, no attempt was made to add items to Matrix v.2. This decision was explained to the students. Both the novices and the advanced students did request that Matrix v.2 be simplified and shortened to be less time consuming. Novices did report spending approximately one hour longer than the advanced students when working with the Matrix, with times reported as 2 1/2 hours for the former and 1 1/2 hours for the latter. Such amounts of time, do indicate a need to refine the instrument for greater efficiency.

The results of the quantitative data in the end of the course survey have greater potential for reliably reporting the students' view toward the overall instructional aspects of the multimedia component as all students provided responses. On a Likert-like scale that ranged from 1 (almost never or almost nothing) to 5 (almost always, a great deal), the learners indicated that the multimedia authoring component effectively contributed to their intellectual curiosity, their satisfaction, and general usefulness as indicated by a mean of 4.5 for each of the three items.

Ten modules were developed by the students, five by individuals and five by groups. All modules were judged by the instructor to address a minimum of ten of the principles. While this evaluation has the potential for instructor bias, the value of the modules was supported by the multimedia authors. Sixteen of the seventeen students judged their productions as worthwhile contributions to the Technology Learning Center of the college, a site that serves as a preview center for commercially- and student-produced educational software. Peer review and exit interviews have been employed with similar findings by Spector, Muraida and Marlino in their study on CBI authoring (1992).

## **Conclusions and Implications**

Focusing students' attention on specific content structure, in this case, on critical principles for multimedia authoring, has shown indications of increasing structural knowledge and retention (Beasley & Waugh, 1996) and keeping students on task (Shore, Erickson, Garick, Hickman, Stanley, Taylor, & Trunfio, 1992). For the demanding task of authoring, the Matrix that was offered to support learning, has the potential to decrease demands made on the mental effort that the student must expend on remembering authoring Principles and to increase effort toward

authoring content. As one student commented, the learners were required to, "really think about the program [multimedia module] in terms of how fundamentally it teaches. It gets the evaluator past the 'bells and whistles'". A balance does need to be struck between modifying the Multimedia Matrix to a point where it becomes less time consuming for students to use, yet still retains its connection to the original Park and Hannafin article (1993), as well as, continues to encourage students to revise and personalize it.

While the matrix-based approach to instruction appears to have contributed to the development of the multimedia authoring skills for these learners, future studies may reveal that the flexible approach to instruction, particularly instruction that supports the learners' evaluation and adaptation of the Matrix to meet their needs has a more significant impact on learning, more than the actual implementation of the Matrix itself (Jacobson, 1994). Future investigators may wish to compare the effect of other authoring frameworks, such as the Hypermedia Design Model (Garzotto, Mainetti, Paolini, 1995) to the Matrix when studying the implementation of authoring in courses. Similar to Jacobson's Theory-to-Design framework, the matrix-based model appears, in a preliminary analysis, to meet some of the design criteria as a guide on discrete aspects of effective multimedia design.

## References

- Ambrose, D. W. (1991). The effects of hypermedia on learning: A literature review. Educational Technology, 31(12), 51-55.
- Beasley, R. E., & Waugh, M. L. (1996). The effects of content-structure focusing on learner structural knowledge acquisition, retention, and disorientation in a hypermedia environment. Journal of Research on Computing in Education, 28(3), 271-281.
- English, E. and Reigeluth, C. M. (1996). Formative research on sequencing instruction with the elaboration theory. Educational Technology Research and Development, 44(1), 23-42.
- Garzotto, F., Mainetti, L., & Paolini, P. (1995). Hypermedia design, analysis, and evaluation issues. Communications of the ACM, 38(8), 74-86.
- Jacobson, M. J. (1994). Issues in hypertext and hypermedia research: Toward a framework for linking theory-to-design. Journal of Educational Multimedia and Hypermedia, 3(2), 141-154.
- Jones, L. L. & Smith, S. G. (1992, January/February). Can multimedia instruction meet our expectations? Reprinted from EDUCOM Review [On-line], 27. Available: EDUCOM@Bitnic.educum.edu.
- Locatis, C., Ullmer, E., Carr, V., Banvard, R., Le, Q., Lo, R., Williamson, M. (1992). Authoring systems reassessed. Educational Technology Research and Development, 40(2), 77-82.
- Lohr, L., Ross, S. M., & Morrison, G. R. (1995). Using a hypertext environment for teaching process writing: An evaluation study of three student groups. Educational Technology Research and Development, 43 (2), 33-51.
- Newell, J. M. & S. F. Olejnik. (1982). Imagery/concreteness attributes of advance organizers. The Journal of Experimental Education, 51(1), 69-74.
- Park, I. Hannafin, M. J. (1993). Empirically-based guidelines for the design of interactive multimedia. Educational Technology Research and Development, 41(3), 63-85.
- Reiser, R. A. & Kegelmann, H. W. (1994). Evaluating instructional software: A review and critique of current methods. Educational Technology Research and Development, 42(3), 63-69.
- Rumelhart, D. E. (1980). Schemata: The building blocks of cognition. In R. J. Spiro, B. C. Bruce, & W. F. Brewer (Eds.), Theoretical issues in reading comprehension: Perspectives from cognitive psychology, linguistics, artificial intelligence and education (pp. 33-58). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Sherry, A. C. (1995, June). Applying principles of hypermedia design: Teachers as Entry-level developers. Poster session presented at the Association for the Advancement of Computing in Education ED-Media 96 World Conference on Educational Multimedia and Hypermedia/ED-TELECOM 96 World Conference on Educational Telecommunications, Boston, MA.
- Shore, L.S., Erickson, M. J., Garik, P., Hickman, P., Stanley, H. E., Taylor, E. F., & Trunfio, P.A. (1992). Learning fractals by "doing science": Applying cognitive apprenticeship strategies to curriculum design and instruction. Interactive Learning Environments, 2 (3 & 4), 205-226.
- Siebold, B. A. (1989). Effects of schemata and a concept organizer on cognitive learning and skill acquisition. Journal of Industrial Teacher Education, 26(4), 53-66.

Spiegel, G. F., Jr. & Barufaldi, J. P. (1994). The effects of a combination of text structure awareness and graphic postorganizers on recall and retention of science knowledge. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 32(9), 913-932.

Stanton, N. A. & Baber, C. (1994). The myth of navigating in hypertext: How a "Bandwagon" has lost its course? Journal of Educational Multimedia and Hypermedia, 3(3/4), 235-249.

Tennyson, R. D., Elmore, R. L., & Snyder, L. (1992). Advancements in instructional design theory: Contextual module analysis and integrated instructional strategies, Educational Technology Research and Development, 40(2), 9-22.

Tolhurst, D. (1995). Hypertext, hypermedia, multimedia defined? Educational Technology, 35(2), 21-26.

375



*Table 1 . Most Frequently Occurring Comments Concerning Multimedia Matrices v.1 and v.2*

Response Type	Rank	Comment
<b>Positive</b>		
<b>Matrix v.1</b>	1	Guides evaluator
	2	Supports consistent feedback
	2	Focuses attention
	4	Simplifies application of principles/easy to use
<b>Matrix v.2</b>	1	Simplifies application of principles/easy to use
	2	Provides effective checklist format
<b>Negative/Change</b>		
<b>Matrix v.1</b>	1	Redundant
	1	Inconsistent if used by many
	3	Vocabulary too technical: define, simplify
	4	Bad shape for response boxes
	4	Add additional items
	4	Reformat to checklist format
<b>Matrix v.2</b>	1	Bad shape for response boxes

Note. Rankings are based on items mentioned by more than 25% of the respondents.

# Matrix for Guidelines for Designing Interactive Multimedia\*

Title of Multimedia Module

<p><b>Principle 1. Related prior knowledge is the single most powerful influence in mediating subsequent learning.</b></p>	<p><b>Principle 2. New knowledge becomes increasingly meaningful when integrated with existing knowledge.</b></p>
<p><u>Application 1.</u> Is information presented to accommodate ranges of prior knowledge of learners by:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> layering and, abstracting, and/or providing various perspectives on new information?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> letting learners assemble their own connections with the concepts?</p>	<p><u>Application 2.</u> Are structural aids to the new knowledge provided by:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> making the structure of the overall lesson explicit?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> employing structural organizers, such as headings to differentiate between critical and subordinate information?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> summaries of key relationships?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> elaboration strategies within the program or generated by the learner?</p>
<p>Comments:</p>	<p>Comments:</p>
<p><b>Principle 3. Learning is influenced by the supplied organization of concepts to be learned.</b></p>	<p><b>Principle 4. Knowledge to be learned needs to be organized in ways that reflect differences in learner familiarity with lesson content, the nature of the learning task and assumptions about the structure of knowledge.</b></p>
<p><u>Application 3.</u> Is information presented by audio, video, and text:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> in consistent interface conventions, such as windows, links, menus for related ideas?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> conceptually linked?</p>	<p><u>Application 4.</u> Do links between/among nodes go beyond mere random access by providing movement:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> from one concept to another?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> from broad concept to specific data?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> with bottom up or top down hierarchies?</p>
<p>Comments:</p>	<p>Comments:</p>
<p><b>Principle 5. Knowledge utility improves as processing and understanding deepen.</b></p>	<p><b>Principle 6. Knowledge is best integrated when unfamiliar concepts can be related to familiar concepts.</b></p>
<p><u>Application 5.</u> Does the student have the opportunity to:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> reflect?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> elaborate?</p>	<p><u>Application 6.</u> Are familiar visual, procedural, and/or verbal metaphors used for:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> lesson content?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> system interface?</p>
<p>Comments:</p>	<p>Comments</p>

377

<b><i>Principle 7. Learning improves as the number of complementary stimuli used to represent learning content increases.</i></b>	<b><i>Principle 8. Learning improves as the amount of invested mental effort increases.</i></b>
<b><u>Application 7.</u></b> Do sound, motion, text, and/or pictures present information in a way that:  <input type="checkbox"/> relates directly to the information?  <input type="checkbox"/> complements the information?	<b><u>Application 8.</u></b> Are learners required to expend mental effort through on screen elements that:  <input type="checkbox"/> focus their attention by key information shown through diverse ways, such as highlighting?  <input type="checkbox"/> prompt them to predict, hypothesize, and/or generate new schema?
Comments:	Comments:

<b><i>Principle 9. Learning improves as competition for similar cognitive resources decreases and declines as competition for the same resources increases.</i></b>	<b><i>Principle 10. Transfer improves when knowledge is situated in authentic contexts.</i></b>
<b><u>Application 9.</u></b> Is new and challenging information presented:  <input type="checkbox"/> using familiar multimedia conventions?  <input type="checkbox"/> without superfluous information?	<b><u>Application 10.</u></b> Is information presented in:  <input type="checkbox"/> authentic, significant contexts?
Comments:	Comments:
<b><i>Principle 11. Knowledge flexibility increases as the number of perspectives on a given topic increases and the conditional nature of the knowledge is understood.</i></b>	<b><i>Principle 12. Knowledge of details improves as instructional activities are more explicit, while understanding improves as the activities are more integrative.</i></b>
<b><u>Application 11.</u></b> Are learners helped to:  <input type="checkbox"/> access data in a variety of ways?  <input type="checkbox"/> work with data in multiple ways?	<b><u>Application 12.</u></b> Is an orientation provided to the new information and its organization through the use of:  <input type="checkbox"/> pre-questions, objectives, advance organizers, and/or probability statements?  <input type="checkbox"/> questions posed about the information that is presented?
Comments:	Comments:

<p><b>Principle 13. Feedback increases the likelihood of learning response-relevant lesson content and decreases the likelihood of learning response-irrelevant lesson content.</b></p>	<p><b>Principle 14. Shifts in attention improve the learning of related concepts.</b></p>
<p><u>Application 13.</u> Are the learners provided with opportunities for making:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> ample responses about <u>key</u> concepts?</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> limited responses for <u>incidental</u>(question-specific) information?</li> </ul>	<p><u>Application 14.</u> Is key data presented to gain attention through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> design elements of highlighting, inverse display, change in color, fonts, and/or arrows?</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> procedural elements of a graphic overview (map of lesson structure) and/or prompts to relevant options?</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> repetition throughout the module?</li> </ul>
<p>Comments:</p>	<p>Comments</p>
<p><b>Principle 15. Learners become confused and disoriented when procedures are complex, insufficient, or inconsistent.</b></p>	<p><b>Principle 16. Visual representations of lesson <u>content and structure</u> improve the learner's awareness of both the conceptual relationships and the procedural requirements of a learning system.</b></p>
<p><u>Application 15.</u> Within the module are clear procedures given for</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> navigating?</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> accessing support?</li> </ul>	<p><u>Application 16.</u> Are lesson content and structure interrelated by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> concept maps?</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> graphical organizers?</li> </ul>
<p>Comments:</p>	<p>Comments:</p>
<p><b>Principle 17. Individuals vary widely in their need for guidance.</b></p>	<p><b>Principle 18. Learning systems are most efficient when they adapt to relevant individual differences.</b></p>
<p><u>Application 17.</u> Are learners helped In ways to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> use the multimedia module itself, such as, how to access help or a glossary?</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> use the multimedia module for learning, such as, feedback that is related to current status, or linked relationships ?</li> </ul>	<p><u>Application 18.</u> Does the module personalize the program:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> at a nominal level by asking for learner's name, demographics, and/or preferences?</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> at an advanced level by focusing on different rates of progress and providing relevant examples?</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> at a conceptual level by adapting tasks to learners?</li> </ul>
<p>Comments:</p>	<p>Comments</p>

<b>Principle 19. Metacognitive demands are greater for loosely structured learning environments than for highly structured ones.</b>	<b>Principle 20. Learning is facilitated when system features are functionally self-evident, logically organized, easily accessible, and readily displayed.</b>
<b>Application 19.</b> Can the learner monitor progress and/or learning strategies by:  <input type="checkbox"/> accessing prompts?  <input type="checkbox"/> using self-checks? <input type="checkbox"/> creating linkages?  <input type="checkbox"/> asking questions?  <input type="checkbox"/> reviewing?	<b>Application 20.</b> Are on-screen elements designed to:  <input type="checkbox"/> simplify learner's use of the module?  <input type="checkbox"/> help learners assess their progress in learning the concepts?
Comments:	Comments:
<p style="text-align: center;">Total number of checked items:  <input type="checkbox"/>  Overall comments:</p>	

\*The Matrix is based on: Park, I. & Hannafin, M. J. (1993). Empirically-based guidelines for the design of interactive multimedia. Educational Technology Research and Development, 43, 3, 63-85. The 20 Principles cited in this document are quoted directly from Park and Hannafin. ETR&D is published by the Association for Educational Communications and Technology the copyright holder. The "Principles" are reprinted in the Matrix with permission of the publisher.

Matrix completed  
by \_\_\_\_\_

Matrix designed by Annette Sherry, Dept. of Educational Technology, College of Education, University of Hawaii at Manoa, 1996



# The Boulder Valley Internet Project: Teachers Mentoring Teachers

Lorraine Sherry  
Dianna Lawyer-Brook  
RMC Research Corporation

## Overview

The Boulder Valley Internet Project (BVIP) was a collaborative venture between the University of Colorado at Boulder and the Boulder Valley School District (BVSD), and was funded by the National Science Foundation. The premise of this five-year initiative was that the Internet and the World Wide Web (WWW) could provide a rich variety of tools and resources that could be used to enhance instruction and communication by students, teachers, and administrators. Both the project and the evaluation design evolved significantly as connectivity increased throughout the district, Internet tools became more user friendly, teachers and students alike acquired Internet knowledge and skills, and telecommunications began to garner popular support.

In 1991, however, when the project designers first created their expansive vision for the BVIP, little was known about effective integration of the Internet into a school district - especially a decentralized district like the BVSD that used site-based management for its decision making policies.

The initial efforts of the project directors was to develop a plan that included the development and delivery of comprehensive district-wide Internet training over a three-year period beginning in July 1992. Secondary efforts centered around determining the impact of telecommunications on curriculum and instruction within those schools that were connected to the Internet and whose educators had participated in the training program. The project leaders also envisioned a foundation for shared curriculum implementations that could be used by educators throughout the district.

The *Trainer of Trainers* model was used to create a core group of 26 teachers who then returned to their respective schools to become instructors and resource personnel for their colleagues. The objectives of the training program for this core group, and for later generations of participating teachers, to become proficient in the use of electronic mail (e-mail), to become comfortable investigating Internet resources, and to become experienced at exploring ways to integrate the use of the Internet into the curriculum.

The project directors developed a full set of structured classes, unstructured open lab workshops, and ancillary materials to support the training program. They elicited feedback from new trainees to continually redesign and improve the training program as the technology evolved. Later, they created a home page on the WWW to access, share, and disseminate information that would be of use to educators throughout the district, and to render assistance to new users.

Rather than being an isolated effort funded by a single grant, the project was part of a system-wide effort that both impacts and is impacted by the numerous factors in the educational system. As both the project and the Internet itself evolved, so did the model that was used to gather and report data from the evaluation. Teachers moved through various phases of growth, starting from exploration and professional development, through communication and generation of online learning communities, to eventual use of Internet activities in the classroom.

Although the grant period has ended, the BVIP is continuing at a rapid pace. The hopes of the project organizers for integration of Internet-based activities into curriculum and instruction have not been fully met due to the inhibiting characteristics of significant educational reform itself, as well as the slow pace of connecting all 53 of the district's schools; paucity of incentives such as release time or extra pay for teachers who have taken on new duties as a result of their Internet expertise, and ongoing cutbacks in FTE and technical support at the building level. Instead of simply being viewed as a teaching tool, the use of the Internet becomes entwined within program development, a much more complex undertaking. This study describes the complex system that has developed from the initial efforts of the BVIP, and is continuing to evolve.

## Purpose and Scope of Study

The team from RMC Research Corporation that had been tasked with evaluating the BVIP took a case study approach that was inductive, pragmatic, and highly concrete. They started by building a sound theoretical base, using the *Diffusion of Innovations* model of Everett Rogers (1995), the *Adoption Analysis Tool* of John Farquhar and Dan Surry (1994), and the *Engaged Learning* model of Jones and his colleagues (1995). The literature review and

development of the model will be reported in a separate paper (Sherry, 1997). The scope of the evaluation began as a global inquiry using a survey and interviews, then shifted to a detailed examination with an embedded case study, various artifacts, and a set of focus groups.

In 1993, after the completion of the first year of the project, Wolf and Black (1993) of the University of Colorado conducted a formative evaluation using a survey and interviews. The data suggested that the initial cohort of 26 peer trainers had been successfully trained. They felt they were more knowledgeable about the use of the Internet as a resource for teaching and learning, and they were beginning to apply their skills and knowledge in their own classrooms. Wolf and Black also identified five barriers that directly impacted teachers use of the Internet, and that have continued to affect the level of Internet usage throughout the entire duration of the project: time, access, training, resources, and usability. These results were in consonance with other studies of school districts that were building telecommunications infrastructures to connect their schools (Honey & Henriquez, 1993; Heaviside et al, 1995; Levin, 1995).

In 1994, RMC Research Corporation was engaged to expand upon this formative evaluation. They started by examining the training component to ascertain its value, both in terms of whether the training accomplished the short-term goals of being clear, useful, and engaging, and to determine whether or not the teachers were actually using their newly acquired skills in their classrooms. The team also investigated the influence of the project on the development of new curriculum and teaching strategies and the benefits of participation for the entire school district. Toward the end of 1996, they evaluated the BVIP as a whole to determine whether it may be easily replicable or transportable to other districts, and how it may be improved.

An *Integrated Technology Adoption and Diffusion Model* emerged from the BVIP evaluation that comprises not only the technological and organizational factors found by Wolf and Black, but also individual and instructional factors that were revealed in the research of Rogers, Farquhar and Surry, and Jones et al. It is somewhat similar to the model recently developed by Lewis and Romiszowski (1996). RMC Research Corporation's integrated model melds three approaches by which one can view the barriers to technological innovations and the factors that either enhance or inhibit the change process by the adopting educational organization. One may view technology adoption from the perspective of access, cost, type and age of available computers and hardware, and the physical aspects of the school network, reliability, and user interface. One may consider the viewpoint of the user, encompassing both user characteristics and the users perceptions of the innovation. Or, one may focus on the complex needs of the educational institution itself - a school or district situated within a community, which, in turn, is situated within a set of policy-making bodies and the local culture as a whole.

After compiling and reviewing the research on the four strands of variables that impact the adoption and diffusion of a new information technology innovation, and after collecting the initial data via surveys and interviews, the team created a model that targeted the most important variables and applied it to the BVIP. As the data collection proceeded, and as the information was coded and sorted, the model was expanded. Figure 1 presents a summary of all of the factors that influenced the adoption and diffusion of the BVIP throughout the BVSD.

Pilot studies of a technology implementation plan based on the Integrated Technology Adoption and Diffusion Model that emerged from the BVIP evaluation are planned for the spring of 1997.

<b>Technological Factors</b> Access, reliability, usability, network response time
<b>Individual Factors</b> <i>User characteristics:</i> motivation, need for control, expertise, comfort level, reasons and patterns of use, gender, special needs <i>Perceived attributes of the innovation:</i> relative advantage, observable benefits, complexity, compatibility with needs and wants, capacity for experimentation on a limited basis
<b>Organizational Factors</b> <i>Physical environment:</i> classroom connectivity, network capacity, availability of equipment and supplies, scheduling of labs and computers <i>Support environment:</i> administrative vision and support, district policies, communication, problem-solving mechanisms, training, availability of support, maintenance, incentives, cooperation with other funding sources
<b>Instructional Factors</b> <i>Curriculum:</i> change in content, volume of content, curriculum enhancement, planning and preparation, standards, use and sharing of lesson plans, evaluation and categorization of Internet activities

*Engaged learning: teacher and student roles, collaboration, learning context, generative learning, authentic tasks, multidisciplinary studies, authentic assessment*

*Figure 1. Integrated Technology Adoption and Diffusion Model*

### Study Methods and Data Sources

Because the purpose of the study was to build an expanded theory base as well as to provide formative and summative evaluation information to the funding agency, the evaluation was conducted as a case study. According to Yin (1994), case studies are generalizable to theoretical propositions, and not to populations or universes. The applicability of the BVIP model to other school districts will depend in large part upon the districts administrative vision and support, and upon the structure of the decision making process, whether site-based or centralized.

#### Setting

The BVSD is a large, dispersed, partially mountainous district comprising 53 elementary, middle, and high schools, and is situated to the northwest of Denver. The City of Boulder is home to the University of Colorado.

An embedded case study was conducted at Nederland Elementary School, an isolated, rural K-5 school situated in a small mountain town within the BVSD. It is a high-end user school that made good use of the Internet to expand the learning environment beyond the walls of the classrooms and beyond the small community of which it is a part. It is also one of the few schools in the district with schoolwide connectivity.

The evaluation team focused on this school because it provided an opportunity to gather data from teachers and technology resource people who were actually using the Internet as an integral part of teaching and learning. Though connectivity was available to students in all grades, the primary use was by the fourth and fifth graders. Hence, the data do not represent a random sampling across all grades; they reflect the ideas and activities of the teachers and students who were high-end users.

#### Evaluation Design

After reviewing the relevant research literature and discussing the project with the BVIP project director, five research questions were formulated that underlie the investigations carried out in this case study. Figure 2 summarizes the five research questions and the data collection activities.

Research Questions	District Wide E-mail Survey	In-depth Interviews	Focus Groups	Work Group	Embedded Case Study	Documentation Analysis
How effective was the training component of the project?	x	x				
How did the project specifically affect the participants' use of the technology?	x	x			x	x
What was the impact of the project on curriculum and instruction?	x	x	x	x	x	
What was the impact of the project on the school? The district?	x	x			x	x
What are the possible future uses of this model?	x	x	x	x	x	

*Figure 2. Data Collection Strategy Matrix*

Because the BVSD was a complex system, multiple measures were used to produce converging lines of inquiry. This approach involved both qualitative and quantitative methods, as seen in Figure 2. Throughout the

study, strict confidentiality was observed. Quotations gathered from transcripts were coded and then checked by a second team member for inter-rater reliability.

Initial information on the effectiveness of the training component was gathered from a district-wide e-mail survey. The quantitative data were supplemented and enriched by the follow-up interview of teachers who were using the Internet in their classrooms. The documentation analysis involved examining the BVSD system logs, previous project documents and evaluations, newspaper articles, white papers, and other artifacts. More detailed data were obtained through the embedded case study and the curriculum focus group. The Internet activity classification project generated by the work group will be used to assist BVSD teachers in classifying instructional activities and units that use the Internet effectively.

## **Results**

The *Integrated Technology Adoption and Diffusion Model* proved effective for collecting, organizing, and reporting the findings from all phases of the evaluation. The information that was gathered was then used to answer the five research questions. If this model is to be used for creating technology plans for other districts, some restructuring of the instructional and organizational factors may be required.

### **Research Question 1. How effective was the training component of the project?**

Overall, the BVIP was successful in meeting the goals of its training component, namely, to develop and deliver comprehensive district-wide teacher training in the use of the Internet and the BVSD network for educational purposes. The project leaders are still studying the impact of the project on curriculum and instruction. The establishment of a foundation for shared curriculum applications is yet to be achieved, but project participants have made good progress in this direction with the creation of the BVSD home page, several school home pages, and various curriculum implementation strategies that they have shared with their colleagues.

The Trainer of Trainers model was an effective strategy in disseminating Internet training throughout the district. It has also been used successfully in similar projects. (See Main, 1996.) Starting with a cohort of 26 teachers, the project team significantly expanded the level of telecommunications expertise and usage throughout the district. As of January 1996, there were 435 regular e-mail users on the BVSD network. The training programs focus on peer training of classroom teachers, and the flexibility of the training in keeping up with the rapid changes in communications technology, were particularly effective strategies.

The barriers encountered by participants were primarily organizational in nature, such as insufficient staff development time, delays between training and access at the school level, and cuts in district funding in a variety of areas. More importantly, since the training was aimed at typical classroom teachers rather than administrators and policy makers, expertise was diffused horizontally at the grassroots level, rather than percolating upwards toward all levels of the educational system.

### **Research Question 2. How did the project specifically affect the participants' use of the technology?**

The most significant influence on the participants use of technology was the increase in communication with colleagues, experts, and friends within the building, within the district, or outside the district. Originally, the Internet was envisioned as a tool for research; over the course of the project, the communication aspect achieved equal or even greater importance. Using e-mail for communication and accessing the WWW for both teacher- and student-initiated research were the most popular uses of the Internet. Teachers who became proficient in Internet use accessed many educational resources that supported their professional growth. Students, too, became proficient at using e-mail to contact their friends, students at other schools, or experts in subject areas that they were researching.

Teachers recognized that telecommunications is a potentially useful tool for all students and staff. Creative solutions by several innovative teachers who used the WWW for special populations showed great potential to avoid inequities. One interesting example discussed in the focus group concerned a young student with attention deficit disorder who became fascinated with Sea World's online resources on manatees. As a result of working with these resources in class, he became more calm, settled, and concentrated as the semester progressed.

Barriers to the use of technology included an increased work load for some new trainees, lack of observable benefits for the additional training involved, and declining morale because of the district funding cuts and the reassignment of in-building technology resource personnel to the classroom.



### **Research Question 3. What was the impact of the project on curriculum and instruction?**

The impact of the project on teaching and learning was strongest when the classrooms had direct access to the Internet and when the teachers instructional style matched their uses of the Internet. The focus of the curriculum shifted from developing technology skills to enriching instructional content.

Teachers' need for control influenced the ways in which they used the Internet for instructional purposes. Loss of control was due in part to the open framework of the Internet, and in part to the rapid gain in expertise by the students, which sometimes resulted in a novice/expert role reversal between students and teachers. Some teachers were also concerned about if and what subject content would be replaced by Internet-based activities.

Teachers who saw themselves as facilitators were more able to adapt to their role as guide, coach, co-explorer, and co-learner with their students than those with a more traditional pedagogy. Teachers who were able to tap the expertise of their students and use them as assistants in class projects found that their workload was decreased by shifting some of the responsibility of finding suitable resources to their students and using their students as an informal support network. Those who regularly used the Internet for class-related purposes had a variety of strategies that they used to plan and prepare for their classes, including finding curriculum-related resources in databases on the WWW, participating in mailing lists with colleagues and experts who shared their interests, and sharing information and activities with other teachers and associates throughout the district.

The volume of content on the Internet continues to pose a problem for teachers who need quick and ready access to relevant instructional materials. Teachers who participated in the summer work group designed a classification scheme for organizing Internet resources and relating their content to the curriculum. This classification could be used by the BVIP to develop a foundation for curriculum applications. This will become increasingly important with the current shift by the school board to the adoption of district-wide standards and assessments.

### **Research Question 4. What was the impact on the school as a whole? the district as a whole?**

Regarding the impact of the project on a whole school, the embedded case study of a rural mountain elementary school revealed a wide range of expertise among the staff. Some teachers had a high level of expertise, whereas the support staff hardly used the network at all. Students and teachers with home access used the Internet more at school than those who lacked home access.

Age had little effect on expertise. Some young students were quite adept at Net searching, communication, designing and building home pages, and exploring the Internet for their class projects, whereas some teachers felt intimidated by the Internet and hardly used it at all.

Gender impacted both the amount and type of use, with boys using the Internet more for exploring and girls using it more for communication. Both boys and girls, however, used the WWW regularly for research projects. Some generated their own HTML code for building Web pages and were able to demonstrate their skills to the evaluation team. In particular, a multi-age science class comprised of students from Nederland's elementary and middle school collaborated with Jason Project researchers to create a home page for their class and several products for the Denver Natural History Museum, all focusing on oceanography.

Growth in the use of the Internet throughout the district as a whole was promoted by the students enthusiasm. As one teacher remarked, the students are pushing the technology. Over the course of this study, however, growth was hampered by the limited connectivity. January 1997 was the target date for full district-wide connectivity. However, classroom connections will be deployed slowly as individual schools raise funds to build their own local area networks.

Two diffusion models were originally proposed but were not implemented One was a *vertical model* in which middle school students were to mentor elementary school students, and high school students were to mentor middle school students. The vertical model was not used because the middle schools had Internet connections from the beginning of the project, but the elementary and high schools did not get their Internet connections until much later. The other, a *horizontal model* connecting three middle schools, was not pursued because, at the time, it was decided that this innovation entailed changes in curriculum. With the incorporation of standards and the ensuing curriculum revisions that were taking place, this was simply not possible.

Diffusion of telecommunications throughout the district was successful at the grassroots level because of the empathy between the cadre of peer trainers and their teacher-trainees. Besides the lack of incentives in the way of release time and a lightened workload for teachers who provide inservice training or support for their colleagues, another major barrier to the effective use of the Internet throughout the district is the lack of an online, centralized bank of activities and resources, grouped by grade level and content, that are directly related to the districts current and planned curriculum.



### **Research Question 5. What are the possible future uses of this model?**

To answer this question we must focus on the actual successes of the BVIP. First, it was a grassroots effort that successfully diffused horizontally among those classroom teachers who participated in the training sessions. Second, the *Trainer of Trainers* model worked very well because it capitalized on the empathy between change agents and clients. Third, the project itself was successful at first because it had initial buy-in by the superintendent and the school board - the main policy making bodies. It was only after the superintendent and school board were replaced by more conservative individuals that the district support began to falter. And fourth, the project worked successfully with other grants and sources of support such as the Annenberg/CPB Math and Science Project, the district bond funding, and the University of Colorado.

The BVIP proved to be a dynamic, evolving program housed within a decentralized educational organization. The reality of the BVIP was quite different from the theory base of the Rogers Diffusion of Innovations model. Change has been slow due to the gradual process of connecting all 53 schools within the district, but it continues due to the solid base of expertise that has been built throughout the projects five year effort. Future plans for the project include access at all schools and greater attention to curriculum content and instructional strategies.

Equity of access issues, too, were important. The levels of Internet use, comfort, and expertise acquired by those who had home access were generally greater than among those who did not have home computers. Equity is not limited to the BVIP alone, but is an issue that must be dealt with by any district that intends to use Internet-based activities as part of the curriculum.

Other districts that are considering replicating the BVIP efforts should consider their own style of management and decision making processes when designing approaches to the adoption and diffusion of Internet-based classroom activities.

### **Conclusions and Recommendations for Further Research**

Besides providing ongoing information to the district and the project leaders, as well as feedback at the end of the project concerning its degree of success in meeting its objectives, the evaluation produced an expanded theory base and an *Integrated Technology Adoption and Diffusion Model* that can be used for other districts that plan to adopt the use of the Internet in their schools. For this model to be effective as a planning tool, rather than strictly as an evaluation tool, however, some changes must be made in the model. Specifically, it is important to concentrate on the interaction of the teachers pedagogical styles with learning objectives and the value that can be added to the instructional process through the use of Internet-based activities, and design a staff development plan that addresses the needs of the teachers in the target district.

Moreover, it would be advisable for any planned staff development program to address administrators and policy makers as well as classroom teachers. Since the use of the Internet becomes an integral part of program improvement, it is important for those who are in charge of setting and carrying out district policies - including the school board, the superintendent, parent-teacher organizations, school principals, and school administrators - to be involved in both supporting and participating in the training activities, so that they can create, sustain, and communicate a clear administrative vision throughout the entire educational system.

Student success stories have been instrumental in promoting the use of the Internet within those schools that are already connected, via student-produced home pages. It is important to have policies in place that allow students to use the Internet during their free time, before or after school, especially if they do not have access at home.

It is also important to have policies that encourage schools and classes to place their home pages on a centralized location, that offer support to new users, that steer them to the right people and resources when they encounter problems with the network, and that provide ongoing maintenance for the system, not only at the district level, but at the local building level as well. In schools where principals and technology resource people provided vision and support for technology, the use of technology flourished.

Although teachers are aware of the many possibilities that the Internet offers for enhancing teaching and learning in the classroom, many need further guidance in strategies for integrating telecommunications into their curriculum and instruction. There are three important areas that need further exploration:

How can or will teachers use the new technologies?

How can or will the new technologies fit in with teachers current teaching styles?

What value can technology add to the teaching and learning process?

Future research efforts will be devoted to answering these questions and reformulating the Integrated Technology Adoption and Diffusion Model into a form suitable for a district technology implementation plan.

## References

Farquhar, J.D., & Surry, D.W. (1994). Adoption Analysis: An additional tool for instructional developers. *Education and Training Technology International*, 31 (1), 19-25.

Heaviside, S., Malitz, G., & Carpenter, J. (1995, January). *Advanced Telecommunications in U.S. Schools, K-12*. Washington DC: U.S. Department of Education, Office of Educational Research and Improvement. (Available from Judi Carpenter, 202-219-1333.)

Honey, M., & Henriquez, A. (1993). *Telecommunications and K-12 Educators: Findings from a National Survey*. NY: Center for Technology in Education.

Jones, B.F., Valdez, G., Nowakowski, J., & Rasmussen, C. (1995, April). *Plugging In: Choosing and Using Educational Technology*. IL: North Central Educational Laboratory.

Levin, S. (1995). Teachers using Technology: Barriers and breakthroughs. *International Journal of Educational Telecommunications*, 1 (1), 53-70.

Lewis, J.H., & Romiszowski, A. (1996, November). Networking and the learning organization: Networking issues and scenarios for the 21st Century. *Journal of Instructional Science and Technology*, 1 (4). [On-line.] Available: <http://www.usq.au/electpub/e-jist/vol1no4/abstrac4.htm#abstractlewis>

Main, T. (1996). Teaching teachers to use telecommunications: The British Columbia experience. *CSS Journal*. [On-line.] Available: [http://www.webcom.com/journal/t\\_main.html](http://www.webcom.com/journal/t_main.html)

Rogers, E.M. (1995). *Diffusion of Innovations*, Fourth Edition. NY: The Free Press.

Sherry, L. (1997). *Development of an Integrated Technology Adoption and Diffusion Model*. Manuscript in preparation. Available: <http://www.cudenver.edu/~lsherry/aira97.html>

Wolf, K., & Black, L. (1993). *The Boulder Valley Internet Project First Annual Progress Report: 1992-1993*. (Available from Libby Black, BVSD, Box 9011, Boulder CO 80301.)

Yin, R.K. (1994). *Case Study Research: Design and Methods, Second Edition*. Thousand Oaks CA: Sage Publications.

# How Information Affects Intrinsic Motivation: Two Exploratory Pilot Studies

Ruth V. Small  
Syracuse University

Samijo  
Syracuse University

## Abstract

*Research on the motivational aspects of multimedia games may provide ways to design more engaging user information systems which increase users' exploratory and information-seeking behaviors. Two small-scale exploratory studies examined the effects of introducing information on the intrinsic motivation of users of a CD-ROM game. Results of Study I showed a negative relationship between age and both trait and state curiosity, a negative relationship between tolerance for ambiguity and state curiosity. Study I showed a significant decrease in state curiosity after subjects received informational clues while Study II found that subjects who received informational help sheets had significantly greater curiosity.*

## Introduction

Researchers of information systems often focus on the user performance (e.g. learning) during a human-computer interaction and ignore motivational factors that affect that experience. Research on computer learning games has revealed that they are most powerful for generating and enhancing interest and motivation (e.g. Chartier, 1973; Cherryholmes, 1966; Klein and Freitag, 1991; Malone, 1981).

Investigations which look at various motivational variables of users while using computer games may provide insight into (1) designing more engaging user interfaces, (2) increasing users' intrinsic motivation and feelings of competence, and (3) stimulating better and greater use of other types of information systems (Trevino & Webster, 1992; Webster, Trevino, & Ryan, 1993).

This research explored the relationships of several motivational variables and the introduction of information during an ambiguous but highly engaging task. Two pilot studies explored curiosity and flow as indicators of intrinsic motivation for users of the multimedia CD-ROM game *Myst* (Broderbund Software, Inc. and Cyan, Inc., 1994).

## Intrinsic Motivation

Deci (1975) describes intrinsic motivation as an innate need, founded on competence and self-determination, to explore one's environment. Intrinsically motivating activities are those that stimulate play, exploration and the development of cognitive structures through challenge and incongruity (Deci, 1975). Malone (1981) describes an intrinsically motivating activity as one in which people engage in it for its own sake, rather than for some external reward. Intrinsic motivation may be demonstrated by a demonstrated by a range of motivational factors. This research focused on two seemingly-related factors---curiosity and flow---of subjects engaged in an ambiguous task.

## Curiosity

Berlyne (1960) describes "curiosity" as exploratory behavior in search of an optimal state of arousal and epistemic curiosity as an internalized search to resolve some conceptual conflict and achieve knowledge. Day (1982) differentiates between trait curiosity, a general propensity for being curious, and state curiosity, a demonstration of curious behavior toward a specific thing, task, event, or situation.

Boykin and Harackiewicz (1981) found a positive correlation between curiosity and uncertainty. Ingwersen (1992) defines uncertainty as "a state of doubt in which the individual's own state of knowledge, work space and cognition cannot fill the problem space by thinking, causing interaction with the world around it to obtain supplementary information" (p. 131). As a person encounters large amounts of unique information, uncertainty and anxiety result. Kuhlthau (1993) describes a "tolerance for uniqueness" at the beginning of the information search process until new constructs are built and redundancy occurs. This is consistent with Berlyne's (1960) description of

"specific curiosity"---curiosity provoked by a lack of information about a complex, novel, and incongruous stimulus and leading to exploratory behavior designed to gather information in order to reduce uncertainty.

If curiosity and uncertainty are related, then a curious person would likely have a high tolerance for ambiguity. One who is intolerant of ambiguity perceives ambiguous materials or uncertain situations as unpleasant or threatening (Budner, 1962); while one who is tolerant of ambiguity may find the same materials or situations comfortable or even desirable and may actually seek out ambiguity and ambiguous situations that lack adequate structure of sufficient cues (MacDonald, 1970). Computer games that present an ambiguous but challenging task, therefore, may stimulate curiosity.

Malone (1981) considers the degree to which curiosity can be aroused and then satisfied as "one of the most important features of intrinsically motivating environments" (p. 337). He identified three additional factors (challenge, control, fantasy) that influence initial and continuing engagement in a task. These factors (except fantasy) are similar to the dimensions of flow, as described below.

## **Flow**

Flow has been defined as "the process of optimal experience" (Csikszentmihalyi, 1975; Csikszentmihalyi & LeFevre, 1989) in which there is a satisfying, even exhilarating, feeling of creative accomplishment and heightened functioning. A flow state is one in which a person (1) suspends time and space while fully immersed in a challenging activity, (2) focuses attention on a limited stimulus field which provides clear and unambiguous feedback on actions taken, (3) perceives a sense of control, and (4) finds the experience, itself, rewarding (Csikszentmihalyi, 1975; 1990). Bialeschki & Henderson (1992) describe flow as an intersection of high skill level and high challenge. When the challenge is too high and the person's skill too low, anxiety is experienced; when the challenge is too low and the skill too high the person experiences boredom. A combination of low challenge and skill results in apathy.

People of all ages can experience flow in both work and leisure activities (Csikszentmihalyi & LeFevre, 1989). Reiber (1996) asserts that "flow theory provides an important framework for an adult's motivation for learning" (p. 48). Research has shown that people will seek to replicate or find flow in the activities and events of their lives. Webster, Trevino and Ryan (1993) studied the playfulness of employees, using various application software in order to develop a measure of flow. They identified three dimensions of flow---control, focused attention, and enjoyment (combining curiosity and intrinsic interest). In addition, Csikszentmihalyi (1990) found that providing clear requirements and immediate feedback also facilitated the flow experience.

Trevino and Webster (1992) recommend designing computer-mediated communication technologies that provide more user control, focus the user's attention, and incite curiosity and interest in order to increase positive attitudes and more positive changes in communication-related outcomes. Researchers (e.g. Carroll and Thomas, 1988; Davis, 1989) have articulated need for research on playfulness in various types of information systems.

Arnore and Small (1994) contend that there may be a parallel between Csikszentmihalyi's concept of flow as optimal challenge and Berlyne's concept of curiosity as optimal level of arousal. However, the distinction between these two concepts is that curiosity requires some kind of conceptual conflict to be resolved while flow does not (Rotto 1994). Malone (1991) suggests that curiosity is aroused during the flow state. In computer-based environments, this can be accomplished through varied, novel and surprising stimuli such as color and sound and through providing options (e.g. menus) that encourage exploration (Trevino and Webster, 1992).

All of the factors used to describe a curious person or a person experiencing flow might also describe many users of computer games. "Simulations and games seem to embody many of the aspects of stimuli which theorists have found to increase motivation and maintain it at an optimal level" (Spitzer, 1976). All one needs to do is observe a game player in a video arcade or watch a Nintendo user to recognize intrinsically motivated behaviors (Rezabek, 1994), especially curiosity and flow. Many of these games' design elements (e.g. challenging problem to solve, goals with uncertain outcomes, immediate feedback, engaging task, interactive format) combined with user factors (e.g. intense concentration, a sense of control, the need to resolve cognitive conflict or incongruity) facilitate flow in this environment (Hoffman and Novak, 1995).

Cruickshank and Telfer (1980) list some specific advantages of simulations/ games as providing opportunities for (1) active participation, (2) problem-solving experiences, and (3) a responsive, engaging, safe, and enjoyable environment. Research that identifies some of the motivational elements of computer games and potential interventions that influence user motivation may be helpful for understanding how to design and organize information systems that stimulate the intense level of concentration, high curiosity level, perception of control, and enjoyment associated with the flow experience or that identify software that has "flow potential" ( Bialeschki & Henderson, 1992, Mandler, 1984). These two pilot studies explored the relationships among motivation variables

and the impact of providing information to reduce uncertainty on subjects playing the highly-rated multimedia CD-ROM game, *Myst*.

*Myst* requires the individual user to explore a fantasy island and, through a series of visual puzzles, attempt to solve the island's mysteries. Named one of the best CD-ROMs of 1994 (Consumer Reports, 1995; Fortune, 1994; MacUser, 1994; New Media, 1994), *Myst* was chosen for this research because of its high motivation potential---beautiful and sophisticated 3-D graphics, mystical music and sound effects, and a challenging problem-solving format. Furthermore, it was especially appropriate for this research because of its high degree of ambiguity and its fantasy environment as players seek to identify and determine the dimensions of its problem situation. *Myst* appears to stimulate both types of curiosity described by Malone (1981)---sensory curiosity that is stimulated by an enriched learning environment (e.g. animation, music) and cognitive curiosity that is stimulated by an incomplete, inconsistent, unparsimonious environment.

Although highly engaging, *Myst* provides an ambiguous task for users through no verbal clues, uncertain goals, limited direction. It is what Bruner (1986) calls "an interpretive task," occurring when a person first encounters new information and requiring the person to recognize patterns in order to make inferences and predictions. Kuhlthau (1993) describes the information seeking process as one "in which users progress from uncertainty to understanding" (p. 345).

This paper reports the results of two small-scale, exploratory studies. Because the flow experience depends so heavily on focused attention on and control of a task, this research used a highly engaging task that provided (initially) no rules or goals to explore studies explored the effects of introducing an information intervention after subjects were fully engaged in the task on a range of motivational variables. The first study investigated the relationship of a users' tolerance for ambiguity, curiosity, and user beliefs and feelings, while second study focused on flow dimensions (attention focus, control, intrinsic interest, and curiosity).

## Study I

The objective of Study I was to investigate the relationship of tolerance for ambiguity, trait and state curiosity and several feelings and beliefs of users while engaged in an ambiguous task (computer game). Research questions were:

- (1) What is the relationship of motivation variables (tolerance for ambiguity, trait curiosity, state curiosity, user beliefs, user feelings) to user characteristics (age, gender)?
- (2) What are the relationships among motivation variables?
- (3) Does introduction of informational clues midway through a highly engaging, ambiguous task affect user motivation?

Subjects were 31 volunteer undergraduate students at a mid-size, northeastern university. There were 22 males and nine females, ranging in age from 19 to 32 with a mean age of 21. None of the subjects had ever played *Myst*. Instruments used were:

- Tolerance for Ambiguity Scale (AT-20) (MacDonald, 1970). This scale required marking twenty statements as either true or false. (Examples: "There's a right way and a wrong way to do almost everything." "Sometimes I rather enjoy going against the rules and doing things I'm not supposed to do.") The AT-20 Scale's split-half reliability was .86 and evidence for construct validity supported the hypothesis that high tolerance people tend to succeed in ambiguous tasks (MacDonald, 1970).
- Melbourne Curiosity Inventory (MCI). The two forms of this instrument were utilized in this study. The Trait Form (Naylor, 1981) measures a general capacity or propensity to experience curiosity (Loewenstein, 1994). It consists of twenty statements required ranking from 1 (almost never) to 4 (almost always). (Examples: "I think learning 'about things' is interesting and exciting." "I like to enquire about things I don't understand."). Naylor (1981) found this measure had high test-retest validity. The State Form (Naylor, 1981) measures curiosity toward a specific situation or event. It consists of twenty statements required ranking from 1 (not at all) to 4 (very much so). (Examples: "I feel curious about what is happening." "My interest has been captured."). Both forms are reported to have high reliability (e.g. Olson and Camp, 1984).
- User Dimension Scales (Small, 1995). This instrument contained two sub-scales. The User Beliefs sub-scale consisted of a nine-point Likert-type scale containing nineteen bipolar terms, derived from validated cognitive measures of flow developed by Trevino and Webster (1992) and Ghani, Supnick and Rooney (1991). These terms measured users' cognitive perceptions about the game (e.g. difficult-easy, consistent-inconsistent, familiar-unfamiliar) along a 7-point scale. The second sub-scale, User Feelings required subjects to rate their motivation on a



five-point scale ranging from 1 (not true) to 5 (very true). Ten items were considered positive terms (e.g. in control, excited, confident) and seven were negative (frustrated, confused, bored). Items were derived from the literature.

## Procedures

Several days prior to the treatment, subjects were administered the Tolerance for Ambiguity Scale and the MCI-Trait Form. The treatment required subjects to spend up to one hour playing the multimedia CD-ROM game *Myst*. The treatment was conducted in a computer research lab environment. As subjects began the session, he/she was told that the directions for the game had been misplaced and he/she would have to try to figure out the game without any information.

After 30 minutes, subjects were told to stop playing the game and complete MCI---State Form and the User Dimension Scales. Before continuing the game, subjects were told that the game directions had been found and they were allowed to use them during the last half of the treatment. The directions, supplied by the game makers, consisted of three brief hints. At the end of the hour, subjects were again administered the MCI-State Form and the User Dimension Scales.

## Results: Study I

Data were analyzed according to each of the research questions.

### (1) What is the relationship of motivation variables to user characteristics (age, gender)?

Results reported in Table 1 show that in this study, age had a negative relationship ( $p<.05$ ) with both (post) trait and state curiosity; i.e. the older the subject, the less curious he/she was. Age had a positive relationship with (post) user feelings; i.e. user's feelings toward the task increased with age.

	Tolerance for Ambiguity	Trait Curiosity	State Curiosity (mid)	State Curiosity (post)	User Beliefs (mid)	User Beliefs (post)	User Feelings (mid)	User Feelings (post)
Age	-.09 (29)	-.33* (29)	-.37* (29)	-.32* (28)	.01 (28)	.18 (27)	-.001 (28)	.32* (28)

\* =  $p<.05$ ; \*\* =  $p<.01$ ; \*\*\* =  $p<.001$ ; \*\*\*\* =  $p<.0001$  ' =  $p<.10$ .

Table 1. Correlation Coefficients for Motivation Variables by Age.

The only gender difference occurred on the (post) state curiosity dimension where females had significantly higher scores ( $p<.05$ ) than males (see Table 2). All motivation scores showed a slight decrease from mid to post measures for both males and females.

	Male		Female		df	t
	M	sd	M	sd		
Age	21.55	3.11	20.44	.73	29	1.04
Tolerance for ambiguity	8.50	3.05	9.00	3.71	29	-.39
Trait curiosity	3.42	.35	3.19	.38	29	1.55
State curiosity (mid)	3.40	.51	3.56	.25	29	-.87
State curiosity (post)	3.16	.61	3.51	.30	27.21	-2.08*
User Beliefs (mid)	4.24	.76	4.19	.83	28	.16
User Beliefs (post)	4.07	.90	4.18	.64	27	-.33
User Feelings (mid)	3.30	.56	3.24	.64	29	.30
User Feelings (post)	3.04	.67	2.97	.41	28	.29

\* =  $p<.05$ ; \*\* =  $p<.01$ ; \*\*\* =  $p<.001$ ; \*\*\*\* =  $p<.0001$  ' =  $p<.10$ .

Table 2. Independent T-Test for Motivation Variables by Gender.

### (2) What are the relationships among motivation variables?

Table 3 reveals a negative relationship ( $p<.05$ ) between tolerance for ambiguity and (both mid and post) state curiosity. There was also a negative relationship ( $p<.05$ ) between tolerance for ambiguity and both (mid) user dimensions ( $p<.05$ ) and post) user dimensions ( $p<.01$ ). Thus it appears that in this study, the higher the level of tolerance for ambiguity, the lower the level of state curiosity and post user dimensions. Additionally, mid and post

state curiosity were significantly related ( $p<.001$ ) and so were mid and post user beliefs ( $p<.05$ ), while the correlation between mid and post user feelings approached significance ( $p=.09$ ). State curiosity (mid) was also significantly correlated with both user beliefs (mid) and user feelings (mid) ( $p<.05$ ). State curiosity (post) was related to both user beliefs (post) ( $p<.01$ ) and user feelings (post) ( $p<.05$ ). User beliefs (mid) were significantly correlated with user feelings (mid) ( $p<.001$ ) and user beliefs (post) were related to user feelings (post) ( $p<.001$ ).

	Tolerance for Ambiguity	Trait Curiosity	State Curiosity (mid)	State Curiosity (post)	User Beliefs (mid)	User Beliefs (post)	User Feelings (mid)	User Feelings (post)
Tolerance for Ambiguity	*****							
Trait Curiosity	.01 (27)	*****						
State Curiosity (mid)	-.34* (29)	-.19 (29)	*****					
State Curiosity (post)	-.31* (28)	.01 (28)	.70*** (28)	*****				
User Beliefs (mid)	-.20 (28)	-.18 (28)	.48** (28)	.25' (27)	*****			
User Beliefs (post)	-.30* (27)	.12 (27)	.11 (27)	.45** (27)	.39* (26)	*****		
User Feelings (mid)	.09 (29)	-.18 (29)	.30* (29)	.17 (28)	.72*** (28)	.10 (27)	*****	
User Feelings (post)	-.42** (28)	.21 (28)	.06 (28)	.36* (28)	.28' (28)	.71*** (27)	.25' (37)	***** *

\* =  $p<.05$ ; \*\* =  $p<.01$ ; \*\*\* =  $p<.001$ ; \*\*\*\* =  $p<.0001$  ' =  $p<.10$ .

Table 3. Correlation Coefficients for Motivation Variables.

(3) Does introduction of informational clues midway through a highly engaging, ambiguous task affect user motivation?

(Post) state curiosity scores showed a significant decrease from (mid) state curiosity scores after receiving an information help sheet ( $p<.05$ ) (see Table 4). Differences in user dimensions were not significantly different; however, a mid-to-post decrease in scores was noted, with the decrease in user feelings approaching significance ( $p=.06$ ).

Variable	M	s	df	t
State Curiosity (mid)	3.43	.45	29	2.24*
State Curiosity (post)	3.27	.56		
User Beliefs (mid)	4.20	.76	27	.82
User Beliefs (post)	4.07	.81		
User Feelings (mid)	3.27	.58	29	1.92'
User Feelings (post)	3.02	.60		

\* =  $p<.05$ ; \*\* =  $p<.01$ ; \*\*\* =  $p<.001$ ; \*\*\*\* =  $p<.0001$  ' =  $p<.10$ .

Table 4. Correlated T-Test for Mid and Post Motivation Variables.

## Discussion

This study sought to determine relationships among various motivation variables and user characteristics and the effects of receiving information while engaged in an ambiguous task. Subjects playing the CD-ROM game, *Myst* were provided with an information help sheet at the mid-point in the treatment. One result, a negative correlation between tolerance for ambiguity and both mid and post state curiosity is contrary to findings by Boykin

and Harackiewicz (1981) and appears to contradict the very nature of curiosity; i.e. that it is stimulated by incongruity and uncertainty in the environment.

The negative correlation between age and both trait and state curiosity is consistent with past research. Day (1982) describes a decline of curiosity with age when there is more emphasis on specificity and extrinsic rewards during formal education. The resulting significantly higher state curiosity for females than males after playing the game was an interesting finding, particularly given the small number of female subjects in this study.

Both state curiosity measures were highly related to each of the user dimensions. A person's curiosity level may affect both their positive beliefs about their abilities for achieving the game's challenge and their desire to do so. In addition, the informational clues appear to have had some affect on final curiosity levels, as state curiosity scores decreased significantly after receiving them. Yovits and Foulk (1985) found that information may increase rather than decrease uncertainty in some situations.

## Study II

The purpose of Study II was to explore how the introduction of information affects subjects were engaged in an ambiguous task affected their motivation. In this study, motivation variables comprised the dimensions of flow---attention focus, control, intrinsic interest, curiosity, Research questions were:

- (1) Is there a relationship between motivation variables (attention focus, control, intrinsic interest, curiosity, total flow) and specific user characteristics (age, gender)?
- (2) Does the introduction of an informational help sheet midway through a highly engaging but ambiguous task affect subjects' motivation?
- (3) Are there differences between treatment groups on mid and post motivation scores?
- (4) Is there a relationship between level of excitement, challenge, and frustration and each of the motivation variables?
- (5) Does level of motivation affect the desire to engage in the same task again?

Subjects were 29 volunteer undergraduate students (22 males; 7 females) at a mid-sized, northeastern university. None had ever played *Myst*. Subjects were randomly assigned to one of two treatment groups---one that received an informational help sheet midway through the session and one that did not.

Subjects were asked to spend two hours in a computer research lab playing the multimedia CD-ROM game *Myst*. As they began the session, they were told that the directions for the game had been misplaced and they would have to try to solve the mystery of the game without them.

After 45 minutes, subjects were told to stop playing the game and complete a nine-point Likert-type scale that required them to rate their feelings at that point in time on 23 opposite terms (e.g. focused-unfocused; free-constrained; excited-bored; curious-disinterested). Terms included the 13 items from Csikszentmihalyi and Larson's (1987) Experience-Sampling Form and ten additional items derived from the literature (e.g. Ghani, Supnick and Rooney, (1991). Personal data (age, gender) were also collected.

Before resuming the game, one treatment group was given a one-page paper containing specially-developed information for solving some of the game's most difficult elements, while the other treatment group was given no additional information. After 45 minutes, subjects were again administered the same Likert-type scale and were also asked to rate their level of excitement, challenge, and frustration with playing this game. Subjects receiving the information were also asked four questions about the helpfulness of the information provided.

## Results: Study II

Data were analyzed according to each of the research questions.

- (1) Is there a relationship between motivation variables (attention focus, control, intrinsic interest, curiosity, total flow) and specific user characteristics (age, gender)?

Variable	Men		Women		df	t
	M	s	M	s		
Attention Focus (mid)	5.80	2.13	4.83	1.15	27	1.14
Attention Focus (post)	5.30	2.36	4.74	1.12	27	.60
Control (mid)	4.38	1.79	4.18	.44	26.42	.48
Control (post)	4.49	2.02	4.10	1.17	18.07	.62

Intrinsic Interest (mid)	4.47	1.55	3.31	1.12	27	1.83 <sup>†</sup>
Intrinsic Interest (post)	4.82	1.77	3.73	1.30	27	1.50
Curiosity (mid)	5.52	1.87	4.39	.73	27	1.54
Curiosity (post)	5.62	1.50	4.82	1.29	27	1.27
Total Flow (mid)	5.04	1.63	4.18	.50	26.99	2.19*
Total Flow (post)	5.06	1.76	4.35	1.09	27	1.00

\* = $p < .05$ ; \*\*= $p < .01$ ; \*\*\*= $p < .001$ ; \*\*\*\*= $p < .0001$ ; <sup>†</sup> = $p < .10$ .

Table 5. Independent T-Test for Flow Variables on Gender.

In (both mid and post) treatment scores, there appear to be no significant relationships between any of the motivation variables and age. However, as indicated in Table 5, males scored significantly higher on (mid) total flow measures than females ( $p < .05$ ) and approached significance on (mid) intrinsic interest ( $p = .08$ ).

(2) Does the introduction of an informational help sheet midway through a highly engaging but ambiguous task affect subjects' motivation?

It is worthwhile to compare post-treatment scores only when comparing means between subjects who received information and those who did not, since the information was provided immediately following administration of the mid-treatment instruments. Results, reported in Table 6, indicate that subjects who received the informational help sheet had higher curiosity ( $p < .05$ ) and feelings of control (approaching significance at  $p = .08$ ) and total flow (approaching significance at  $p = .09$ ). A subsequent t-test comparing mid to post-scores on all motivation variables showed no significant differences.

Variable	With Hints		Without Hints		df	t
	M	s	M	s		
Attention Focus	5.71	2.23	4.59	1.91	27	1.45
Control	5.10	1.79	3.98	1.48	27	1.84 <sup>†</sup>
Intrinsic Interest	4.81	1.93	3.95	1.69	27	1.27
Curiosity	5.95	1.32	4.87	1.46	27	2.08*
Total Flow	5.39	1.63	4.35	1.51	27	1.78

\* = $p < .05$ ; \*\*= $p < .01$ ; \*\*\*= $p < .001$ ; \*\*\*\*= $p < .0001$ ; <sup>†</sup> = $p < .10$ .

Table 6. Group/Independent T-Test of Flow Variables for Both Treatment Groups.

(3) Are there differences between treatment groups on mid and post motivation scores?

Results indicate no significant differences from mid to post treatment scores for subjects in either treatment group on all motivation variables (see Table 7). Thus, it can be concluded that in this study, the introduction of information at mid-point in the treatment did not affect motivation level.

Variable	Total				With Hints				Without Hints			
	M	s	df	t	M	s	df	t	M	s	df	t
Attention Focus (mid)	5.57	1.97	28	1.29	5.93	2.20	14	.58	5.17	1.69	13	1.17
Attention Focus (post)	5.17	2.13			5.71	2.23			4.59	1.91		
Control (mid)	4.19	1.52	28	-1.69	4.52	1.81	14	-1.87	3.83	1.10	13	-.48
Control (post)	4.56	1.71			5.10	1.79			3.98	1.48		
Intrinsic Interest (mid)	4.33	1.57	28	-.29	4.49	1.85	14	-1.04	4.16	1.23	13	.78
Intrinsic Interest (post)	4.39	1.84			4.81	1.93			3.95	1.69		
Curiosity (mid)	5.25	1.73	28	-.75	5.85	2.03	14	-.27	4.61	1.06	13	-.86
Curiosity (post)	5.43	1.47			5.95	1.32			4.87	1.46		

Total Flow (mid)	4.83	1.48	28	-.25	5.20	1.79	14	-.68	4.44	.96	13	.29
Total Flow (post)	4.89	1.64			5.39	1.63			4.35	1.51		

\* = $p < .05$ ; \*\*= $p < .01$ ; \*\*\*= $p < .001$ ; \*\*\*\*= $p < .0001$ ; '= $p < .10$ .

Table 7. Correlated T-Test for Mid and Post Scores on Flow Variables for Both Treatment Groups.

(4) Is there a relationship between level of excitement, challenge, and frustration and each of the motivation variables?

Each of the motivation variables was highly positively correlated with level of excitement (see Table 8). Challenge, however, although significantly correlated with curiosity ( $p < .05$ ), had no relationship to the other motivation variables. Frustration, on the other hand, was significantly negatively correlated

	Attention	Control	Intrinsic Interest	Curiosity	Total Flow
Excitement	.65**** (26)	.50** (26)	.71**** (26)	.66**** (26)	.69**** (26)
Challenge	.17 (26)	-.10 (26)	.13 (26)	.36* (26)	.15 (26)
Frustration	-.33* (26)	-.45** (26)	-.50** (26)	-.35* (26)	-.45** (26)

\* = $p < .05$ ; \*\*= $p < .01$ ; \*\*\*= $p < .001$ ; \*\*\*\*= $p < .0001$ ; '= $p < .10$ .

Table 8. Correlation Coefficients for Excitement, Challenge, and Frustration on Flow Variables for All Subjects.

with all motivation variables. Thus, the more frustrated subjects felt after playing the game, the lower their scores on all motivation variables. Additional analyses were conducted to determine whether there were differences between treatment groups on excitement, challenge, and frustration levels and no significant differences were found.

(5) Does level of motivation affect the desire to engage in the same task again?

Subjects were asked "Would you play this game again on your own?" An independent t-test of motivation variables and desire to play the game again revealed significantly higher intrinsic interest ( $p < .001$ ), curiosity and total flow ( $p < .05$ ) for subjects who said they wanted to play the game again (see Table 9). Differences in attention focus scores approached significance ( $p = .07$ ).

Variable	Want to Play Again		Don't Want to Play Again		df	t
	M	s	M	s		
Attention Focus	5.49	2.21	3.73	1.18	26	1.86'
Control	4.71	1.77	3.86	1.53	26	1.07
Intrinsic Interest	4.83	1.80	2.59	.56	25.09	4.99****
Curiosity	5.77	1.34	4.08	1.37	26	2.73*
Total Flow	5.20	1.66	3.57	.84	26	2.31*

\* = $p < .05$ ; \*\*= $p < .01$ ; \*\*\*= $p < .001$ ; \*\*\*\*= $p < .0001$ ; '= $p < .10$ .

Table 9 Independent T-Test of Several Variables on the Desire to Play Again

Subjects in the information treatment group were asked three questions about the relative usefulness of the informational help sheet for solving the game's problem, for moving through the game, and for understanding the game's structure and one question as to whether they liked receiving the information. Of the 14 subjects receiving information, 11 (78%) indicated they appreciated receiving them, stating they gave them direction, options, and alternatives to try. "The hints only provide a little direction instead of the user being lost totally" one subject wrote. Another subject indicated that after receiving the information, he advanced a little more but not enough to be satisfied. Another wrote, "(I)t would take long to figure it out on my own, however, I was still having problems after receiving the (information)." Of the three subjects replying negatively about receiving information, two said they had already figured it out by themselves and one said it didn't provide enough information. Thus, in general, it



appears that the information did not afford much help for solving the problem, and therefore, did not affect subjects' motivation.

## Discussion

This study indicates that the introduction of information to subjects at mid-point in an engaging but ambiguous task had little effect on their overall flow. In an evaluation of six studies on the effectiveness of instructional simulation games, Cherryholmes (1966) posited that lack of effects may have been due to presenting subjects with the simulation rules and that the effectiveness of simulation games may come from students discovering those rules. Reiser and Gerlach (1977) further state that it is the structure, rather than the content, of simulation games and its mastery that causes high student interest. Subjects in this study appear to have found the information helpful in understanding the game's structure.

## Conclusions and Recommendations

There may be other explanations for the lack of effects of receiving relevant information while playing the game *Myst*. One is the small number of subjects in these studies, which made it difficult to identify real differences among groups, hence the use of t-tests rather than analysis of variance. Another is the challenge of playing this particular game may have been too high so that users' skills did not match the level of challenge (a requirement of flow), possibly causing high levels of frustration as, indicated in the results, and the quality of amount information may not have been sufficient to lower these levels.

These two exploratory pilot studies attempted to determine the effects of introducing an informational intervention on undergraduate students' motivation while playing a highly engaging computer simulation game. The first study looked at relationships among tolerance for ambiguity, trait and state curiosity, and user beliefs and feelings and whether receiving information affected those motivation variables. The second study studied the effects of receiving information on several flow variables. The treatment differed from the first study in that it increased the amount of time allowed for subjects to be engaged in playing *Myst* and provided richer information to subjects in the information treatment group.

Researchers have found positive correlations between flow and experimentation and exploratory behavior (e.g. Webster, Trevino, and Ryan, 1993) and the playfulness of flow in human-computer interactions has highly correlated with higher experimentation (e.g. Ghani, Supnick and Rooney, 1991). Research has also found that activities labeled as "play" rather than "work" positively influence intrinsic motivation and productivity (e.g. Sandelands, 1988; Webster et al. 1990). Interfaces that incorporate motivation elements that enhance the playfulness of information systems may lead to greater exploratory and information seeking behaviors in users.

Flow is largely perceived as positive for encouraging persistence at a task. However, Rafaeli (1985) and Jarvenpaa and Dickson (1988) argue that flow has a cost in terms of time and attention to a work task. People may be so engaged that too much time is spent on the task. Although these studies were conducted in "playful" situations, it would be worthwhile to implement similar research studies in work environments. In Study I, it appeared that interrupting a playful activity with information that could encourage more speedy resolution of the task may negatively influence motivation. However, in Study II, the information intervention had a somewhat positive effect on users' perceptions of control and did not appear to negatively influence flow..

Trevino and Webster (1992) recommend research to determine the relative effects of flow on productivity. It might also be useful to continue to study the effects of information interventions introduced at different points in the experience (beginning, middle) on mediating motivational factors such as curiosity and flow while learning a new software package or other engaging work task. Providing subjects with a choice of when to use an information intervention might also provide insights into when and how such interventions are useful.

## References

- Arnone, M.P. and Small, R.V. (1995). Arousing and Sustaining Curiosity: Lessons from the ARCS Model. In M.R. Simonson and M. Anderson (Eds.). 17th Annual Proceedings of Selected Research and Development Presentations at the 1995 National Convention of the Association for Educational Communication and Technology, Anaheim, CA, Feb. 1995, 1-16.
- Berlyne, D.E. (1960). Conflict, arousal, and curiosity. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Bialeschki, M.D. and Henderson, K.A. (1992). Optimal experience among campers in a resident camp setting. In K.A. Henderson (Ed.). *Coalition for Education in the Outdoors. Research Symposium Proceedings* (Bradford Words, IN, Jan. 17-19, 1992). (ERIC ED 352 229)

- Boykin, A.W. and Harackiewicz, J. (1981). Epistemic curiosity and incidental recognition in relation to degree of uncertainty: Some general trends and intersubject differences. *British Journal of Psychology*, 72, 65-72.
- Broderbund Software, Inc. and Cyan, Inc. (1994). *Myst*.
- Bruner, J.S. (1986). Play, thought and language. *Prospects: Quarterly Review of Education*, 16(1), 77-83.
- Budner, S. (1962). Intolerance of ambiguity as a personality variable. *Journal of Personality*, 30, 29-50.
- Carroll, J.M. and Thomas, J.C. (1988). Fun. *SIGCHI Bulletin*, 19(3), 21-24.
- Chartier, M.R.(1973)). *Simulation games as learning devices: A summary of empirical findings and their implications for the utilization of games in instruction*. Workshop on Simulations and Games, American Baptist Seminary of the West and Holy Name College, Fall 1973. (ERIC ED 101384).
- Cherryholmes, C.H. (1966). Some current research on effectiveness of educational simulations: Implications for alternative strategies. *The American Behavioral Scientist*, 10(2), 4-7.
- Consumer Reports*, Dec. 1995, p. 766.
- Cruikshank, D.R. and Telfer, R. (1980, Winter). Classroom games and simulations. *Theory into Practice*, 19 (1), 75-80.
- Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1975). *Beyond boredom and anxiety: The experience of play in work and games*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1990). *Flow: The psychology of optimal experience*. New York: Harper & Row.
- Csikszentmihalyi, M. and Larson, R. (1987). Validity and reliability of the experience-sampling method. *The Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 175 (9), 626-536.
- Csikszentmihalyi, M. and LeFevre, J. (1989). Optimal experience in work and leisure. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 56 (5), 815-822.
- Davis, F.O., Jr. (1989). Perceived usefulness, perceived ease of use and user acceptance of information technology. *MIT Quarterly*, 13, 319-342.
- Day, H.I. (1982). Curiosity and the interested explorer. *NSPI Journal*, 19-22.
- Deci, E.L. (1975). *Intrinsic Motivation*. New York: Plenum Press.
- Fortune*, Sept. 19, 1994, p. 136
- Ghani, J.A., Supnick, R. and Rooney, P. (1991). *The experience of flow in computer-mediated and in face-to-face groups*. In J.I. DeGross, I. Benbasat, G. DeSanctis and C.M. Beath (Eds.). Proceedings of the 12th International Conference on Information Systems, New York, NY
- Hoffman, D.L. and Novak, T.P. (1995, July). *Marketing in Hypermedia Computer-Mediated Environments: Conceptual Foundations*. Working Paper No. 1, Project 2000: Research Program on Marketing in Computer-Mediated Environments, (<http://www2000.ogsm.vanderbilt.edu>).
- Ingwersen, P. (1992). *Information Retrieval Interaction*. London: Taylor Graham.
- Jarvenpaa, S.L. and Dickson, G.W. (1988). Graphics and managerial decision making: Research-based guidelines. *Communications of the ACM*, 31, 764-774.
- Klein, J.D. and Freitag, E. (1991, May/June). Effects of using an instructional game on motivation and performance. *Journal of Educational Research*, 84(5), 303-308.
- Kuhlthau, C.C. (1993, Dec.). A principle of uncertainty for information seeking. *Journal of Documentation*, 49 (4), 339-355.
- Loewenstein, G. (1994). The psychology of curiosity: A review and reinterpretation. *Psychological Bulletin*, 116(1), 75-98.
- MacUser*, Oct. 1994, p. 77.
- MacDonald, A.P., Jr. (1970). Revised scale for ambiguity tolerance reliability and validity. *Psychological Reports*, 26, 791-798.
- Malone, T.W. (1981). Toward a theory of intrinsically motivating instruction. *Cognitive Science*, 5(4), 333-369.
- Malone, T.W. (1991). What makes computer games fun? *Byte*, 6, 258-277.
- Mandler, G. (1984). *Mind and Body: Psychology of Emotion and Stress*. New York: W.W. Norton
- Naylor, F.D. (1981, March). A state-trait curiosity inventory. *Australian Psychologist*, 16 (2), 172-183.
- New Media*, 1994.
- Olson, K. and Camp, C. (1984). Factor analysis of curiosity measure in adults. *Psychological Reports*, 54, 491-497.
- Rafaeli, S. (1985). *If the Computer is the Medium, What is the Message: 1. Explicating Interactivity*. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the International Communication Association, Honolulu Hawaii.

Reiber, L.P. (1996). Seriously considering play: Designing interactive learning environments based on the blending of microworlds, simulations, and games. *ETR&D*, 44 (2), 43-58.

Reiser, R.A. and Gerlach, V.S. (1977, Dec.). Research on simulation games in education: A critical analysis. *Educational Technology*, 17 (12), 13-18.

Rezabek, R.H. (1994). *Utilizing Intrinsic Motivation in the Design of Instruction*. In M.R. Simonson and M. Anderson (Eds.). 17th Annual Proceedings of Selected Research and Development Presentations at the 1995 National Convention of the Association for Educational Communication and Technology, Anaheim, CA, Feb. 1995, 478-489.

Rotto, L.I. (1994). *Curiosity, motivation, and "flow" in computer-based instruction*. In M.R. Simonson and M. Anderson (Eds.). 16th Annual Proceedings of Selected Research and Development Presentations at the 1994 National Convention of the Association for Educational Communication and Technology, Nashville, TN, Feb. 16-20, 1994, 733-744.

Sandelands, L.E. (1988). Effects of work and play signals on task evaluation. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 18, 1032-1048.

Spitzer, D.R. (1976). Simulations and games: A motivational perspective. *Improving Human Performance Quarterly*, 4 (3), 105-114.

Trevino, L.K. and Webster, J. (1992). Flow in computer-mediated communication: Electronic mail and voice mail evaluation and impacts. *Communication Research*, 19, 539-573.

Webster, J., Trevino, L.K., and Ryan, L. (1993). The dimensionality and correlates of flow in human-computer interactions. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 9 (4), 411-426.

Yovits, M. and Foulk, C. (1985). Experiments and analysis of information use and value in a decision making context. *Journal of the American Society of Information Science*, 36, 63-81.

# Information Technology, Community, Place, and Presence

Michael J. Streibel  
University of Wisconsin-Madison

## Abstract

*This paper argues for the importance of physical place and physical presence in how we construct meanings in our lives, how we form personal biographies and public histories, and how we develop living communities. This stance is contrasted with the consequences of the abstractions of place and presence in virtual, on-line communities.*

## Introduction

I am going to raise a number of questions about information technology which I hope will extend the discussion into areas that are important in our personal and public lives. The questions come out of two very different views within the public discourse about the role of information technology in our lives. Let me call one the technological vision and the other the experiential vision.

The technological vision of life in the future is captured very well by Nicholas Negroponte in his book *Being Digital* when he says:

Digital living will include less and less dependence upon being in a specific place at a specific time. (165)

It is also captured by William J. Mitchell in his book *City of Bits* when he says:

The virtual communities that networks bring together are often defined by common interests rather than by common location. (116)

Where, literally, does digital living and virtual community really leave us?

The experiential vision, on the other hand, is captured well by Thomas Moore in his book *Care of the Soul*, when he claims that:

The soul prospers in an environment that is concrete, particular, and vernacular. (25)

Soul here is not meant to be a metaphysical entity like a ghost in a machine but the *quality of a relationship one has with particular people, places, and situations*. I will, therefore, speak of the soulfulness of place in order to stay focused on the secular and vernacular. Later, I will also speak of spiritedness.

These two vision of the future are clearly being put to the test by networked information technologies that virtualize people, places, and communities. I will also, therefore, try to stay focused on the importance of physical places and physical communities in our lives while always keeping an eye on the alternate claims of the technological vision.

At this point, I want to remind you of a cartoon that recently appeared in the *New Yorker* because it captures many of the points I will make throughout this paper. In this cartoon, two dogs are facing a computer and the older dog says to the younger dog: "On the internet, nobody knows you're a dog." As you can see, the internet introduces something quite new into ordinary everyday communication. We can now carry on extensive interactions with other people without being fully present or even fully ourselves. In a way, this has always been the case with the use of written and printed communication, as well as with telephone, radio, and television communication. However, the internet takes these trends to new levels of abstraction because we now have:

1. abstract representations of place and information (e.g., virtual libraries, virtual offices, virtual workgroups, MUDs, MOOs, virtual communities),
2. abstract representations of self and other (e.g., text descriptions, avatars), and,
3. abstract representations of interactions (e.g., intelligent tutoring systems, automated workflow processes).

These trends will no doubt continue. However, I have a questions about these trends: what do we need to attend to as we move bravely into a cyber future? The answer is surprisingly simple: we need to attend to our physical bodies, our physical settings, and our physical communities. As the phenomenologist David Abrams says in his book *The Spell of the Sensuous*, the reason is that we are embedded in a *physical matrix of human and more-than-human beings*. Furthermore, within this physical matrix, as the deep ecologist George Sessions says in *Deep Ecology for the 21st Century*, meaningful work and meaningful life requires that we experience meaningful connections. Meaningful connections, in turn, as Dolores LaChapelle, another deep ecologist says in *George*

Sessions book and in *Earth Wisdom*, require an "intimate, conscious relationship with [a] place," and "a stable, sustainable culture." (57) I will address each of these separately before turning to computer networks and community.

In summary for now, however, the choices we face have to do with coming to terms with the two tendencies of the technological and the experiential visions. Alan Drengson, in his study of *The Practice of Technology*, captures these tendencies when he says that:

The industrial paradigm of development is based on monoculture, uniformity, speed, and abstraction, all of which run counter to the natural inclinations toward place-specific wisdom, diversity, accumulation of tradition and values, and sense of community, self-worth, integrity, value and meaning. (99)

## Physical Places

I have a question for each of you. Think about the offices you are returning to after this conference. Think about the homes and apartments you are returning to later in the week. What do you want from these physical places? Normally, we do not have to ask these questions: *living places* and *working places* are two different places with their own rules and conditions. In our homes or apartments, we assume that we can arrange things in any way that we want in order to suit our desires. However, as William Mitchell says:

The domestic living room is emerging as a major site at which digitally-displaced activities are recombining and regrounding themselves in the physical world. (98)

Later, he goes on to say that our "buildings will become computer interfaces, and our computer interfaces will become buildings." (105) *Our living places in a digital world*, in other words, *are no longer solely sites for our inhabitation*.

In our work places, we have already conceded inhabitation. They are, after all, continually being redesigned to foster economic efficiency and productivity. However, even here we may be showing signs of wanting some measure of control over changes. That is, even though we accept automated manufacturing with computerized robots in our factories and automated business processes or administrative processes with networked computers in our offices, *we still believe that the technology should be wrapped around us and not the other way around*. Why is this?

I am going to offer one of several possible answers: we are embodied in physical (and not virtual) bodies and we are situated in physical (and not virtual) locations. The fact that networked communications technologies allow our eyes and ears to sense information from other times and places ignores the fact that *our lifeworld is situated in the physical here and now*. We are, in effect, working here even though information is brought to us from elsewhere over networks. All important aspects of working and learning happen in the here and now in our physical bodies. Or, as Thomas Moore says in *Care of the Soul*:

The love that goes out into our work comes back as love of self. Signs of this love and therefore of soul are feelings of attraction, desire, curiosity, involvement, passion, and loyalty in relation to our work. (187)

Hence, even in our work world, we have to attend to our physical place and presence if we are going to have any of these feelings.

Given these experiential facts, what can we learn *from* our physical bodies and *from* our physical places? Why are these questions even important? Moore again provides an answer:

The body's changes teach us about fate, time, nature, mortality, and character. Aging forces us to decide what is important in life. (216)

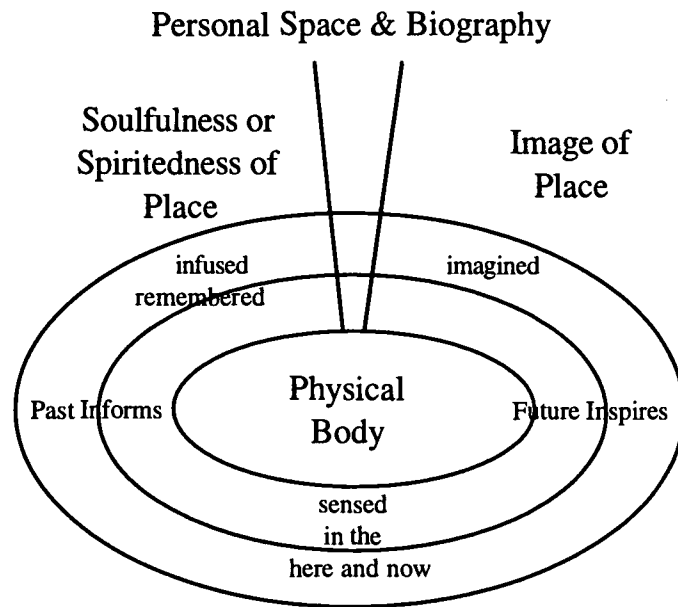
The same can be said about physical places. The questions then become: do virtual bodies and virtual places teach any of us these things? Let me continue to answer these questions in a roundabout way.

Christopher Day, one of the seminal architects of our time who wrote *Places of the Soul*, begins to answer these questions quite simply: we are deeply affected by the physical places where we live and work, and, *our physical as well as psychological and social health depends on designing health-giving physical places*. How can we do this if we are handed ready-made workplaces? According to Day, we can design health-giving physical places if we:

1. listen to what the physical place, the moment, and the community ask for,
2. inhabit the physical places our bodies are in, and,
3. make our environment a part of our biography and history.

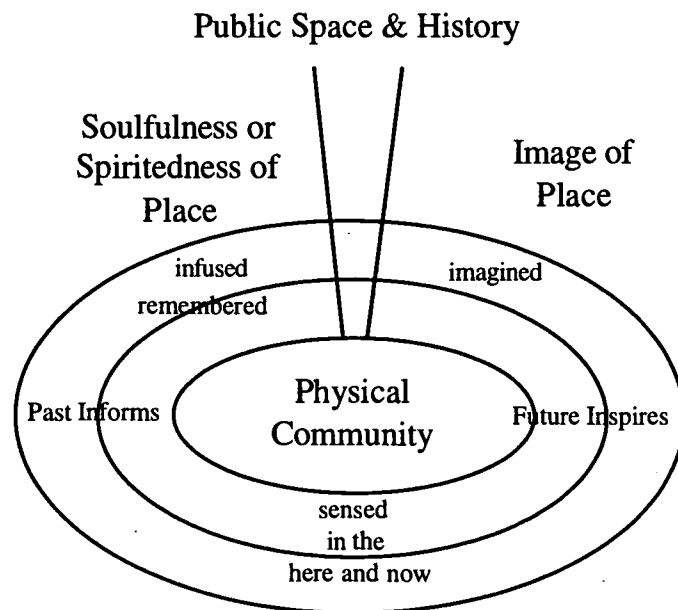
I have summarized these ideas in the graphic below:





*Figure 1. Personal Space and Biography*

How many of you enter a new workplace or a new office and immediately put your stamp on the place? I suspect each of you has a unique story. In Day's terms, you have begun to affect the 'spirit of the place.' Now, as I said earlier about soul, spirit is not some metaphysical substance but a quality or pattern of a place. That is why I use the word spiritedness rather than spirit. Other people who come by and engage you in your workplace will immediately recognize this new spiritedness. Furthermore, the more you work in a physical place, the more you infuse it with your spiritedness. The more others engage you, the more you *co-create a public space*. This, in turn, creates a common history that is tied to a specific place. I have summarized these ideas in another graphic below:



*Figure 2. Public Space and History*

Let me take this line of inquiry one step further. How many of you have resisted strenuously when someone else tried to change these personal arrangements? I think we have all had this experience. Was this just personal ideosyncraticness? I think not. In Day's terms, the place and its surroundings had in some small way become part of your biography and history. This is not to suggest that the place and its surroundings defined your identity but rather that *the care which you infused into your environment changed your experience of the place and also changed other people's experience of you and your interaction with that place*. These unique experiences are now part of your biographies and histories with these other people and places. Years from now, people will still remember the particularities of these times and places. The soulfulness and spiritedness of people and places are both sensed in real time and remembered by people. It binds them into a group of people that is more than a collection of individuals but rather an historical community.

Can virtual places be infused with a similar soulfulness or spiritedness? Can virtual places go beyond being functional, economically efficient places? Before addressing these questions, let me expand the discussion briefly to include the notion of community because it contains some elements that will help us with our answers.

## Community and Place

Why is it important to dwell in a physical place? Why not just keep our living places and our work places separate? Thoreau and Leopold come to mind here. They went off alone to separate physical places - Thoreau to Walden Pond and Leopold to Sand County, Wisconsin - and reported back what they learned. Their main insights were that their physical places were part of a larger community of interconnected places and that all human and non-human beings were part of a larger community of beings. Today, we refer to these two interconnections as ecology and Gaia. Abrams talks about how *human beings are embedded with a more-than-human world*. However, I would like to narrow my focus on the connections between human communities and places without losing sight of these larger connections.

Daniel Kemmis, in his study of *Community and the Politics of Place*, explicitly connects citizenship with the inhabitation of physical places.

Public life [he says] can only be reclaimed by understanding, and then practicing, its connection to real, identifiable places. (6)

Kemmis further claims that since community and public life go together, community can only be realized in practice by people who have:

1. a living, working relationship to a physical place,
2. a stake in each other's lives,
3. a commitment to human virtues such as neighborliness,
4. a trusted pattern of behaviors, and,
5. an objectivity about what works and what does not work

"No real culture," he concludes, "can exist in abstraction from place." (7)

The question then becomes, can communities exist in virtual places? After all, since much of social reality is continually negotiated through communication, why not just extend communication to include telecommunications such as interactive video and the internet? However, what do the five points above mean if we extend the meaning of each term to encompass virtual interaction? I offer these questions as a beginning for further discussion:

1. Can one have a *living relationship* within a virtual place? We already see examples of having *working relationships* with virtual people and places. Living relationships, however, entail experiencing local patterns that connect one to larger patterns in the more-than-human world.
2. Do we have a mutual stake in each other's lives when the Other is at a virtual distance and only a representation? My tentative answer is that it gets harder and harder to have such a stake.
3. Can we sustain the human virtue of neighborliness when the virtual medium permits anonymity and the possibility of continual disconnection? No!
4. What trusted pattern of behaviors can conjointly be constructed with another person or place at a distance other than computational rules such as work-flow processes or stereotypical expectations? We would all have to operate according to the same abstractions for this to ever work in any sustainable way.
5. How can we maintain a pragmatic objectivity when virtual worlds and places can be modified at will? I am not sure what pragmatism means in a totally constructed virtual environment.

Pragmatism seems a matter of predefinition in such virtual environments whereas it is not a matter of predefinition in environments of living relationships.

All of these specific questions really come down to two different models of community. Following Kemmis and also Michael Sandel in his *Democracy's Discontents*, I will call these the engagement and procedural models.

In a deep sense, the specific questions above and the two underlying models of community are really as old as our Republic itself because they appeared in the debates between Jefferson and Madison about what type of Constitution we really wanted. Jefferson believed that we should have a government through a *politics of engagement at the local community level*. Madison and the Federalists, on the other hand, believed that we should have a procedural Republic through a *politics of radical disengagement*. Jefferson, therefore, believed that people had to face each other in person, accept responsibility for their objective situations, and then work out common pragmatic solutions. Madison, on the other hand, wanted to keep people apart and use federal checks and balances and procedures to smooth the way for the growth of commerce. The Federalists won out in the writing of the Constitution. However, both sides realized that the debate would continue and so looked to the frontier and the creation of new States as an opportunity to realize their respective visions.

Today, it seems as if the global communications networks in general and the internet in particular are the new frontier where we can escape from each other's physical presence and avoid having to deal with the physical problems of communal living by forming virtual identities and virtual communities. The drive towards global economics still fuels these very developments. However, two things just don't seem to go away, one old and one new. On the one hand, we still reside in our physical bodies, we still inhabit physical places, and we still have to get along with our physical communal neighbors. This may account for the continuing appeal of Jeffersonian democratic ideals. On the other hand, we have now reached the global limits of the earth in our attempt to commercialize people and places. At both the personal and the global levels, therefore, we now have to face the physical demands of people and places.

## Networks, Community, and Place

Stephan Talbott, in his book *The Future Does Not Compute*, poses a provocative question: "can human ideals survive the internet?" (1) He then goes on to list the public relations benefits attributed to the internet:

1. "extended democracy,
2. personal liberation,
3. enhanced powers of organization and coordination,
4. renewal of community,
5. information transmuted into wisdom,
6. education freed from the grip of pedagogical tyranny,
7. a new and wondrous complexity arising out of chaos." (1)

The problem with the internet, however, is that it is "mostly a means for technical information exchange." It is not a "means of solving the primacy of personal relationship and community in a depersonalized society." (2) These latter things do not just happen because:

every ideal worthy of the name can only be realized through some sort of *conscious struggle and achievement*. (3)

Hence, developing community requires a "constant struggle and commitment," a "charitable spirit," and "confronting of self with other rather than hiding behind stereotypes and representations." Here, we return to the Jeffersonian ideal of the politics of engagement in community building.

Let me give you one specific example of a current struggle that can be seen from the two perspectives: the issue of privacy on the internet. Following Talbott, the engagement approach to privacy is based on:

1. interpersonal respect between human beings,
2. a continuous struggle and commitment by community members, and,
3. a constant reflection and understanding of the quality of human relationship as it relates to rights and responsibilities.

The technological approach to privacy on the internet, on the other hand, is based on (5):

1. "technically-shielded anonymity",
2. "unaware and unthinking others unless the technological walls [passwords and firewalls] are broken",
3. "legal sanctions as protection", and,
4. "constant technological improvements and countermeasures".

As you can see, the former requires that people be fully present and committed to each other. The latter allows people to "retreat into communal abstractions." (140) Talbot, therefore, concludes that the biggest danger of the internet is that it "deemphasi[zes] ... people who are fully present." (140) This, in turn, undermines community.

## Conclusion

I want to end this discussion with a series of questions and some tentative, personal answers. The global internet phenomenon is so recent, swift, and total that questions and tentative answers are the best way to sort out all of the issues. I invite you to participate by offering your own tentative answers. In giving these personal answers, I will try to make the case for the importance of caring for our own physical presence, our physical settings, and our physical communities.

**Question 1:** Why is it important to spend each day connected to and caring for our physical bodies and the physical places where we live?

My own tentative answers are because:

1. *disconnection of physical self and place* could lead to disconnection from others and a subsequent loss of communal life which I value.
2. daily reconnection reinvigorates being an inclusive subject in my life rather than being an object in someone else's life.

**Question 2:** What happens when the bulk of our daily experiences, work, and learning takes place in virtualized, on-line communities?

My own tentative answers are that in virtual communities:

1. I begin to interact with computationally-mediated intermediaries and may begin to see myself and others in similar terms. This is not how I want to see myself or others.
2. all local particularities of person, place, and situation fade into the background. This is not how I want to experience the world. I actually want every local experience to connect me in some small way to the larger patterns of the more-than-human world.
3. what is communicated by others is an idealized, objectified, computationally-represented pattern of information rather than a fully sensuous, material being. Such a being entails the full range of intelligences described by Howard Gardner in *Frames of Mind* and all the patterns of embodied, natural intelligence described by Donna Markova in *The Open Mind*.

**Question 3:** Why do we need to deal with people face-to-face rather than at a virtual distance?

My tentative answer is that I want to notice and interact with people daily in order to:

1. gain greater *understanding of myself as a social being*, and,
2. *co-create a lifeworld* with other people in specific places.

**Question 4:** Why should we open ourselves up to the experience of our physicality and our physical situatedness in the here and now?

My tentative answer is best described by David Abrams in his study of the *Spell of the Sensuous* (1996) where he said that:

*the world and I reciprocate one another [such that] ... our spontaneous experience of the world [is] charged with subjective, emotional, and intuitive content [and] remains the vital foreground of all our objectivity.* (33-34) [my emphasis]

These experiences then become the grounds of my being and, through empathy, the basis of my recognizing others as subjects. The experience of *self-as embodied-subject* and *other-as-embodied-subject* leads to the experience of *community-as-embodied-subject* and even to the experience of *world-as embodied-subject*. All of these together are my main source for objectivity and my arena for the development of pragmatism.

**Question 5:** Why should we develop a physically-present community before we extend it with virtual communications technologies?

My tentative answers are that:

1. my immediate lived experience will always be prior to my thoughts about it.
2. If I do choose to ignore my lived experience, I might be denying myself the ability to develop new concepts and understandings.

My tentative answers here are not meant to suggest that we should deny the value or practice of virtual communities but rather that we should give precedence to our physical community, place, and presence in our lives.

These questions and tentative answers are really my way of continuing an inquiry. In a strange and ironic way, the internet phenomenon has forced me to ask questions about my physical self, my physical setting, and my physical community which I previously took for granted.

I will end this paper with a few lines from T.S. Eliot's poem *Little Gidding*:

We shall not cease from exploration  
And the end of all our exploring  
Will be to arrive where we started  
And know the place for the first time.

## References

- Abrams, D. (1996). *The Spell of the Sensuous*. New York, NY: Pantheon Books.
- Day, C. (1990). *Places of the Soul*. Mannersmith, London: Aquarian/Thorsons.
- Drengson, A. (1995). *The Practice of Technology*. Albany, NY: SUNY Press.
- Eliot, T. S. (1995). *The Complete Poems and Plays: 1909-1950*. New York, NY: Harcourt, Brace & World.
- Gardner, H. (1983). *Frames of Mind*. New York, NY: Basic Books.
- Kemmis, D. (1990). *Community and the Politics of Place*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press.
- La Chapelle, D. (1978). *Earth Wisdom*. Silverton, CO: Fine Hill Arts.
- Markova, D. (1996). *The Open Mind*. Berkeley, CA: Conari Press.
- Mitchell, W. J. (1995). *City of Bits*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Moore, T. (1992). *Care of the Soul*. New York, NY: Harper Collins.
- Negroponte, N. (1995). *Being Digital*. New York, NY: Vintage Books.
- Sandel, M. J. (1996). *Democracy's Discontents*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Talbott, S. L. (1995). *The Future Does Not Compute*. Sebastopol, CA: O'Reilly & Associates.



# Understanding the Design and Use of Learning Technologies

Brent G. Wilson  
University of Colorado at Denver

For the past few years, I have grown increasingly interested in technology adoption. Why do people choose to make use of an instructional product or learning resource—and why do they sometimes resist? My interest in this question has been stimulated by witnessing an accumulating number of failed instructional design (ID) projects—failed in the sense that products were weakly or only partially implemented in the way intended by their designers. Of course, the failure of ID projects is nothing new; war stories of such failures are part of every experienced designer's repertory of cautionary tales. Yet remarkably little discussion of lessons learned from failures is made in the literature. We seem to be much more willing to discuss our successes than our flops!

Adoption concerns are increasingly important to understanding constructivist learning environments and learning communities. As instruction begins to move toward more open, participatory models, "end users"—both teachers and learners—are asked to take more responsibility in the learning process. Seen as adopters of technologies and products, participants need to be sold on the approach and supported in their new learning.

Another accounting for my renewed interest in adoption lies in the different responses to the Internet and the World-Wide Web. As an observer, I have witnessed widely varying reactions to this overwhelming new technology, ranging from populist enthusiasm to mistrustful resistance. People differ widely on questions of free speech, copyright, Web publishing, and the learning potential of the Web. Some people are ecstatic that educational institutions have lost their near-monopoly on learning resources; others fear that inaccurate, unreliable information, coupled with uncontrolled communication, will lead to a number of social and educational problems. Some people depend on e-mail not just for professional communication, but as a vehicle for intimate sharing of deeply human experiences. Others have decided that e-mail intrudes too heavily into their lives; that in sum, the impact on quality of life is too great to be worth the benefits.

These issues—the variable implementation of ID products, the functioning of open models of instruction, and the pros and cons of the Internet—have a direct impact on my life, since I am a designer of learning environments and an active participant of Internet resources. As a result, I have been relating these newer adoption issues to traditional concepts of instructional design I was trained on. How does design relate to use? Are the two spheres competing or complementary? Do they overlap or are they separate concerns?

The purpose of this paper is to explore some of these issues. To understand how adoption relates to design, I discuss both concepts together, with implications for both design and adoption practices. My hope is that we move toward a reform of professional practice, with stronger links to contexts of use, and correspondingly greater attention to adoption and effective use of learning resources.

## Use Concerns within the Design Process

Instructional design involves the preparation, design, and production of learning materials. The ID process results in several key instructional components, including:

- learning goals and objectives;
- methods and instrument for assessing learning progress;
- content or information needed to accomplish the learning objectives;
- messages to be presented;
- student activities and learning interactions.

Some of these can be more completely prespecified than others, and the degree of prespecification will vary. For example, computer-based tutorials will need to be more pre-packaged than classroom resources for an experienced teacher.

Questions of use and adoption impinge directly into the design process. The products of ID—instructional resources—are meant to be used, either by a particular individual or group or a more general audience. Products are

worthless if they are not used. With this in mind, the ID process includes a number of strategies or steps to accommodate the likely needs of users, most notably

- context or environment analysis (Tessmer & Harris, 1992);
- formative evaluation to provide data from field tryouts and user feedback.

Efforts receiving somewhat less emphasis but equally important are participatory design, that is, the inclusion of user/practitioners throughout the design process; and consensus-building among users and constituencies.

These strategies are "use-oriented"; they increase the likelihood of successful implementation because they take the end use into account at beginning design stages. For that very reason, however, such strategies are often neglected at the expense of more immediate, pressing needs of design and production. Involving end users in the design process is often seen as an unjustified expense. Formative evaluation and related strategies seem to be honored more often in breach than practice (Wedman & Tessmer, 1993).

So why are so many carefully designed products sitting on shelves? Perhaps designers don't incorporate enough of these use-oriented strategies. Or perhaps the overall quality of the design is flawed. I have heard design proponents argue that if you do your analysis right up front, your product will fill a legitimate need; ergo, it will be used. Somehow, though, I am not convinced that careful design alone can ensure successful implementation and use. We need renewed attention to utilization concerns throughout the design process, through strategies grounded in new theory. We also need to better understand the adoption process as a separate sphere of concern.

### **Roles versus Activities of Design and Use**

I find it useful to distinguish primary roles from functions or activities. My primary role may be that of an instructional designer, yet I may engage in various activities where I try out or use the product or service in question, and participate in the community of practitioners and users. Similarly, an end user may participate in the formal design process, or may engage in design-type activities on the job—after the product's design is allegedly complete. Table 1 depicts this crossing-over effect.

This distinction acknowledges the mixed nature of the work of both designers and end users. To be effective, designers must participate in the practitioner culture to at least some degree regardless of their level of content knowledge. Similarly, to make best use of learning resources, end users must think in design terms, appropriating those resources and making them fit local conditions.

### **Learning Resources: Artifacts or Offerings?**

The products of instructional design can be thought of in a number of ways. At one level, they serve as knowledge containers, carrying the expertise of designers and their backers, intended to convey that expertise to students. In this role, learning resources become artifacts which support individuals and groups in their knowledge-based activities. Knowledge is stored, in other words, in people's heads, in a culture's shared beliefs and values, and in that culture's repository of artifacts—documents, products, institutions, and so forth. Instructional materials constitute an important kind of artifact in our culture.

Seen as knowledge containers, learning resources embody expertise, yet they cannot stand alone. Of themselves, they have no knowledge value. Only in their appropriation and use by people can their knowledge value be realized.

At another level, learning resources can be seen as tools in the hands of an end user, enabling a teacher to effectively communicate, present information and direct fruitful interactions. Students, too, can appropriate learning resources in tool-like fashion, to further their learning according to their interests and goals.

The tool metaphor stresses the enabling or facilitative function of learning resources. A product is thought to be useful as it is manipulated to solve someone's problem. Using the tool, teachers and students are able to communicate, teach, and learn more effectively.

ROLE	Designers	Traditional ID activities—planning, analyzing, designing, etc.	Field experience Practitioner experience Practitioner dialogue Community participation
	End users	Adapting instruction to locating setting Integrating technology into curriculum Selecting parts of product to appropriate	Traditional utilization and adoption activities—teaching the lesson, completing the assignment, etc.
		Design	Use
ACTIVITY			

*Table 1. Overlap between roles and activities among instructional designers and users of their products.*

A more personal way to see learning resources comes from asking, who is communicating what to whom? Learning resources are presented to students within a social context, and that web of social relationships helps to define how students interpret resources. Suppose a 7th grade girl is given a self-paced book meant to teach grammar. How might this student respond to the proffered learning resource? A number of possibilities are open to her, including:

- accept or reject the book;
- think about what's being read or plow through to complete the task;
- actively question or passively receive the content;
- relate the book to prior knowledge or tack on top of prior knowledge;
- upon perceiving the book's weaknesses, quit; or overlook the weaknesses, compensate, and continue on.

Part of the student's response to the book will depend on who gave her the book. Does she trust the teacher to seek her best interests? Does she think the teacher likes her as a person? Does she associate the book and the book-giver with positive experiences in her life? The point of view presented in the book itself might also affect her response. Do she and the author connect? Does the author consider her prior knowledge and communicate new ideas clearly and effectively? Asking about the learning resource in these ways treats it as something offered to the student by another person. The person-to-person relationships have a bearing on the acceptance of the resource.

When instruction is seen as an extension or offering of another person, the student enters into a kind of relationship with that person through the instruction. The designer of the materials might be heard saying, "Whoever you are out there, I am trying to reach you and meet your needs." The student might respond to the resource—or the gift-giver associated with the resource—"You are asking me to read, or think, or answer a question. Do I trust you to teach me something worthwhile if I cooperate?" Or, "You want me to learn from this book, but it's so boring! You're not listening to my needs!"

On the other hand, the student might not think in such terms at all. In a recent conversation with my son over a poor grade in English, I suggested that his teacher might be disappointed in his performance. "What? What are you talking about?" He had never contemplated the possibility that when students refuse to hard work and learn, a teacher might feel bad. Teachers are people too, I reassured him!

Whether or not students personify the intentions of the teacher or implicit author, they nonetheless can be said to engage in a kind of dialogue with the instruction. There is a mutual responding back and forth between teachers and students, or between learning resources and users of those resources. The conversation is an exchange of

ideas and thoughts, based on a relationship with a particular history of trust, varied motives, mistakes, and forgiveness.

### **Reading, Writing, and the Web**

At this point, I feel rather out on a limb. This kind of language—trust, relationship, forgiveness—just isn't found in the ID or technology literature. What value is there in speaking this way? As we mentioned at the outset, as learning resources find their way into open learning environments and communities, students are expected not just to perform, but to make wise decisions. For an open learning system to prosper, participants must choose to use learning resources to support their own learning and for the growth of the whole group. Students in such environments can still look to teachers and informal leaders for direction, but responsibility is much more diffused than with traditional teacher-led instruction. Under such conditions, questions of motivation become at least as important as questions of technical skill-building or knowledge accumulation. And motivation, I am increasingly convinced, can only be understood by including cultural and social factors, to supplement traditional psychological and information-processing factors.

The distinction between design and use becomes most blurred in open hypertext environments like the Internet. George Landow (1992) has explored how hypertext turns readers into authors by giving them control over the story line, the flow, the content, and ultimately the meaning of the text. Similarly, hypertext authors surrender control and participate more flexibly in the conversation, reducing the traditional gap between reader and author, in the discussion.

What is true for literary criticism is true for education as well. I send my students to the lab to browse the Web and complete a research assignment. Who is the instructor here? Who determines content, sequence, and learning objectives? More than before, I share the design function with my students. And that is just the beginning. When my students go home or stay after school, browsing the Web and initiating their own learning activities, they have appropriated much more of the design function away from formal institutions. That such activity is going on—among both adults and children—is evident from the tremendous growth of listservs and online discussion groups of all kinds. The informal learning happening is nothing new; what is new is the technology that allows powerful representations and communications to take place, and the resulting burst of human knowledge now being found on the Web.

### **Continued Blurring of Distinctions**

We have seen a parallel between:

- designers and end users; versus
- teachers and students.

With both pairs, the role should not be confused with activities or functions being performed. Designers can be users, just as teachers can be learners. Also, both relationships are amenable to a wide range of negotiated roles. We can build systems where the line between designers and users is entirely blurred, with mixing of roles and crossing over of assignments. This is presently the case on the Internet, and more particularly, in MUDs and MOOs, where users can become designers almost from the start, and where the environment's design benefits and suffers accordingly. Open models like this contrast strikingly with traditional institutions of learning. The same contrast is seen among teachers and students—Some models throw everyone into an environment, with barely discernible differences in roles. In general, we might say that models with highly contrasting roles are more top-down, hierarchical, and formal, whereas models with merging of roles are more open, decentralized, and informal.

Which is better? Should we maintain role distinctions between the expert authority and the end user, or should we encourage the merging of responsibilities? Under what conditions would we expect clear role divisions to be helpful or hurtful? These questions can be addressed from different perspectives—scientific, political, moral. A static, scientific approach would tend to look for general rules that govern such systems. A more contextualized approach would be to look at the history of interactions and the relationships between actual participants. What has been negotiated in the past? What kind of local culture has evolved? What are people's expectations?

Consider a classroom example. A 10th grade boy asks to have a biology assignment waived, because he already understands the concepts of the coming unit, and he wants to work independently in a related but separate direction. In essence, the student is asking to assume more of the teaching role himself, to create his own agenda and take charge of his own learning. The teacher responds to this request based upon the relationship between the two of them. The student has completed assignments punctually and has performed well on exams and labs. He is old enough to have developed mature study habits. On the other hand, customizing a plan of study will require more

supervision and vigilance on the teacher's part. Making an exception could also set a bad precedent for other students less ready to handle the responsibility. When it comes down to it, the decision is negotiated between the two of them, based upon these factors and a variety of others. In large part, the decision rests upon the teacher's willingness to accommodate individual needs, and reapportion additional energy and attention toward the individual student. The outcome depends heavily on contextual issues, local and unique to the situation and not easily subsumed by general rules and principles.

In summary, role distinctions generally serve a valuable purpose. Access to expertise in the form of a teacher or well-designed instructional materials can spare learners headaches and wasted time. In an open market, people spend enormous sums on formal training and instructional products, because they have a hard time learning by themselves. At the same time, emerging network and representation technologies threaten to displace the designer/teacher's near-monopoly on learning support. We are led, then, to an irony: Designers and teachers are most effective when they participate along with their clients in the practitioner culture and reach out to contexts of use; similarly, end users and students perform best when they assume more responsibility for their own actions and engage in designing/self-teaching activities themselves.

## Implications for Practice

A co-dependent view of designing and using technologies leads to a number of implications for practice. For instructional designers, several conclusions can be drawn:

*ID is much more than materials- or message design.* Seen in the context of practice, ID incorporates issues of utilization, market, and adoption. The more practitioners enter into the design process, the greater likelihood that the outcomes will meet the needs of the field. Generally, these concerns tend to be neglected, both in practice and in ID literature.

*Consideration of context of use is more than adding steps to a design model.* ID will best be served by a more fundamental shift in perspective, granting equal status and concern to issues of adoption and use. The most recent edition of Dick and Carey (1996) contains a new section on context analysis, filling twenty-six of more than three hundred pages. This is good, but it's only a start. Designers who have any hope to seeing their work used effectively need to respond more closely to the needs of their clients. This cannot be ensured by a front-end questionnaire or reliance on a subject-matter expert pulled away from her job. There needs to be more of a meeting between design lab and job setting, where participants interact and participate in a common culture.

*Participatory design is a somewhat redundant term.* End users always function as designers as they appropriate and use learning resources, even if they are left entirely out of the formal design of those learning resources. Like it or not, users continue the design process as they determine how and where to make place for resources in their lives.

*"Teacher-proofing" materials is impossible.* The kind of attitude that says, "use these materials as we have designed, and don't deviate from our plans" only serves to weaken the value of those materials. Rigid, inflexible products that block users from experimenting or adapting can be frustrating and off-putting to users. Such products are crying out to be ignored. Our point is that teachers *must* appropriate and adapt materials to their local conditions; in doing so, as we have emphasized, they are co-designers of the learning experience, along with their students.

*The same negotiated dynamics between designers and teachers exist between teachers and students.* Teachers and students depend upon each other to cover for one another—students filling in what the teacher missed, and the teacher learning along with the students. In this way, they mirror the relationship between designer and user. No designer can know from the beginning just now a product will be put to use. A healthy respect for varied contexts of use will result in learning resources that are more flexible, modular, and accessible.

*Designers must look for total effects of interventions on all participants.* Many innovations fail because they neglect the changed roles demanded of the people expected to use the technology. User participation in design is a step toward accommodation of their perspectives. Designers are well-advised to carefully analyze the expectations placed on participants, and design ways of supporting those participants in their new roles and activities.

There are additional implications extending to adoption and use activities, including the following:

*End users need to think like designers as well as consumers.* Teachers need to be taught to actively appropriate resources and technologies, rather than passively follow the program. Curriculum design and integration may begin at national or district levels, but the most important work is done at the local level. Teachers need permission and validation to complete the task.



*We need new frameworks for understanding adoption and change.* Present discussions of adoption are heavily influenced by the Everett Rogers (1995) model of diffusion of innovations. This model is descriptive of objective categories and types, but tends to neglect underlying systemic processes. The present paper has emphasized adoption perspectives "from the inside"; that is, from participants' points of view. Systems models can complement that inside view by providing a useful outside view (*cf.* Wilber, 1996), showing how individuals and groups accommodate new technologies and innovations, following predictable patterns of resistance, accommodation, and integration.

## References

- Landow, G. (1992). *Hypertext: The convergence of contemporary critical theory and technology*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Rogers, E. M. (1995). *Diffusion of innovations* (4th ed.). New York: Free Press.
- Tessmer, M., & Harris, D. (1992). *Analysing the instructional setting: Environmental analysis*. London: Kogan Page.
- Wedman, J., & Tessmer, M. (1993). Instructional designer's decisions and priorities: A survey of design practice. *Performance Improvement Quarterly*, 6 (2), 43-55.
- Wilber, K. (1996). *A brief history of everything*. Boston MA: Shambhala.

## Author and Keyword Index

### —A—

Advertising, 169, 285  
Agriculture, 209  
Applefield, J., 217

### —B—

Benchmarks, 263  
Breman, J., 5

### —C—

CAI, 351  
Case-based Learning, 93  
Clariana, R. B., 205  
Clark, B., 139  
Cognitive Tools, 67  
Collaboration, 133  
Collaborative Learning, 5  
Collis, B., 5  
Communication, 309  
Community, 412  
Computer Technology, 125, 233  
Computers, 201, 323, 341  
Construct Validation, 363  
Cooperative Learning, 107, 151  
Critical Theory, 253  
Curriculum, 253

### —D—

Dalton, D. W., 161  
Davidson-Shivers, 21  
Dent, D. R., 55  
Design, 139, 253  
Design Issues, 181  
Distance Education, 47, 151, 209  
Drawing Ability, 271  
Duffield, J. A., 31  
Dunlap, J. C., 35

### —E—

Education, 341  
Electronic Interview, 279  
Electronic Mail, 189  
ESL, 323  
Ethics, 309

Evaluation, 161, 347, 381, 393

### —F—

Foreign Language, 189

### —G—

Gender, 47, 125, 169, 201, 285  
Gender Equity, 115  
Gender Stereotypes, 115  
Goodrum, D. A., 291  
Grabinger, R. S., 31  
Graduate Education Classroom, 87  
Gram, T., 47, 133  
Group Culture, 125

### —H—

Haney, D. S., 55  
Harper, B., 67  
Havard, B., 87  
Headings, 205  
Hedberg, J., 67  
Hill, J. R., 181  
History, 77  
Hrabe, M. E., 93  
Human Performance Technology, 55  
Hypermedia, 21

### —I—

Informational Hints, 401  
Inservice Teacher Training, 233  
Instructional Design, 93, 291, 311, 331, 419  
Instructional Design Models, 217  
Instructional Development, 83  
instructional strategies, 381  
Instructional Television, 47, 107  
Interactive Multimedia, 67  
Interdisciplinarity, 55  
Internet, 133, 139, 169, 297, 309, 319  
Internet Research, 279  
Interview Methods, 279  
Intrinsic Motivation, 401  
ISD Theory, 357

### —J—

Januszewski, A., 77, 83

Jordan, K., 21  
Jost, K., 87

—K—

K -12, 297  
Kinzie, M. B., 93  
Klein, J. D., 107  
Knupfer, N., 47, 115, 125, 133, 139, 169,  
201, 285  
Kochery, T., 151  
Kovalik, C. L., 161  
Kramer, K., 169

—L—

Land, S. M., 181  
Language, 201  
Larsen, E., 133  
Larsen, V. A., 93  
Lawyer-Brook, D., 393  
Learner Ability, 351  
Learner Characteristics, 107  
Learning Outcome, 161  
Learning Process, 161  
Learning Strategies, 21  
Learning Style, 209  
Lifelong Learning, 35  
Listserve, 133

—M—

Mahoney, J., 139, 201  
Marcinkiewicz, H. R., 205  
Media, 357  
Media Education, 5  
Mental Models, 363  
Metacognition, 35  
Methodology, 77  
Micallef, S., 233  
Miller, G., 209  
Moallem, M., 217, 233  
Model, 297  
Motivation, 331  
multimedia, 381

—N—

Narrative, 315  
Navigation, 21  
Nichols, R. G., 253  
Northrup, P. T., 263

—O—

Open-ended Learning, 181  
Orde, B. J., 271

—P—

Peer Review, 319  
Persichitte, K. A., 279  
Philosophy, 77, 83  
Place, 412  
Presence, 412  
Problem-based Learning, 31, 87  
Pryor, D., 285  
Publishing, 319

—R—

Rapid Prototyping, 291  
Rathbun, G. A., 291  
Ravitz, J., 297, 309  
Richey, R. C., 311  
Robinson, R. S., 315  
Rust, W., 125  
Ryder, M., 319

—S—

Saito, R. S., 291  
Samijo, 401  
Savenye, W. C., 341, 347  
Schnackenberg, H. L., 107, 323, 331, 341,  
347, 351  
Schwen, T., 55  
Seels, B., 357  
Self-directed Learning, 35  
Sheehan, J., 363  
Sheng-Chieh Leh, A., 189  
Sherry, A. C., 381  
Sherry, L., 393  
Shorter, L., 21  
Simulation Game, 401  
Small, R. V., 401  
Smith, A., 87  
Smith, K. J., 107  
Social Support, 151  
Socio-cultural, 315  
Spatial Ability, 271  
Standards and Instructional Technology, 263  
Streibel, M. J., 412  
Sullivan, H. J., 351  
Systemic Change, 381, 393

## **—T—**

teacher education, 381  
Teacher Planning, 217  
Teacher Preparation, 263  
Teacher Thinking, 217  
Teacher Training, 31  
Teaching, 83, 315  
Technology, 31, 115  
Technology Adoption, 393, 419  
Technology Resource People, 233  
Technology-based Learning, 181  
Television, 285  
Tessmer, M., 363  
Test (multiple choice), 205  
Text Design, 205  
Tharp, D. D., 279  
Theory, 55, 311, 357

## **—U—**

Utilization, 419

## **—V—**

Visual Ability, 271  
Visual Communication, 347

## **—W—**

Web-based Course, 5  
Web-based Multimedia, 93  
Wilson, B. G., 419  
World Wide Web, 139  
Wright, R., 67

## **—Y—**

Young, S., 279

# The Effects of Color and Background Information in Motion Visuals on Children's Memory and Comprehension

Lin Ching Chen

Department of Elementary Education  
Chiayi Teachers College  
Taiwan, R.O.C.

## Abstract

*The purpose of this study was to investigate whether color and background information in motion visuals have different effects on memory and comprehension of students in various grade levels. A 3 (levels of visual complexity) X 3 (grade levels) factorial pretest-posttest design was used. The instructional content was a 12-minute computer animation concerning life styles of animals. A total of 412 third, sixth and eighth graders was randomly assigned to one of the three treatment groups. They were simple group, simple with color group, and simple with color and background information group. All subjects received a pretest, treatment, and two posttests. The posttests were designed to test subject's memory and comprehension of the instructional content respectively. In addition, a questionnaire was also administered to the subjects in order to understand their perceptions of visual complexity in the treatment. The results of this study indicated that there was interaction between amount of visual complexity in motion visuals and grade level. Color and background information would affect the third graders' achievement in memory and comprehension differently, while both the sixth and eighth graders' performance were not affected by the amount of visual complexity in motion visuals at all.*

## Introduction

With the enormous utilization of visual communications in learning environments, today visual messages have become an important medium, besides verbal and written language, for communicating instructional information to students. However, many researchers of visual instruction found that the use of visuals was not a panacea for improving student achievement (Dwyer, 1978; Levie & Lentz, 1982; Peeck, 1987). The various visual variables play a significant role in student's ability to memorize and comprehend the instructional materials.

There are two attributes in visual complexity which have been recognized by researchers as important factors influencing learner's processing of visual information. They are color and background information (Dwyer, 1978; Fleming, 1987; Tullis, 1981; Jones, 1989; Franken, 1977). The environment in which we live is colorful. Consequently, most visuals used for instructional purposes is now in color. The uses of color in a visual can be decorative, affective, attentional and cognitive (Pettersson, 1989; Pruisner, 1993). However, there has been considerable debate about the effectiveness of color as an attribute of visual information. Tullis (1981) indicated that the effectiveness of color was highly dependent on the task for which it was used. He concluded that color could be beneficial to performance, but no more so than shape coding. Livingston (1991)



also found that color appeared to be a distracting variable because learners could often remember the color of a hidden object while forgetting what the object was itself. On the other hand, Pruisner (1993) reported that the use of color had a positive impact on the recall of verbal information presented in graphic form. After conducting over 100 studies in this area, Dwyer (1982-83) also concluded that for the specific types of educational objectives the use of color had been found to be an important variable for improving student achievement. However, whether effects of color in instructional materials interact with learner age and cognitive levels is still unanswered. Thus, research into color as an instructional attribute is far from conclusive.

The influence of background information on cognitive learning is another issue examined in the research on visual complexity. Many researchers have indicated that perception of a visual is determined not only by its characteristics but also by its surrounding context (Fleming, 1987; Antes & Metzger, 1980; Pettersson, 1989). A number of empirical investigations have focused on the presence or absence of background information in visuals. One of the earliest studies was conducted by Spaulding (1956). He found that visual information unnecessary to critical figures should be eliminated because it may motivate an interpretation that was not compatible with the purpose of the illustration. However, Antes & Metzger (1980) indicated that the context of objects helped learners construct a general characterization of the pictures which provided learner expectancies to perform their discrimination task. In general, the research results in this area are inconclusive and usually contradict one another.

Furthermore, many studies also indicate that there are developmental changes associated with how children perceive visuals of different amount of complexity (Pettersson, 1989; Collins, 1970; Miller & Burton, 1994). Although the research results appear inconsistent to some extent, researchers agree that there are age differences in how the children allocate their attention to a visual task. In addition, according to the findings of prior studies (Chen, 1993; Hozaki, 1988), there is an indication that humans may employ different internal cognitive processes for memorizing than for comprehending a visual display. However, as Shuell (1986) has indicated, it is not clear how these two mental processes are different. Does the visual information play dissimilar roles during these processes? It is evident that more research has to be done before we can draw a general conclusion on these issues.

Another limitation of the prior research concerning the effects of visual complexity on cognitive learning is the static visual stimuli used as the material to be memorized or comprehended. Only a few studies have attempted to investigate the relative effectiveness of motion visuals that employ different levels of visual complexity to complement verbal instruction (Stone, 1983; Acker & Klein, 1986; Chen, 1993). In view of the increasing use of motion visuals in school settings, there is no doubt that more research work needs to be conducted regarding how students acquire learning information from moving visuals.

In summary, for lack of thorough and conclusive empirical evidence concerning effects of visual complexity on cognitive learning tasks across age levels, teachers and instructional designers usually rely on their intuition in deciding how to select and present visuals in instructional materials. Therefore, it is evident that there is need to further investigate this area.

## **Research Questions**

The purpose of this study was to investigate whether differences in the level of visual complexity in motion visuals have different effects on memory and comprehension of students in various grade levels. Specific questions related to the problems were as follows:

1. Does the addition of colors in motion visuals have an effect on students' ability to memorize and comprehend the instructional materials?
2. Does the addition of background information in motion visuals have an effect on students' ability to memorize and comprehend the instructional materials?
3. Does the effect of visual complexity in motion visuals relate to students' age?
4. Does visual complexity in motion visuals play different roles in the processes of memorizing and comprehending?

## **Methods**

### **Subjects**

Subjects for the study consisted of 412 third (N=131), sixth (N=133) and eighth (N=148) graders from three public schools in Taiwan. They all were average students and were randomly chosen by school curriculum coordinators.

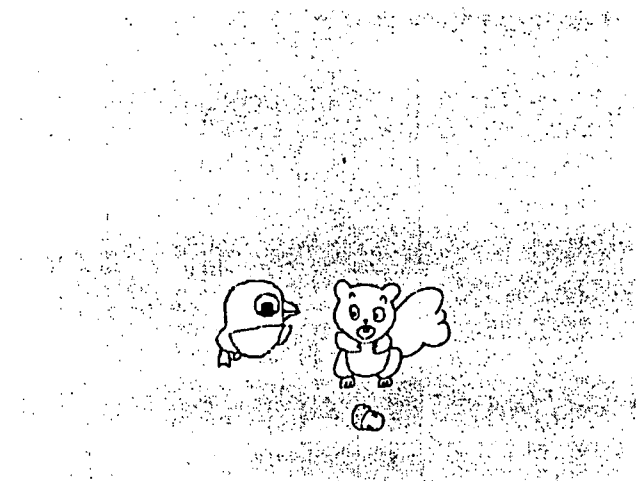
### **Instructional Content**

The instructional content for this study was a 12-minute computer animation concerning life styles of animals, such as migration, classification, protective coloring, running speed. The main reason for selecting this topic was that movement was a defining attribute of the concept taught in the lesson. Furthermore, in order to examine the subjects' both memory and comprehension achievement, the instructional content was not presented through the method of direct instruction. Instead, it was displayed through a series of short events happened during a swallow's journey.

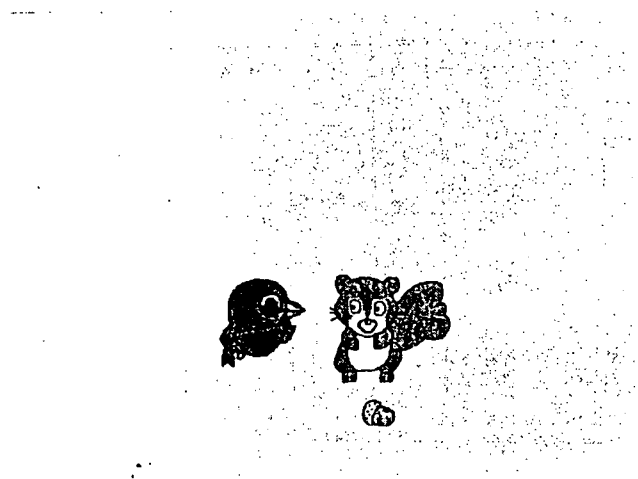
### **Instructional Treatment**

The treatments for this study were created using the Animator Pro program that runs on a PC environment. There were three versions of color computer animation representing three levels of visual complexity for this study. They were outline drawing (OD), outline drawing with color (ODC), and outline drawing with color and background information (ODCB).

In the OD version, the computer animation retained only the outline shapes of critical objects necessary to convey the main meaning of the narration (see Figure 1). The ODC treatment was the one in which different colors were added to the outline shapes of the first version (see Figure 2), and the third was the version in which both colors and background information were added (see Figure 3). Although the three versions of the treatment had different levels of visual complexity, they all employed the identical narration to complement the visual information.



*Figure 1. A Sample Frame in Outline Drawings (OD)*



*Figure 2. A Sample Frame in Outline Drawings with Color (ODC)*



*Figure 3. A Sample Frame in Outline Drawings with Color and Background Information (ODC)*

## **Instrumentation**

There were four instruments used in this study. They were pretest, memory test, comprehension test, and questionnaire. The pretest consisted of only 10 multiple-choice questions which tested students' prior knowledge about the instructional content. The memory test ( $KR20 = .80$ ) was designed to test students' memory of content which was presented in the computer animation. There were 33 multiple-choice questions in this test. The comprehension test ( $KR20 = .85$ ) was composed of 25 multiple-choice items which measured students' comprehension of instructional content. The fourth instrument was the questionnaire used for obtaining students' perceptions of the computer animation. The questionnaire contained 3 open-ended questions, such as did you think whether the screen of the computer animation would be too boring or too complex; did you want to continue watching the animation? Why; of the whole story, which part did you remember most.

## **Procedure**

The subjects of third, sixth and eighth graders were randomly assigned to one of the three treatments respectively. Then they received a pretest to determine their prior knowledge level in the instructional content. However, since the possibility existed that the pretest might activate student's attention toward some specific areas of the computer animation, the pretest was administered four weeks before the experimental treatments were delivered.

After four weeks, subjects received their respective experimental treatments and two posttests (memory and comprehension tests). Upon the completion of the experiment, several students from each experimental group were randomly selected to answer the open-ended questions in the questionnaire. The researchers and two assistants encouraged these subjects to express their opinions to the computer animation and write these responses down in the questionnaire.

## **Results**

The design of the study was a 3 (levels of visual complexity) X 3 (grade levels) factorial pretest-posttest design. In order to determine whether there were existing group differences in achievement levels of subjects in different treatments, an ANOVA procedure was utilized. The results showed a nonsignificant difference,  $F(2,403) = .06$ ,  $p = .9427$ , for pretest scores among the three treatment groups. Therefore, the statistical results for this study were analyzed using ANOVA for main effects and their interactions. In addition, a post hoc Scheffe method was used to test for differences between pairs of means.

### **Analysis of Memory Test Results**

The memory test means and standard deviations for the three treatment groups by grade levels were presented in Table 1. Summary ANOVA statistics were shown in Table 2. As shown in Table 2, there were significant differences for the main effect of grade and interaction effect of treatment and grade. Therefore, the simple main effects were further examined and the results reported in Table 3. According to Table 3, three

obtained F ratios were significant. They were the 3rd grade in treatment conditions as well as the OD and ODCB groups in grade levels.

*Table 1. Memory Test Means and Standard Deviations by Treatment Condition for Grade 3, 6, and 8*

	OD			ODC			ODCB		
	N	M	SD	N	M	SD	N	M	SD
3rd Grade	45	21.69	5.96	43	25.37	4.24	45	22.93	4.99
6th Grade	44	27.00	3.63	44	25.68	4.78	43	25.14	4.11
8th Grade	49	25.96	3.87	48	25.88	4.60	51	27.43	2.57

*Table 2. Analysis of Variance of Treatment Condition and Grade Level for Memory Test*

Source	SS	DF	MS	F	P
Treatment	40.11	2	20.06	1.05	0.3521
Grade	754.70	2	377.35	19.69**	0.0001
Treatment x Grade	427.50	4	106.87	5.58**	0.0002
Error	7722.88	403	19.16		

\*\*P<.01

*Table 3. Analysis of Variance of Simple Main Effect for Memory Test*

Source	SS	DF	MS	F	P
Treatment					
3rd Grade	323.64	2	161.82	8.44**	0.000
6th Grade	81.00	2	40.50	2.11	0.122
8th Grade	82.87	2	41.44	2.16	0.116
Grade					
OD	711.41	2	355.71	18.56**	0.000
ODC	6.76	2	3.38	0.18	0.838
ODCB	483.93	2	241.97	12.63**	0.000
Error	7722.88	403	19.16		

\*\*P<.01

Since the number of subjects in each treatment groups were different, the Scheffe method was used to test for differences between pairs of means. The results were as following:

1. In the third grade, the ODC treatment surpassed the OD and ODCB treatments. As for the sixth and eighth grades, the three treatment groups performed in similar ways.



2. For the OD treatment, the third graders' performance was inferior than the sixth and eighth graders' performance. For the ODC treatment, there was no significant difference among grade levels. The eighth graders in the ODCB treatment exceeded other two grade levels.

### Analysis of Comprehension Test Results

The comprehension test means and standard deviations for the three treatment groups by grade levels were presented in Table 4. Summary ANOVA statistics were shown in Table 5. As shown in Table 5, there were significant differences for the main effect of grade and interaction effect of treatment and grade. Therefore, the simple main effects were further examined and the results reported in Table 6. According to Table 6, three obtained F ratios were significant. They were the 3rd grade in treatment conditions as well as the OD and ODCB groups in grade levels.

*Table 4. Comprehension Test Mean and Standard Deviation by Treatment Condition for Grade 3, 6, and 8*

	OD			ODC			ODCB		
	N	Mean	SD	N	Mean	SD	N	Mean	SD
3rd Grade	45	12.44	5.24	43	15.49	5.57	45	15.02	4.93
6th Grade	44	18.30	4.39	44	17.07	5.50	43	16.42	5.03
8th Grade	49	18.41	4.48	48	17.65	4.92	51	19.04	3.61

*Table 5. Analysis of Variance of Treatment Condition and Grade Level for Comprehension Test*

Source	SS	DF	MS	F	P
Treatment	15.11	2	7.55	0.32	0.7269
Grade	1204.97	2	602.48	25.47**	0.0001
Treatment x Grade	349.89	4	87.47	3.70**	0.0057
Error	9533.99	403	23.66		

\*\*P<.01

*Table 6. Analysis of Variance of Simple Main Effect for Comprehension Test*

Source	SS	DF	MS	F	P
Treatment					
3rd Grade	250.70	2	125.35	5.30**	0.005
6th Grade	80.17	2	40.08	1.69	0.185
8th Grade	55.22	2	27.61	1.17	0.312
Grade					
OD	1056.03	2	528.02	22.32**	0.000
ODC	111.99	2	56.00	2.37	0.095

435

ODCB	407.93	2	203.96	8.62**	0.000
Error	9533.99	403	19.16		

\*\*P<.01

Since significant F ratios were found, differences between pairs of means were analyzed via Scheffe procedure. The results were as following:

1. In the third grade , the OD treatment performed worst among the three treatments, while the performance of the ODC and ODCB treatments was no different. In the sixth and eighth grades, the three treatment groups performed in similar ways.
2. For the OD treatment, the third graders' comprehension performance was the worst among the three grade levels. For the ODC treatment, there was no significant difference among grade levels. The eighth graders in the ODCB treatment exceeded substantially the third and sixth graders.

### Analysis of Questionnaire

An analysis of the data from the questionnaire revealed the following findings:

1. Most students in each grades liked the computer animation because it was presented through a story style.
2. The OD groups at each grade levels perceived the level of visual complexity in the computer animation was too dull. The reason why students wanted to continue watching the animation was that they would like to know more about animals they were not quite familiar with yet.
3. Third graders preferred the ODC version and indicated that the visuals in the ODCB version were too complex. However, the sixth and eighth graders prefer visuals with background information and indicated that the visual complexity and color in the ODCB were just right.
4. The instructional contents of the computer animation remembered most by the students was the knowledge they did not possess before, such as a giraffe having four stomachs.

## Discussion

### Level of Visual Complexity in Motion Visuals and Grade Level

The results of this study indicated that children by sixth grade had acquired the ability to selectively process visual information. This finding was different from some earlier research which had previously reported that only until adolescence did children show the efficient use of selective attention to a learning task (Collins, 1970; Hale & Taweel, 1974; Hagen, 1972). A possible reason accounting for the developmental advance may have been that with the increasing impact of visual messages in our society, visual instruction has become one of the major methods of communicating information. Therefore, under such a learning environment, children capable of selectively allocating their attention were younger than ones in the 1970s. This finding verified what Hurt (1991) has stated that the amount of experience children brought to would affect them interpreting visual information.

Furthermore, the post hoc analysis of this study indicated that third-grade students in the OD group performed much worse on both memory and comprehension tests than students in sixth- and eighth-grade, while in the ODC version, the three age groups performed equally well. In term of the levels of visual complexity, the third graders' memory performance in the ODC treatment surpassed in the OD and ODCB treatments; their comprehension performance in the ODC and ODCB treatments exceeded in the OD treatment. Thus, although the prior research suggested a visual presentation should be simple enough so that only the information relevant to the learning task was provided (Spaulding, 1956; Travers & Alvarado, 1970), the present study found that the addition of colors in motion visuals can help third-graders memorize and comprehend the instructional materials. There were two possible explanations which may illustrate this situation. First, some research found that since chromatic information can delineate figure/ground relationships, it appeared to aid cognitive tasks such as recall, free association, and recognition memory (Stone, 1983; Pruisner, 1993). Furthermore, research also indicated that the younger children recalled the visual information by color more quickly than by shape (Pick, Christy & Frankel, 1972).

The second likely reason was that due to the rapid advances in technology recently, visual information was often displayed by adding more and more details, colors etc. Therefore, children may feel uncomfortable watching instructional material without vivid chromatic information. As a result, visual information with only outline drawings may not motivate students by fourth-grade to learn the instructional contents.

### **The Effects of Visual Information on Memory and Comprehension**

The data analysis of this study shown that visual complexity in motion visuals had different effects on third graders' memory and comprehension. The addition of colors appeared to aid subjects memorizing and comprehending the learning contents, but the additional background information contributed only to higher level cognitive tasks such as comprehension.

Gorman (1973) has suggested a tolerance level hypothesis to explain the nonsignificant research results on the relationship between pictorial detail and grade level. That is, due to a tolerance level existing for some irrelevant information in a picture, the irrelevant detail may not interfere with learner's processing of the relevant information presented. Chen (1993) has inquired whether the tolerance level hypothesis associated with cognitive level of the task. The findings of this study verified this inquiry. In term of third-grade's memory learning, the level of visual information contained in the ODC version was just adequate, while the information in the ODCB was at the extreme end of third-graders' tolerance level. Therefore, students' memory performance in the ODCB was worse than in the ODC. However, in term of comprehension learning, third graders' tolerance level for some irrelevant visual information was higher. Thus, the learning performance in the ODC and ODCB exceeded in the OD treatment. In other words, the addition of background information in visuals may not interfere with third-grade children's comprehension learning.

Why does visual complexity have different effects on memory and comprehension learning? Miller and Burton (1994) suggested one possible explanation that the speed and accuracy of recall was directly dependent upon how the information was encoded and the attention being given to the stimulus. Therefore, in term of the memory level, irrelevant information in the instructional material may distract student's attention from the

essential information. Such information could not promote memorizing the instructional material and may even interfere with it. In contrast, in term of the cognitive level of comprehension, Ellis and Hunt (1993) indicated that comprehension was the process of extracting the general meaning of a communication and distract details. Thus, the addition of visual information may not have negative influence on the process of comprehension. In other words, children's tolerance level was higher in comprhending the learning tasks than in memorizing them. Furthermore, Dwyer (1978) has stated that "... (comprehension) did not require student to utilize effectively the information presented in the illustration" (p.33). However, from the results of this study, it showed that children's tolerance level may be one of the possible explanation.

### **Educational Implications and Recommendations**

There were several important implications and recommendations for educational researchers and instructional designers to consider from the results of this study.

1. Instructional visuals in motion visuals selected for third graders or younger should be rich, colorful imagery in order to attract their attention and improve their achievement.
2. For children by six grade, visual complexity in motion visuals may not be an important factor to be considered, because they have acquired the ability to process visuals effectively.
3. Visual complexity in motion visuals affect third grader's memory and comprehension differently. Therefore, whether to include background information in instructional visual messages depends on the types of instructional objectives.
4. Since the subjects selected for this study were normal students, the same research could be conducted with special children with different areas of retardation.

### **References**

- Acker, S.R., & Klein, E.L. (1986). Visualizing spatial tasks: A comparison of computer graphic and full-band video displays. Educational Communication & Technology Journal, 34(1), 21-30.
- Antes, J.R., & Metzger, R.L. (1980). Influences of picture context on object recognition. Acta Psychologica, 44, 21-30.
- Chen, L.C. (1993). The effects of visual complexity in motion visuals on children's learning. In M. Simonson (Ed.), Research proceedings: 1993 AECT National Convention (pp. 243-254).
- Collins, W. (1970). Learning of media content: A developmental study. Child Development, 41, 1131-1142.
- Dwyer, F.M. (1971). Student perceptions of the instructional effectiveness of black & white and colored illustrations. The Journal of Experimental Education, 41(1), 28-34.
- Dwyer, F.M. (1978). Strategies for improving visual learning. University of Park, PA: Learning Services.
- Dwyer, F.M. (1982-83). The program of systematic evaluation-- A brief review. International Journal of Instructional Media, 10(1), 23-38.
- Ellis, H.C., & Hunt, R.R. (1993). Fundamental of cognitive psychology. Madison, WI: WM. C. Brown Communications.

- Fleming, M.L. (1987). Displays and communication. In R. M. Gagne, (Ed.), Instructional technology: Foundations (pp.233-260). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Franken, R.E. (1977). Picture-recognition memory as a function of picture organ and age. Perceptual and Motor Skills, 44, 1151-1154.
- Gorman, D.A. (1973). Effects of varying pictorial detail and presentation strategy on concept formation. AV Communication Review, 21(3), 337-350.
- Hagen, J.W. (1972). Strategies for remembering. In S. Farnham-Diggory (Ed.), Information processing in children (pp. 62-72). New York: Academic Press.
- Hale, G.A., & Taweel, S.S. (1974). Age differences in children's performance on measures of component selection and incidental learning. Journal of Experimental Child, 18(1), 107-116.
- Hozaki, N. (1988). The effects of field dependence/independence and visualized instruction in a lesson of origami, paper folding upon performance and comprehension (Doctoral dissertation, The Ohio State University, 1987). Dissertation Abstracts International, 49, 220A.
- Hurt, J. (1991). A preference oriented guide for selecting picture books. School Library Media Quarterly, 19(3), 169-172.
- Jones, M.K. (1989). Human-computer interaction: A design guide. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology.
- Levie, W.H., & Lentz, R. (1982). Effects of text illustrations: A review of research. Educational Communication and Technology Journal, 30(4), 195-232.
- Livingston, L.A. (1991). The effect of color on performance in an instructional gaming environment. Journal of Research on Computing in Education, 24(2), 247-253.
- Miller, H.B., & Burton, J.K.(1994). Images and imagery theory. In D.M. Moore & F.M. Dwyer (Eds.), Visual literacy: A spectrum of visual learning ( pp.65-83 ) . Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology.
- Peeck, J. (1987). The role of illustrations in processing and remembering illustrated text. In D.M. Willows & H.A. Houghton (Eds.), The psychology of illustration (Vol. 1, pp. 115-145). New York: Springer-Verlag.
- Pettersson, R. (1989). Visuals for information: Research and practice. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology.
- Pick, A.D., Christy, M.D., & Frankel, G.W. (1972). A developmental study of visual selective attention. Journal of Experimental Child Psychology, 14, 165-175.
- Pruisner, P.A. (1993, Oct). From color code to color cue: Remembering graphic information. In Visual Literacy in the Digital Age: Selected Readings from the Annual Conference of the International Visual Literacy Association. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 370 551) .
- Shuell, T. J. (1986). Cognitive conceptions of learning. Review of Educational Research, 56(4), 411-436.
- Spaulding, S. (1956). Communication potential of pictorial illustrations. AV Communication Review, 4(1), 31-46.
- Stone, V.L. (1983). Effects of color in filmed behavior sequences on description and elaboration by Liberian schoolboys. Educational Communication & Technology Journal, 31(1), 33-45.



- Travers, R.M., & Alvarado, V. (1970). The design of pictures for teaching children in elementary school. AV Communication Review, 18(1), 47-64.
- Tullis, T.S. (1981). An evaluation of alphanumeric, graphic, and color information displays. Human Factors, 23(5), 541-550.

# Effects of Anchored Instruction on Enhancing Chinese Students' Problem-Solving Skills

Hsin-Yih Shyu, Ph.D.

Dept. of Educational Technology  
Tamkang University, Taiwan

## Abstract

*The purpose of this study was to investigate the effects of computer-aided videodisc-based anchored instruction on promoting students' problem-solving skills for Chinese (Taiwanese) elementary students. Results from a two-way Repeated Measures ANOVA showed that student problem-solving skills were improved significantly with anchored instruction [ $F(1,34)=26.76, p<.000$ ]. In summary, the finding suggested that anchored instruction provided a more motivating environment where enhanced students' problem-solving skills. Results also indicated that all students benefited from anchored instruction on the effects of problem-solving despite of their mathematics and science abilities. This study was significant because it provided empirical evidence for its effectiveness on teaching problem-solving strategies for Chinese (Taiwanese) fifth-graders.*

## Introduction

The topic of situated cognition and learning has recently received a great deal of attention in the communities of educational researchers, particularly of educational technologists. Based upon the notion that knowledge is contextually situated and is fundamentally influenced by the activity, context, and culture in which it used, situated learning offers an approach to structuring learning experiences that captures both experiential and reflective dimensions of cognition and to enculturating students into authentic practices through activity and social interaction in a way similar to craft apprenticeship (Brown, Collins, & Duguid, 1989; McLellan, 1996). With the widespread application of multimedia technology, the notion of situated learning can be best achieved because computer technology has been deployed to expand the power and flexibility of resources. There were groups of researchers who have been developing and studying learning environment based on the theory of situated learning to maximize learning in school classrooms. One successful example was anchored instruction. Anchored instruction, proposed by the Cognition and Technology Group at Vanderbilt University (CTGV, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993), aims to help students develop the confidence, skills, and knowledge necessary to solve problems and become independent thinkers. By taking advantage of the emerging of videodisc and multimedia computing technology, its major features are: (1) instruction is anchored in a videodisc-based, problem-solving environment; (2) instruction itself provides multiple perspectives; (4) instruction promotes everyday cognition and cognitive apprenticeship; (5) information is designed in an embedded format. Based on the theories of situated learning, cognitive apprenticeship and cooperative learning, anchored instruction made it possible to provide a life-like inquiry situation for teaching several mathematical concepts and problem-solving strategies (Bransford & Vye, 1989; Cobb, Yachel & Wood, 1992). The perfect program of anchored instruction developed by the Cognition and Technology Group at Vanderbilt (CTGV) was called *The Adventures of Jasper Woodbury Mathematical Problem Solving Series (The Jasper Series)*. *The Jasper Series* are based upon set of theory-based design principles, such as video-based format, narrative with realistic problems (rather than a lecture on video), generative format, embedded data design, problem complexity, pairs of related adventures, and links across the curriculum. These design principles have been described in detail elsewhere (e.g., CTGV, 1991, 1992, 1993). The materials were developed to teach mathematics, mathematical problem solving, and critical thinking skills in 5th to 8th grade classrooms. At the core of each adventure is 15-25 minute video-based story that presents a complex problem with a mathematical solution. To solve the problem, students must generate the appropriate subgoals in each adventure and 10-15 steps involved in achieving a solution.

Research on *the Jasper Series* showed many important and positive evidences for its effectiveness on promoting problem-solving abilities as well as enhancing attitudes toward mathematics and instruction (CTGV, 1990, 1991, 1992; Hickey, Pellegrino, Goldman, Vye, Moore, & CTGV, 1993; Van

Haneghan, Barron, Young, Williams, Vye, & Bransford. 1992 ; Shyu, 1996). There was also ample evidence that situations involving the use of instructional technologies that are authentic, relevant, and stimulating to the learners is likely to influence attitudes and thinking skills (Simonson & Maushak, 1996). However, the contexts of the *Jasper Series* were anchored in American culture. Does anchored instruction contribute to Chinese (Taiwanese) student's problem-solving as well as promoting attitudes toward mathematics? How does it work? This study tried to answer the above questions. The purpose of this study was to design a video-based anchored instruction and to investigate the effects of computer-aided videodisc-based anchored instruction on promoting students' problem-solving skills for Chinese (Taiwanese) elementary students.

## Methods and Techniques

### Subjects

A class of thirty-seven fifth-graders from an elementary school located in suburban area of Taipei city in Taiwan were randomly selected and divided into six groups according to their mathematical and science abilities. Two groups were high-ability groups; two were middle-ability; two were low-ability.

### Materials

A videodisc, *Encore's Vacation*, was used in this study. *Encore's Vacation* is a technology-based program designed to motivate students and help them learn to think and reason about complex problems in mathematics learning. It involved the adventures of a college student named *Encore* with three of his classmates. The story begins with four college students planned to arrange a trip by train. During their trip, they had to change their schedule because someone had an accident. How did they make a reasonable decision to back home on time? Did they have to reschedule their trip? Why? How did they share the expenses spent on this trip? The videodisc started as a highly motivating third-person experience--- watching a linear story told via video. But, it finally became a personal (first-person) experience when students actively engage in helping the actors in the story solving a meaningful, real-life challenge. An important design feature of the *Encore's Vacation*, similar to the *Jasper series*, was the "embedded data design." Student had to generate the problems to be solved and then find relevant mathematical information presented throughout the video story. All the data needed to solve the problem were embedded in the story.

The sequencing of the videodisc instruction was programmed and controlled by a personal computer (486) and Pioneer model VD-4400 laserdisc player using the Authorware Professional for Windows software.

The instruction was needed to be done through many problem-solving steps. The activities in the curriculum included watching the story from the videodisc, learning the strategies in solving problems, and solving the (mostly mathematical) problems cooperatively presented in the videodisc.

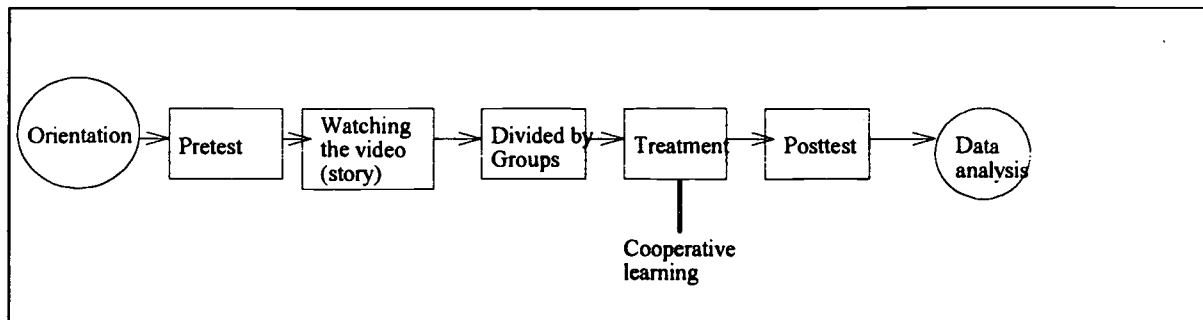
### Procedures and Treatment

This experiment was one-group time series with pretest and posttest design. Subjects were given an orientation of the instruction first and then they were asked to watch the story *Encore's Vacation* linearly. Then, subjects were given a pretest based on the content of the story. The scores of this pretest were used as a baseline to examine what strategies students used in problem-solving process before the treatment. The treatment was then followed. The treatment was the instruction. It began with the presentation of the video segments. At the end of the story, the video presented problems and challenged subjects to solve the problem cooperatively. The instruction used totally eight periods of class in a week. During the instruction, the role of teacher was to guide students to recognize the problems and to provide them necessary scaffoldings to solve problems. After the treatment, all students were administered a 12-item posttest (parallel to the pretest but not the same). Students in the treatment investigated two major questions. As each question (i.e., calculate time and money) was introduced in class, students were encouraged to generate subordinated questions of the stated question and to recall the facts and retrieve relevant data from the videodisc to answer the questions. This segment of instruction was designed to engage students in planning for problem solving and to focus their attention on gathering the needed information. Students were guided to generate complete solutions for all of the sub-problems identified. As sub-problem solutions were generated, students were encouraged to relate the solutions to the overall problem. Students engaged in problem solving in a small-group format. Each group included six persons.

Students under the treatment were divided into groups and worked collaboratively, but they were given the tests (both pretest and posttest) individually. Four-step problem-solving procedure was measured

and scored for both pretest and posttest. They were problem-identification, problem-formulation, subgoal-generation, and solution execution according to Polya's mathematical problem solving model (1957). Tests were scored by three experts, with an inter-rater reliability of 0.965. The procedure of this study is shown on Figure 1.

**Figure 1. Flowchart of the treatment**



### Research Design and Research Questions

This study was a field-experimental, one group time series with pretest and posttest design. It aimed to answer the following three research questions: (1) Did anchored instruction help to promote students' problem-solving abilities for 5th-graders? (2) For different-ability (high-, medium-, low-ability) students, did anchored instruction help to promote their problem-solving abilities? (3) Were there any significant difference among ability groups (high, middle, low) on their improvement of problem-solving abilities? The independent variables in this study were group(i.e., high-, medium-, and low-ability group) and time series(i.e.,pretest, posttest). The dependent variables were scores on problem-solving. Data were analyzed from a 3 x 2 Repeated Measures ANOVA through SPSS-x .

### Results

Mean scores of pretest and posttest for different ability groups were listed on Table 1. Results from a two-way Repeated Measures ANOVA showed that student problem-solving skills were improved significantly with anchored instruction [ $F(1,34)=26.76$ ,  $p<.000$ ](See Table 2). Furthermore, data also indicated anchored instruction obviously has contributed to students problem-solving for all three groups (high-, middle-, and low-ability group)( $p<.01$ ).

**Table 1. Mean scores of pretest and posttest for different ability students**

	N	N	Mean*	Mean*	SD	SD
Ability	pretest	posttest	pretest	posttest	pretest	posttest
high-	12	12	15.76	21.94	11.09	13.49
mid-	11	11	13.40	21.59	7.75	13.72
low-	14	14	15.29	25.65	8.50	14.95
total	37	37	14.88	23.24	9.02	13.86

\*Based on a total score of 60.

Table 2. A two-way (Group x Time) Repeated-Measures ANOVA on problem-solving scores

**Tests of Between-Subjects Effects**

Sources	D. F.	SS	MS	F ration	P. prob.
Within+Residual	34	8108.32	238.48		
Group (H,M,L)	2	110.71	55.36	.23	.794

**Tests of Within-Subjects Effects**

Sources	D. F.	SS	MS	F ration	P. prob.
Within+Residual	34	1579.85	46.47		
Time(pre-,post-)	1	1243.64	1243.64	26.76	.000*
Group x Time	2	56.59	28.30	.61	.550
Total	37	3272.89			

\*<.001

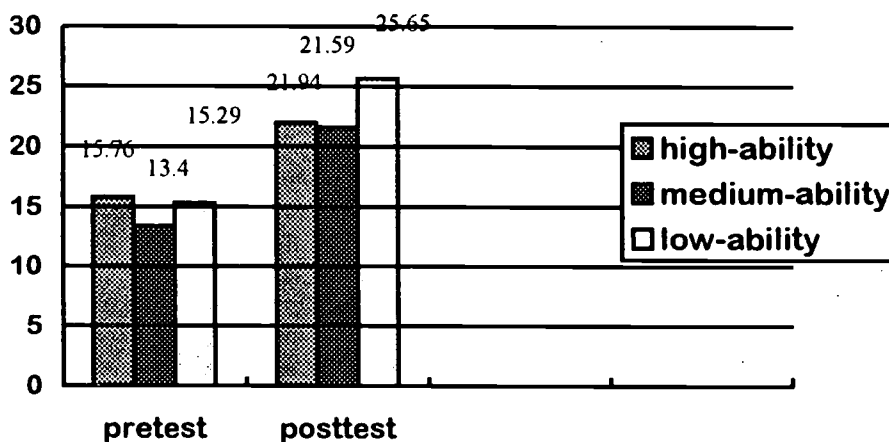
This result was identical with a test of pretest and posttest across all ability groups( $t=5.33$ ;  $p<.000$ )(See Table 3). However, there were no significant difference among ability-groups on their increment of problem-solving skills [ $F(2,34)=.23$  ;  $p=.794$ ](See Table 3). There was no interaction effect between three groups and improvement of problem-solving. In summary, the finding suggested that anchored instruction provided a more motivating environment where enhanced students' problem-solving skills. Results also indicated that all students benefited from anchored instruction on the effects of problem-solving despite of their mathematical and science abilities

Table 3. A t-test on pretest and posttest of problem-solving scores

Scores	N	mean	S.D.	T value/ prob.
pretest	37	14.88	9.02	$t= 5.33$ $p = .000^*$
posttest	37	23.24	13.86	

\*<.001

Figure 2. A bar graph of pretest and posttest on problem-solving Scores



430



## Discussion and Educational Importance of This Study

Anchored instruction is a new instructional method that combines theories such as situated cognition, cognitive apprenticeship, cooperative learning and constructivist theories. With the help of interactive videodisk and computer technology, it presents the situations of daily life in the way of storytelling. The aim of anchored instruction is to provide an inquiry and real-life learning environment and authentic tasks that help students enhance their problem-solving skills. The results in this study indicated that students' using problem-solving strategies significantly differed after receiving the experimental instruction, which proved anchored instruction improved students' thinking skills. Moreover, the results also showed that anchored instruction obviously has contributed to students problem-solving for all three groups (high-, middle-, and low-ability group). However, there were no significant difference among ability-groups on their increment of problem-solving skills. This study provided an inspiring result that all students benefited from anchored instruction on the effects of problem-solving despite of their mathematical and science abilities.

This study supports Hickey et al.'s argument (Hickey, Pellegrino, Goldman, Vye, Moore, & CTGV, 1993) and provides evidence that the *Encore's Vacation* environment is indeed highly motivating and enjoyable, and that the experience has a positive impact on students' problem solving skills.

Numerous research (CTGV, 1991,1992; Hickey & et al., 1993; Van Haneghan & et. al. 1992) provided evidence in supporting *The Jasper Series* (the perfect example of anchored instruction) on promoting problem-solving skills for American elementary students. However, none of research concerning the effects of anchored instruction were done for students with a different cultural background. This study was significant because it provided empirical evidence for its effectiveness on teaching problem-solving strategies for Chinese (Taiwanese) fifth-graders.

## References

- Bransford, J.D.& Vye, N. J. (1989). A perspective on cognitive research and its implications for instruction. In L. Resnick & L. Klopfer (Eds.) Toward the thinking curriculum: Current cognitive research (pp. 173-205). Alexandria, VA:ASCD.
- Brown, J., Collins, A., & Duguid, P. (1989). Situated cognition and the culture of learning. Educational Researcher, 18(1), 32-42.
- Cobb, P., Yackel, E., & Wood, T. (1992). A constructivist alternative to the representational view of mind in mathematics education. Journal for Research in Mathematics Education, 23, 2-22.
- Cognition and Technology Group at Vanderbilt. (1990). Anchored instruction and its relationship to situated cognition. Educational Researcher, 19, 2-10.
- Cognition and Technology Group at Vanderbilt (1991). Technology and the design of generative learning environment. Educational Technology, 31, 34-40.
- Cognition and Technology Group AT Vanderbilt (1992). The Jasper Series as an example of anchored instruction: Theory, program description, and assessment data. Educational Psychologist, V.27, No.3 pp.291-315.
- Hickey, D., Pellegrino, J., Goldman, S., Vye, N., Moore, A., & CTGV (1993). Interest, attitudes, & anchored instruction: The impact of one interactive learning environment. Paper presented at the American Educational Research Association Annual Meeting, Atlanta, GA, 1993.
- McLellan, H., ed.(1996). Situated Learning Perspectives. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.
- Polya, G., (1957). Mathematics Discovery: On understanding, learning, and teaching problem-solving. Vol.2. New York: Wiley.

Simonson, M. & Naushak, N. (1996). Situated learning, instructional technology, and attitude change. In H. McLellan (Ed.) Situated learning perspective (pp. 225-242). Eaglewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.

Segal, J., Chipman, S., & Glaser, R. (Eds.) (1985). Thinking and learning skills: Relating instruction to basic research (Vol. 1). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence

Shyu, H. (1996). Anchored instruction for Chinese students: Enhancing attitudes toward mathematics. Paper presented to the 1996 national convention of Association of Educational Communication and Technology. Indianapolis, Indiana, February 14-18, 1996.

Van Haneghan, J., Barron, L., Young, M., Williams, S., Vye, N., & Bransford, J. (1992). The Jasper series: An experiment with new ways to enhance mathematical thinking. In Halpern, D. F. (Ed.), Enhancing Thinking Skills in the Science and Mathematics. (pp. 15-38). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.

Vanderbilt University. Cognition and Technology Group. (1992). The adventures of Jasper Woodbury. Episodes 1-6 [videodiscs]. 1992

Whitehead, A. N. (1929). The aims of education. New York: MacMillan.

# **The ITForum Perspective on the Internet and Publishing: Changing the Way Researchers Communicate**

LLOYD P. RIEBER  
LISA BENNETT, GENE WILKINSON, SAADA AL-GHAFFRY  
The University of Georgia  
Department of Instructional Technology

The Internet is changing the way researchers and practitioners develop and share information. Electronic publishing via the World Wide Web is generally considered a more rapid, inexpensive, and widely available alternative to traditional academic publishing. There are many challenges to Web-based publications, such as questions of copyright and quality control. Other issues go well beyond the Internet as a mere publishing medium such as how the Internet can be used to create a virtual community of professionals, interacting and creating information electronically.

Some of these efforts have been on a relatively small scale with clearly defined goals. For example, during the development of the March/April, 1997 issue of *Educational Technology* (which focuses on Web-based learning) drafts of the articles were collected and posted on a Web site for review and comment by the other authors in order to enable cross-referencing, prevent overlap, and foster collaboration. On a much larger scale is H-NET: Humanities and Social Sciences On-line (<http://h-net2.msu.edu>), a group of listservs that tie together more than 51,000 scholars in 70 countries (Guernsey, 1997). Through H-NET, subscribers share ideas, solve problems, and work together on collaborative projects.

A listserv is one of the most common discussion formats on the Internet. A listserv is a computer-mediated discussion venue whereby users can contribute information and opinions ("posts") on a variety of topics at their leisure to be read by the other participants either immediately upon receipt or at a time convenient for them. Replies can be sent either to the list (for replies of general interest) or privately to individuals. Listservs differ from bulletin board services (BBSs) and newsgroups (such as those on Usenet) in that each post to a listserv is sent as an e-mail message to each subscriber (Ferrara, Brunner, & Whittenmore, 1991).

A large number of listservs have been developed that are dedicated to various aspects of instructional technology. LM\_NET is focused on school library media at the K-12 level. EDTECH is aimed at students, faculty, and others interested in educational technology. EDNET explores the potential of using the Internet in education. Other listservs focus on such topics as educational gaming, distance education, artificial intelligence, etc. The development of these electronic communities is changing ways in which academics develop and share information and raises a number of issues which need to be addressed by the academic community. This paper will discuss and illustrate these issues in the context of our experiences with the listserv ITForum.

## **Overview of ITForum**

ITForum is an electronic listserv that discusses theories, research, new paradigms, and practices in the field of Instructional Technology. ITForum is affiliated by AECT's Division of Learning and Performance Environments (DLPE) and the Department of Instructional Technology at The University of Georgia (UGA). The list is open to anyone interested in instructional technology (a special invitation is extended to graduate students in IT programs). The first ITForum discussion featured a paper by David Jonassen in which 84 subscribers participated. As of February 1, 1997, ITForum consists of a total of 722 subscribers representing 24 countries. ITForum will have hosted a total of 20 discussions by the end of May, 1997.

ITForum began in May, 1994 with little worry about success or failure, largely as an experiment in creating a virtual community where educational technology professionals could get together to discuss important issues raised by leading scholars in the field. ITForum was the brainchild of Cindy Leshin, then President of the Association for the Development of Computer-based Instructional Systems (ADCIS). ITForum was designed to be a professional service to ADCIS members. Lloyd Rieber, a faculty member in the Department of Instructional Technology at The University of Georgia (UGA), established the list at UGA and has remained the person largely responsible for maintaining both the technical and professional aspects of the list. Lisa Bennett and Saada Al-Ghafray, two doctoral students at UGA, have worked with Lloyd as moderators and managers for the list. Recently, Gene Wilkinson, another UGA faculty member, has joined the collaboration, especially to help with current efforts to make past discussions accessible to the professional community using the World Wide Web.

After the dissolution of ADCIS in 1994, active members petitioned AECT to form DLPE. The professional affiliation of ITForum was then shared by DLPE and the Department of Instructional Technology at

UGA. It is important to note that ITForum has never received any external funding to operate and charges no fee for participation. Instead, it relies completely on the volunteer efforts of the moderators, authors, and subscribers. (It is important to note that technical support is provided by the University of Georgia Computing and Networking Services. Though costs to maintain a listserv are real, these are absorbed by UGA.)

As previously mentioned, several other listservs dedicated to instructional technology issues were already operating at that time, however ITForum took on a mission and operating plan unique in at least two ways. First, ITForum is more structured than other listservs in that specific discussions are organized throughout the year. From September to May several leaders in the instructional technology field are invited to submit short papers or essays that are posted on the list. Second, and most important, subscribers then have the opportunity to discuss the paper and its ideas directly with the author. Subscribers post any comments or questions they wish directly to the list. The author then responds to these each day for one week, either addressing specific comments and questions or general themes.

### *Dealing with an Iterative Mission and Purpose*

There has been no attempt to establish formal policies and procedures for ITForum beyond the goal of soliciting papers or essays from leaders in the field and offering a discussion forum with subscribers. Papers are solicited solely at the discretion of Lloyd Rieber, the official owner and chief moderator of the list. Of course, he tries to carefully consider the recommendations of the subscribers. In a sense, ITForum has been shaped by its subscribers. We have likened ITForum discussions to the informal conversations that occur among colleagues after a particularly good keynote presentation at a conference. We have tried to make ITForum a place where people feel free to make casual comments about issues confronting the field. Again, one important distinction between ITForum and these "hallway chats" is that everyone has the chance to discuss the talk with the speaker as well as with colleagues from around the world.

A variety of *implicit* operating procedures have developed over time. As already noted, the authors are selected on an invitation-only basis and they are free to choose their own topic. ITForum does not accept unsolicited papers nor has plans to do so. There has also been a deliberate effort to identify authors from different countries. So far, seven different countries have been represented by the authors of the 20 discussions held or scheduled to date. There has also been an effort recently to solicit participation from established scholars who are already subscribers to ITForum. At least half of the authors, however, were not aware of ITForum before they were invited to participate.

The issue of formalizing ITForum's operating policies and procedures has been raised. So far, Lloyd Rieber has decided to keep the procedures loosely organized, so as not to fall into an established routine prematurely or unnecessarily. Part of the attraction of ITForum is its ability to improve continually its operating methods. We expect the purpose and mission of ITForum to change and grow as warranted by the membership.

### **Publishing as a Process Rather than a Product**

The interactive nature of ITForum provides some unique benefits for both subscribers and authors. Unlike traditional journals or books, ITForum provides subscribers with direct access to authors. They can pose questions and make comments for the author to respond to during the discussion week. How many times have you read an article and wished to be able to talk with the author? Perhaps you've even tried to actually contact some authors through phone or e-mail. ITForum provides subscribers with the opportunity to engage not only in a scholar's work, but with the scholar directly in a way that few other media are able.

The number of ITForum subscribers has been increasing at a steady pace since it began, although the number of new subscribers closely matches the number signing off. (Like all listservs, there is a high rate of attrition among subscribers — people come and go frequently.) Why do people subscribe to ITForum? Although it may be a required activity for some graduate students, the greatest appeal simply remains the opportunity to read and discuss the scheduled papers. Many other reasons exist as well. For example, many subscribers report that there are few other educational professionals besides themselves at their workplaces. Hence, they often feel isolated from the profession and struggle to remain current with the latest ideas. ITForum provides many subscribers with a daily link to the profession.

ITForum also offers authors with unique opportunities. The reason why authors write, of course, is to be read. A strong motivation for engaging in scholarly work in written form is the possibility that people will find one's work interesting and relevant. Most authors are grateful to hear from readers and enjoy the opportunity to engage in a dialogue of their work. Most authors would find much satisfaction in knowing that over 700 professionals around the world are setting aside time in any one week to read and discuss one of their papers or essays. Participation in ITForum means just that.

Another opportunity for authors goes well beyond motivation or the personal satisfaction of knowing that there are people reading their finished works. Although riskier than submitting a finished paper, ITForum provides authors with the chance to engage readers *during* the writing process and before a work is completed. Unlike traditional print media, such as professional journals and books, authors can use ITForum to solicit reactions and feedback from readers. This has particular advantages if the author is trying to develop new ideas. While it is common for an author to get feedback from colleagues or students, ITForum gives authors a chance to informally discuss their ideas with people with a wide range of experiences, backgrounds, and even cultures. Of course, not all authors have been willing to use ITForum in this way and not all subscribers are equally open to reacting to works in progress. But the potential to provide a free exchange between scholars and readers while a project is in its formative stages is one of the most exciting prospects for the future of ITForum.

#### *Access to People with Different Backgrounds, Perspectives, and Cultures*

Professional papers go through an expert review process before being published. In the past, the expert reviewers were mainly from the country where the books or journals were published. International reviews, if any, were not the norm, probably because of the time it takes for postal mail to travel between countries, problems involved with international coordination, and possibly the costs involved too.

With the advent of the Internet it is possible to get international expert review. On ITForum, authors get instantaneous feedback from professionals of varied cultural backgrounds. Though few of the articles have dealt specifically with cultural matters, many argue that cognition itself is largely a cultural process. An author writes from his/her own perspective, mostly oblivious of how readers from other cultures will perceive the article. For example certain acronyms that are assumed to be understood by authors or participants from the USA might mean different things in other parts of the world. The advantage on ITForum is that the author gets feedback from people with a myriad of international perspectives. Some authors accept the input and rethink their ideas whereas others are less willing to accept viewpoints different from their own. Whatever the result, in one week of discussion the author and subscribers are "forced" to see alternative viewpoints and confront their own biases, prejudices, and ethnocentrism.

Promoting this kind of reflection is difficult without the global connectivity afforded by the Internet. ITForum encourages authors and subscribers to think in truly "global village" terms. The ITForum schedule is no longer described in terms of "fall, winter, and spring," for example, since climatic seasons are not identical around the world (as subscribers in Australia quickly reminded the moderators early on!). The process of thinking beyond one's own cultural borders might be difficult but the result can be a significant step towards developing intercultural understanding, empathy, and tolerance to views that differ from one's own.

#### *Developing a Research Community*

Through ITForum, subscribers become members of a larger academic community that is spread over the world. It doesn't matter whether they are active participants in the discussions or passive "lurkers" who silently follow the thread of the conversation. Even without meeting face-to-face, friendships and active collaborations often develop between subscribers through the listserv. The informal exchange of opinions, experiences, and arguments during the discussions provides a much more personal element to academic discussions than can be derived from more formal forms of publishing. The spontaneous give-and-take of electronic communications exposes the character, the strengths, and the weaknesses of the participants and their arguments and allows the development of mental and emotional ties without the need for physical proximity.

The existence of an electronic community can be demonstrated through the establishment of accepted rules of behavior (i.e. "netiquette") and through the development of shared values and experiences (Rheingold, 1995). Many examples of collaborative research and development projects or jointly authored scholarly publications that grew out of initial contacts over ITForum can be cited. The development of a community is probably best illustrated, however, by a few personal examples. Lloyd Rieber commented that when he visited Edith Cowan University and Curtin University of Technology in Perth, Australia he felt as though he was renewing friendships that had already been established through ITForum even though he had never actually met many of the people beforehand. The recent death of longtime ITForum participant Jeff Oliver of the United Kingdom was felt as a personal loss by many of us who had never met him face-to-face but felt that we "knew" him through his insightful posting to the list.

### **Potentials and Pitfalls of Computer Mediated Communication (CMC)**

Although the various forms of CMC differ, the asynchronous types of CMC (personal e-mail, listservs, bulletin boards, newsgroups) have some important characteristics in common. Each message is rendered in visual



text only without the usual conversational cues of body language, changes in vocal tone or pitch, or other paralinguistic clues. This lack of cues can lead quite easily to misunderstandings between users. For example, sarcasm is not conveyed well via e-mail (Newby, 1993). Users of CMC, however, have developed some norms unique to CMC in order minimize misunderstandings. These include "emoticons" (emotion icons) such as the standard "smiley" typed as :- ) that resembles a smile if you tilt your head to the left. The smiley is usually added after a line to indicate "I'm only kidding, don't take what I'm saying too seriously" (Murray, 1988).

Besides removing the barrier of time, CMC also removes the barrier of distance, allowing conversations between people separated physically and/or temporally. On ITForum, this has allowed scholars and IT professionals from all over the world to participate in discussions without consideration of geography or time zones.

#### *Netiquette: Reliance on Self-Moderation*

Since the inception of e-mail, users have been struggling to develop a set of standards of use, known as "netiquette." Some of the "rules" are to post only replies of general interest to the list (items of personal interest should be sent off-list) and to avoid sending any e-mail when angry or upset. Some list owners have had trouble getting their members to abide by these rules and have therefore begun "moderating" the list discussions. In a formally moderated list all posts must first be sent to the moderator who clears the ones deemed appropriate and posts them to the list. Personal, off-topic, or inflammatory posts are rejected. Since ITForum allows subscribers to post notes directly to the list without first getting them "cleared" by a moderator, it relies heavily on subscribers carefully considering what they decide to send. One of the most remarkable things of ITForum is the natural tendency of the list to moderate itself. With few exceptions, ITForum has largely been able to avoid problems of other lists, such as flaming and junk mail.

#### *Achieving Critical Mass: Avoiding the Negative Side of Growth*

ITForum exists by the very fact that people are willing to participate by sending their comments to the list. Participation defines the very nature of ITForum. On one hand, the number of subscribers (and the rate of increase/decrease in subscriptions) can be perceived as a measure of the value of ITForum to the profession. On the other hand, growth also holds several potential problems for the future of a listserv like ITForum. The first simply relates to the volume of mail that would be generated if even a small percentage of the subscribers were to post something to the list every day. Our subscribers are busy professionals who do not have the time to sort through a large number of messages. The second problem concerns the ratio of "fluff to stuff" in the daily ITForum postings. As the subscriber pool increases, there is a greater tendency for people to post notes or questions that have little relevancy to majority of the subscribers.

In addressing the second problem, we have asked subscribers to keep all postings during scheduled discussion weeks directed toward the topic and to hold off sending other postings until the discussion has ended. Problems still arise when too many notes are received, even if they all are relevant to the topic. As already noted, we have tried to invite casual comments from subscribers, yet if more subscribers accepted our invitation the number of messages would be overwhelming. This dilemma does not have an easy resolution. Again, we rely on the membership to self-moderate itself. So far, we have been fortunate that membership interests and discussion topics vary widely, hence just a small proportion of the subscribers contribute to the discussion on any given topic.

#### *When Viewpoints Conflict: Dancing on the Lip of the Volcano*

ITForum offers subscribers an uncensored exchange of ideas and perspectives. Not surprisingly, viewpoints among subscribers often conflict. Fortunately, this usually results in our best discussions. ITForum subscribers have shown their willingness to listen and respect all viewpoints. Occasionally, however, emotions begin to take control of a discussion. It is interesting to watch how a discussion can quickly grow more intense within a short period of time. The immediacy of e-mail permits people to post and respond at will. The ease of pressing the "send" button sometimes leads to remarks that would probably not have been made in another medium. Although we feel that subscribers have rarely, if ever, crossed the proverbial "line in the sand" into unprofessional behavior, such dangers remain a constant presence in a medium such as this.

#### *Providing Access to Past Discussions: Can You Catch the Wind?*

The papers presented over ITForum are a rich resource of ideas related to many of the major issues of concern to students, practitioners, researchers, and scholars in the field of instructional technology. Questions related to developmental strategies and processes, research methodology, questions, and ethics, theories of knowledge development and techniques of enhancing student learning have all been explored in recent discussions. Many of the papers presented have made their way into more traditional forms of publishing and efforts have been made to provide access to the papers on the Internet by means of the DLPE homepage (<http://dlpe.base.org>) and InTRO (Instructional Technology Research Online) (<http://intro.base.org>). In many cases, however, the paper has been primarily a point

of departure and the value of the forum has been in the discussion that grew out of the paper. Capturing and presenting the ebb and flow of an ongoing discussion is like trying to take a snapshot of the wind.

Like almost all listservs, past ITForum discussions are preserved for a limited time and can be accessed through the listserv archives. The process of locating and downloading the appropriate files, however, is confusing and cumbersome. Once the file has been located, the individual postings which develop the thread of the argument are often lost in a tapestry of competing threads. In order to provide easier access to past discussions, an ITForum World-Wide Web site is being established at the University of Georgia. The site is still under development, but you are invited to visit and provide us with comments or suggestions (<http://itech1.coe.uga.edu/ITForum/home.html>).

The discussions are presented virtually verbatim as they occurred, although minor editing has been done for stylistic and grammatical consistency and to improve the flow of the discussion. Messages which consisted primarily of "cheering" (voting for or against postings by other contributors) have been eliminated as have messages which are clearly off the thread of the discussion. Only those messages which contributed to the development of issues raised in the papers have been kept. In addition, some minor rewording of some posts was done to clarify the intent of messages but efforts have been made to preserve the feel of a give-and-take discussion.

*Copyright: Who Owns the Discussion?*

Making the ITForum discussions easily and widely available through the Internet raises a number of questions regarding such issues as rights of privacy, intellectual property rights, ethical treatment of participants, and copyright protection (Schrum, 1995). Some of these problem areas are relatively easy to handle. For example, messages are often sent in an e-mail discussion that contain grammatical or spelling errors that would not normally be committed by the author in a more formal communication. In such circumstances, we view our function much like that of an editor or proofreader in a traditional publishing house, making those corrections which should be made, while preserving the intent of the author.

On questions of copyright and intellectual property rights, however, we take a fairly restricted view. Following the lead of H-NET (Lawrence, 1995), we feel that although posting a message to ITForum gives ITForum the right to publish the message over the Internet, the ideas and words of the message remain the intellectual property of the subscriber and that publication on ITForum does not place the material in the public domain. Use or publication of such material by other writers requires citation of the source and, in the case of publication in any other arena than ITForum, permission of the writer. When messages in the discussions quote previous postings, common practice within the ITForum community has been for the source of the quote to be cited. On the web site, we take this a step further -- the wording of all quoted messages is verified and the date and author of the original message are cited. The only exceptions to this are those few cases where questions of privacy rights come into conflict with intellectual property rights. At times personal revelations are made in the heat of a listserv discussion that advance the discussion but that, given time to reflect, the author might feel reveal more than they might wish to keep available in a more permanent and public form. In such cases, the author is consulted and the name deleted from the message, unless the editor is otherwise instructed.

## Summary

ITForum is a unique and thriving community of instructional technology scholars and professionals. By offering a schedule of papers and the opportunity to discuss them with the author, ITForum makes a valuable contribution to the professional community. Students, faculty members, and IT professionals alike have an equal opportunity to ask questions and make observations. The authors of the papers receive immediate feedback from a large pool of interested and knowledgeable professionals from around the world. Consequently, listservs like ITForum offer the opportunity for scholarly work to become a much more interactive process between authors and readers than is currently the case in traditional publications. Furthermore, listservs like ITForum truly bring the professional community into a global perspective. Colleagues from different countries can share ideas and experiences as if they worked on the same floor. Unanswered questions remain, such as those surrounding copyright. These will take time to resolve as the medium matures.

## References

- Ferrara, K., Brunner, H. & Whittenmore, G. (1991). Interactive written discourse as an emergent register. *Written Communication*, 8 (1), 8-34.
- Guernsey, L. (January 24, 1995). A humanities network considers what lies beyond e-mail. *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, A24-A24.
- Lawrence, J. (1995). Virtual publication and the fair use concept. In A. Okerson (Ed.), *Filling the pipe line and paying the piper*, (pp. 219-228). Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries.

Murray, D. E. (1988). Computer-mediated conversation: Implications for ESP. *English for Specific Purposes*, 7 3-18.

Newby, G. B. (1993). The maturation of norms for computer-mediated communication. *Internet Research*, 3 (4), 30-38.

Rheingold, H. (1993). *The virtual community: Homesteading on the electronic frontier*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.

Schrum, L. (1995). Framing the debate: Ethical research in the information age. *Qualitative Inquiry*, 1(3), 311-326.

# Effects of Knowledge Abstraction with Anchored Instruction on Learning Transfer

Yu-Fen Shih

Associate Professor

Hsin-Yih Shyu

Associate Professor

Ru-Shiou Chen

Graduate student

Dept. of Educational Technology

Tamkang University, Taipei, Taiwan

## Abstract

Transfer of learning is one of the major purpose of education. Theories and research have tried hard to answer questions like: How is transfer occurred? How is transfer enhanced? Situated cognitive theory and research about Anchored Instruction together bring some positive findings. Anchored Instruction provides learner a situated, authentic, and social learning environment, and students learn to solve problems instead of facts and principles. Although students are able to solve various problems in this rich context, whether they could solve problems successfully in novel context remain further studied. Would it be like procedural or skill training that is successful in simulated training context? Trainees usually could solve similar problems in real context that training context simulated (near transfer), but not on far transfer problems. It is suggested that "knowledge abstraction" is the key process for transfer to occur, and how is knowledge abstracted from context affects transfer.

This study is to investigate how different knowledge abstraction strategies affect students' transfer ability. The teach of problem-solving strategies in Anchored Instruction is considered as helping students abstract knowledge from context and is hypothesized thus enable them to transfer. Furthermore, will it be better to provide aids ( self-reflection activity ) for students to abstract knowledge by themselves? An experiment was conducted to compare how Anchored Instruction with (1). Teaching problem-solving strategies, (2).Practice various problems with self-reflection activity, (3). No knowledge abstraction activity, effect near and far transfer. The result indicated that all the three groups performed significantly better on solving near-transfer problems than on far-transfer. The self-reflection group outperformed the other two groups on far transfer. The control group did best on near- but worst on far-transfer. However, the group differences were not statistically significant.

## Background

Transfer of learning is one of the major purpose of education. Living in this rapid-changing information society, ability of problem-solving and learning transfer is essential. Theories and research (Anderson, 1987; Cormier & Hagman, 1987) have tried hard to answer questions like: "How is learning transfer occurred?" and "How to enhance learning transfer?". Theory of Situated Cognition (Brown, Collins, & Duguid, 1989) and studies of Anchored Instruction (CTGV, 1990, 1992, 1993; Moore, et al., 1994) together bring some positive answers. Aiming to avoid inert knowledge, Anchored Instruction provides a situated, authentic, and social learning environment in which students learn together to solve problems. Previous studies of Anchored Instruction suggest positive findings on problem-solving and learning transfer (CTGV, 1992; Greeno, Smith, & Moore, 1994; Lin, 1995). However, there are two main questions about learning transfer remained further research. First, what is in Anchored Instruction that affects learning transfer? Second, how to enhance learning transfer?

In procedural or skill training, transfer is enhanced by using simulation that is similar to the real context. Trainees usually succeeded on near transfer but not on far transfer (Baldwin & Ford, 1988; Kamour, Kamouri, & Smith, 1986; Phye, 1989; Shih & Alessi, 1993). Near or far transfer refers to how similar the transfer context (setting and problem) is to the learning context. Near transfer usually refers to solving similar problems or performing learned skills in real setting that is also similar to the learning setting. Comparatively speaking, far transfer refers to solving different type of problems in settings either similar or novel to the learning setting. Theory and research of learning transfer focused on factors that affect learning transfer. These factors include:

similarities between learning and transfer contexts, use of variety of examples and practices, use of analogy, learners' prior knowledge and ability..., etc. It is agreed that there is no simple relationship between similarity of contexts and learning transfer. Furthermore, research also suggests that knowledge need to be "decontextualized" to enhance further transfer (Baldwin & Ford, 1988; Beard, 1993; Bernardo & Morris, 1994; Cormier & Hagman, 1987; Grandgeneet & Thompson, 1991; Gentner & Stevens, 1983; Lin, 1995; Paas & Merrienboer, 1994; Royer, 1979; Phye, 1989; Shih & Alessi, 1993). It is argued that the critical factor for transfer to occur is learners' ability to abstract knowledge from the learning context. That is, to decontextualize knowledge from the learning context. To enhance learning transfer, especially for far transfer to occur, some process needs to happen. This process is what we call "knowledge abstraction." The notion of "knowledge abstraction" is analogical to "generalization" of cognitive skills (Anderson, 1987) or formation of "abstract schema" (Gick, & Holyoak, 1983, 1987). In short, we suggest that (1) "knowledge abstraction" is the key process for transfer to occur, and (2) how is knowledge abstracted from context would affect transfer.

Trying to help students in Taiwan to gain better problem-solving abilities, Shyu (1995) developed an interactive videodisc "Anchor's Holiday" for fifth graders to learn problem-solving on mathematics and found it enhanced problem-solving. Nevertheless, how "Anchor's holiday" help learning transfer remains further study. During previous studies (Shyu, 1995), students first watched video then tried to solve problems in the scenario with team members. After finished solving the given problem, the teacher discussed solutions with students and taught them the general problem-solving strategies that are "abstract" (not specific to any context). This teaching of the general problem-solving strategies is considered a way to help students to abstract knowledge from context, and is hypothesized thus enable transfer. Furthermore, is there a better way to help students to abstract knowledge from context by themselves? Practice solving different type of problems with self-reflection method is proposed. The self-reflection method is to write down or draw out on paper the key words, questions in mind, steps to take..., etc. during problem-solving. This serves as a reflection tool of mind, thus called "self-reflection." It is to make thoughts, ideas, plans, questions in mind concrete and thus clearer to continue and to discuss with partners. The function of self-reflection is analogical to flow-charting for programming; flow-charting provides a reflection of the program flow and algorithm and thus enable programmer to dry-run and complete or debug the program. It is hypothesized that students abstract knowledge by themselves with practicing different type of problems with self-reflection may affect their transfer ability.

The purpose of this study is to investigate the effects of "knowledge abstraction" on near transfer and far transfer. Near transfer refer to solving different problems in similar context (i.e., in Anchor's holiday scenario). In contrast, far transfer refers to solving different problems in a novel context (i.e., a written scenario that is irrelevant to Anchor's holiday). An experiment was conducted to compare how Anchored Instruction with (1). Teaching problem-solving strategies, (2). Practice solving different problems with self-reflection activity, (3). No knowledge abstraction activity, affect near and far transfer.

## Research Questions

1. Does "knowledge abstraction" affect learning transfer?
2. Do different knowledge abstraction activities (teaching problem-solving strategy; practice solving different problems with self-reflection; no knowledge abstraction activity) result different effects on near and far transfer?
3. Do different knowledge abstraction activities affect near transfer?
4. Do different knowledge abstraction activities affect far transfer?

## Method

A three (Knowledge Abstraction Activity: teaching problem-solving strategy; practice solving different problems with self-reflection; no knowledge abstraction activity) by two (Learning Transfer Level: near transfer; far transfer) split-plot design of experiment was conducted to answer research questions (Table 1).

Seventy-two fifth graders participated the study. Students worked together in teams. A team consisted of three students who have high, middle and low ability on math according to their previous math scores. The team members were randomly chosen from the three groups of high, middle, and low math ability. Twenty-four teams were randomly assigned to one of the three experiment groups (Group D, Group S, and Group C).



Table 1. Design of experiment

Knowledge Abstraction Activity	Learning Transfer Level	
	Near Transfer	Far Transfer
<u>Group D</u> teaching problem-solving strategy	NT1	FT1
<u>Group S</u> practice solving different problems with self-reflection	NT2	FT2
<u>Group C</u> no knowledge abstraction activity	NT3	FT3

The procedure of the experiment is as below:

1. Formed teams and assigned them into treatment groups.
2. Each team in each group used "Anchor's Holiday" IVD, watched video and then solved problem A.
3. For Group D.  
Each team watched solution of problem A in "Anchor's Holiday," then teacher discussed solution with students and taught problem-solving strategy.

For Group S.

Each team watched solution of problem A in "Anchor's Holiday," then teacher gave problem B and directed them to solve the problem with self-reflection method.

For Group C.

Each team watched solution of problem A in "Anchor's Holiday."

4. All the student took near-transfer test.
5. All the student took far-transfer test.

The whole procedure took seven hours to complete. It was divided into sessions on different days in one week. Test scores of near transfer (NT) and far transfer (FT) were analyzed with method of 3x2 MANOVA repeated measures. Students' solution of problem A, records of self-reflection on solving problem B, observation records during experiment, and students' previous math scores were also collected to help interpreting the results.

## Results

Measures are post-test scores of near and far transfer tests: NT and FT respectively. The near transfer test asked students to solve a problem that has the same scenario to "Anchor's Holiday." However, the problem in test is about budgeting, which is different from the practiced scheduling problem. The far transfer test also asked students to solve a budget problem, but in a completely different scenario. That is, the far transfer problem is different from the learning one in terms of both scenarios and type of problem. Students were asked to write out every step they took to solve the problems. Scoring method was borrowed from protocol analysis (Williams, Hollan, & Stevens, 1983). The researchers and teachers first enumerated all the solution steps (mental process) needed to solve the problems. It took 32 steps to solve the near transfer problem, and 50 to solve the far transfer problem. These steps were used as standards to score the near and far transfer tests.

Two graders compared students' solution steps to the "standard steps" respectively. Each corresponding step scored one point. The inter-grader reliability was high,  $r=0.95$  for near transfer and 0.91 for far transfer. The points students received from the two graders were averaged and then calculated to get percentage scores. For example, if a student received 25 points (averaged score from two graders) for near

transfer, then his score (NT) is 78% ( $25/32 \times 100$ ). The far transfer score (FT) was obtained the same way. Table 1 summarizes the means and standard deviations of the near and far transfer scores (NT and FT) of the three groups.

*Table 1. Means and Standard Deviations of NT and FT*

Group	N	NT (Near Transfer)		FT (Far Transfer)		Learning Transfer	
		M	SD	M	SD	M	SD
Group D	24	43.55%	14.73	63.75%	24.02	53.65%	14.76
Group S	24	47.20%	26.49	67.92%	26.42	57.56%	22.68
Group C	24	50.91%	22.83	63.04%	26.01	56.98%	22.25
Overall	72	47.22%	21.81	64.90%	25.24	56.06%	20.02

To analyze data, we employed a 3 (Group: between-subjects) by 2 (Learning transfer: within-subjects) MANOVA repeated measure as statistical analysis method. The three groups: teaching (Group D), self-reflection (Group S), and the control group (Group C), belonged to the between-subject factor (Group). NT and FT are dependent variables that belonged to the within-subject factor (Learning Transfer). Table 2 reports summary of the analysis.

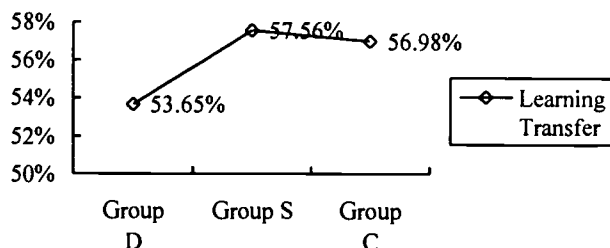
*Table 2. Summary Table for the 3 (Group: teaching, self-reflection, control) by 2 (Learning Transfer: near, far) MANOVA*

Source	SS	DF	MS	F
Between				
Group	426.37	2	213.18	0.26
Error <sub>(b)</sub>	56465.03	69	818.33	
Within				
Learning Transfer	11253.67	1	11253.67	36.03**
Group x Learning Transfer	556.14	2	278.07	0.89
Error <sub>(w)</sub>	21552.27	69	312.35	

\*\*  $p < .01$

#### Question 1 Does "knowledge abstraction" affect learning transfer?

The effects of knowledge abstraction on learning transfer were examined by comparing the learning transfer scores among the three groups, i.e. the main effect (Group) of the MANOVA analysis. Results indicated that the difference was not significant ( $F_{2,69}=.26$ ,  $p > .05$ ). Figure 1 shows the averaged learning transfer scores (near and far transfer) for the three groups. Although the three groups did not show significant difference on solving transfer problems, Group S (self-reflection) outperformed the other two groups while Group D (teaching) was inferior to the other two groups (53.65%, 57.56%, and 56.98% for Group D, S, and C respectively).



*Figure 1. Learning Transfer Scores for the three Groups*

#### Question 2 Do different knowledge abstraction activities (teaching problem-solving strategy; practice solving different problems with self-reflection; no knowledge abstraction activity) result different effects on near and far transfer?

This question could be answered by examining the Group by Learning Transfer interaction of the MANOVA analysis. Although there exists significant difference between near and far transfer ( $F_{1,69}=36.03$ ,  $p<.01^{**}$ ) for the three groups, results did not show significant interaction ( $F_{2,69}=0.89$ ,  $p>.05$ ). The different knowledge abstraction activities did not result significant different effects on near and far learning transfer. Figure 2 shows the near transfer score (NT) and far transfer score (FT) for the three groups. Group C, the control group, did best on solving near transfer problem (43.55%, 47/20%, 50.91% for Group D, S, C respectively), but did worst on solving far transfer problem (63.75%, 67.92%, 63.04% for Group D, S, & C). Group D (teaching) did worst on solving near transfer problem and a little better than Group C on far transfer. Group S (self-reflection) was in-between the other two groups on solving near transfer problem, but outperformed the other two on far transfer.

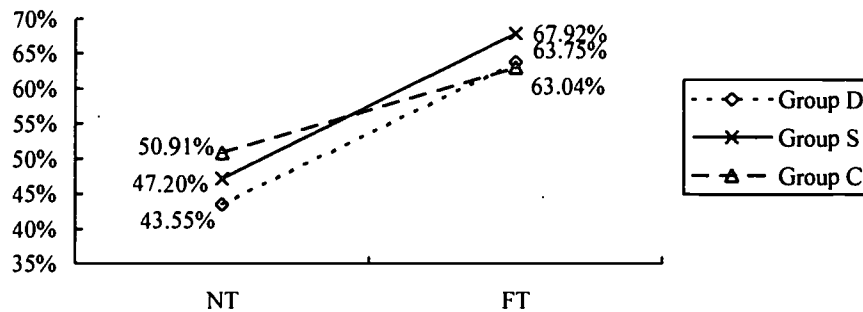


Figure 2. NT and FT for the three Groups

### Question 3 Do different knowledge abstraction activities affect near transfer?

The comparisons on near transfer scores (NT) among the three groups could answer this question. The simple effect examination of NT from the 3 by 2 MANOVA showed no significant difference among groups ( $F_{2,138}=.57$ ,  $p>.05$ ). That is to say, different knowledge abstraction activities did not result significant difference on solving near transfer problem. Figure 3 shows the near transfer scores (NT) for the three groups. The control group (Group C), although did not have any knowledge abstraction activity during learning, outperformed the other two groups (43.55%, 47.20%, 50.91% for Group D, S, & C). Group D, received teaching of general problem solving strategy from teacher, did worst on solving near transfer problem. Group S, used self-reflection strategy to abstract knowledge during learning, performed worse than Group C but better than Group D on solving near transfer problem.

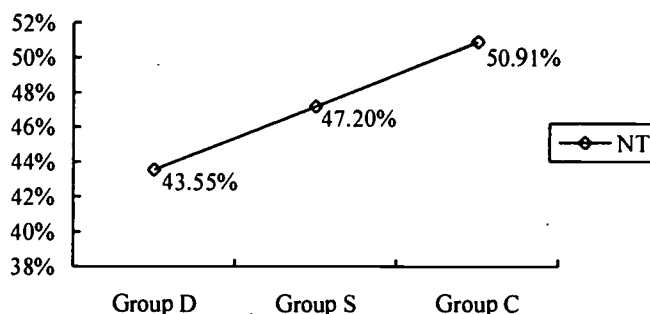


Figure 3. Near Transfer Scores (NT) for the three Groups

### Question 4 Do different knowledge abstraction activities affect far transfer?

The comparisons on far transfer scores (NT) among the three groups could answer this question. The simple effect examination of FT from the 3 by 2 MANOVA showed no significant difference among groups ( $F_{2,138}=.29$ ,  $p>.05$ ). That is to say, different knowledge abstraction activities did not result significant difference on solving far transfer problem. Figure 4 shows the far transfer scores (FT) for the three groups. The control group (Group C), although did best on solving near transfer problem, did worst on solving far

transfer problem (63.75%, 67.92%, 63.04% for Group D, S, & C). Group D who did worst on near transfer test, performed a little better than Group C on far transfer test. Group S outperformed the other two groups on solving far transfer problem.

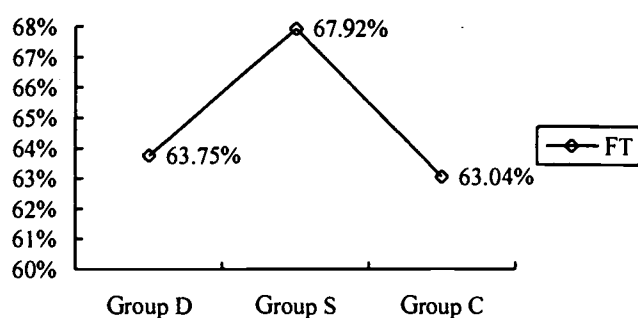


Figure 4. Far Transfer Scores (FT) for the three Groups

## Discussion

Results of this study indicated that different knowledge abstraction strategies (teaching general problem-solving strategy, practice with self-reflection strategy, or no strategy) did not significantly affect learning transfer. However, results showed that each group performed significantly better on solving far transfer problem than near transfer problem. Nevertheless, different knowledge abstraction activities did not result significant difference on solving different level of transfer problems, nor on near or far transfer respectively. Although the results did not show any significant effect of knowledge abstraction strategies, there are some interesting points to discuss.

First, all students performed better on far transfer test than near transfer test. This result is quite abnormal to previous findings (Baldwin & Gord, 1988; Cormier & Hagman, 1987; Royer, 1979; Shih & Alessi, 1993). Usually, far transfer task is more difficult than near transfer task for students to perform, and students usually scored higher on near transfer test. One possible reason is that the near and far transfer tests have something in common (both asked students to solve budgeting problems). Therefore, students also “learned” on taking near transfer test and thus did better on the following far transfer test. Also, the test format is also a possible reason. On taking near transfer test, students were for the first time trying to write the test in the format. It probably took some efforts to figure out how to write the test. While on taking the far transfer test, although the problem was different, the test and the way to answer it were same as taking the near transfer test. Students could concentrate more on solving the problem and might thus do better than near transfer test.

Second, Group C did best on near transfer test and worst on far transfer test. Group C did not have any knowledge abstraction strategy during learning. That means, they learnt from the Interactive Video on their own. Since the near transfer test was budgeting questions in the same scenario as in IVD, they could use whatever solutions they obtained during learning to solve the similar problem. This might be easier to do while the other two groups were involved in “knowledge abstraction.” However, when solving the far transfer problem, Group C might have not abstracted knowledge from previous learning and found it difficult to solve the far transfer problem. Therefore, they did worse than the other two groups (Figure 2). That means, the other two groups spent some effort on “knowledge abstraction” and resulted some effects on transfer, although not significantly.

Third, Group D performed worse than the other two groups in terms of learning transfer (Figure 1 and Figure 3). This result is a little surprising. Group D received teaching of general problem-solving strategy from teacher after learning from IVD. Previous studies of Anchored Instruction used this method and found positive results on students’ problem-solving ability. However, in this study, compared to the other two groups, received teaching of problem-solving strategy seemed increased difficulties on solving transfer problems. Probably students had difficulties on transferring the taught problem-solving strategy to solve different problems.

Forth, the self-reflection group (Group S) increased more on far transfer scores than the other two groups (Figure 2) and did best on the far transfer test (Figure 4). This result is as predicted. Students learned from IVD by using self-reflection strategy to discuss and solve problems. Presumably, self-reflection strategy allowed students to write or draw out what they thought in mind and thus enable them to clearly identify key points, enable better communications and discussions, lay out the possible solutions and “dry-run” it, thus were more able to abstract knowledge from the context. Therefore, Group S increased their transfer ability more.

Although Group S was inferior to Group C on near transfer (Figure 3), but in far transfer and overall transfer tests, Group S outperformed the other two groups (Figure 1 & 4).

In summary, the effects of knowledge abstraction strategies on learning transfer were not statistically significant in this study. However, the results showed some effects and suggest further study on knowledge abstraction. The main possible reason that the effects were not obvious is that the experimental time (one week) was too short. It probably took longer for students to develop abstract knowledge, whether being taught or using self-reflection method. Furthermore, another interesting question would be how people abstract knowledge? Would different knowledge abstraction strategies endow different abstract knowledge? What is the knowledge abstraction process? These questions would require qualitative research method to answer.

## Reference

- Anderson, J. R. (1987). Skill acquisition: compilation of weak-method problem solutions. *Psychological Review*, 94(2), 192-210.
- Baldwin, T. T., & Ford, J. K. (1988). Transfer of training : a review and directions for future research. *Personnel Psychology*, 41, 63-105.
- Beard, C. H. (1993). Transfer of computer skills from introductory computer courses. *Journal of research on computing in education*, 25(4), 413-430.
- Bernardo, M. A., & Morris, J. D. (1994). Transfer effects of a high school computer programming course on mathematical modeling, procedural comprehension, and verbal problem solution. *Journal of Research on Computing in Education*, 26(4), 523-536.
- Brown, J. S., Collins, A. & Duguid, P.(1989). Situated cognition and the culture of learning. *Educational Researcher*, 18(1), 32-42.
- Cognition and Technology Group at Vanderbilt ( 1990 ) . Anchored instructional and its relationship to situated cognition. *Educational Researcher*, 19(6), 2-10.
- Cognition and Technology Group at Vanderbilt ( 1992 ) . The Jasper experiment : an exploration of issues in learning and instructional design. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 40(1), 65-80.
- Cognition and Technology Group at Vanderbilt ( 1993 ) . Anchored instruction and situated cognition revisited. *Educational Technology*, 33(3), 52-70.
- Cormier, S. M., & Hagman, J. D. (Eds.).(1987). *Transfer of learning : contemporary research and applications*. San Diego : Academic Press.
- Gentner, D. & Stevens, A. L. (Eds), *Mental models*. Hillsdale, NJ : Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Gick, M. L., & Holyoak, K. T. (1983). Schema induction and analogical transfer. *Cognitive Psychology*, 15, 1-38.
- Gick, M. L., & Holyoak, K.T. (1987). The cognitive basis of knowledge transfer. In S. M. Cormier & J. D. Hahman(Eds), *Transfer of learning*. Contempory research and application, p.9-46. San Diego, CA : Academic Press.
- Grandgenett, N., & Thompson, A. (1991). Effects of guided programming instruction on the transfer of analogical reasoning. *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 7(3) , 293-308.
- Greeno, J. G., Smith, D. R. & Moore, J. L.(1991). Transfer of Situated Learning. In D. Detterman & R. Sternberg (Eds.), *Transfer on Trial : Inteligence, cognition & instruction*.(pp. 99-167). Norwood,NJ: Ablex.
- Kamouri, A. L., Kamouri, J. & Smith, K. H. (1986). Training by exploration : facilitating the transfer of procedural knowledge through analogical reasoning. *Internation Journal of Man-Machine Studies*, 24 , 171- 192.
- Lin, X.(1995). *Roles of metacognitive and technology in support of students'problem-solving transfer*. In Proceeding of ICCE 95. Singapore : the Asia-Pacific Chapter of AACE., 486-493.
- Moore, J. L., Lin, X., Schwartz, D.L., Petrosino, A., Hickey, D.T., Campbell, O., Hmelo, C., & the Cognitive and Technology Group at Vanderbilt (1994). The relationship between situated cognition and anchored instruction : a response to Tripp. *Educational Technology*, 34(10), 28-32.
- Paas, F.G. & Merrienboer, J. J. (1994). Variability of worked examples and transfer of grometrical problem-solving skills : a cognitive-load approach. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 86(1), 122-133.
- Phye, G. D. (1989). Schemata training and transfer of an intellectual skill. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 81(3) : 347-352.
- Royer, J. M. (1979). Theories of the transfer of learning. *Educational Psychologist*, 14 , 53-69.



- Shih, Y. F. & Alessi, S. M.(1993-4). Mental models and transfer of learning in computer programming. Journal of Research on Computing in Education, 26(2), 154-175.
- Shyu, H.-Y.(1995). 如何藉重電腦科技來提昇問題解決的能力？－談「錨式情境教學法」之理論基礎與實例應用(下)[How to use computer technology to promote problem-solving ability?--Review of theory and practice of "Anchored Instruction".] 教學科技與媒體，21期，47-51頁。
- Williams, M. D., Hollan, J. D., & Stevens, A. L. (1983). Human reasoning about a simple physical system. In D. Gentner & A. L. Stevens (Eds.), Mental Models, p.131-154. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.

# PRE-INSTRUCTIONAL STRATEGIES AND SEGMENT LENGTH IN INTERACTIVE VIDEO PROGRAMS

Ellen Rusman, Jeroen de Vin, Arjeh Willemse, Pløn W. Verhagen, & Maurice Wieggers  
University of Twente, The Netherlands.

## Abstract

*An experiment is reported in which subjects work with an interactive videodisk program about cheese making in different experimental conditions with respect to learner control and pre-instructional strategies. The purpose of the study is to investigate the influence of pre-instructional strategies on the relationship between learner-controlled or program-controlled length of video segments and on related test performance on post-tests and retention tests. Data were collected in three rounds in April-May and December 1996, and in January 1997. The results show that program-control leads to better post test performance, although the effect size is rather small. Interaction with pre-instruction was not observed.*

## Pre-instruction and learning from interactive video programs

The effects of pre-instruction on learning (Hartley & Davies, 1976; Hannafin & Hughes, 1986), as well as the effects of interactive video on learning (Verhagen, 1992; Tovar & Coldevin, 1992; Schaffer & Hannafin, 1986; Phillips, Hannafin & Tripp, 1988), have been studied by several researchers. This study is an attempt to offer a contribution to the knowledge about the combination: the use of pre-instruction before working through an interactive video program.

The literature shows a variety of definitions and forms of pre-instruction (Hartley & Davies, 1976; Hannafin & Hughes, 1986). A general definition, however, is not available. In this paper, pre-instruction is conceived to offer a framework for the actual instruction. Hartley and Davies (1976) distinguish four generally accepted forms of pre-instruction: pre-tests, behavioural objectives, overviews, and advance organisers. Research shows that each of these forms is more or less suited for reaching certain learning results (Arkes, Schumacher, Gardner, 1976; Hartley & Davies, 1976).

Pre-instructional strategies, for instance, appear to be useful to support meaningful learning. The effect of different forms of pre-instruction appears to be dependent on the ability level of the learner. Learners with relatively low cognitive abilities benefit fairly significantly from overviews, for middle ability learners behavioural objectives are more suited, and high ability learners benefit more than the others from pre-tests, overviews, and advance organisers (Hartley & Davies, 1976). Derry (1984) concluded that establishing links with existing cognitive structures before instruction yielded positive effects on long-term memory of elements from a text. Research shows that orienting objectives often improve the learning process. One theory about the influence of learning objectives on the learning process is that the objectives direct the attention of the learner to relevant aspects of the subject matter (Hartley & Davies, 1976). Kaplan and Simmons (1974) concluded that a consistent relationship between learning objectives and subject matter is a necessary condition for the effect of learning objectives on learning. This implies that the objectives should cover the content to be learned. They also concluded that the use of learning objectives before the instruction leads to less incidental learning. Incidental learning is described as learning that occurs while studying subject matter to reach certain learning objectives but which is not relevant for these objectives. Intentional learning, on the contrary, is directly relevant for the related objectives. According to Gagné (1985), learning objectives help to create a mental set that directs the attention of the learner to important objectives and causes selective perception of the learning content (Klein & Pridemore, 1994).

Other researchers (Duchastel & Brown, 1974) suggest that learning objectives increase the learning of objectives-related content, but that it decreases the learning of remaining subject matter (Ho, Savenye, & Haas, 1986). Learning objectives seem not to be effective in all situations.

Research shows that presenting learning objectives facilitates the learning of factual information, but does not support learners to acquire higher cognitive skills (Hannafin, 1985; Ho, Savenye, & Haas, 1986; Mayer, 1984).

The effects of pre-instruction cannot always be clearly determined. The effects may often be overruled by powerful factors of the instruction (Mayer, 1979; Hannafin, Phillips, Rieber, Garhart, 1988). In general, the power of pre-instruction diminishes as more prior knowledge is brought to the learning situation and more structure is built into the instruction. In spite of this problem, clear indications exist that the application of pre-instruction may have

a positive influence on learning results in certain situations.

Existing studies about the effects of interactive video and pre-instruction on learning, mainly focus on the variable 'Locus of Control'. The results appear to be inconclusive. Hannafin and Colamaio (1987), for instance, conclude that designer-controlled (the designer determines the way of sequencing and presenting of information to the learner) and learner-controlled (the learners decide for themselves which route to take through the information) conditions yield significantly better test scores than a linear condition (the information is presented in a fixed linear sequence). Tovar and Coldevin (1992), however, conclude the opposite: linear and 'mixed control' conditions scored better. In a study by Breman (Breman, 1995; Verhagen and Breman, 1995), the linear condition seems to have a positive effect on learning results that are related to the learning of factual information. An explanation could be that in the linear condition, the learners were aware of the fact that they had to watch long video segments followed by answering questions that were related to previously presented learning objectives. The awareness of the long video sequences may have stimulated the learners to invest relatively much mental effort to be able to retain the presented information.

The present study aims primarily at the effect of presenting learning objectives in advance on the learning of factual information from interactive video programs. Earlier research showed that this form of pre-instruction seems to have a positive effect on learning results (Tovar and Coldevin, 1992). This research looks at immediate recall as well as at recall over a long term. Further, the question is studied whether presenting learning objectives results in decreased incidental learning. Also 'locus of control' receives attention. Two versions of the same interactive video program, a linear version under computer control ('FIXED') and a free version under learner control ('FREE'), are used to gather more information about the influence of 'locus of control' on the learning of factual information. The experimental video disk program that is used for this study is the same that was used by Breman (1995) and Verhagen (1992).

The central research question is as follows:

"What is the effect of presenting pre-instruction in the form of learning objectives on learning factual information from an interactive video program?"

The answer to this question is obtained by testing of the following hypotheses:

- H1 Subjects who receive pre-instruction have better scores on a post test than subjects who do not receive pre-instruction.
- H2 Subjects who receive pre-instruction have better scores on a retention test than subjects who do not receive pre-instruction.
- H3 There is an interaction effect between 'presenting learning objectives' and 'locus of control' (Tovar and Coldevin, 1992).
- H4 Subjects in the FIXED condition score about as high or higher on a post test than subjects in the FREE condition (Verhagen, 1992; Breman, 1995).
- H5 Subjects in the FIXED condition score higher on a retention test than subjects in the FREE condition (Verhagen, 1992; Breman, 1995).
- H6 In the FREE condition, subjects who receive pre-instruction will, in general, choose shorter segment lengths than subjects who do not receive pre-instruction.
- H7 Subjects who work through the experimental program in the pre-instruction condition show more intentional learning than incidental learning.
- H8 Subjects who work through the experimental program in the no-pre-instruction condition perform worse on test items that relate to intentional learning than the pre-instruction group and perform better on test items that relate to incidental learning than the pre-instruction group.

For H6, segment length is not measured in time (as the number of seconds that a video segment runs), but is operationalised as the number of information elements that are contained in the segment. An information element is thereby defined as the smallest unit of meaningful information in the programme, which generally takes the form of one sentence spoken by the narrator with accompanying video images. The experimental section of the video disk program contains 216 information elements, distributed over 7 chapters. The mean segment length of each chapter is thus about 31 information elements. Compared to measuring segment length in time, in this case one information element has on the average a duration of about 8 seconds, yielding mean chapter lengths of about 4 minutes.

## Method

### Subjects

49 first-year students from two Agricultural Colleges in Velp and Leeuwarden in the Netherlands were the subjects. Their ages range from 18 to 22 years old. All students were prepared for college-level education by completing appropriate general or vocational programs in secondary school.

To determine the desired sample size, the guidelines by Neter, Wasserman and Kutner (1985) were used. To be able to test the hypotheses in this study at a level of significance with  $\alpha=0.05$  and a power of  $1-\beta=0.80$ , at least 17 subjects should be selected for each factor and thus a minimum of 9 subjects per condition. This is based on a minimum difference  $\Delta$  of 4 points between the means of the scores on the post test and the retention test. The maximum score of each test is 34 points. Further, the standard deviations of the scores on the post test and the retention test that were found by Breman (1995) were taken as a starting point. In April 1996, 40 students from the school in Velp put their names on a list to volunteer for the experiment. Participation in the experiment was an activity which was recognised as part of a project they were working on. Unfortunately, this activity was not strictly required and many students decided to spend their time on a different activity. In the end, only 24 subjects remained. To compensate for the loss of subjects, the experiment has been repeated in December 1996 in Velp, yielding 13 extra subjects, and in January 1997 in Leeuwarden, where 11 extra subjects participated. This time, the Velp group received 15 Dutch guilders (about \$ 8.30) for their participation as a small incentive to encourage them to volunteer. The Leeuwarden subjects participating in the experiment were excused from an otherwise compulsory field trip. As all subjects were distributed randomly over the experimental conditions, it is assumed that the data of all three groups can be pooled without substantial loss of reliability.

### Sessions

The experiment was administered in two sessions. In the first session, which took about two hours, the subjects worked with the experimental program and complete the post test. The second session took place between two and three weeks after Session 1, and is used to complete the retention test. This session takes about 30 minutes. The second Velp group had to complete the retention test at home during the Christmas holiday, when the school was closed. They sent the test forms back by prepaid mail. For logistic reasons, the Leeuwarden group also sent the test forms back by mail.

The first session took place in a classroom that was furnished for the occasion. Four sets of equipment were installed on tables along two walls. The minimum distance between the tables was two meters (about six feet) to ensure that each subject could work individually without being distracted by adjacent participants. Each set of equipment consisted of a computer with keyboard and mouse, a monitor, a video disk player, and an audio amplifier with headphones. The work of the subjects was monitored by one of the experimenters who had a table near the front of the classroom.

The second session took place in the same room where Session 1 took place (first group in Velp), at home (second group in Velp), or in a different classroom (group in Leeuwarden). While the capacity of Session 1 was four subjects at a time, the retention tests were administered in larger groups. The delay between post test and retention test could therefore differ from two to three weeks. The random assignment of subjects to conditions was, however, such that no undesired influence on the data analyses is expected. On the average, the period between Session 1 and Session 2 was two-and-a-half weeks.

### The experimental video disk program

The experimental program that was used is a computer-controlled interactive video disk about the industrial process of cheese making. The video disk program is divided in chapters. There is a main program of seven chapters that is used for data collection (total running time: 31.5 minutes), preceded by an introductory chapter with a length of 4.30 minutes<sup>1</sup>. The introductory chapter gives an overview of the cheese making process, which is used to familiarise the subjects with their experimental task and to orient them on the content of the main program.

### Conditions

The program was prepared to serve two conditions: FIXED and FREE. In the FIXED condition, the subjects worked through all seven chapters in a linear order. The program presents the first video chapter without interruption, followed by questions about this chapter. All questions are open questions that require a brief sentence, a word or a number as an answer. After answering all questions about the chapter, the answers to the questions are

<sup>1</sup>) European interactive video disks use the PAL video format which has a frame rate of 25 fps. One side of a video disk in CAV mode counts 54,000 frames, thus yielding 36 minutes of running video.

reviewed one by one. Correct answers are reinforced by a feedback statement that also contains the full text of the answer. For missed questions a small piece of video is repeated and the question is posed for a second time. This time feedback is provided that tells what the right answer is irrespective of right or wrong. When all questions have been reviewed, the subject had no other choice than continuing with the next chapter. In this way the subject worked through all chapters. The subject only controlled the pace of the session by taking more or less time for answering questions or for taking a pause between chapters. In the FREE condition, the subject was free to select any order of the chapters and could also decide to answer questions immediately or later, or even before watching the related video material. When watching video, the subject in the FREE condition could interrupt the chapters as often as he or she wants. In that way, video segments were defined that are (much) shorter than the complete chapters. After each interruption, the program offered the option to answer questions about the segment just watched; or about the chapter as a whole. Whatever the subject decided, the review system after answering questions was always the same as described in the FIXED condition. In both conditions, a subject could only leave the program if all questions from the program had been answered. This means that all subjects answered all questions that are embedded in the program.

The FREE as well as the FIXED condition have been used in two versions to be able to research the effects of pre-instruction, resulting in four conditions in total: FREE with pre-instruction (FREE/P), FREE with no pre-instruction (FREE/NP), FIXED with pre-instruction (FIXED /P), FREE with no pre-instruction (FIXED /NP).

Subjects who worked in the FREE/P and FIXED /P conditions received a manual with learning objectives. In this manual, the objectives were specified per chapter of the video disk program. The subjects were allowed to study the manual before they started working with the program. They could consult the manual during the experiment as often as they want.

#### Tests, questionnaire and other material

The post tests and retention tests that were used in all conditions contained 34 multiple choice questions, each with four alternatives. For every question in the post test there was a parallel question in the retention test. This was done to avoid plain recall of answers between post test and retention test. The data that were collected by these tests, are used to test all hypotheses except hypothesis H6.

The tests were constructed using the questions that were used in the study by Breman (1995). For each test (the post test and retention test) 24 questions were taken almost verbatim from Breman, and 10 more questions were constructed in a similar style. The post test and retention test were nominally parallel. This means that empirical evidence for psychometric parallelism was lacking. The tests were, however, still completely similar.

The post test and retention test each consisted of two parts. One part (24 questions) was directly related to the learning objectives from the pre-instruction conditions. The answers to these questions are used to test hypotheses H1, H3, H4, and H7 (related to the post test) and H2, H3, H5, and H7 (related to the retention test). The other part (10 questions) was not related to these objectives. The objectives-related part was meant to measure intentional learning, the other part to measure incidental learning. The difference is used to test hypotheses H8 and H9. Table 1 helps to explain how intentional and incidental learning is operationalised in this study.

*Table 1: Definition of relative scores Y1 to Y4 to test hypotheses H8 and H9*

Pre-instruction by means of learning objectives:	relative score on	
	24 learning-objective related items	10 non-learning-objective related items
Yes	Y1 (=abs.score/24)	Y2 (=abs.score/10)
None	Y3 (=abs.score/24)	Y4 (=abs.score/10)

To be able to compare the test scores for the 24 learning-objective related items with the test scores for the 10 non-learning-objective related items, the absolute scores are normalised by dividing the scores by the number of questions: 24 (yielding the factors Y1, Y3), respectively 10 (yielding the factors Y2, Y4) (Table 1). If pre-instruction has the predicted effect, Y1 should be larger than Y3 ( $Y1 > Y3$ ): subjects who received pre-instruction have higher scores for intentional learning than subjects who did not receive pre-instruction. The effect of pre-instruction is also expected to cause Y2 to be smaller than Y4 ( $Y2 < Y4$ ): subjects who received pre-instruction directed their



attention primarily to learning-objective related content and paid less attention to other parts of the subject matter. Subjects who did not receive pre-instruction are expected to pay equal attention to all subject matter. This equally distributed attention should cause  $Y_3$  to be equal to  $Y_4$  ( $Y_3=Y_4$ ). Lastly,  $Y_1$  is expected to be larger than  $Y_2$  ( $Y_1>Y_2$ ): directing attention to the learning-objective related content will yield a relatively better score on the 24 learning-objective related items in the tests compared to the 10 non-learning-objective related items. It is obvious that this reasoning only holds if the mean level of difficulty of the 24 learning-objective related items is equal to that of the 10 non-learning-objective related items. The experimental design attempts to account for this by randomly selecting the 10 items for which no learning objectives are presented in the pre-instruction from all 34 items in the test.

Directly after working with the program and before administering the post test, the subjects were asked to complete a questionnaire about the audio-visual qualities of the program, and their opinions about the program in general. This questionnaire was used to check whether the subjects were at ease when working with the program and did not encounter problems when using it.

Each subject receives four blank sheets of paper (A4 format) and a pen for note taking during the experiment. Further, a sheet with instructions for the subject is on each table in a version that fits the experimental condition of that subject.

### Procedure

For this experiment a 2x2 factorial design was used with the factors pre-instruction and locus of control. The subjects were randomly assigned to the four conditions.

The answers of the subjects to the questions in the program were registered in a log file. In the FREE condition, the chosen segment lengths were also registered. The segment-length data are used to test H6.

Data collection took place according to the following procedure:

#### Session 1

Step 1 (Only in conditions FREE/P and FIXED/P:)

Reading the manual with the instructional objectives with the opportunity to ask the experimenter questions about the objectives.

Step 2 Practising with the instructional system while working through the introductory video chapter.

Step 3 Carrying out the experimental task.

Step 4 Completing the questionnaire about the audio-visual qualities of the program, and about working with the program in general.

Step 5 Completing the post test. (End of Session 1.)

#### Session 2

Step 6 After about two-and-a-half weeks: completion of the retention test.

### Results

The results of the experiments are as follows. Table 2 shows the mean scores on the total post test of 34 items, the standard deviations and the number of observations per condition. Table 3 shows the same data for the retention test. In both tables, the numbers between brackets show the data for the subset of 24 learning-objective related items.

Table 2: Post test results for mean (M), standard deviation (SD) and number of observations (n)

	Condition		
	FIXED (computer control)	FREE (learner control)	Total
Pre-instruction	M=28.58 (19.83) SD= 1.88 (1.85) n=12	M=26.38 (18.69) SD=3.28 (2.81) n=13	M=27.44 (19.24) SD=2.87 (2.42) n=25
No pre-instruction	M=27.53 (18.47) SD=2.20 (1.30) n=15	M=26.36 (18.27) SD=2.29 (1.85) n=11	M=27.04 (18.38) SD=2.27 (1.52) n=26
Total	M=28.00 (19.07) SD=2.09 (1.68) n=27	M=26.38 (18.50) SD=2.81 (2.38) n=24	M=27.24 (18.80) SD=2.57 (2.04) n=51

Between brackets: Data for the subset of 24 learning-objective related items.

Table 3: Retention test results for mean (M), standard deviation (SD) and number of observations (n)

	Condition		
	FIXED (computer control)	FREE (learner control)	Total
Pre-instruction	M=20.70 (14.10) SD=4.71 (3.87) n=10	M=19.27 (13.27) SD=3.58 (2.80) n=11	M=19.95 (13.67) SD=4.12 (3.29) n=21
No pre-instruction	M=21.33 (14.58) SD=3.45 (2.15) n=12	M=20.56 (13.89) SD=5.03 (4.11) n=9	M=21.00 (14.29) SD=4.10 (3.07) n=21
Total	M=21.05 (14.36) SD=3.98 (2.98) n=22	M=19.5 (13.55) SD=4.22 (3.36) n=20	M=20.48 (13.98) SD=4.09 (3.16) n=42

Between brackets: Data for the subset of 24 learning-objective related items.

Table 4 shows the results of a two-way analysis of variance of the data. The results show a significant main effect for locus of control for the complete post test with a level of significance of .020. Subjects in the FIXED condition performed better than in the FREE condition. The related effect size is 1.62 points on a scale of 34 points or 4.8 percent. These results confirm H4. No further significant effects appeared to occur, which means that there is no sufficient evidence to support H1, H2, H3, and H5.

Table 4: ANOVA results for the post test and the retention test

	MS		F	Significance of F
Post test:				
Main effect for locus of instructional control	35.518 (5.541)	1	5.791 (1.368)	0.020 (0.248)
Main effect for pre-instruction	4.021 (10.679)	1	0.656 (2.637)	0.422 (0.111)
Interaction effect	3.332 (2.822)	1	0.543 (0.697)	0.465 (0.408)
Retention test:				
Main effect for locus of instructional control	12.687 (6.019)	1	0.729 (0.573)	0.399 (0.454)
Main effect for pre-instruction	9.239 (3.108)	1	0.531 (0.296)	0.471 (0.590)
Interaction effect	1.095 (0.046)	1	0.063 (0.004)	0.803 (0.948)

Between brackets: Data for the subset of 24 learning-objective related items.

To test whether subjects in the FREE/P condition choose shorter video segments than in the FREE/NP condition, a t-test for independent samples was used. Table 5 shows that there are no significant differences for self-chosen segment length, which yields no support for H6. Given the fact that the mean segment length in the FIXED condition is 30.86 information elements, Table 5 also shows that the subjects decided, on the average, for segments that are about 80 percent of the length of the pre-defined chapters. A closer look at the data reveals that only 3 subjects divided the segments into very small portions (with an average length of about 10 information elements), while the mean segment length of the remaining group is 26.65 information elements or 86% of the maximum possible mean segment length (Figure 1).

Table 5: T-test for differences in mean self-chosen segment length\*

	n	M	SD	df	t-value	p-value
Pre-instruction	13	24.58	5.74	14.79	.16	.875
No pre-instruction	10	24.07	8.71			

\*: Segment length was measured as a number information elements, see text next to the list of hypotheses.

The questionnaire that was administered just after working with the program and before the post test yielded, in general, positive results about the appreciation of the audio-visual and interactive qualities of the program.

Table 6 and Table 7 show whether differential results occurred with respect to intentional and incidental learning, both for the post test and the retention test. Table 6 compares differences in intentional and incidental learning between the pre-instruction and no-pre-instruction conditions. Table 7 compares intentional and incidental learning within the pre-instruction and no-pre-instruction conditions. Only Table 7 shows a significant result: Subjects in

the no-pre-instruction condition performed better ( $p < .001$ ) on the 10 test items that relate to incidental learning for the pre-instruction group (with a mean score of 86 percent, see Table 6) than on the 24 items that relate to intentional learning of the pre-instruction group (with a mean score of 77 percent). This means that neither H7 or H8 are supported, while the reported significant effect was not expected.

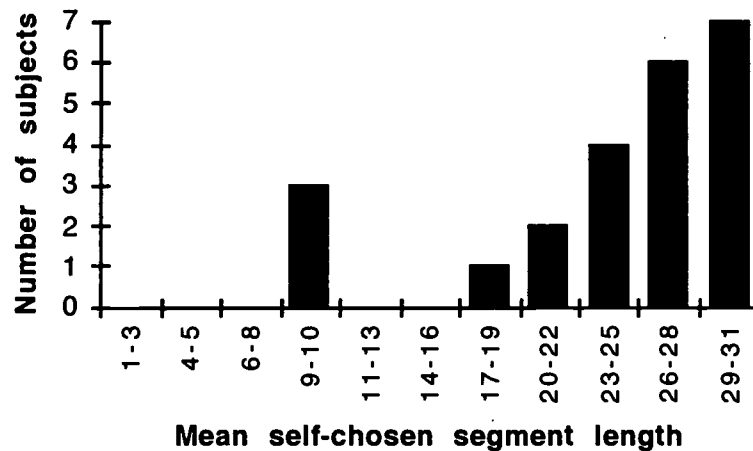


Figure 1: Distribution of self-chosen segment length in the FREE condition.

Table 6: T-tests for differences between Y1 and Y3 and for Y2 and Y4 for post test and retention test

	Variable	n	M	SD	df	t-value	p-value
Difference post test	Y1/Y3, Y1	25	.802	.101	40.20	1.50	.141
	Y3	26	.766	.064			
Difference post test	Y2/Y4, Y2	25	.820	.126	48.99	-1.27	.210
	Y4	26	.865	.129			
Difference retention test	Y1/Y3, Y1	21	.569	.137	39.80	-.63	.532
	Y3	21	.595	.128			
Difference retention test	Y2/Y4, Y2	21	.614	.139	36.87	-1.12	.269
	Y4	21	.671	.187			

Table 7: *T-test for differences between paired samples Y1 and Y2 and Y3 and Y4 for post test and retention test*

	n	M	SD	d.f	t-value	p-value
Y2-Y1; post test	25	.0183	.150	24	.61	.548
Y4-Y3; post test	26	.0994	.126	25	4.01	.000
Y2-Y1; retention test	21	.0448	.113	20	1.83	.083
Y4-Y3; retention test	21	.0762	.188	20	1.86	.078

## Discussion

The results of the study show a significant result for locus of control. Subjects in the FIXED condition, in which the order and length of video segments was controlled by the computer, performed better on the post test than in the FREE condition, in which they were allowed to interrupt video segments as often as they wanted and in which they were free to go through the material in any order (Table 4). The effect size of 1.62 points (Table 2) on a scale of 34 points or 4.8 percent is, however, not impressive. Still, this result is in line with findings by Breman (1995), who also obtained a small but significant difference in test performance between a free and a fixed condition in favour for the fixed condition.

Breman used the same video disk and the same computer program to control it in a pre-test post-test design. In Breman's case, the mean of mean self-chosen segment length in his free condition was 21.55 Information Elements (in time: about 3 minutes). This led to the reasoning that the longer segments of the fixed condition yielded better results because longer watching is a more difficult task, and that the subjects were sufficiently aware of this to decide to invest a greater amount of mental effort (AIME: Salomon, 1984) than in the case of the free condition where the subjects could interrupt whenever they felt like it. These results were similar to the results of Verhagen (1992b). Also Verhagen found that forced exposure to of relatively long segments supports the learning of factual information.

In the present study, however, the differences between mean self-chosen segment length and the mean segment length in the FIXED condition are rather small (Figure 1). An alternative explanation should be considered. It could be that the freedom of selecting the order and length of video segments in the FREE condition formed a burden for the subjects, who were aware of the need to make decisions by themselves all the time, while the subjects in the FIXED condition could concentrate on the content of the programme, guided by the computer. Further research around the AIME concept is recommended, to try to find an answer to this problem.

Table 7 shows the unexpected effect that subjects in the no-pre-instruction condition performed better on test items that relate to incidental learning in the pre-instruction condition than on test items that relate to intentional learning in the pre-instruction condition. Without the orienting objectives from the pre-instruction, no differences in performance should be expected. It is a fact that the 10 questions for incidental learning were constructed for this experiment, while the other 24 questions were already there from the experiments by Breman. Although no cues in this respect were initially there, it still could be the case that the difficulty level of the 10 questions is lower than the difficulty level of the other questions. If that should be true, then the fact that in the pre-instruction condition no differences were found should be an indication in favour of H7. As things are now, no possibilities exist to arrive at a clear conclusion about the use of pre-instruction.

The fact that pre-instruction makes no difference may, however, also be caused by the quality and structure of the audiovisual program. It is possible that the structure and the clear presentation of the audio-visual material and the questions of programme overruled the effects of pre-instruction (Mayer, 1979; Hannafin, Phillips, Rieber, Garhart, 1988).

In all, only one main effect results: In this study, program-control yielded a better post test performance than learner control, although the effect size is rather small. Given similar results by Breman (1995), Verhagen and Breman (1995), Verhagen (1992), and Zijdeveld (1991), it can be recommended that for learning factual information it seems to be a matter of taste and contextual conditions whether program-controlled or learner controlled interactive programs should be used. And if all other things were equal, the easier (and thus cheaper) to be produced program-controlled programs could be preferred.

As an explanation, it could be argued that if the audio-visual presentation is a clear story, maybe the learner control options are just a burden to the learners. Clarity may also cause the limited need for selecting short



segments, as appeared from the data. (Figure 1).

It should be noted that in this research and in other research mentioned, the subject matter is about factual information only. Still, it seems warranted to recommend the following for future research:

**May be it is time to revive the attention for story-based media, to balance the overwhelming attention currently given to interactive media.**

## References

- Arkes, H. R., Schumacher, G. M., Gardner, E. T. (1976). Effects of orienting tasks on the retention of prose material. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 68, 536-45.
- Breman, J. (1995). Het effect van instructieformat op segmentlengte bij instructie met interactieve video. Unpublished manuscript.
- Derry, S. J. (1984). Effects of an organizer on memory for prose. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 76, 98-107.
- Duchastel, P., Brown, B. R. (1974). Incidental and relevant learning with instructional objectives. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 66, 481-485.
- Hannafin, M. J. (1985). Empirical issues in the study of computer-assisted interactive video. *Educational Communications and Technology Journal*, 33, 235-247.
- Hannafin, M. J., Colamaio, M. E. (1987). The effects of locus of instructional control and practice on learning from interactive video. Paper presented at the annual convention of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, Atlanta, GA.
- Hannafin, M. J., Hughes, C. W. (1986). A framework for incorporating orienting activities in computer-based interactive video. *Instructional Science*, 15, 239-255.
- Hannafin, M. J., Phillips, L., Rieber, L. P., Garhart, C. (1988). Effects of orienting activities and cognitive processing time on factual and inferential learning. *Educational communication and technology journal*, 35, 75-84.
- Hannafin, M. J., Phillips, L., Tripp, S. D. (1988). The effects of orienting, processing and practising activities on learning from interactive video. *Journal of Computer-Based Instruction*, 13, 134-139.
- Hartley, J., Davies, I. (1976). Pre-instructional strategies: The role of pretest, behavioral objectives, overviews and advance organizers. *Review of Educational Research*, 46, 239-265.
- Ho, C. P., Savenye, W., Haas, N. (1986). The effects of orienting objectives and review on learning from interactive video. *Journal of Computer-Based Instruction*, 13, 126-29.
- Kaplan, R., Simmons, G. (1974). Effects of instructional objectives used as orienting stimuli as summary/review upon prose learning. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 66, 614-622.
- Mayer, R. E. (1979). Can advance organizers influence meaningful learning? *Review of Educational Research*, 49, 371-383.
- Neter, J., Wasserman, W., & Kutner, M. H. (1985). *Applied linear statistical models* (2nd ed.). Homewood: Irwin.
- Schaffer, L. C., Hannafin, M. J. (1986). The effects of progressively enriched interactivity on learning from interactive video. *Educational Communication and Technology Journal*, 34, 89-96.
- Tovar, M., Coldevin, G. (1992). Effects of orienting activities on instructional control of learning facts and procedures from interactive video. *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 8, 507-519.
- Verhagen, P.W. (1992a). Preferred length of segments in interactive video programmes. In M.R. Simonson & K. Jurasek (Eds.), 14th annual proceedings of selected research and developments presentations at the 1992 National Convention of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology (AECT), Washington DC., February 5-9, 1992. Ames (Iowa): Iowa State University, College of Education, Instructional Resources Center.
- Verhagen, P.W. (1992b). Length of segments in interactive video programs. Doctoral dissertation. Enschede: Faculty of Educational Science and Technology, University of Twente.
- Verhagen, P.W., Breman, J. (1995). Instructional format and segment length in interactive video programs. In M.R. Simonson & M.L. Lagomarcino Anderson (Eds.), 17th annual proceedings of selected research and developments presentations at the 1995 National Convention of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology (AECT), Anaheim, CA, February 8-12, 1995. Pp.612-627. Ames (Iowa): Iowa State University, College of Education, Instructional Resources Center.
- Zijdeveld, P.A. (1991). Onderzoek naar het gebruik van een andere interface voor interactieve videoprogramma's [Research into the use of a different interface for interactive video programmes]. Enschede: University of Twente, Faculty of Educational Science and Technology.

**Student Teachers' Computer Use during Practicum**

**Yu-mei Wang  
College of Education  
University of Guam**

**UOG Station - COE  
Mangilao, Guam 96923**

**Patricia Holthaus  
College of Education  
Northern State University**

**923 S. Washington St. #2  
Aberdeen, SD 57401**

*Abstract.* This study involved student teachers in the two public universities in the United States and was designed to investigate the use of computers by student teachers in their practicums: the manner and frequency of computer use, student teachers' perception of their training, their attitudes toward the role of the computer in teaching, and factors that might be associated with student teachers' use of computers. The study yielded both positive and negative results and pointed to the need of restructuring IT programs in the two universities.

### Literature Review

Research indicates that school teachers make little use of computers (Sheingold & Hadley, 1990). Teachers often cite lack of computer skills as one of the major reasons for not using computers. To ensure that new generation of teachers will not simply add to the pool of teachers who need computer training once they are on job, teacher education programs in universities and colleges have started to offer educational computing courses in the hope that their newly-graduates will successfully implement the computer technology in teaching practice.

One of the goals of educational computing courses is to provide computer skills to preservice teachers. This approach makes sense considering the fact that often students enter teacher education programs with little or no computer skills. In Summers' study (1988), 74% of the first year students of elementary education majors had little or no previous computer experience. Reed, Ervin, and Oughton (1995) conducted a longitudinal study evaluating the computer experience of new entrants to a teacher education program. Their study showed that during a ten-year period from 1985 to 1994, there was an increase in computer experience from students who entered the program early and students who entered the program more recently. However, compared with English majors and mathematics education majors, elementary education majors had less computer experience and higher computer anxiety.

Another goal of educational computing courses is to foster positive attitudes among preservice teachers toward computers and develop their awareness of the value of the computer's role in education. One's attitudes toward computers play a significant role in the successful implementation of computers in educational settings (Koochang, 1987). Computer attitudes often refer to one's gut feelings toward the computer such as computer anxiety, one's opinion about the computer's role in teaching and learning, and one's perception of the adequacy of his/her training as a confident and competent computer user. Summers' study (1988) showed that 40% of students started college with negative feelings toward computers. Koochang's study (1987) demonstrated a positive relationship between one's computer attitudes and one's computer experience. His study (1987) also showed that students who had more computer experience had more positive attitudes toward the computer. The more computer experience a student had, the lower became his/her computer anxiety.

If one's computer attitudes can be influenced by one's computer experience, a computer training course can be used as an intervention in improving students' attitudes. Savenye and Orr's study (1992) described the effect of a computer training course on students' attitudes. The subjects in the study participated in a semester-long computer literacy course that significantly improved their attitudes.

However, Boone and Gabel's study (1994) issued a caution that computer training courses do not necessarily lead to positive attitudes toward computers. The subjects in their study (1994) were science education majors. The students' attitudes toward computers were monitored across a two-year period as they progressed through the teaching training program. During this period, the students had opportunities to take a three-credit-hour introductory computer course as a

part of degree requirement as well as other optional computer courses. The findings of the study indicate that the students' attitudes became less positive toward computer use. The implication of this research is that in order to facilitate positive attitudes, it is insufficient to merely offer students computer courses. What matters is the content of the course and how the course is taught. As Koochang found in his study (1987), the students' attitudes also relate to the nature of their computer experience.

When the students completed their computer training courses, what beliefs and values did they formulate regarding the computer's role in education? What were the students' perceptions of their preparation of computer use? Byrum and Cashman's study (1993) endeavored to answer these questions. Their study found that 83% of the students at six Midwest universities felt they were prepared to integrate computers into the curriculum. However, a detailed breakdown revealed that the majority of the students preferred using computers as a supplement to their teaching with drill and practice as their first choice. This indicates that these students did not break through the traditional view of the computer's role in education. The result was not a surprise since only 24% of the students had had a chance of developing lesson plans integrating computers outside computer training courses. The researcher emphasized the need of modeling the uses of computers for teaching and learning by faculty who teach education courses.

Even when students feel they are prepared for the computer use, will they use the computer once they are placed in classrooms? There is a sizable gap between the expected level of use by preservice teachers and the level of computer use by practicing teachers (Marcinkiewicz, 1994-1995). Practicing teachers had a much higher incidence of non computer use, compared to their preservice counterparts. The researcher attributed this to the fact that preservice teachers received computer training in their teaching training program. On the other hand, it might indicate that "future teachers' expectation of computer use will become lowered by external circumstances or those over which they have no control unless they are extraordinarily motivated" (p. 194). Both groups rated low in integrating the computer into the curriculum.

Marcinkiewicz's speculation (1994-1995) was confirmed by the experience of newly-graduates. Novak & Knowles (1991) and Oliver (1994) focused on beginning teachers' computer use and found that even when these teachers received training in computer use while they were in the program, their computer use rated low. These beginning teachers "were only able to utilize the computer in somewhat limited way" (Novak, 1991; p. 50). They viewed the computer as an extra activity rather than an integral part of the curriculum. "There is little evidence, however, that the teachers selected programs which provided relevant practice for the students. Many of the programs they used demonstrated weak instructional design and were only remotely related to the existing curriculum" (Novak, 1991; p. 48).

In Oliver's study (1994), a considerable number of beginning teachers were found not using computers even though in most schools, hardware and software access was not a problem. Those who had completed educational computing courses were no more likely to use the computer than those who had not. The researcher also found that the computer use patterns reflected the nature of the instructional programs. The primary beginning teachers made significantly more use of computers as an instructional aid due to their exposure to a curriculum that emphasized classroom implementation of the computer, whereas the secondary beginning teachers made more use of computers as a personal and management tool, which reflected their curriculum emphasis.

In summary, the review of the literature pointed to the fact that the nature, not the amount, of educational computing courses is the key factor determining the effectiveness of computer training of preservice teachers and influencing preservice teachers' future implementation of computers in educational settings.

In order to offer educational computing courses that cater to students' need, it is of vital importance to assess the effectiveness of the existing computer training courses so that these courses can be restructured to "embrace curriculum applications, strategies, and issues" (Oliver, 1994; p. 87).

The present study focused on student teachers' use of computers as an assessment of the effectiveness of the computer training in teacher education at two universities. The study focused on student teachers rather than on beginning teachers' use of computer because beginning teachers are under a tremendous amount of pressure trying to cope with their early days in the classroom. "Their computer use was notably impacted by their first-year status" (Novak & Knowles, 1991; p. 49). This pressure is lessened with student teachers for they can count on guidance and support from university supervisors and classroom cooperating teachers. Therefore, the data generated from investigation of their computer use during practicum reflect a truer picture of their computer training in teacher education.

The student teaching is a crucial period for student teachers. "It is in these experiences that education majors become acquainted with the realities of life in elementary and secondary classrooms, look for real-world connections to content presented in their university foundations and teaching methods classes, and develop their instructional and managerial skills" (Hunt, 1995; p. 37). Their experiences in this period help to shape their future teaching style. Consequently, it is important to investigate teaching practicums so that appropriate strategies can be developed to aid student teachers in integrating computers into their teaching.

However, the teaching practicum is an overlooked area in educational computing research. Few studies examine this crucial period in terms of student teachers' use of computers. Student teachers have been the focus of two recent studies. One was conducted by Dunn & Ridgway (1991a, 1991b) in the United Kingdom and one was conducted by Downes (1993) in Australia. Dunn & Ridgways' research (1991a, 1991b) focused on the pattern of the computer use among the practicum students. He conducted his research when the students completed their first teaching and final teaching respectively. Downes' research (1993) focused on student teachers' computer use with children and related factors affecting use. Up to date, no research has been located in the United States that focuses on student teachers' use of computers during their practicum.

This study involved student teachers in the United States and was designed to investigate the use of computers by student teachers in their practicums: the manner and frequency of computer use, student teachers' perception of their training, their attitudes toward the role of the computer in teaching, and factors that might be associated with student teachers' use of computers.

#### Background

Teacher education programs in the two public universities in this study shared similar characteristics. In both universities, elementary education majors are required to take a three-credit computers in education course. The course teaches computer literacy as well as classroom applications of educational software and tool software. The course is an option for secondary education majors. Students complete all the course work before they start a semester-long teaching practicum.



### Methodology

The sample population consisted of all the practicum student teachers in two universities during the fall semester, 1995. The total sample population for this study was 120. A questionnaire was developed containing items related to each of the research questions. The questionnaire contained 23 questions including yes/no, multiple choice and Likert-type questions. The researchers distributed the questionnaires among supervising teachers and they, in turn, gave the questionnaires to the students they were supervising during the final week of the semester. One hundred and ten questionnaires were collected with a response rate of 92%.

### Results

#### Background Information

Background information on the subjects included gender, age, prior computer experience, home computer ownership, and types of school where they did their student teaching. Background information is presented in table 1. As always the case among education majors, a great number of the subjects were females (80%). The majority of the students (69%) were ages 20-25. Students' computer experiences were varied. Surprisingly, about one fifth of the students (21%) had never taken any computer courses at the university level. Sixty-four percent of the students reported that they learned the computer in high school. Less than half of the students (45%) owned a home computer. Elementary schools were where most student teachers did their practicum (66%). Other types of schools (8%) referred to preschools, junior high or K-12 schools.

**Table 1. Background Information**

<b>What is your gender?</b>		
Male	n=22	20%
Female	n=88	80%
<b>What is your age in years?</b>		
20-25	n=76	69%
26-30	n=17	16%
30-35	n=5	5%
over 35	n=12	11%
<b>Did you learn to use the computer in high school?</b>		
Yes	n=68	64%
No	n=38	36%
<b>How many computer courses have you had in the university?</b>		
None	n=23	21%
One	n=51	46%
Two	n=18	16%
Over Three	n=18	16%
<b>Do you own a personal computer?</b>		
Yes	n=49	45%
No	n=59	55%
<b>In what type of school did you student teach?</b>		
Elementary	n=72	66%
Middle	n=5	5%
High	n=24	22%
Other	n=9	8%

### School Computing Environment

The computing environment in practicum schools is shown in table 2. In most schools, computers were located in the computer lab (48%). Over half of the student teachers (56%) reported seeing their supervising teachers using the computer in the classroom. An overwhelming number of the students (83%) saw other teachers using computers in their practicum schools, an indication that computers are a common scene in schools.

**Table 2. Computing Environment in Practicum Schools**

**How were computers placed in the school?**

one computer shared between classroom	n=5	5%
one computer in each classroom	n=14	13%
computers in a lab	n=53	48%
combination of above	n=33	30%
do not know	n=3	3%

**Did you see your supervising teachers use the computer in the classroom?**

Yes	n=61	56%
No	n=49	44%

**Did your supervising teacher talk to you about using the computers in the classroom?**

Yes	n=64	60%
No	n=42	40%

**Did you see other teachers use computers?**

Yes	n=91	83%
No	n=19	17%

**Did other teachers talk about using computers in their classroom?**

Yes	n=59	54%
No	n=36	46%

### Computer Use during the Teaching Practicum

A high percentage of the students (81%) used computers during the practicum with 64% reporting their use was over 10 times (see table 3). Fifty-one percent of the students used the computer as a personal tool as well as with children as a classroom teaching tool.

**Table 3. Computer Use during the Teaching Practicum**

**Did you use computers while student teaching?**

Yes	n=94	85%
No	n=16	15%

**How often did you use computers (times)?**

Only once	n=1	1%
2-5 times	n=16	17%
6-10 times	n=17	19%
More than 10 times	n=60	64%

**How did you use computers?**

personal use	n=29	31%
used with children	n=17	18%
used both personal and with children	n=47	51%

A detailed breakdown revealed that drill and practice was the most commonly used type of educational software (50%) with multimedia rating the lowest (13%). Word processing was the tool software used by most of the student teachers (67%) with database rating the lowest (11%). Only a small number of the student teachers used computers for telecommunication (10%).

**Table 4. Types of Software Used during the Practicum**

**What types of educational software did you use while student teaching?**

drill and practice	n=55	50%
game	n=36	33%
problem solving	n=35	32%
tutorial	n=30	27%
simulation	n=17	16%
multimedia	n=14	13%
authoring		

**What types of tool software did you use while student teaching?**

word processing	n=74	67%
graphics	n=40	36%
spreadsheet	n=15	14%
database	n=12	11%
telecommunication	n=11	10%

For those who did not use computers during the practicum, 9 students cited the major reason as a lack of access to hardware (45%), 7 students cited lack of access to software (35%) and 2 students mentioned that they lacked confidence or computer skills. The rest of the students did not respond to the question.

**Table 5. Reasons for not Using Computers**

**If you did not use computers, why?**

lack of confidence	n=2	10%
lack of computer skills	n=2	10%
lack of access to hardware	n=9	45%
lack of access to software	n=7	35%

**Student Teachers' Attitudes and Perception**

The student teachers in this study had positive attitudes toward the role of the computer in education with 43% of the students considering it very important, 40% important and 17% somewhat important (see table 6). None of the students considered computers unimportant. Ninety-five percent of the students agreed or strongly agreed that computers improved their teaching effectiveness. Only 6% of the student teachers felt they were not prepared for computer use in future teaching. All of the students indicated that there was a chance that they were going to use computers in teaching if access to hardware and software were not a problem.

**Table 6. Student Teachers' Attitudes and Perceptions**

**How important do you feel computers are in teaching?**

not important	n=0	0%
somewhat important	n=18	17%
important	n=44	40%
very important	n=47	43%

**Do you agree that your teaching effectiveness is improved through the use of the computer?**

Strongly disagree	n=2	2%
Disagree	n=3	3%
Agree	n=62	62%
Strongly agree	n=36	33%

**How well do you feel you are prepared to use computers?**

not prepared	n=6	6%
somewhat prepared	n=35	32%
prepared	n=39	36%
well prepared	n=29	27%

**If hardware and software are available, how likely would you be willing to use the computer in your future teaching?**

not likely	n=0	0%
somewhat likely	n=16	15%
likely	n=31	28%
most likely	n=62	57%

**Factors Associated with Computer Use**

The present study found no gender difference in computer use. Male and female student teachers alike tended to use computers while student teaching (82% versus 82%) (see table 7). However, due to the imbalance of numbers between male (20%) and female (80%), a conclusion cannot be made. The student teachers who were in the 20-25 age group were most likely to use computers during the practicum (88%). Again, due to the imbalance of numbers in age groups, the relationship between age and computer use can not be determined. There was not much difference in computer use between those who learned computers in high school and those who did not. The percentage was close (82% versus 79%) in terms of computer use for both groups. The relationship between computer use and computer courses taken at university level is puzzling. The number of student teachers who used computers without taking any computer courses at university level was close to those who took three computer courses at university level (77% versus 79%). However, there was a high percentage of computer use among the student teachers who took two computer courses (89%) and those who took one computer course (82%). Ninety-two percent of student teachers who owned computers at home used them in the practicum compared to 73% who did not own a computer. Elementary school student teachers were most likely to use computers (84%). However, there were only 5 student teachers at middle school level. This fact needs to be considered in reaching a conclusion.

**Table 7. Effect of Gender, Age, Computer experience, Home Computing and Types of Practicum Schools on the Use of Computers**

			Use Computers during the practicum	
	n	percent	n	percent
<b>Gender</b>				
Male	22	20%	18	82%
Female	88	80%	70	82%
<b>Age group</b>				
20-25	76	69%	66	88%
26-30	17	16%	9	56%
30-35	5	5%	4	80%
Over 35	12	11%	9	75%
<b>Learned computers in high school</b>				
Yes	68	64%	54	82%
No	38	36%	30	79%
<b>Computer courses taken at university level</b>				
None	23	21%	17	77%
One	51	47%	41	82%
Two	18	16%	16	89%
Over Three	18	16%	14	78%
<b>Personal computer ownership</b>				
Yes	49	45%	45	92%
No	59	55%	43	73%
<b>Types of schools while student teaching</b>				
Elementary	72	66%	63	84%
Middle	5	5%	4	80%
High School	24	22%	18	75%
Others	9	8%	7	78%

When supervising teachers used computers or talked about computer use, approximately 95% of the student teachers used computers in the classroom (see table 8). Whereas, only 64% of them did so when the supervising teachers did not use or discuss computer use. When other teachers in the practicum school used or talked about computers, approximately 85% of the student teachers used computers and only 68% of them used computers when the other teachers did not use or discuss computer use. For those who thought computers were very important or important in teaching, approximately 87% used computers in their practicum, whereas only 61% did so when they thought computers were somewhat important (see table 9). Among the student teachers who strongly agreed that their teaching effectiveness was improved by the use of computers, 94% of them used computers, compared with 67% of computer use among those who disagreed. Two students strongly disagreed that computer use improved their teaching effectiveness. Both of them used computers while student teaching. However, both students considered computers important in teaching. Ninety-one percent of the student teachers



reported computer use in schools where computers were placed both in the lab and in the classroom, while 78% of the student teachers reported using computers in schools where computers were placed only in the lab. However, the placement of a computer in a classroom did not guarantee computer use. Four student teachers did not use computers even they reported they had a computer placed in their classroom. Five students reported that computers were shared between classrooms. All five students used computers during their practicum.

**Table 8. Effect of Computing Environment in Practicum Schools on Computer Use**

				Use computers during the practicum	
				n	percent
Supervising teacher's use of computers	Yes	61	56%	58	95%
	No	49	44%	30	61%
Supervising teacher talk about the use of computers	Yes	64	60%	60	94%
	No	42	40%	26	62%
Other teachers' use of computers?	Yes	91	83%	76	84%
	No	19	17%	12	63%
Other teachers' talk about using computers	Yes	59	54%	51	86%
	No	36	46%	24	67%

Placement of computers in practicum schools	n	percent	n	percent
One computer between classrooms	5	5%	5	100%
One computer in each classroom	14	13%	10	72%
Computer lab	53	48%	40	78%
Combination of the above	33	30%	39	91%

**Table 9. Effect of Student Teachers' s Attitude and Perception**

	Use Computers during the practicum			
	n	percent	n	percent
<b>How important do you feel computers are in teaching?</b>				
Very important	7	43%	40	87%
Important	44	40%	37	86%
Somewhat important	18	17%	11	61%
Not important	0	0%	0	0%
<b>Was your teaching effectiveness improved by computer use ?</b>				
Strongly disagree	2	0%	2	100%
Disagree	3	15%	2	67%
Agree	62	28%	50	76%
Strongly agree	36	57%	33	94%

#### Discussion

This study yielded both positive and negative results. The student teachers in this study had a higher percentage of computer use than those in Dunn & Ridgway's study (1991b) and Downes' study (1993). Eighty-five percent of the student teachers in this study reported using computers, compared with 71% of computer use by those in Dunn & Ridgways' study. More student teachers used computers with children compared with those in Downes' study (1993). Fifty-one percent of the student teachers used computers with children and for personal purposes, whereas, only 20% of the student teachers did so in Downes' study (1993).

Student teachers held positive attitudes toward the role of computers in education. Teachers' attitudes are of vital importance in the successful implementation of computers in educational settings (Koochang , 1987). Student teachers in this study acknowledged the value of computers in education and were willing to implement computers in their future teaching.

However, the discovered pattern of computer use was far from satisfactory. Drill and practice comprised the highest usage rate in educational software. There was a low usage rate in game, problem solving, tutorial and simulation. Word processing had the highest usage rate of tool software. The usage rate dropped sharply for graphics, spreadsheet and database. While only 13% of the student teachers used computers for multimedia, just 10% of them used computers for telecommunication. This pattern of computer use suggested that these students were only being prepared for computer use in a limited way. Even though most of them considered themselves prepared, there was a discrepancy between their perception and reality.

The findings of the study pointed to the need of restructuring the educational computing courses in teacher education at the two universities. At the present time, only one educational computing course is offered in teacher education at both universities. The course is a mixed approach of computer literacy and computer classroom applications. However, since students usually entered the course with little computer experience, they spent most of the class time learning how to operate the machine. Computer applications in teaching comprised only a

small segment of the course. The course might get students to the level of utilizing computers as a personal production tool, but not to the level of integrating computers into classroom teaching. We cannot assume that once students know how to use the computer, they will ultimately implement it in classroom teaching. Integrating computers into teaching is a complex process and students need to go through thorough training to develop necessary skills and strategies.

Therefore, there is a need for a course focusing on strategies in applying computers to classroom teaching. However, the mere offering of the course will not achieve the goal. Research shows that the key factor affecting computer use is the nature of the course. Educational computing courses should cater to students' needs and aim at preparing students for implementing computers in real classroom settings.

Educational computing courses need to present students with examples and models of computer use in real classroom settings. "Our challenge is to provide a clear vision of how computers and technology can transform classroom instruction" (Wetzel, 1993; p. 335). Whenever possible, instructors should invite classroom teachers to demonstrate their experience of integrating computers into the curriculum. Not only should students learn how to teach by using the computer, they also need to experience learning the course content by using computers themselves as learners to feel the impact of the computer as a powerful learning tool. Whenever appropriate, instructors should present course materials by using computers themselves to model the computer's role as a teaching tool. "Teacher educators will do well to model the use of computers in instruction so as to provide realistic examples from which these future teachers can later build" (Novak & Knowles, 1991; p. 49).

Computers will not exert a powerful influence if their use is confined to only educational computing courses. Computers need to be integrated across the curriculum in teacher education programs. Instead of utilizing computers only in educational computing courses, students should be both encouraged and required to use the computer outside the educational computing courses. This requires the cooperation and communication among faculty members in planning and offering courses. Faculty training workshops and seminars are essential in the program planning so that faculty can develop appropriate attitudes and necessary skills to accomplish the goal.

In order to bridge the gap between the university classroom and the real world, teacher education programs should make efforts to seek connections with the real world. Field experience offers such a connection and should be an integrated component in educational computing courses. For example, opportunities should be created for students to visit school computer labs and observe computer usage in real classroom situation.

The teaching practicum offers both intensive and extensive field experience. Since this period is crucial in shaping student teachers' future teaching styles, technology should be made an integrated part of this experience. Dugdale (1994) reported a positive experience integrating computers into student teaching. The students were required to design classroom-based projects and implement their projects in the classroom setting while they were student teaching. This study shows that student teachers tend to role model their supervising teachers. It would promote student teachers' use of computers if they were assigned to supervising teachers who use computers in classroom teaching. Since other teachers might also have influence on student teachers, the entire school environment should also be taken into consideration for assigning practicum students in order to maximize computer use in instruction.

Teacher education programs should consider developing plans to train school teachers to help create and maintain an encouraging and supportive practicum environment to utilize computers in instruction. "Professional development is necessary for everyone in education to keep them up to date and refresh their approach (Davis, 1993; p. 239). Often, the cooperating classroom teachers lack appropriate attitudes or necessary computer skills to be supportive of student teachers' use of computers (Hunt, 1995). Davis (1993) quoted a promising model of providing in-service training to practicing teachers. The training was conducted at the school site and involved both practicing teachers and student teachers. Practicing teachers and student teachers took turns receiving training and then taking care of the class when the other one was receiving the training. Sometimes, the trainer was one of the practicing teachers or one of the student teachers.

Home computer ownership is an important factor influencing the use of computers. This might be due to the fact the home ownership provides opportunities for the students to practice their computer skills. Some universities have made it an requirement that every student purchase a personal computer. It is speculated that such a requirement, in the long run, could help increase the computer literacy of students and promote the use of computers in teaching and learning.

#### Conclusion

This study focused on student teachers at two universities in the United States and provided an insight into the student teachers' use of computers during the practicum and factors associated with the use. The findings of the study highlighted the need to restructure the educational computing courses in the teacher education programs at these two universities.

"An essential part of integrating technology into the educational curriculum is the training of persons who will ultimately use the technology" (Byrum & Cashmen, 1993; p259-260). Teacher education programs need to consider infusing technology into student teaching, the crucial period in students' professional development, so that students will be better prepared to implement computers in real classroom settings.

## REFERENCES

- Byrum, C. D. & Cashman, C. (1993). Preserve teacher training in educational computing: Problems, perceptions, and preparation, Journal of Technology and Teacher Education, 1 (3), 259-274.
- Davis, N. (1993). The development of classroom applications of new technology in pre-service teacher education: A review of the research, Journal of Technology and Teacher Education, 1 (3), 229-249
- Downes, T. (1993). Student-teachers' experience in using computers during teaching practice, Journal of Computer Assisted Learning, (9), 17-33
- Dugdale, S. (1994). Integrating curriculum and computers for preservice teachers: Toward a classroom-based experience, Journal of Technology and Teacher Education, 2 (3), 249-271.
- Dunn, S. & Ridgway, J. (1991, a), Computer use during primary school teaching practice: A survey, Journal of Computer Assisted Learning (7), 7-17
- Dunn, S. & Ridgway, J. (1991, b), Naked into the world: IT experiences on a final primary school teaching practice-a second survey, Journal of Computer Assisted Learning, (7), 229-240.
- Hunt, N (1995). Bringing technology into the pre-service teaching field experience, Computers in the Schools, 11 (3) 37-48.
- Koohang, A. A. (1987), A study of the attitudes of pre-service teachers toward the use of computers, Educational Communication and Technology Journal, 35, (3), 145-149.
- Marcinkiewicz, R. H. (1994-95). Differences in computer use of practicing versus preservice teachers, Journal of Research on Computing in Education, 27 (2) 184-197.
- Novak I. D. & Knowles J. G. (1991). Beginning elementary teachers' use of computers in classroom instruction, Action in Teacher Education, 8, (2), 43-51.
- Olive, R. (1994). Factors influencing beginning teachers' uptake of computers, Journal of Technology and Teacher Education, 2 (1), 71-89.
- Reed, W. M, Ervin R. J, JR., & Oughton M. J, (1995). Computers and elementary education students: A ten-year analysis, Journal of Computing in Childhood Education 6 (1), 5-24.
- Savenye, C. W, Davidson, V. G & Orr, B. K., (1992). Effects of an educational computing course on preservice teachers' attitudes and anxiety toward computers, Journal of Computing in Childhood Education, (3), 31-41.
- Sheingold, K. & Hadley, M. (1990). Accomplished teachers: Integrating computers into classroom practice. New York: Bank Street College, Center for Technology in Education.
- Summers, M (1988). New primary teacher trainees and computers: Where are they starting from? Journal of Education for Teaching, 14 (2), 183-190.



Summers, M (1990). New student teachers and computers: An investigation of experience and feelings, Educational Review, 42 (3), 261-271.

Wetzel, K. (1993). Teacher educators' uses of computers in teaching, Journal of Technology and Teacher Education, 1 (4), 335-352

Learning with Technology:  
Research on Graphing Calculators

Constance L. Cassity  
Technology in Education Dept.  
National-Louis University  
2840 Sheridan Rd.  
Evanston, IL 60201  
ccassi@evanl.nlu.edu

Annual meeting of the Association for Educational  
Communications and Technology, Albuquerque, NM, February, 1997

Research has often found little or no significant differences in over-all performance for math students using graphing calculators compared to traditional (non-calculator) classes (Scott, 1994; Tolias, 1993). However, when performance is divided into procedural and conceptual levels, significant differences show up at the conceptual level (Tolias, 1993). What factors relate to mathematical performance with graphing calculators at the conceptual cognitive level? Factors strongly suggested for consideration are gender, spatial visualization, mathematical confidence, basic mathematical ability, and classroom graphing calculator utilization.

Background

Two levels of mathematical understanding are defined by researchers in the field of mathematical learning. Hiebert and LeFevre (1986) divide mathematical knowledge into procedural and conceptual. Procedural knowledge is "familiarity with the symbol representation system and rules, algorithms, and procedures" (pg. 9), while conceptual knowledge is "a connected web of knowledge, a network in which the linking relationships are prominent as the discrete pieces of information" (pg. 3-4). For Hiebert and LeFevre, instruction should foster conceptual knowledge construction. Richard Skemp's (1987) cognitive learning theory delineates two types of understanding -- instrumental and relational. For mathematics, instrumental understanding is the application of a rule or procedure, while relational understanding involves relating a task to an appropriate schema (knowing both how and why in problem solving). For Skemp, relational understanding and conceptual understanding are the same and should be the goal of instruction.

The National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM) in its 1989 publication Curriculum and Evaluation Standards for School Mathematics (commonly referred to as the Standards) fosters conceptual mathematical learning and relates it to multiple representations of the graphing calculator:

The 9-12 standards call for a shift in emphasis from a curriculum dominated by memorization of isolated facts and procedures and by proficiency with paper-and-pencil skills to one that emphasizes conceptual understanding, multiple representations and connections, mathematical modeling, and mathematical problem solving. The integration of ideas from algebra and geometry is particularly strong, with graphical representation playing a connecting role. Thus, frequent reference to graphing utilities will be found throughout these standards. (1989, p. 125).

The graphing calculator which is often referred to as a hand-held computer shows promise in recent research as a tool to assist the learner construct conceptual knowledge in mathematics in the areas of algebra and functions (Estes, 1990; Shoaf-Grubbs, 1992; Tolias, 1993). Graphing calculators have an advantage over computers in mathematics classrooms in their lower cost and smaller size for portability. Because of these advantages, the graphing calculator has gained widespread acceptance as a powerful tool for mathematics classrooms (Dick, 1992; Wilson & Krapfl, 1994). Although the use of graphing calculators has become extensive in high school, community college, and university mathematics classrooms in the last few years, little is known about how and why graphing calculators make a difference in mathematical understanding. Much of the initial research has been in the form of comparisons of achievement and/or attitudes for groups using calculators and traditional, non-calculator groups (Wilson & Krapfl, 1994). These studies of educational evaluation of the impact of the graphing calculator on the teaching and learning of mathematics are not educational research which add knowledge about how or why graphing calculators facilitate student construction of mathematical knowledge (Bright & Williams, 1994). "For research effectively to guide curriculum development and instruction, we need to find out why" (Dunham & Dick, 1994, p. 440).

#### Conceptual Framework and Hypotheses

Several factors that have been associated with performance in traditional mathematics have also been mentioned by researchers as possible links to achievement by students using graphing calculators. The relations of gender, spatial visualization, and mathematical confidence to traditional mathematical performance have been heavily investigated. Such factors show promise for exploratory correlational research in graphing calculator utilization. Some studies indicate that women are not disadvantaged by the integration of graphing calculator technology and in some instances outperform males (Boers and Jones, 1992; Dunham, 1990; Ruthven, 1990). Since this achievement by females is contrary to previous gender studies in non-technology mathematics, gender is a variable that needs further investigation. Because of the visual representations produced by the graphing calculator, spatial visualization has been suggested as a factor for research. Whether the calculator increases spatial ability as Shoaf-Grubs (1993) reported or offers "an alternative source of visual images for those who cannot create their own" (Dunham, 1995), spatial visualization as a factor related to mathematical performance with graphing calculator utilization merits further study. While Dunham (1990) reports gains in confidence for students in graphing calculator classes, Shoaf-Grubbs (1993) describes comments of increased confidence from female students with the graphing calculator as a tool for checking solutions. Is this confidence with using technology related to performance with the technology? Thus gender, spatial visualization, and confidence are prominent factors for further study in relation to conceptual mathematical performance in calculator-enhanced algebra instruction.

Other factors that may be related to performance in graphing calculator-enhanced classrooms are basic algebra ability and classroom graphing calculator utilization. Understandably, a student's basic algebra ability will influence her performance in studying algebra with or without the enhancement of technology. How strong is that

relationship when graphing calculators are utilized? Because of classroom variation in the utilization of the calculator, when examining multiple classrooms, this information should be collected as a possible factor for further study.

#### Research Question

The research question guiding this study is:

What is the relation of the factors of gender, spatial visualization, mathematical confidence, basic algebra ability, and classroom graphing calculator utilization to conceptual mathematical performance with graphing calculators in college algebra?

Five proposed hypotheses associated with this question are:

- #1. There is a positive relation between Basic Algebra Ability and Conceptual Mathematical Performance.
- #2. There is no relation between Gender and Conceptual Mathematical Performance.
- #3. There is a positive relation between Classroom Graphing Calculator Utilization and Conceptual Mathematical Performance.
- #4. There is a positive relation between Spatial Visualization and Conceptual Mathematical Performance.
- #5. There is a positive relation between Mathematical Confidence and Conceptual Mathematical Performance.

#### Methods

##### Sample

The study consisted of the quantitative analysis of the five factors of gender, spatial visualization, mathematical confidence, basic algebra ability, and classroom graphing calculator utilization through correlational statistical techniques.

This study was conducted at a major Rocky Mountain university during the Spring semester of 1996. The subjects were undergraduate students enrolled in one of the nine sections of Math 1400 -- College Algebra who completed all four of the measurements administered for this study. This was the second year that graphing calculators were required for this course. Students must meet prerequisites for admission to this course through one of the following:

1. Grade of C or better in a prerequisite course (a non-credit elementary algebra)
2. Sufficiently high ACT/SAT score in math
3. Performance on the university Math Placement Exam passing arithmetic, elementary algebra, and intermediate algebra

Students in College Algebra are generally classified as freshmen, sophomores, or juniors. The majority of the students need to take additional math coursework in calculus.

Students in all sections used the same textbook, had the same assignment of topics and suggested homework, and took the same exam at the same time. The textbook used for the course was College Algebra: A Graphics Approach by M. G. Settle (1995). It was selected by the previous year's instructors who wanted a textbook that included specific calculator activities. Purchase of a graphing calculator such as the TI-81 was recommended for all students, and this model was depicted in the textbook with instructions for operation. Instructors also used this model for demonstrations in class with an overhead projection device and large screen.

##### Instruments

For correlational analysis, the following tests were administered

to students:

1. Spatial visualization -- Paper Folding Test, VZ-2 of the Kit of Factor-Referenced Cognitive Tests published by Educational Testing Services.
2. The Mathematical Self-Concept Scale by Annette Gourney.

Student performance on the first class exam, which was a review of basic algebra covered in the first three weeks of class with only very minimal calculator utilization, served as the basic mathematical ability variable measure.

To quantify the factor of classroom utilization of the graphing calculator, the researcher and two assistants observed classrooms three times during the period of intensive study of functions utilizing graphing calculators. Observers rated the technology utilization in the classrooms according to researcher-developed guidelines (see Appendix A).

Students' scores on the third class exam, after nine weeks of intensive study of functions, were divided into subscales for the mathematical cognitive levels of procedural and conceptual. The subscale for conceptual knowledge was the Conceptual Mathematical Performance measure. The correlation coefficients for the relations of gender, spatial visualization, mathematical confidence, basic algebra ability, and classroom graphing calculator utilization to Conceptual Mathematical Performance were determined.

### Results

#### Descriptive Statistics

Complete data on all of the measures was collected for 144 students in College Algebra with 65 male (45%) and 78 female (54%) participants.

The cumulative ratings by the three observers appear in Figure 1 to depict the Classroom Graphing Calculator Utilization measure for the nine sections of Math 1400. Each section was observed on the same three class meeting days with one observation per rater whenever possible. Individual observations were scored on a scale from one to five using the guidelines in Appendix A. Rating guidelines included both instructional and student utilization of the technology. The lowest possible cumulative rating of 3 would occur when the three individual ratings were each at the Negative Utilization level, with a score of 6 representing consistent Minimal Utilization ratings, 9 for consistent Moderate Utilization ratings, 12 for consistent Frequent Utilization ratings, and the highest cumulative rating of 15 for consistent Intensive Utilization ratings. All nine sections received cumulative ratings that were between 6 and 9, inclusive, indicating little variation in utilization of the graphing calculators in the Minimal to Moderate range across the nine sections.

Table 1 presents the mean, standard deviation, minimum, and maximum scores for the measurements of the variables. Basic Algebra Ability (BSCALG) scores are the results of the first exam in College Algebra administered early in the course after three weeks of review before the introduction of functions and the utilization of the graphing calculator for graphing purposes. The measure for Classroom Graphing Calculator Utilization (CLSUTL) was the ratings reported for each section in Figure 1.



# Cummulative Observation by Section

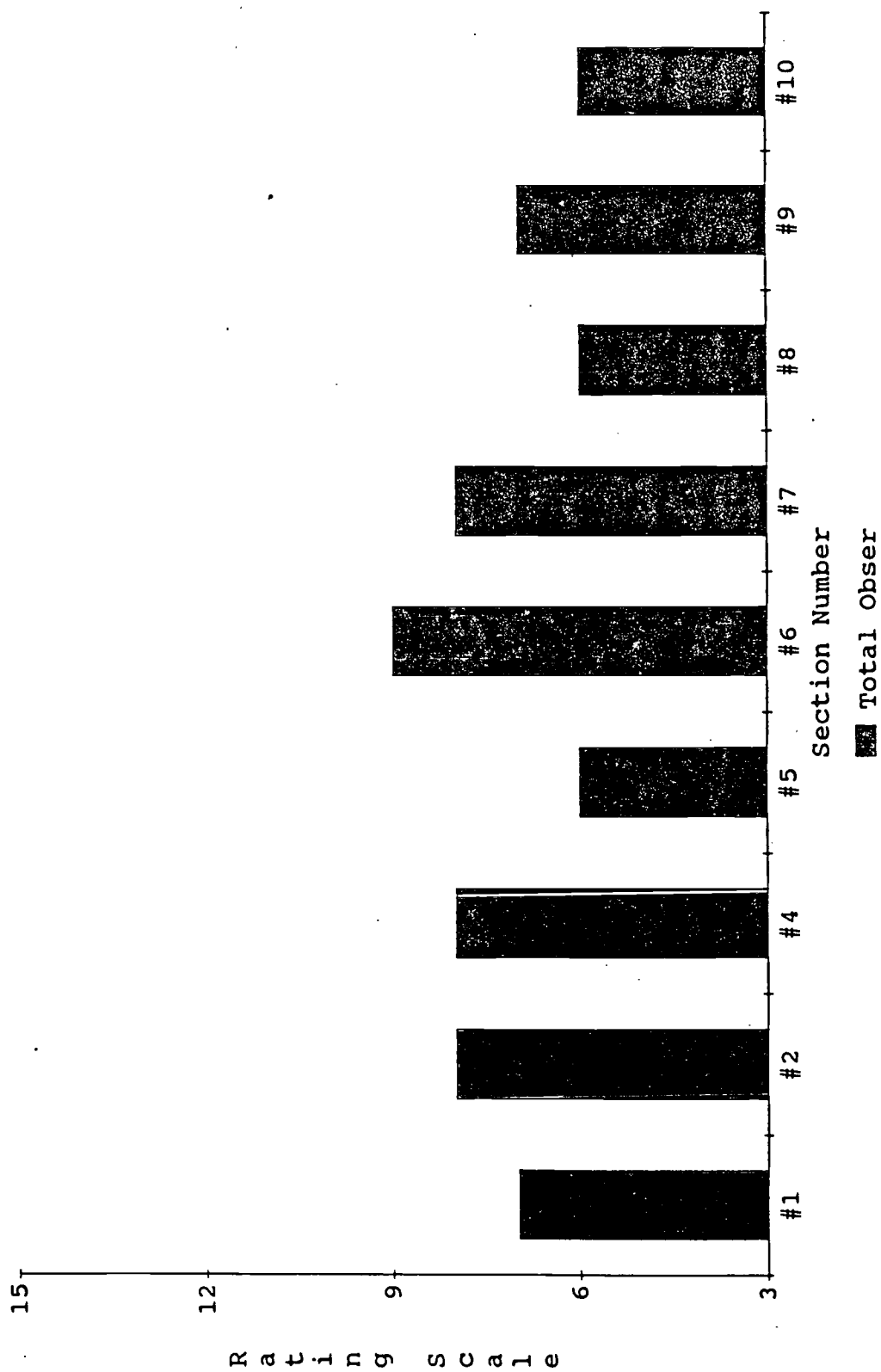


Figure 1. Cumulative Observation Ratings for Classroom Graphing Calculator Utilization by Section Number.

477

476

Table 1

Descriptive Statistics for Variables. (n=144)

Variable	Mean	Std Dev	<u>Scored</u>		<u>Possible</u>	
			Min	Max	Min	Max
BSCALG	76.62	11.70	48	100	0	100
CLSUTL	7.09	1.12	6	9	3	15
SPAVIS	12.82	3.28	3	20	0	20
MCONF	87.94	20.87	34	132	27	135
PRCDMPRF	48.97	12.71	5	70	0	70
CNCMPRF	20.65	7.50	0	30	0	30

NOTE: The labels with the factor represented in parentheses are as follows: BSCALG (Basic Algebra Ability), CLSUTL (Classroom Graphing Calculator Utilization), SPAVIS (Spatial Visualization), MCONF (Mathematical Confidence), PRCDMPRF (Procedural Mathematical Performance), and CNCMPRF (Conceptual Mathematical Performance).

The instrument used to measure Spatial Visualization (SPAVIS) was the Paper Folding Test: VZ-2 of the Kit of Factor-Referenced Cognitive Tests (1976 [Reprinted 1995]). Mathematical Confidence was measured using Gourgey's Mathematical Self-Concept Scale (1982). Procedural Mathematical Performance and Conceptual Mathematical Performance are the two subscales of the third exam in College Algebra after eight weeks of study of functions enhanced with the utilization of the graphing calculator. These subscales were obtained by dividing the questions of the third exam as to whether they were procedural knowledge items or conceptual knowledge items as determined by an expert panel.

The results reported in Table 1 for Spatial Visualization and Mathematical Confidence for the sample population of College Algebra students tested in this study is consistent with data from previous studies. The mean of 12.82 for the sample population for spatial visualization using the Educational Testing Service's Paper Folding Test: VZ-2 is within the range of mean scores reported for the norming populations in the Manual for Kit of Factor-Referenced Cognitive Tests (1976). When Gourgey developed the Scale for the Measurement of Self-Concept in Mathematics, her sample population scored a mean of 94.53 with a standard deviation of 21.88 (range of 34 to 133) which are similar to the measurements for the college algebra students in this study where the mean was 87.94 with a standard deviation of 20.87.

Correlational Analysis

Using the statistical package of SPSS, the Pearson's Product-Moment Correlation Coefficient,  $r$ , was calculated for each of the independent variables in relation to the dependent variable Conceptual Mathematical Performance. In addition, the intercorrelations between

the independent variables and with the Procedural Mathematical Performance measure were computed and appear in Table 2. The independent measures of Basic Algebra Ability, Spatial Visualization, and Mathematical Confidence exhibit significant statistical correlation to the dependent measure of Conceptual Mathematical Performance. Two other measures of mathematics abilities, the Basic Algebra Ability measure and the Procedural Mathematical Performance, are also correlated to Spatial Visualization and Mathematical Confidence.

#### Research Questions

The results of the correlational analysis were used to determine whether to retain or reject the five research hypotheses stated as null hypotheses as follows:

#1. There is no relation between Basic Algebra Ability and Conceptual Mathematical Performance. Rejected ( $p < .01$ ). The original hypothesis that there would be a positive relation holds.

Question #2. There is no relation between Gender and Conceptual Mathematical Performance. Retained ( $p > .05$ ). The original hypothesis that there would be no correlation holds.

Question #3. There is no relation between Classroom Graphing Calculator Utilization and Conceptual Mathematical Performance. Retained ( $p > .05$ ). The original hypothesis that they would be positively correlated did not hold.

Question #4. There is no relation between Spatial Visualization and Conceptual Mathematical Performance. Rejected they would be positively correlated did not hold. ( $p < .05$ ). The original hypothesis that they would be positively correlated holds.

Question #5. There is no relation between Mathematical Confidence and Conceptual Mathematical Performance. Rejected ( $p < .01$ ). The original hypothesis that they would be positively correlated holds.

#### Discussion and Educational Implications

The question guiding this study was: What is the relation of the factors of gender, spatial visualization, mathematical confidence, basic algebra ability, and classroom graphing calculator utilization to conceptual mathematical performance with graphing calculators in college algebra?

Looking at the lack of correlation of classroom graphing calculator utilization one possible explanation stands out. The results of the ratings of the observations for the classroom graphing calculator utilization showed little variation over the rating scale with scores only ranging from 6 to 9 inclusive on a scale of possible values from 3 to 15. This closeness in ratings leaves little opportunity to test the correlation of this variable to the dependent variable, conceptual mathematical performance.

The levels of the ratings for classroom graphing calculator utilization also explain an important aspect of this study in relation to a reform process in the teaching of college algebra that was just getting under way at this particular institution. All ratings are in the Minimum range up to the baseline of the Moderate range on the scale. This indicates that the integration of this technology was not yet a major part of the instructional process. The data collected in this study may serve as a baseline for data collected in the future as the reform process changes the teaching of college algebra.

The variable Gender did not correlate with Conceptual

Table 2

Correlations of the individual variables.

Variable	BSCALG	GENDER	CLSUTL	SPAVIS	MCONF	PRCDMPRF	CNCMPRF
BSCALG	1.000	.153	.068	.213*	.243*	.507**	.399**
GENDER		1.000	-.001	-.136	.065	-.014	-.077
CLSUTL			1.000	.125	.026	.053	-.061
SPAVIS				1.000	.112	.261*	.207*
MCONF					1.000	.325**	.433**
PRCDMPRF						1.000	.699**
CNCMPRF							1.000

N = 144    2-tailed Signif: \*  $p < .05$ , \*\*  $p < .01$

NOTE: The meaning for the abbreviations of the variables are in parentheses as follows: BSCALG (Basic Algebra Ability), GENDER, CLSUTL (Classroom Graphing Calculator Utilization), SPAVIS (Spatial Visualization), MCONF (Mathematical Confidence), PRCDMPRF (Procedural Mathematical Performance), and CNCMPRF (Conceptual Mathematical Performance).

Mathematical Performance, Basic Algebra Ability, Spatial Visualization, and Mathematical Confidence. Because students must meet rigorous prerequisites to enter the class, they enter college algebra with similar abilities which may have eliminated some of the gender differences seen in early mathematical ability studies. This lack of gender correlations supports the equity of graphing calculator-enhanced instructional practices in college algebra.

The results reveal that the variables of spatial visualization and mathematical confidence are related to conceptual mathematical performance when graphing calculators are utilized as a tool. This information is important in directing further investigation for the purpose of curriculum and instructional development.

### References

- Boers, M. A. M., & Jones, P. L. (1993). Exam performance and the graphics calculator in calculus. In B. Atweh, C. Kanas, M. Carss, G. Booker (Eds.), Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual Conference of the Mathematics Research Groups of Australasia (pp. 123-138). Queensland University of Technology.
- Bright, G. W., & Williams, S. E. (1994). Research and evaluation: Creating a complete picture of the impact of calculator use on mathematics teaching and learning. In L. Lum (Ed.), Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Technology in Collegiate Mathematics (pp. 88- 98). Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.
- Dunham, P. H. (1990). Mathematical confidence and performance in technology-enhanced precalculus: Gender-related differences. Dissertation Abstracts International, 51, 3353A. (University Microfilms No. \*\* )
- Dunham, P. H., & Dick, T. P. (1994). Research on graphing calculators. Mathematics Teacher, 87, 440-445.
- Gourgey, A. F. (1982). Development of a scale for the measurement of self-concept in mathematics. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 223 702).
- Hiebert, J. & LeFevre, P. (1986). Conceptual and procedural knowledge in mathematics: An introductory analysis. In J. Hiebert (Ed.), Conceptual and procedural knowledge: The case of mathematics (pp. 1-27). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Kaput, J. J. (1992). Technology and Mathematics Education. In D. A. Grouws (Ed.), Handbook of research on mathematics teaching and learning (pp. 515-556). New York: Macmillan Publishing.
- National Council of Teachers of Mathematics. (1989). Curriculum and evaluation standards for school mathematics. Reston, VA: Author.
- Ruthven, K. (1990). The influence of graphic calculator use on translation from graphic to symbolic forms. Educational Studies in Mathematics, 21, 431-450.



- Scott, B. (1994). The effect of graphing calculators in Algebra II classrooms: A study comparing achievement, attitude, and confidence. Dissertation Abstracts International, 55(9), 2755-A.
- Shoaf-Grubbs, M. M. (1993). The effect of the graphics calculator on female students' cognitive levels and visual thinking. Dissertation Abstracts International, 54A, 119. (University Microfilms Inc., DA9313683).
- Skemp, R. R. (1987). The psychology of learning mathematics (Expanded American ed.) Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Tolias, G. (1993). The effects of using graphing technology in college precalculus. Dissertation Abstracts International, 54A, 1274-1275. (University Microfilms Inc., DA9323569).
- Wilson, M. R., & Krapfl, C. M. (1994). The impact of graphics calculators on students' understanding of function. Journal of Computers in Mathematics and Science Teaching, 13, 251-264.

## Appendix A

### Guidelines and Procedures for Classroom Calculator Utilization Observations

The purpose of observations of the classroom is to determine the level of utilization of the graphing calculators by the instructor and students. The rating system in no way tries to judge the teaching of the instructor, only the quantity and quality of graphing calculator utilization occurring by both the students and instructor in a classroom at a particular moment in time. The highest and lowest ratings are extremes that will probably not exist in the sections of college algebra but are included to realistically identify all possible levels that exist. A panel of experts provided comments on initial drafts of the rating scale. Three raters simultaneously scored two sessions and then compared scoring to develop additional guidelines to insure reliability in ratings.

Each section will be observed and categorized according to the five-level rating system of graphing calculator utilization on three different class meetings. The dates for classroom observations were specifically chosen to coincide with instruction on topics concerning functions that would present opportunities for possible intensive use of the graphing calculators.

A point system will be used so that individual ratings can then be cumulated for comparison. The scale for points is:

<u>Level</u>	<u>Points</u>
Intensive	5
Frequent	4
Moderate	3
Minimum	2
Negative	1

In an Intensive graphing calculator utilization classroom, the instructor would thoroughly integrate the use of the calculator to enhance learning as a natural part of the curriculum. When discussing problem solving and new concepts, the instructor would emphasize multiple solution methods which would include both algebraic and calculator solutions and the recall of graphical images as an integral part of instruction. The instructor might demonstrate new techniques with the calculator and encourage students to use their own calculators to follow along. The instructor would encourage students to help each other in utilizing the calculators. Throughout the class, students frequently would be engaged in working with their own calculators. Calculators would be utilized in numerous ways including numerical calculations, algebraic substitutions, graphing, and exploration for conceptual development.

In a Frequent graphing calculator utilization classroom, the instructor would find frequent opportunities to utilize the graphing calculator in several ways for concept development and problem solving. Students would utilize their calculators on numerous

occasions and be encouraged to do so by the instructor.

In a Moderate graphing calculator utilization classroom, the instructor would utilize the calculator for some concept development and problem solving while only using algebraic or other methods at other times even though the calculator could be utilized (thus missing opportunities for multiple methods). The instructor might work with calculator problem solutions mostly as a tool for checking or simple solutions, but not for multiple types of uses nor for exploration. The students would use their calculators moderately, simply listening or watching displays rather than working along on some occasions.

In a Minimal graphing calculator utilization classroom the instructor would utilize the graphing calculator minimally by missing numerous opportunities for multiple methods of solutions that included calculators (as though the instructor just didn't understand how to utilize this tool for mathematical learning). The students would seldom use their calculators except for simple calculations.

In a Negative graphing calculator utilization classroom, the instructor would discourage calculator use in instruction. The instructor might refuse to help students who ask questions about how to manipulate the calculator and become upset with students who try to help each other with calculator utilization in class. When discussing problem solving, the instructor would only discuss non-calculator solutions whenever possible and convey a negative attitude when needing to use the calculator. Students would seldom bother to use their own calculators in class.

printed by

**omnipress**  
*Helping Associations Educate*

2600 Anderson Street  
Madison, WI 53704  
1-800-828-0305

486



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI)  
Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC)



## NOTICE

### REPRODUCTION BASIS



This document is covered by a signed "Reproduction Release (Blanket)" form (on file within the ERIC system), encompassing all or classes of documents from its source organization and, therefore, does not require a "Specific Document" Release form.



This document is Federally-funded, or carries its own permission to reproduce, or is otherwise in the public domain and, therefore, may be reproduced by ERIC without a signed Reproduction Release form (either "Specific Document" or "Blanket").